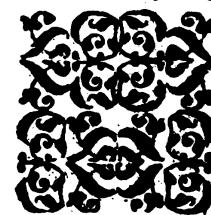


A
Briefe Chronicle,
of the Successe of Times,
from the Creation of the
World, to this in-
stant.

CONTAINING,
The Originall & liues of our an-
cient Fore-Fathers, before and after the Flood;
As also, of all the Monarchs, Emperours, Kinges,
Popes, Kingdomes, Common-weales, Estates and
Gouernments, in most Nations of this Worlde:
And how in alteration, or successiōne, they haue
continued to this day.

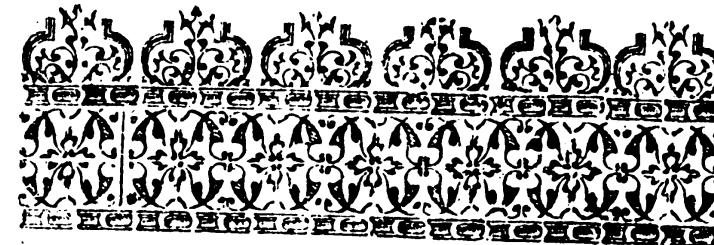


Printed by W. Iaggard, Printer to the Honourable
Citty of London, and are to be
sold at his house in Barbican.
1611.

MICROFILMS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY



TO THE RIGHT
HONOVRABLE, SIR
VVILLIAM CRAVON, Knight,
*Lord Maior of the Cittie of London; Sir HENRIE
MONTAGVE, Seriant at Law to his Maestie,
and Recorder of London: And to all the Knights, Alder-
men, and Worshipfull Bretheren, the carefull Fathers
and Gouvernours of this Honourable
Estate.*

Aving collected these briefe
notes (Right Honourable,
Right Worshipfull, and my
most respected) concerning
the Successe of Times (in
most of the Kingdoms thoro
row the World) euен from
the Creation, to this instant yeare 1611. and
modelled them all in this slender Volume, that
such as fauour Reuerend Antiquity, might re
ceiue both pleasure & profit thereby: I thought
it

The Epistle Dedicatory.

it part of my duty (in regard of some fauour and respect lately by mee receiuied) to present your Honor and Worships there-with, as a token of my gratitude, and as a promise of my vttermost imployment, in these, or any other endeouours, whereto my meannesse in ability by you shall be commaunded. I know right well, and such as know me, haue heard me daily confesse it, that I (of infinite others) was the most vnmeekest to vndergoe such a serious busynesse, which required, if not the best able, yet those that therein are much better scene then my selfe. Neuerthelesse, importunitie of Friendedes, that greeue to see no willing hand put to the plough, or at least such (euen like my selfe) more forward then wise; their perswasions, I say, and some regard had of the times necessity, euery man beeing borne for the good of his Country; hath (vnder your Honorable and Worshippfull fauour) made me thus aduenturous.

Concerning the helpes I haue had in this laborious traualle, the Authors themselves, who haue best written, and discoursed of those seueral Kingdoms and Nations; euen them, & no other haue I herein followed, borrowing beside some such matters from them, as (to my knowledge) haue not in any of our Chronicles heretofore bin remembred, or at the least, not plainly reuealed.

The Epistle Dedicatory.

led. In our hoime affaires, especially the antiquity of this famous Cittie, I haue (with others) delivered my opinion therin, yet swaruing from some, who haue beene thought ouer-scrupulous, sometime straining at a Gnat, yet very easly swallowing a Camell. The Dignitie that your Honor holdeth, of Lord Maior of this Cittie, and those graue Senators, the Alder-men your Brethren, I haue aymed at the Original & Antiquitie thereof; some Authors tearing them *Domesmen*, *Eldermen*, or *Judges* of the Kinges Court. But that the name of Alderman declarereth both verie Reuerend Originall, and great Antiquitie; I find recorded, that in the time of King *Eadgar*, one *Ailwin*, a man of the bloud Royall, and, for the speciall great authority and fauour hee had with the King (being Sir-named *Healf-Koning*, that is, *Half-King*) was Alderman of all England, who founded that famous Monasterie in the Isle of *Ely*. Our learned and worthy Antiquary *M. Camden*, hath obserued the Epitaph engrauen on his Tombe, containing these wordes: *Hic requiescit Ailwinus incliti Regis Eadgari Cognatus, totius Anglie Aldermannus, et huius Sacri Canobi miraculosus fundator. Heere resteth Ailwin, Cozyn to the Noble King Eadgar, Alderman of al England, and of this holie Abbey the miraculous Founder.* Whereby appeareth, that the

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Title of Alderman, in those ancient, reuerend, and respectiue times, was an addition of honor and high repute, as distinguishing them that deserued that grace, to be men of greater, grauer, and more sollide iudgment, in matters appertaining to the Weale-publique, then others, vncapable of such especiall dignity. Of such worthy Fathers hath this famous Cittie beene plentifull furnished from time to time, as in our Chronicle may more at large appeare, and to you those graue Senators and worthily styled Aldermen (out of intire and dutifull affection) haue I consecrated the liuing memorie of these my poore labours: wishing to you all vnfeignedly, that as heauen hath bestowed this earthly honor vpon you, so (hereafter) it may crowne you with neuer dying happiness.

Yours in all dutie to be commaunded,

A. Mundy.



*To the Maister, Wardens, Assi-
stants, and whole Liuery, of the Honorable
Company of Merchants-Tailors, being the worthy So-
ciety of S. John Baptist, anciently deriuued from S. John
of Hierusalem, and the famous Knights of that religious
Brother-hood. Also to the Wardens Substitutes, and
the sixteene men of the same Compa-
ny, &c.*

SI T hath beene my hap (worthy and worshipful Gentlemen) among the variety of Collections, to build vp the body of this briefe Chronicle; to meeete with an ancient and much esteined Record, of a Society and brother-hood, styled by the name of *S. John Baptist of Hierusalem*, and how many Great Maisters haue gouerned that Society, from Anno. 1099. to this present yeare, with soime briefe obseruations of their liues and actions, as in Follio 187. more at large appeareth. Concerning the originall, progression, & severall Fortunes of this Military Brother-hood, beeing tearmed Knights *Hospitallers*, or Knights of the Hospital of *S. John Baptist of Hierusalem*; next, Knights of *Rhodes*, and lastly, Knights of *Malta*; I refer you there to be further satisfied: yet some thinges beeing there accidentally omitted, may fauourably (and not vnnescessarily) here be remembred. These Brethren (by solemne profession) were bound to serue Pilgrims, and poore

The Epistle to the

people in the Hospitall of S. *John* at Ierusalem, and to secure (by their man-hood) their passages thither, they charitably buried the dead, were continually in praier, mortifyed themselves with Watchings and Fastinges, were courteous and kinde to the poore, whom they called their Mästers, and fed them with white Bread, when themselves did eate browne. They grew to be loued and liked of ali sortes, and, through the liberal bounty of good Princes and priuate persons (admiring their piety and prowesse) they rose from this low degree, to so high an estate and great riches, that about An. 1240. they had within Christendome nineteen thousand Lordships or Mannors, as the Knights *Templers* had nine thousand, the Reuennewes and Rentes wherof in England, fell afterward also to these knights *Hospitallers* of S. *John Baptist*. And this estate of theirs (growne to so great an height) made way for them likewise to as great honors. So that their Prior in England (liuing then in the goodly Pallace of Saint *John Baptist of Hierusalem*, in the streete which received the name of that house, and is called yet to this day, Saint *Johns-street*) was reputed the Priue Baron of the land, and called the Lord of S. *Johns*, beeing able, with fulnesse and abundance of all things, to maintaine a very honorable Port.

In successe of time, as this worthy City grew to encrease, not onely in large extendure and beautie of buildings; but also in election of Companies and Corporations, for better supply of the Magistracy, and conueniency of all the aptest meanes thereto belonging; this Branch of your honorable Society of S. *John Baptist* (deriued of that ancient and memorable Stem,

of

Merchant-Tailors.

of Saint *John of Hierusalem*,) grewe to burgen and spread it selfe in goodliest manner. Beeing Tailors of the Linnen-Armory, and brethren of Saint *John Bap-*
tist (as most Companies, in those tynes, had a Saines appellation) they grew to be great in Kinges fauours, who thought it no indignity to themselves, to be stiled in the Brother-hood of S. *John Baptist*, and from theyr Guildes first Creation by King *Edward the third*, with authority to hold a feast yearly at Midtoinmer, and to make choyce of a Gouvernor or Mayster (according to the order of a Great Maister, among the Knights *Hospitallers*, of Saint *John Baptist of Hierusalem*) and Wardens, to assit and ayde him in that weighty charge: they proceeded on still (by the ensuing Kings) in further additions of gracious regard, till King *Henrie the seauen* confirmed their Charter, naming them *Merchant-Taylors*, of the Brother-hood of Saint *John Bap-*
tist, to continue still the memorie of their Originall. Heere may I not also forget, that as the Knights *Hospitallers* at *Hierusalem*, were alwaies respectiue in seruice to Pilgrims and Trauailers: even so, as if such an humble condition did well merit not to be forgotten, in this Brotherhood (at the beginning) they did vse ech yeare to chuse a Pilgrime, who attended the seruice of the Maister of the Company, and traualled in behalfe of the whole Society. One of the Pilgrimes names is recorded by *John Stow*, to be *Henrie de Ryall*, and that name of Pilgrime continued vntill the eleauenth year of *Richard the second*, when the soure Wardens, were then called *Purveyors of Almes*, now called quarte-
rage of the fraternitie.

Seauen Kings haue borne Bretherens name of that Society,

The Epistle to the

Society (viz.) Edward the third ; Richard the second ; Henrie the fourth ; Henrie the fift ; Henrie the sixt ; Edward the fourth ; and Henrie the seauenth, and (as is credibly affirmed) wearing the Liueryhood on their shoulders, they haue gone on the election day, from the Hall, to the Pallace of Saint Johns, in Saint Johns Streete, there to heare divine seruice, and graciously permitted the Maister to goe on the vpper-hand, such (in those times) was the milde nature of Princes, shewing (by their owne example) how Magistrates, and other their meaner Ministers, ought to be held in honor and respect.

Pasing ouer the Dukes, Earles, Lords, Byshoppes, Knightes, and Gentlemen, who haue likewise beene Bretheren of that honorable Society, and many other memoriable persons, of whom this little liimit alloweth no speech : I wil conclude this Epistle, with a briefe note of two or three worthy Bretheren, among infinite other, whose deserts doe iustly challenge perpetuall acknowledgement.

Sir *William Fitz William*, the elder, being a Merchant Taylor, and Seruaunt sometime to Cardinall *Wolfsey*, was chosen Alderman of Bread-street-Ward in London, in Anno. 1506. And going afterward to dwell at *Mylton* in *Northamptonshire*; in the fal of the Cardinall his former Maister, he gaue him kinde entertainement there at his house in the Countrey. For which deede, being called before the King, and demaunded how he durst entertaine so great an enemy to the State : his answere was, that he had not contemptuously or wilfullly done it, but onely because he had been his Maister, and partly the meanes of his greatest Fortunes. The

King

Merchant-Taylors.

King was so well pleased with his answer, that, saying, himselfe had too few such Seruaunts ; immediatly hee knighted him, and afterward made him a priuy Counsellor. This worthy Knight dying, gaue an hundreded pounds to poore Maids marriages. His debs and debtors, ouer whose names he had written *Amore Deiremitto*, he freely forgaue. He gaue to the Vniuersities forty pound ; to the poore thirty pound ; to mend the high-waies betwixt *Chigwell* and *Copersale* in *Essex* 50. pounds ; to mend other high-waies about *Thorney* and *Sawtrie Chappell*, and the Bridge, fifty pounds more. And to the *Merchant-Taylors* his Bretheren, hee gaue his best standing Cuppe, as a friendly remembrance of him.

Sir *Thomas White*, Lord Maior of this honourable Citty, and a worthy Brother likewise of that Society, beeing a louer of Learning, and an earnest furtherer thereof ; first purchased the Hall in *Oxenford*, called *Glocester-Hall*, for Students and Schollers to receiue there the benefit of learning. But his priuate thoughts very often solliciting him, that he should (in tiime) meet with a place where two Elmes grewe, and that there his further forward purpose should take effect : At length he found out the place, where (at his owne cost and expences) hee founded the famous Colledge in *Oxenford*, called *Saint John Baptist Colledge*, & where those two Elmes (as I haue heard) are yet standing, endowing it with such liberall Guifts, Lands, and Reuenewes, as would require too much time here to be remembred. Beside his prouision for Learning in this worthy place, he erected other Schooles, as at *Bristol*, *Reading*, and a Colledge at *Higham Ferries*. More, he gaue

The Epistle to the

gate to the City of *Bristol*, the summe of two thousand pounds, to purchase Land, amounting to the yearly valew of an hundred and twenty pounds, the Maior and Cittizens paying therefore yearly an hundred pounds. Eight hundred pounds must bee lent to sixteene poore Clothiers, fifty poundes each man for ten years space, sufficient security being giuen by them for the same. Afterward, that eight hundred pounds was to passe to other sixteene Clothiers, according to discretion of them put in trust. Two hundred poundes Beside was reserued, for prouision of Corne and needfull occasions for the poore, in the order and care of the Maior, Aldermen, and Cittizens, &c.

Then, according to his will, which remaineth yet to be scene, out of this bountifull guift to *Bristol*, these memorabile braunches and beneuolences, were by himselfe devised and ordered, beginning in the yeare 1577. and thence forward they went on according to his owne direction. Then was brought to the *Merchant-Taylors* Hall, an hundred and foure pounds, the hundred pound to be lent (for ten years space) to four poore men in the City of *Yorke*: And the foure pound over plus, to be imploied about the charges & paines, that no man (vsed in the busynesse) might receive discontentment. Then in An. 1578. the like summe was to be deliuered thence to *Caunterberie*, and so thence forward the same summes (yearly) to the Citties and Townes following orderly.

1579. *Reading*.

1580. *the Merchant-Tay.*

for themselves.

1581. *Glocester*.

1582. *Worcester*.

1583. *Exeter*.

1584. *Salisbury*.

1585. *Wel-Chester*.

1586. *Nor-*

Merchant-Taylors.

1586. *Norwich*.

1587. *Sothampton*.

1588. *Lincolne*.

1589. *Winchester*.

1590. *Oxford*.

1591. *Hereford East*.

1592. *Cambridge*.

1593. *Shrewesbrie*.

1594. *Lyane*.

1595. *Bathe*.

1596. *Derby*.

1597. *Ipwitche*.

1598. *Colchester*.

1599. *New-Castle*.

This summe of one hundred and foure pounds, passing yearly to these fore-named places, from the Merchant-Taylors Hall, and to the good intended uses of the giuer; that there might bee no breathing while for so iust a Stewards Talent, but to haue it kepe on in continual imployment for the poore: the same order was to take beginning againe (as before) at the Cittie of *Yorke*, and so successuely (while the World stands) to the Townes before named, in selfe-same course as it had the originall, with great care and obseruance in them to whom it belongeth, that the dead may not be abused, nor pooremens right iniured.

But did he thus shut vp his Purse, and say to himselfe, I haue giuen sufficient? No, hee did cast his pitying eye next on the Cittie of *Couentry*, distressed (at that time) in great and grieuous manner. What his instant beneuolence was, he tooke it to bee but as an hours Sun-shine, after a whole day of storne and tempest, although it might yeeld some comfort, were the season never so short. But to establish a certainty, that no dismay or doubt shouldeuer after bee able to remooue, (even as a worthy Piramide, crested to perpetuity) he gaue to the Cittie of *Couentry* 1400. pound, therewith to purchase Lands, rising to the anuall value of 70.l.

Twelve

The Epistle to the

Twelue poore Inhabitants of that Citty, were to haue in free Almes twenty foure poundes, each man forty shillings yearly, on the eleauenth day of March. Four young men were also to haue fortie poundes yearly, ten pound each man, and for nine yeares space, vpon sufficient security giuen; And their turnes thus serued, then foure other young men to haue the like summe, and like limitation, and so from nine yeares, to nine yeares, for euer. Afterward it was ordred to two poore men of the same Citty, and lastly to one; in which nature (according to the seuerall liimitations) it doth yet, and doubtlesse shall for euer continue. Also the same summe to one young man in *Northampton*; next, in the Citty of *Leicester*; Thirdlie, in *Nottingham*; Fourthly, in *Warw^ck*; Then returning to *Conentrie* again for one year, it repasseth to the said Townes againe, each after other yearly for euer. And least his worthy intent should faile in the continuance, hee enlarged his first gift to *Conentrie*, of 1400. poundes, to 2000. and 50. pound, to bee employed as hath beene remembred, fortie pound yearly being paid out of it to *Saint John Baptist Colledge in Oxford*: And allowances also by himselfe giuen in each place, that bonds should be made without any charge to the receiuer.

Sir *Thomas Row*, Lord Maior of this famous Citty, and a worthy *Merchant-Taylor*, beside his charitable cost and charges, in building the new Church-yard in *Bedlem*, for such Parishes as wanted benefit of buriall: Gaue forty poundes yearly, to maintaine tenne poore men for euer, such as were not Bretheren of his owne Society, but chosen out of fife seuerall Companies (viz.) *Clothworkers*, *Armorer^s*, *Carpenters*, *Tylers*,

and

Merchant-Taylors.

and *Plaisterers*: As considering, that by ouer-toyling labour, dangers, fals, bruizes, and such like inconueniences, they were soonest like to become impotent, and vnable to helpe or maintaine themselues. Therefore to each of these ten men, hee freely gaue the sum of foure pound quarterly, to be paid them at the *Merchant-Taylors Hall*, during their liues; and then to succeede to other men in the same Companies, according to due consideration, of iust cause and most necessity.

Lastly, worthy Gentlemen, to hold yee no longer, in matter better knowne to your selues then mee, because it is in your owne eyes and eares (almost) dailie, the never dying memory, of a yet living (and long may he so be) Brother *Merchant-Taylor*, shall be my conclusion. This vertuous and Religious man, knowing Death to be an vnindifferent Executor, and Life much more worthy of trust and imployment; hath preuented that grapple greedy Tyrant, and made such large Legacies to Life, that Death never deserued to be put in trust withall. If men of this World, such as GOD hath liberally bestowed his blessings on, would (with this good-minded man) consider, that, let their willes bee never so wisely made, yea, all Art and Dexterity therein (to the very uttermost) employed: yet death, and his long wide gaping Children, haue many hangars on, many meanes & deuises, but many more tricks and vnfaythfull performances; they would trust life the better, as this man hath done, and let death haue only the reuersion, which is the easier to bee considered on. It is not for my pen to set downe his praises, leaves of *Marble* or *Brasse* are meeter for those Characters, that

The Epistle to the Merchant-Taylors.

that the deuout y^e teeth of Time may neuer deface.
Let this then come addition to your honour, that
you haue such a worthy Brother; mindful of the works
of Mercy to the poore, among your selues, and many
places else-where carefull of offendouts, whom law
sentencing with Death, by the Watch-bell of Prayer
are encited to compunction; and hopefull of al good-
nesse, to pursue the vertuous determinations euerie
where. So that when his Doone shall finde no resting
place for his foot, in reason of this Worldes tumultuous
wques; hee may returne to the Arke of blessed-
nesse, the happy home, wher he, you, and all else that
feare God, should daily long for.

Taurs euer.

A. Mynpr.


TO THE ANCIENT,
WOORTHY, AND RIGHT
Worshipfull Company of the Gold-Smiths;
the Maister, Wardens, Assistants, Livery:
and likewise to euery louing Bro-
ther, and member
thereof.


Es me not be thought (Right Worshipp-
full Society) more holde then becomes
me, that in search of Antiquitie, and
Successe of Times, guided by good ob-
servation, and probable Authorities,
I thus present you (in unfaigned affection) what I
haue gathered, concerning your worthy Brother-hood.
If I had time heere to set downe (without prejudice to
any other Mysterie whatsoeuer) that which Holye
Writ recordeth of you, and of men (then) most ex-
pert in your profession; this poore Epistle would en-
crease it selfe to a very large discourse, and exceede
the limit wherto I haue tied my self in the whol labor.
I passe ouer the captivity of Gods chosen people in Ba-
bylon, and the Offices of those three especiall chosen
men,

B

The Epistle

men, Zerubbabell, Ezra, and Nehemiah: the first, being their Captaine to guide them home, and prouided that the Temple was builded: the second, reforming manners, and making a plantation of Religion: the third and last, to builde vp the walles, and make a new City of Ierusalem againe: Yet let me tell you, that among the multitude of Officers and Offices, appointed to this busynesse, for building the walles, the Merchants and Goldsmithes do bear a remarkable note, the very words in Scripture being these: Betweene the Chamber of the Corner vnto the Sheepe-gate, fortified the Goldsmiths and the Merchants. Beside, that which is spoken of Malchish the Goldsmithes sonne, fortifying to the house of the Nethinims; And then, of Bezaleell the Sonne of Vri, filled with the Spirit of God, in wisedome and vnderstanding, to worke in Gold, Silver, & Brasse; who had Aholias myned with him, to make all curious workes (appointed by God himselfe) for the Tabernacle of the Congregation, the Arke of the Couenant, and the Mercy-seat, &c. if these be not Testimonies of extraordinary honour and respect, in the very names of Merchants and Golde-smiths (but much more, in the matter of so high an employmēt) confirmed by an assurance so vnreprovable, and equalling what can be saide (in like case) of venerable Antiquitie; I referre my selfe to be censured by the very severest judgement.

Secondly,

to the Gold-smiths.

Secondly, concerning the first workers in Gold, Silver, and other Mettals, in any place of eminence or note in Europe (under controul neuert helesse, of such as haue reale and obserued more then I haue done) I finde their Original to be among the cuer-curious & ingenious Venetians, even at the first plantation of Venice, which iustly may be termed Miracolo del Mondo. The foundation of Venice, holds paritie and proportion of Antiquity, with the prime estate of the Francs or French, as you may obserue where it is more at large expressed. Looking backe then to the first Note of Diuine obseruation, and remebering (after the worlds devision among the sons of Noah) that Iaphets son Tubal had all Europe for his partition, with this last Collection concerning Venice; and then, as all Arts and Sciences haue a place of Original, as Rivers from the Sea, and extend themselves afterward to the remodest places of the worlde: So may it likewise be gathered, that those respectiuetimes, admiring and honouring Art and Inuention, gaue such way to their present, and succeding fame & passage, that all Landes became Partners of their predecessors prerogatives.

Lastly, to speake but of our owne Kingdome, and therein (for breuities sake) but of this Noble City it self; I find, that when it had cast off the yoke of strange confusione, endured under the suffurance of so manie conquerings: After (I say) it cam to haue command

The Epistle, &c.

within it selfe, under the awē and gracious fauour of
worthie Kinges and Potentates, who made choyse of
Magistrates, to be their Deputies, and to present their
God-like persons for general obedience: the very first
man that attained to the place of eminence, and was
styled Maire of this renowned City, was called Henry
Fitz-Alwine, Fitz-Lieslanc, Goldsmith, and
held that supreme Office more then 22. yeares toge-
ther. A memorable Note, in regard of Priority, and
as since then, carefullly remembred, so iustly challeng-
ing continuance to vtmost posterity.

But because this slender volume speakes more,
(though briefly) of you, then heere can wel be affor-
ded, and commeth to you from a free hart, in kindnes,
requiring but as frce and courteous acceptance: this
is al the charge by me imposed on it. To tel the whole
Golden band of your worthy Brother-hood, that I haue
done nothing heerein, either for flatterie or vaine glo-
rie, or in expectation of mercinarie recompence; but
according to truth, sincerity, and honestie which is the
best defence for any that speakes of Antiquitie.

Yours to be commanded,

A. Mundy.

A Table of the feuerall
Arguments, handled in
this Booke.

The Originall and Succession of our fore-
fathers, from Adam to the generall De-
luge.

Fol: 1.

From the Flood, to the Princes and Judges of
Israel.

5

Frō the Princes & Judges, to the Lewish kings.

12

From the Lewish Kings, to the Kings of Iuda.

14

From the Kinges of Iuda and Ierusalem, to the
Monarchy, &c.

19

The Monarchy of the Chaldeans, Assyrians, &c.

19

The Monarchy of the Persians.

20

The Monarchy of the Grecians.

21

The Kings of Macedon.

23

The Kings of Syria.

24

The Kings of Egypt.

26

The Monarchy of the Cæsars or Romaines.

29

The Emperors of the west from Charlemaign.

32

The Emperors of the East.

54

61

The Table.

The Ottomans or Turkish Emperors.	89
Originall of the <i>Sarazins</i> .	102
Byshops & Popes of Rome, from the originall, and Ages of the Church.	108
Originall of the Knights of S. <i>Johns of Ierusalem</i> , and all other Orders of Knight-hood.	157
Of the Emperor of <i>Ethiopia, Prete Ian.</i>	214
Of the Kingdoine of <i>Persia</i> .	220
Of the Kingdome of <i>Tyunis</i> .	227
Of the great Prouince of <i>Mosconia</i> .	229
Of the Kingdome of <i>poland</i> .	233
Offsundry other Kingdomes Conquered by the Romaines.	235
Of the Kingdome of <i>Portugall</i> .	241
Of the Kingdoine of <i>Italy</i> .	251
The Originall of the <i>Venetians</i> .	258
Of the Dukes of <i>Venice</i> .	269
Of the Kingdome of Spaine.	300
Of <i>Germany</i> , and the Princes Electors.	304
The Originall of the French Nation.	305
Of <i>Pharamond</i> , the first king of France, and con- sequently of all the other kings of France.	316
Of the Earls of Holland and Zeland.	382
Of the Kingdome of Ireland.	427
Of the Gouernors, Lieutenants, and Deputies of Ireland.	435
Of the Kingdome of Scotland.	442
Of Albion, before <i>Brutes</i> arriuall, & what Kings raigned	

The Table.

raigned there.	466
The Light of Britaine, and of all the Kinges suc- ceeding after <i>Brute</i> .	471
A Catalogue of the Princes of Wales.	522
Of Englands Bishopricks, & their circuits.	526
Foundation of the Colledges in Cambridge & Oxenford.	532
Of the Shires in England and Wales.	535
Originall Antiquity, and modern estate of Lon- don.	537
Temporall Gouernement of London, since the Conquest.	573



A SHORT SVM- mary or briefe Chro- nicle of T I M E S.

¶ Containing the originall and successi-
on of our auncient Fore-fathers, from
the first C R E A T I O N of the W orld:
As also of the Monarchs, Emperours,
Kings, Popes, and Famous men, with all
the most memorable matters hapning
since the Worldes beginning, to this
instant time.



¶ **A**ll Eternall G O D, al god, Years of
Almighty, and most mercifull, the world
in the beginning, created and
made the W orld of nothing :
that is to say ; Heauen, Earth,
and Waters, as first and prin-
cipall matter, togither with the Angels. He dis-
posed and gaue forme in sixt daies, (for he rested
the seauenth, and blessed it) to all thinges inclo- Genet. x.
sed within the circle of Heauen. All which he
did by his wozd, namely Iesus Christ, and the
C blessed

2 A briefe Chronicle,

blessed Spirit: these three persons being one Divine essence (for the workes of the sacred Trinity are inseparable) whom I most humbly beseech to fauour and assist me, in beginning and ending this short Summary.

After that this soueraigne Architect had created (of nothing) in one instant, this first masse of matter, and disposed in six daies this whole round frame: at length, & vpon the sixt day he created Man of the slime of the earth (in the Damascene territorie scituare in Syria, or in Hebrō, according to the Hæbrues Tradition, into which place he withdrew himselfe after he had sinned) and made him after his owne likenesse, as concerning his soule, which also he created of nothing: he named him Adam, that is to say, Red man, or Red Earth, according to the Hebrue language. Afterward, he took a rib from Adam, as he lay asleepe in Paradice, and therof formed Heuah, which signifieth, as Moses writeth (followed by Iosephus) Sorow, and Mother of the Living; and according to Zorarus, Woman. Thus began the institution of Marriage, and household life together.

Adam and Heuah our first Parents, by persuasion of the Serpent (that is to say, the Devill) transgressed the Commandement which God had giuen them, for effect of their fauour and obedience. In regard whereof, they were cast out of terrestiall Paradice, that is to say, a Garden abounding in pleasures, where GOD had placed them together: and (with their posterity) were

The Crea-
tion of man

Gen. 1.

Marriage &
household
life.

Genes. 2, 3.

The fall of
Man.

Of the Successe of Times.

3

were subiected to sinne, death, and the Devill. But our good God, being made all of mercy, perceiving the offence of Man, did promise him, that the seede of this Woman, which is Iesus Christ, should breake the head of the Serpent, that is to say, his kingdom and power, deliuering vs from the captiuitie of sinne, death, & the Devill. In this promise we may note the soure of spring-head of the Gospell; which afterward was oftentimes repeated, and diversly signified by sundry figures, for comfort of our holy forefathers, euen to the comming of Jesus Christ.

When Adam was throwne forth of Paradice, he began to labour in the earth with great pain. Afterward, he knewe Heuah his wife, who brought him a sonne called Caine, who was an husbandman, and the first murderer of his brother Abel, the iust Shepheard. In whom began the first persecution of the Sainctes by the wicked, for the true and sincere seruice of God.

In this man also began the Kingdom or city of God, and in the other, the city of the World and of the Devill, as shalbe better manifested in the world. Nimrod. This murder being thus committed, Caine was abominable in the sight of God, he withdrew himselfe from his father, and builded a City after the name of his first son Enoch.

Adam had daughters also, and at the age of 230. yeares, he begat Seth.

Seth, at the age of 105. yeares, begat Enos.

Enos aged 99. yeares, begat Cainam.

Cainam, aged 70. years, begat Malalel.

15.

30.

133.

215.

325.

395.

C.2. Mahia-

A briefe Chronicle,

460.

622.

67.

Genes. 5,6.

Gyants.

874.

930.

1056.

Malaleel aged 605. yeares, begat Iared.
 Iared aged 160. yeares, begat Enoch.
 Enoch, who at the age of 65. yeares, begate Methusalem, walked with God, declaring his iudgements to ensue vpon men degenerating from humaine and reasonable Nature, into brutish and hubristicke voluptuousnesse. For the Sonnes of God (that is to say, the Hayntes, by the generation of Seth) beholding the Daughters of men (that is to say, the wicked by the generation of Cain) to be faire: tooke them to wife, without any regarde, and celebrated marriages with the people of abomination, of whome Giants were borne, men of might, and great Renowne.

Methusalem at the age of 187. yeares, begate Lamech. Adam dyed aged 930. yeares: Just Enoch was carried aliue vp into heauen.

Lamech, at the age of 182. yeares, begat Noah the deliuener of Justice: whom the Poets (not understanding the creation of the worlde) called Heavens Chaos, Seede of the world, & Father of the Gods.

Noah, being 500. yeares of age, with his wife Thitea, that is to say Earth; or, according to the Poets, Aretia, Cybele, Vesta, and Mother of the Gods, begat Sem, Cham, and Iaphet: with whom by the commandement of God, in the hundred yeaer after, he entered into the Ark which had boonebuilt by him, and was preserved from the flood.

The

Of the Successe of Times.

The Generall Deluge.

By which inundation of waters, God brought an horrible vengeance, to punish the wickednes of men.

Sem, who was Melchizedech, two yeaers after the flood, begat Arphaxad, beeing then aged 100. yeaers.

1659.

Gen. 10,11

1695.

1725.

Gen. 11.

Arphaxad aged 35. yeares, begat Sale.

Sale, at the age of thirty yeaers, begat Heber, and builded the City of Salem (though some say it was Sem) that shoulde be called Ierusalem, the City of God, seated in the midle of Iudea.

Heber, of whom the Hebrewes were after named, being aged 34. yeaers, begat Phaleg: at which time the earth was diuided betwene the sonnes of Noah. Sem and his off-spring entred the East part of Syria, to wit, Asia. Cham Zoroaltres had Iudea, Egypt, Arabia, and all Africke. Iaphet, who by the Poets is called Iapetus, had (with his people) all Europe.

3759.

The diuisi-
on or par-
tage of the
world.

Gen. 10,11

Berosus in 1.

de Antiquit.

1789.

The king-

Phaleg, at the age of thirty yeaers, begat Reu, dom of the at which time, Numrod the Babylonian Saturn, Celts, & hindmost nephew of Cham, began his raigne; The king- builded the Tower of Babell, where beganne the confusion of tongues into seauenty two, the common language of the Hebrew remaining entye. Samothes or Dis, King of the Gaules, (of whom Egypt. the Gaules or Celts, earme themselves to be dis- Beros 4, 11 5. cended, as Caesar declareth in his first Booke) be- The King- gan also his raigne in short time after: as Come Spaine, &c. dom of

A briefe Chronicle,

rus Gallus likewise did his in Italy, and Tuball the Sonne of Iaphet his rule in Caliberia, now called Spaine. Oceanus swayed in Egypt; as Tuscon or Ascenas did in Allemain or Germany

1821.

1830.

1879.

*Coyne first
found out
in Egypt.
The king-
dom of the
Sycilians.*

1950.

*Beros lib. 5.
Diodor. lib. 3.*

2007.

Genel. 9.

2075.

*Genel. 12.
Gen. 21, 20.*

25.

Reu at the age of 32. yeares, begat Saruch.

Saruch, aged thirtie yeares, begat Nahor, or Nahor, named Fayre Jupiter the second, King of the Assyrians.

Nahor, at the age of 29. yeares, begat Thares or Terah, who is saide to be Ninus the third King of the Assyrians. Bee erected Temples, Altars, and Statues to his dead father, which were a great occasion, & the verie soure of Idolatries. Osiris and his first found out the meane of Corn at this time in Egypt, and nowe did Aegeatus become first King of the Sycilians, or Peloponnesus, nowe named Myses.

Thares, a maker and seller of Idolles, being 70 yeares of age, begat Abraham, Nahor, and Aran the father of Lot. Semiramis the wife of Ninus, (in habit of a man) raigned over the Assyrians, in the name of her Sonne.

Noah, died aged 905. yeare old, 350. years after the flood. Saturne, Pluto, Cybele, Mother of the Gentiles Gods, Sol, Jupiter, Palias or Minerva, Venus, Cupid, Vulcan, Mercury, and all the crew of these faigned Gods then began.

Abraham, boing aged 75. yeares, by the Commandement of God, departed from his owne Country and Kindred, for God had promised unto him the land of Canaan, and blessing vpon all people, by his wisedome which is Jesus Christ:

he

Of the Successe of Times.

he begate Isaac. Saron King of Gaule ordained publicke Schooles. Drus his successor, being a verie wise Prince, (of whom the Druides are saide to be derived) appointed Priests & Phylosophers among the Gaules. So do affirme Berotus in his first Booke, Caesar in his sixt Booke, and Cornelius Tacitus in the Manners of the Allemaynes or Germaines.

*Berosus lib. 5.
Cesar. lib. 6.
Cor. Tacit. 10.
mor. Germ.*

Isaac, aged 60. yeares, begat on his wife Rebeca Esau and Iacob, twynnes. Abraham, Sem and Heber dyed. Inachus was the ancient and first King of the Argives. At this time Bardus King of the Gaules, became the inventor of Glouces and Musick, and Hercules ruled in Lybia.

2109.

Gen. 25.

*The king-
dome of*

the Argives

Beros. lib. 5.

Diodor. lib. 6.

Iacob, called Israel, at the age of 84. years, married Lea and Rachel, and of them, together with their two hand-maids, had twelve sonnes: Ruben, Simcon, Levi, Father of the Levites, and Priestly lignage: Iuda (of whom the Jewes do hold their name) and the Royall lignage of Jesus Christ descended: Iacob, Zabulon, Gad, Aser, Dan, Nephtalin, Ioseph, and Beniamin, all Patriarkes, with Dina, one only daughter, who was the wife of Job, according as Philo the Jew recordeth.

2193.

Gen. 29, 30

Of these twelve Patriarkes, the 12. Tribes or Linages descended. Afterward, Iacob being aged 130. yeares, went downe into Egypt with all his family, to his Sonne Ioseph the Deputie to Pharaoh, who had bin sold by his Bretheren. In that place he gaue hym the ghost, being aged then 147. yeares: having prophesied, that Jesus

2229.

Gen. 37, 41

C 4

Ch. 4

8 A briefe Chronicle,

Gen. 49. Christ should come, before that the Scepter were taken from Iuda, or a Duke of his generation. Galathes the Sonne of Hercules, was King of Gaule, whereof it tooke the name, Prometheus and Atlas at this time were very excellent Astrologians.

2311. Gen. 50. Ioseph dyed 54. yeares after his Father. The Israelites now began to be euill intreated by the Egyptians. Moies the last Prophete of Iuda, was borne 64. yeares after the death of Ioseph. Cecrops then buildesthe City of Athens, and was first King thereof: Also, he was the first Authour of the most abominable idolatries, that euer were among the Grecians. The Deluge of Deucalion.

Exodus.

Princes and Judges of Israel.

2454. Exodus. Numbers. Moses, aged 80. yeares, by the commandement of God reproved Pharoah; wrought many myracles in Egypt, withdrew the people of Israel out of Egypt by the Red-Sea, beeing in number more then six hundred thousand.

Exod. 12. Galath. 3. This their departure thence, happened in the yeare 430. of the promise made to Abraham, for the blessing of all Nations by his seede. Moyses gave the Law to the people (in the Deserts of Arabia) as a School-maister, vntil the comming of the promised seed. For this cause he ordained for sins of the people, divers Ceremonies of sacrifices, marriages, punishments, & solemnities of feasts. For the action of War, he numbered more then six hundred and three thousand, without comprehen- sion

Deuterono.

Of the Successe of Times.

9

sion of the Levites, to whom he prescribed they charge. In the end, he instructed the rude people in divers commandements. For Gods ordinances he constituted Iosuah his successor, and rendred vp his spirit in the 120. yeare of his life: and of the departing out of Egypt, the 40. read Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, all whiche are heere thus briefly collected. Datdanius having slaine his Brother Iason, was the first King of Troy. Iangines was then King in Italy: the most cruell Tyrant Buliris King in Egypt: and Mercurius Trimegistus, that is to say: thre times the most great King, Priest and Philosopher: See M. Ficinus in his life.

Iosuah passed the people dry foote thorough the River of Jordan, into the Land of Promise. The Sunne stayed while he fought the battell: he slew one and thirty Kings. And after he had distributed their Countries amongst the people: he died thirty yeares after the death of Moyses. The Israelites then left God, and serued Idols. Orcus, King of the Molosses made then a rape of Proserpina: And Cadmus brought the Charracters of Letters into Greece.

Othoniell, of the Lignage of Iuda, gouerned the people eight yeares, and was the third Judge of Israel in order, and not the first, as some haue supposed. He delivereded the people from the oppression of the King of Mesopotamia.

Aiod or Ehua, slew the king of the Moabites, 2534. Judges 3. reigned eight yeares, and delivereded the people from the idolatry of the Moabites. In this time began

The king-
dome of
Troy.

: 46.

2526.

Judges 3.

began, but much rather encreased the Gods and Idolatries of the Gentiles (according to Iosephus) as Bacchus, Pandion, Radamanthus, Aescus, Minos King of Crete. Dedalus and Icarus, at this time made their flight. Tantalus Amphion, founder and first King of Thebes, Linus.

2614.

Barach with Debora the Prophetesse, iudged 40. yeares, ouercame with ten thousand men only, the Army of Sisara, consisting of two hundred thousand men. The Argonautes sayled then to Colchos; then laved Areus and Thelte; Pan also, and Midas King of Phrygia, abounded in Treasures.

2614.

The king-
dome of
the Miceas

Gedeon a valiaunt Captaine, iudged forty yeares, and delivered the Israelites from the seruitude of the Madianites. In this time lived Circes, Medea, Enchanteresses, with Medusa and Andromeda. Euristheus first king of Mycena, & was slaine by Aecides, hauing commaunded (well neare) thorough all Greece, for the space of forty five yeares togither.

2614.

Abimelech, the naturall Son of Gedeon, was Judge three yeares, he slew 69. of his naturall & legitimate Brethren, only that he might raigne. Sparta or Lacedemon was the builded by Spartus the Sonne of Phoroneus: Others doo attribute the building thereto Aritthene, who was their first king.

2617.

Kuah.

Thola was Judge 25. yeares: then lived Ruth Mother to the Grand-mother of David: then also were Castor, Pollux, Apollo the inuenter of Musick, AEsculapius his Sonne, Orpheus and Museus

Museus, who were the first Poets, according to Linus.

Iair iudged 22. yeares, during which time, the people lued in marueilous quiet, as they did before, in the raigne of Thola. But afterward there happened interregnum eighteen yeares together: in all which time, the Israelites were seruile to the Philistines, for their idolatries. Pyrrhus then invented the Tennis Play: Theseus vanquished the Minotaure, and Hercules came from Spayne into Italy, 55. yeares before Aeneas.

Iephta the Bastard was Judge sive yeares, and being thereto compelled by his wif, hee slew his onely Daughter. Theseus now made his rape of Helena, shee being then a very young Mayden. Sybilla Ericthrea, lived in this time, shee that fore-told the ruine of Troy, and of whom Homer telleth many goodly tales.

Abesan or Ibsan iudged seven yeares: The History of Ruth happened in this time. Pluto, Neptune, then were, and Paris stole Helena, the wife to Menelaus king of the Lacedemonians.

Elon was Judge ten years, in whose time hap- pened the Warre betweene the Greces and the Troyans, for the rape of Helena Wife to Menelaus, by Paris Sonne to Priam, the last King of Troy.

Abdon iudged eight yeares, Aeneas with his companions came into Italy, and Francus (if we may beleue Manethous and others) the Sonne of Hector, with his followers also came into Austria. Of the one descended the Latines, & kings of

2710.

2760.

2766.

2773.

2783.

of the Romaines: and of the other the Kinges of France. In these dayes liued Pilades and Orestes the two loyall friends.

2791.

Judges 20.

Sampion the Strong, was Judge 20. yeares, he slew a thousand Philistins with the iaw-bone of an Alle, and was deceiv'd by a Sdtrumpet. The Linage or Tribe of Beniamin was now almost utterly destroyed, onely thowzow detestable voluptuousnesse.

2811.

Hely Priest and Judge, raign'd fortie yeares, and was punnished of God, for his ouer great indulgence towards his children. The Ark of Moses was then taken by the Philistins. Beute the Sonne of Sylvius third King of the Latines, expulseth then the cruell Gyants out of the Island, which (after his owne name) he called Britaine, now England, and deuided his Land to his thre Sonnes, in thre seuerall kingdoms, to wit, Logria to Locrine: Cambria, now called Wales, to Camber; and Albania, now called Scotland, to his third Sonne Albanact.

2841.
The king-
domes of
Lacedemo
& Corinth

Samuel the Prophet, and innocent Judge to those wicked children. He annointed Saul to the Israelites, they desiring a King: And then began the Kingdome of the Lacedemonians, instituted by Euruthenes, and of the Corinthians founded by Atletes.

Kings of all the Iewish people.

2851.

Saul, first King of the Israelites, with Samu-
el raign'd fortie yeares. Hee pardoned Agag
Lilij

King of Amalec his Prisoner, and reserueth the spoile to Sacrifice to God, contrary to his Commandement. He tooke counsell of Pythoniss the Enchantresse: for which he was reprooued of God, and was slaine in the battell.

1.

Kinges.

David, both King and Prophet, in his youth he was a Shepherd, and feared God: but afterward forgetting himselfe, he committed both adultery & murder. He raign'd forty yeares, and being wearied with many molestations, he wrote his Booke of psalmes to the glory of God. To him was renewed the ancient promise of Jesus Christ, and of his eternall kingdom: who (as concerning his manhood, and according to the flesh) descended of him.

2891.

Kinges.

Silomon raign'd forty yeares. Of such pruision as David (with mighty expences) had prepared: in the fourth yeare of his raigne hee builded a Temple to God, which in seauen yeares after was finished, it being 80. yeares, after y com-
ming forth of Egypt. He composed the Proverbes, Ecclesiastes, and the Canticles. At length, spending his time in the delight of women & straunge Concubines: he, who was a holy man, elected of God as both Sonne and King: fell into idolatry. In regard whereof, his kingdom (after his death) was deuided to the kingdom of Iuda, which was for Rehoboam the Sonne of Salomon; & to the kingdom of Israell, for Ieroboam the Sonne of Nabat.

2931.

Kinges.

Kings

Kings of Iuda, or of Ierusalem.

2971.

Rehoboam the Sonne of Salomon, King of Iuda, despised his Elders, and adhered to the counsell of young heads. He raigned wickedly 17 yeares. Jeroboam the first King of Israel, induced the people to idolatry. In this time flourished the Poet Homer.

2988.

Abian the Sonne of Rehoboam, raigned thre yeares. He trusting in God, overcame Jeroboam king of Israel, who was accompanied with eight hundred thousand chosen, strong & valiant men, yet lost ffe hundred thousand of them, by the others Army, which consisted but of soure hundred thousand.

2991

Ala, a very god King, raigned one and fortie yeares: he tooke away the Idols, and deposed his Mother from the Title of Lady, because shee had erected them. He, trusting in his physitians, and not requiring helpe of God, being diseased in his feete, dyed.

3032.

Ieholaphat raigned ffe and twenty yeares, he was a most debonaire Prince, appointing euery where Law-makers and Magistrates, admonishing them daily to do their dutie. In his time the great Prophet Elias was wrapt vp into heauen. Ahab a most wicked King of Israel, tooke to wife Iezabel as wicked a woman: they were both reprooved by the Prophet Elias: The Priestes of Baal were destroyed.

1111.

Kings.
4: Kings 2.

3555.

Iehorium, the wicked Sonne of a vertuous father,

Of the successe of Times.

15

ther raigned eight yeares, beeing the husband to Athalia the Sister of Achab. Now was the prophet Elizeus. In these dayes Licurgus the Law-maker, did cut off the excesse of food & garments: Hesiodus.

Othozias, importuned by his Mother Athalia, the Daughter of Amry, raigned wickedly one year. He was ouerthroned by Iehu, king of Israel, the last of Salomons line. Iehu also vanquished Iezabel, & the wife and brethren of Achab, with all the priestes of Baal, in whose Temple they made their Thefts and Robberies.

Athalia slew all the Royall seede or race, except Ios, who was nourished and kept by Ichoida. Afterward Athalia was slaine in the seventh year of her raigne.

Ios raigned iustly fortie years, during the time of Ichoida the Priest: who being dead, hee slew Zacharias his sonne in the Temple. Sardanapalis King of the Assyrians beeing then vanquished, threw himselfe into a fire. Afterward his Monarchie was diuided among his Officers, into the kingdome of Assyria and Medea. Pigmalion bes The king-
ing king of Tyre, Dido his Sister builded Car- dome or
thage, which she reduced into a kingdome: shee
being a woman verie magnanimous, and chaste,
as Iustine affirmeth, in his eighteenth booke,
whatsoeuer Virgill and Ouid say to the contrary.

Amasius raigned ffe and twentie yeares: hee was admonished by the Prophet, not to put his trust in humaine strength: yet for idolatry he was taken and slaine by his enimies. Some do report, that

that at this time was the ending of the extirpation of Sardanapalus, and so consequentlie of the first Assyrian Monarchy, which continued after Nymrod, 1358. yeares.

3126.

The king-
domes of
the Medes
and Macedo-
nians.

3183.

Osius raigned iustly two and fiftie yeares. He vndertook the sacrificyng priests office, for which he was switten with Leprosie, in the 18. yeare of his raigne. In this time, Abdias, Amos, and Ieiel the Prophets lived. Belus, by some termed Belucus, fift King of the Babylonians, was translated to the new Kingdome of the Assyrians, and now was the beginning of the Olympiad in Greece. Then also beganne the kingdome of the Medes, by Arsacus Lieutenant to the womanish Sardanapalus: And that of the Macedonians by Gramaus.

Ioathan a good King, raigned sixteene yeares, in which tyme were Micheas, Nahum, and Jonas the Prophets. Romulus and Remus, in the first yeare of the seauenth Olympiade, builded the Cittie of Rome in Italy: For the beginning whereof, it is necessarie to read Dionisius Halicarnassus in his first Booke: Solyntus Cap. 2, and Pausanias, rather then Catoes Originals, and Fabius Pictors fragment, suspected rather of froueltie, then antiquity: according to Beat. Reuanus. Some do referre it to the following raigne: about this time began the kingdome of the Lydians, by Ardis,

Achaz the idolater, raigned sixteene years. Esay then prophesied (as appeareth in his seauenth Chapter) of Iesus Christ, to bee borne of a Vir-

3204

The king-
dom of the
Lydians.

gin. And Micheas, that hee should be borne in Beblehem: About this time began the kingdom of the Romaines, by Romulus.

The king-
dom of the
Romaines.

3216.

Ezachias a good King, raigned 29. yeares: hee brake the Serpent of Moses, wherunto the people had so many yeares offered Sacrifice. Salmanazar King of the Assyrians (for Idolatry) ruined the wholie kingdom of Israel vnto Samaria, which had continued 244. yeares. The Angell of God did then ouerthrow an hundred & four score men of warre, in the Army of Sennacherib, for their most execrable blasphemies. Tobias was capture then in Niniuy. Numa Pompilius, king of Rome, added two months to the yeare, January and February, there being no more before, but ten, in regard of them.

Manasses, being a wicked and cruel king, raigned 55. yeares: he caused the Prophet Esay to be sawed in sunder thorow the middest. And being captiued by his enemis, he acknowledg'd God; and being reduced to his kingdom, he demolished the Idols. Tullus Hostilius, third King of Rome destroyed the kingdom of Alba, whereto came the family of the Iulij to Rome. Candaulus & Gyges were then Kings of Lydia.

Amon, a more wicked King then his father Manasses, raigned two yeares, and was slaine by his owne seruants. Zaleucus was then Lawgister to the Locrians.

3202.
4. Kings 1:1

Iosias a very good King, raigned 31. yeares: he cut downe the hallowed Woods and the Idolles. In this time the Booke of Moyes, which for many

3304.

ID

many yeares together had bin lost, were found againe, and now liued Sophonie, Abacuck, and Jeremy the Prophets: as also Archilocus, Sironides, and Phocylides Poets. Ancus Martius, was the fourth king of Rome, Epimenides.

3335.
Ioacham, a very euill King, the third moneth of his raigne, was led captiue into Egypt, and his brother constituted king in his place, by the king of Egypt.

3336.
Iocim raigned eleauen yeares. For his abominations, he was chained and led captiue to Babylon, by Nabuchadonoser the great king of the Assyrians. Tarquinius Priscus, was first king of the Romaine. In Greece then liued Sapho, Scchorus, Pherecydes, Draco, Solon, and others of the Sages.

3346.
Ioachim, otherwise called Ieconias, being 18. yeares old, and besieged by the Assyrians, yeelded himselfe with his brother, his Princes, and the greater part of his people, to Nabuchadonoser and was transported into Babylon, where (in prison he begat Salathiel, Father to Zorobabell: then liued Ezechiel, Baruch, and Daniell.

3349.
Sedechias his Uncle, was constituted king in the place of Ieconias, by Nabuchadonoser, by whom, after the eleventh yeare of his raigne, he was taken as a Rebell: his eyes were pluckt out, and then he was led with the rest of the people to Babylon. In this time, the Temple and City of Jerusalem was miserably burned by the Assyrians

Then happened that lamentable captiuitie of Babylon, foretold by the Prophets, and continu-

ed seauentie yeares: all which was occasioned by the contempt of Gods word, false Doctrine, and auarice in the Priests and Prophets: conioyned with the tyranny of their Kings, and sinnes of the people, but especially idolatry: as appeareth in Jeremy, Cap. 19, 22, 23, 29, 32. Baruch 6. Ezechiel 13, 22. And then was this great Nabuchadonoser (for his arrogancie) thrust out of his kingdome, and sed with the Beasts. Scruius Tullius was first King of the Romaines; Croesus in Lydia, Balthazar in Babylon, and, for abusing the Vessels of the Temple, hee was slaine. The kingdome then deuolued to Darius the Medean, Uncle of Cyrus, King of Persia and Medea.

ed seauentie yeares: all which was occasioned by the contempt of Gods word, false Doctrine, and auarice in the Priests and Prophets: conioyned with the tyranny of their Kings, and sinnes of the people, but especially idolatry: as appeareth in Jeremy, Cap. 19, 22, 23, 29, 32. Baruch 6. Ezechiel 13, 22. And then was this great Nabuchadonoser (for his arrogancie) thrust out of his kingdome, and sed with the Beasts. Scruius Tullius was first King of the Romaines; Croesus in Lydia, Balthazar in Babylon, and, for abusing the Vessels of the Temple, hee was slaine. The kingdome then deuolued to Darius the Medean, Uncle of Cyrus, King of Persia and Medea.

The Monarchy of the Caldeans, Assyrians, or Babylonians.

3362.
Nabuchadonoser, the great King of Babylon, in the 24. yeare of his raigne, and of the world 3362. was he that established the great and first Monarchy, described with that of the Persians, Grecians, and Romaines by Daniell, compared to the head of gold, and to the Eagle flying. It endured but seauenty eight yeares, in thre Kings, and he that raigned longest, it was but 43 yeares.

Euilmerodach, whom Herodotus calleth La-
3362.
bynitus, raigned thirty yeares. Thales, Clito, Pitracus, Bias, Cleobulus and Periander, wise-
men

men of Greece, are all referred to this time. And it is an error to seperate them otherwise, as some haue done, Solon being the most ancient.

3412.

Balthazar, the contemner of God, and renewer of the olde Caldean idolatry (abolished before) abusing (in his feaste) those vesseiles, which had bin taken from the temple of Ierusalem, and making a mockery at the true God of the Iewes, was put to death by the Medes and Persians, whc possessed them selues of the Monarchy, in the tenth yeare of his reigne. There is great difficulty about this Monarchie, which cannot haere bee declared.

The Monarchy of the Persians.

3406.

Cyrus sent home the Iewes into their country, with Zerobabel their conducer, to repayre the Temple. He made warre against the Scythians for the space of sixteene yeares: in which time reigned his Son Cambyses. Daniell then foretold the passion of Jesus Christ, and the desolate ruine of Ierusalem vnder Vespasian, after seauen ty yeres were passed ouer, which were 490. yeares after the repayment of the City: Tarquine the proude, for the violation of Lucretia, was then chased out of Rome. Consulles were created the year 244. after the building of Rome. Cyrus reigned 29. yeares. Read more of Cyrus & his sonne, Herodotus lib. 1, 3. Xenophon 8.

Dan. 9.
March 24
Luke 21

Cambyses

3435.

Cambyses reigned alone eight yeeres, being a cruell man. he slew his Brother and Sister, and caused a Judges skin to be slayed off, because hee had iudged falsely. Pythagoras the great Phylosopher sailed into Egypt, to learne Divinitie, and to Babylon for Astrologie, and the course of the starres. Many doo referre the History and overthrow of Holofernes to this time: but according to Genebrard, it is reputed to the time of Nabuehadonoser.

3443.

Darius, the sonne of Hidaspes, otherwise called Ahasuerus, the husband of Hester, reigned 36 yearee. He entered into Greece with sixe hundred thousand fighting men, & afterward vanquished Miltiades, being accompanied ouely with eleven thousand men. Coriolanus the Romaine was now put into exile, and Elspe composed his booke of fables. Now liued also Anacharsis, Anaximenes, and Heraclius Phylosophers. Anaximander invented the Horologe and Spheare, & Strong Milo was in this time. Read more of Darius in Herodotus and Iostine, Lib. 1.

3470.

Xerxes reigned twenty yeares. Hee assayled the Grecians with a farre greater Army, then that his Father had, which was repulsed by Themistocles. In meane while, his Sonne Artaxerxes held the Kingdome, by whose commaundement, hee restored the Common-wealth of the Ieue; and Nehemias (by strong hande) repayed the walles of the City. Now liued Cimon, Aristedes and Pindarus the Poet, as also Pericles, that wise and valiant Athenian Capaine: of whom, read

read more in his life, set downe by Plutarch.

3506.

The Peloponnesian
warre.

3544.

Artaxerxes, or Darius Long-hand, helde the kingdom aboue twentie yeares. Now did the ten men write the law of the twelue tables at Rome; and now liued Empedocles, Sophocles, Gorgias, Anacreon, Democritus, Euclides, Hippocrates, and Herodotus. Greece became diuided into two factions, by reason of a great & contentious war. Read more thereof in Thucidides & Xenophon.

Darius the Bastard raigne 19. years: in whose tyme liued Socrates, Aristophanes, Thucidides, Alcibiades, Lysander, Conon, Epaminondas, Architas, Timon, Dionisius of Siracusa the Tyrant. And now was the kingdome of the Sicambrians, and Francus in Franconia (according to Trithemius) where raigne forty Kings.

3565.

*Tit. Liv. dec.
4. Lib. 8.*

Artaxerxes Mnemon, raigne fortie yeares, and exercised acts of Armes with his Brother Cyrus. Thrasibus chased the Lacedemonian Tyrants out of Athens. Rome was taken by the Gaules, vnder the conduct of Brennus that bold warriour. Then liued Xenophon the Captaine, Phylosopher and Drator, Plato, Phocion, Ilocrates, Polybius, Praxiteles, Metasthenes, Camillus, and Crates.

3604.

Occhus (a most cruel Tyrant) raigne sixe and twenty yeares. Phillip King of Macedon, oppressed the liberty of all Greece. At Rome was then Curtius Torquatus, Decius Corinnus: the hundred and sixty Patron Sorceresses. Iadus was High-Prest of the Iewes, and then liued Berotus the Historian.

Arses

Arses or Arsaces, raigned three yeares. His tyrannicall actions were the cause, that all the race of great Cyrus perished. Alexander the great, the Son of Phillip, then vanquished and demolished the City of Thebes: And then were Demosthenes, Diogenes, and Epicurus.

3625.

Darius the last King, was ingrateful and disloyall, hee was also ouer-come by Alexander, in the sixt yeare of his raigne. The Samnites then subdued the Romaines: and then was Ceius Papyrus Cursor. M. Curius Dentatus, triumphing in his humility of minde, refused the treasures of the Samnites, and he would neither be vanquished in warre, nor corrupted with money. Valer. Max. lib. 2. cap. 3.

3629.

The Monarchy of the Gracians.

Alexander the great, hauing one onely Army, of two and thirty thousand footmen, and foure thousand five hundred horsemen, marched thorow all Asia. In the seventh yeare of his Monarchy, he was poysoned in Babylon. Read his life, set downe in Plutarch, and Iustine lib. 11.

3630.

After his death, there grew dissencion betwene the Captaines and Macedonian Lordes, who shoulde be successour of this great Empyre. At length it was resolued on the person of Arideus, surnamed Phillip, the Brother of Alexander, & Perdiceas was created Captaine General. Sone after, the Provinces and Gouvernments were distributed among Alexanders Captains, who im-

D 4

mediately

mediately appropiated them to themselves, each one enjoying the title and quality of a king. Thus this great Monarchy was deuided into many parts and kingdomes: all which (neuerthelesse) were (in short while) reduced into thre principall kingdomes, Macedon, Syria, and Egypt.

Of Macedon, and the succession of Kings there raigning

3641.

Arideus Phillipus, the Brother of Alexander, who had bin elected successor, raigned in Macedon six yeares, gouerning wholly by Antipater, who managed all the affaires of the kingdome. This king was slain by Olympias the mother of Alexander.

3647.

Cassander the Sonne of Antipater, after the death of Arideus invaded Macedon, having caused the Mother and wife of Alexander to be slain, Olympias and Roxana: hee raigned eighteen yeares.

3665.

Antipater and Alexander, the sons of Cassander, raigned together four years. Antipater slew his Mother. Alexander made warre upon Antipater, calling Demetrius to his aide: who caused him to be slain.

3659.

Demetrius, after the death of Alexander, raigned seauen years. But having attempted to recover the Empire of his father Antigonus in Asia-min. r, which Seleucus then held: he was vanquished and taken by Seleucus, and dyed in prison.

Ami-

Of the Successe of Times.

25

Antigonus, Gomathes, the Sonne of Demetrius, raigned afterward in Macedon, for the space of 36. yeares, having recovered the kingdome, which (aftec his fathers death) had bene inuaded by many, that held it for the space of eight yeares. For Pyrrhus King of the Epirottes, held it first. Lytinchus next tooke it from him, while he was seriously busied with the Romaines. Lytinchus being dead, Ptolemy Ceratus invaded it: but in short while after, this Ptolemy was slaine by the Gaus, who came into Macedon, and (by this meane) Antigonus re-entered vpon the kingdome of his father.

Demetrius, who raigned eight yeares, left his Sonne, named Phillip, verie young in years, and one Antigonus was made his Lutor or Gouvernor, who marrying with the Mother of his Pupil, by that meanes made himselfe king.

Antigonus Dolon raigned twelve yeares. Aratus chiefe of the Achaian line, hee called to his aide, against Cleomines King of the Lacedemonians, who was vanquished by Antigonus, and tooke the Cittie of Sparta.

Phillip the son of Demetrius, raigned 44. years: and having made warre against the Romaines, he was vanquished under the conduct of T. Quintus Flaminius, and all taken from him that he enjoyed, except the sole kingdome of Macedon: wherein succeeded

Perseus who raigned eleven years. Hee was vanquished and taken prisoner by Paulus Aemilius, Consull and Captaine Generall of the Romaines,

3686.

3721.

3732.

3742.

3786.

maines, and led in triumph to Rome, the yeare of the Citties building, 587. And then was Macedon reduced into the forme of a Province.

*Of Syria, and the Succession of the Kings
there raigning.*

3643.

After the death of Alexander the Great, Seleucus was the first king of Syria. Perdiccas being dead, he regaine the Cittie of Babylon, & part of the Indiaes. Soone after, by the helpe of Ptolomy king of Egypt, hee made warre against Antigonus, who commaunded in the lesser Asia: and hauing overcome him, laid claime to the kyngdome, and was made King thereto, and in short time after, he ioyned al Asia-minor to Syria. Antigonus being slaine in battaile: And thus by him was established the great Empire of Syria. Hee vanquished also Lysimachus, and took from him the kyngdom of Macedon. But soon after, he was slaine by Ptolomeus Cerannus, hauing raigned 32. yeares in Syria.

3684.

Antiochus Soter (that is to say, Saviour or Preseruer) the Son of Seleucus, raigned 19. yeares, to whom succeeded.

3703.

Antiochus, surnamed Deos, that is to say God, who raigned 15. yeares.

3718.

Seleucus Callinicus, the son of Antiochus, raigned twentie yeares. In his time, Ariaces the Parthean, revolted from his obedience; & hauing vanquished manie of his neigbooring Nations, hee founded the kyngdom of the Partheans, which afterward became most potent. Seleucus

Selouchus, surnamed Cerannus, (that is to say, Lightning) raigned thre yeares: And after him came Antiochus the great, who raigned 36. yeers. 3731.

He was conquered by the Romans (vnder the Scipioes conduct) in two foughten battailes: with whom (afterward) he made peace, on condition that he shold leue the lesser Asia, from y moun-
taine Taurus, to the Romans. After whom suc-
ceeded his sonne.

Seleuchus Philopater, that is to say, A Louer of his Father, who raigned twelve yeares. 3777.

Antiochus Epiphanes (that is to say, Famous) who also was sonne to great Antiochus, raigned twelve yeares. This is the kyng that took Jeru-
salem, and did so much hating to the Jewes, pol-
luted and contaminated the Temple, and would constraine them to change their Religion. He put the seauen brethren most crulty to death, & made a most famous Martyrdome of them. His Army was vanquished by Iudas Machabeus, and after him, his sonne,

Antiochus Eupator, raigned two yeares. In which time, Demetrius the Sonne of Seleucus Philopater (who had beene giuen in Hostage to the Romans, for the peace of Antiochus y great, his Grandfather) being fled from Rome, & come into Syria; caused a great number of the people to revolt, that afterward deliuered him into the handes of the said King Antiochus, who caused him immediatly to be put to death. 3801.

Demetrius Soter, after the death of Antiochus, raigned 1. yeares. In this time, the Jewes were gouer-

28 A briefe Chronicle

gouerned by the Machabees.

3813.

Alexander, the naturall sonne of Antiochus Epiphanes, hauing gathered an Army, and being seized of some Citties in Syria, vanquished Demetriu. in battaule, and slew him. This Alexander raigned five yeares.

3818.

Demetrius Nicanor, the sonne of Demetrius Soter, came into Syria with an Army, and being ayded by the King of Egypt, he invaded the kingdome. Alexander fled into Arabia, where he was slaine: and Demetrius raigned two yeares.

3820.

Antiochus Sedeetes, the sonne of Alexander, (assisted by Triphon) expulsed Demetrius, and invaded the kingdome, which he held 3. yeares.

3823.

Triphon slew Antiochus, and possessed himself of Syria, where he raigned three yeares: Demetrius being yet living, who was (in short while after) taken by the Partheans.

3826.

Antiochus, surnamed Soter and Pinus, Brother of Demetrius Nicanor vanquished Tryphon, who afterward was slaine: And hauing raigned twelue yeares, he died in a battel against the Partheans.

3838.

Demetrius Nicanor, who before had raigned two yeares, was let ge by the Partheans, & raigned afterward four yeares more: But being overcome in battale by Alexander Zebin, he was slaine.

3841.

Alexander Zebin, whome the King of Egypt had sent to the Syrians complaining of the crueltie of Demetrius, raigne three yeares.

3844.

Antiochus Grypus, the sonne of Demetrius, hauing

Of the Successe of Times.

29

ving vanquished and slaine Alexander Zebin in battell, raigned 29. yeares. During which time, his Brother Antiochus the Cyzicenian, made warre vpon him, without intermission.

After the death of this Antiochus Grypus, migh-
tie troubles were in Syria for some time, because they of the roiall race were in continuall warres, killing and maliacring one another. Untill such time as one Antiochus (the sole remainder of that race) dying without any successor: Tigranes ^{3.} of Armenia invaded this great kingdom: Where-
upon he was (not long after) surprized by the Ro-
maines, vnder the conduct of Pompey, and the
Country was then reduced into the forme of a
Province: the yeare of the City of Rome, 693.

Of Egypt, and the Succession of the Kings
there raigning.

Ptolomeus Lagus, Soter the most excellent man of all Alexanders Captains, was made King, & raigned sixtie yeares ouer Egypt: Theophrastus, Zeno, Theocritus, and Menander then living, and the Romaines made Warre agaynst Pyrrhus. Read more of this King in Justine, lib. 13, 14, 15. Orosius lib. 3, cap. 23. Fergusius was ^{3641.} The king-
dome of Scotland.

Ptolome Philadelphus, raigne 38. yeares. He first appointed that great Library in Alexandria, and caused the Bookes of the Bible to be transla-
ted into the Greeke tongue, by the seauentie two
Interpreters. Aristaeus, Phalaris, Chrisyppus,
Carneades,

3682.

Carneades, and Aratus then lived: and at Rome happened the first Punick warre, Regulus.

^{317.} Ptolomey the Liberall, husband to his owne Sister, raigned 26. yeares. At Rome then grew the second Punick Warre: and then lived the Scipioes, Fabius Maximus, and Marcellus. Hannibal was vanquished by Scipio Africanus the eldest: And in this time lived the Author of the Booke of Wisedome.

^{318.} Ptolomey the Particide, raigned 17. yeares. He leuo his Mother and his Sister, who also was his wife. At Rome began the warre of Macedon, against King Phillip; and the war of Asia, against the great Antiochus, and Hannibal the fugitive. Then lived great Cato, Ennius, Nevius, Plautius, Panetius: And Iesus the Sonne of Syrach, Author of the Booke of Ecclesiasticus: Simon the Just being Bishop of the Iewes.

^{319.} Ptolomey Epiphanes, vnder the tutelage of the Romaines, raigned 24. yeares. The Brethren Macchabees did then valiantly withstande Antiochus, the most cruell Tyrant of Syria: his great repentance is to be read in the second Booke of Macchabees, the ninth Chapter.

^{320.} Ptolomey, called Matricide, raigned 35. years. Paulus Aemilius having taken the Persian king, made Macedon a Province to the Romaines. Then happened the third Punicke Warre: The warre of Achaia, and of Numantia in Spain, vnder Scipio Africanus the younger, and Lelius, Terencio then living.

^{321.} Ptolomey the Liberall, otherwise called Phys-
cus,

cus, a verie detestable man, beeing Brother to Ptolomey the Matricide, raigned nine & twentie yeares. He married his Brothers wife, and afterward her Daughter. The Sects of the ^{322.} Pharisies, Sadduces, and Essenes then arose. At Rome was the seruile warre: And the lawes for actions of the field by the Gracchi.

^{323.} Ptolomey Alexander, having expelled his brother Lathyrus, raigned seauentene yeares. Afterward he was thrust out himselfe by his owne people, for the death of Cleopatra, a wicked woman. At Rome was the Iugurthine warre, and ^{324.} the Sunnes busily scene in this time. Functius doth attribute these seauentene yeares, and this raigne, to Ptolomey Lathyrus, preferring him before Ptolomey Alexander.

^{325.} Ptolomey Lathyrus, beeing repealed to rule againe, raigned eighteene years. At Rome was the Cimbrian warre, Mithridates warre, and the ci- ^{326.} wll warre betwene Marius and Sylla. Then li- ^{327.} Lucullus, Antonius, and Crassus Warre be- ^{328.} tween Ma- ^{329.} who returyng himselfe, to live solitarilie in the fields; dyed of aermine engendred in his owne Flor.lib.3. ^{330.} booke. Cr.

^{331.} Ptolomey Auleps, raigned thirty yeares. Be- ^{332.} ing excluded by his owne people, under Pompeyes authority, he was reseated by Gabinius. Pompey ouercame Hiero, and Sertorius, the Pyrates, as also Tigranes and Mithridates. Then was the conspiracy of Catilina: Cesar vanquished the Gauls; Cicero bused in exile; and Crassus was foiled

32 A briefe Chronicle

styled by the Partheans.

3913.

Ptolomey Dionysius, the last King, raigne 8. yeares: he caused great Pompeyes head to bee cut off. Then liued Catullus, Hortensius, Salust, Diodorus Siculus, Cato Utican, M. Lepidus, Marcellus, and Marke Anthony.

3920.

Cleopatra helde the kingdome a while with her brother, and afterward (wholly by her selfe) two and twentie yeares: so hee, understanding that Marke Anthony was banquished by Augustus, felw her selfe. Soon was the rind warre between Pompey and Cesar: And that godly Library, that contained two hundred thousand Volumes, was burned in this time. *Plutarch in vit. Antoni.*

Ciuitat betweene
Cesar and
Pompey.

The Monarchy of the Cesars,
or Romaine.

3918.

Julius Cesar, a very gracious Prince, and one of the worldes chiefeſt Captaines: raigne 10 yeares. He banquished Pompey and his confederates: Ptolomey he slew, & restored Cleopatra his friend (Sister to Ptolomy) to the kingdom of Egypt. Returning home to Rome, he was slaine in the Senate house, by Brutus, Cassius, and other Conspirators. *Plutarches then liued: but if you would haue more of Cesars life, read Suetonius Florus, in the life of Cesar.*

3923.

Octavianus Augustus, the last nephew of Julius, by the Sisters side, and his adopted Sonne, raigne 16. yeares: he was happy in war, moderate in peace, and a verall to every one. Then liued Virgil,

Of the Successe of Times.

33

Virgill, Horace, Tibullus, Propertius, Vitruvius, Mecenas: And then dyed Cleopatra, and her husband Marke Anthony, Egypte being then reduced into a Province. Herod a stranger (famoured by Augustus) was then King of Iudea. So, the Scepter being wholly taken from Iuda; Jesus Christ, God and man, the Saviour of the world, was then borne of a Virgin in Betlehem, according to the Prophesies of Iacob, Genes. 49, Esay 7, Micheas 5.

Jesus Christ came in the yeare of Augustus forty two, and of the world, 3963. Ouid was then in exile: the City of Lyons founded: and then liued Titus Livius, Valerius Maximus, Strabo: and Francus King of the Sicambrians, in the lower Allemaigne: Aquila, Tuberus, Galba, Laberius and Caius were then Law-giuers, or Law-makers. Herod the great murderer of Innocents, and there were numbered then at Rome, four hundred, fiftie four thousand men.

Claudius Tiberius, the Sonne of Linia, afterward wife to Augustus, raigne 23. yeares, be-
gining very well, but prouing afterward to bee
most wicked. Jesus Christ, for our salvation, was
then crucified in Hierusalem, vnder Pilate the
Prouost of Iudea: he said, that *A good Shepheard
should clip his Sheepe, and not devouour them.*

C. Caligula, Sonne of Germanus, a most wicked Man, raigne thirteene yeares. This beast, the ruine of men, made himselfe to bee adored as God: hee poysoned his Uncle Tiberius, and deſtroyed all his Siblers, leading them then to o-
thers.

3963.

17

34 A briefe Chronicle

34
thers like abusing. *T. Claudius*, Uncle of *Caligula*, and Monster of Men, raigned fourteene years. He preferred *Nero* before his owne Son, by the treason of whom hee was poysoned with a Mulchrame. *Messalina*, his first wife peerelesse in all labicity and wickednes, then flourished: And *Saint Peter the Apostle* lived (reputed to bee the first Bishop of *Rome*:) thea lued likewise *Abilio* the *Iew*, *Perseus*, *Mela*, *Pliny* the elder, and *Colunella*. *Saint Paule the Apostle* luent then thow the *World*, proclaiming *Jesus Christ*, accompanied with *Saint Luke*. Then lued *Dionisius Arcopagita*: And then was the first Councell of *Jerusalem*.

43.
Nero, the Sonne of *Agripina*, afterward the Wife of *Claudius*, raigned thirtene yeares. Hee was the first Persecuter of the Church, and did put *Saint Peter* and *Saint Paule* to death: hee slew likewise his Master *Seneca*, also his owne Mother, and *Lucan the Poet*. Then lued *Simon Magus*, and *Appolonius*: *Nero* beeing expulshed from *Rome*, slew himselfe: after hee had set *Rome* on fire, to make hym selfe pastime of a Bon fire.

47.
Sergius Galba the seauenth month of his Empire, was slaine by *Otho*. *Suetonius*, *Egesius*, *Lib. 4. Cap. 21.*

70.
M. Silinius Otho, he also most wickedly slew himselfe, in the third month of his Empire: confessing, that he had cruelly tormented the spirit of *Galba*. According to *Suetonius*, and *Tacitus*, *Lib. 7.*

71.
Anius Vitellius, brought vp at Bourdeaux de Caprea,

Of the Successe of Times.

35
Caprea, being a vicious Man and a glutton, was hewed in pieces, and cast into *Tyber*, hauing raigned eight months. He caused himselfe to bee serued at his Table, with two thousand severall kinds of Fishes, and seauen thousand of Foules, all at one supper. *Suetonius*, *Lib. 9. Josephus*, *Lib. 5. de Bel. Indiae*.

71.
Vespasian, a modest and gracious Prince, a louer o' skilfull men, and good Artisans, raigned ten yeares, accompanied with his Sonne *Titus*, who riniated *Jerusalem*: *Josephus*, *Proclos*, *Epietes*. This ruine was the most lamentable that ever happened, for therein dyed 10000. men: read *Josephus* in his sixe and seauen Bookes of the *Jewish Wars*, and *Egesippus*.

81.
Titus, the delight and sollace of mankind, raigned two years. He vled to say, That no man ought to depart from a Prince, with a sad countenance: *Cassius*, *Neracius*, *Proculeius* and *Pegasu* were then Lawyers, and *Saint Bartholomew* was then martyred in *India*: *Saint Matthias* in *Iudea*: *S. Andrew* in *Scythia*: *Saint Mathew* in *Ethyopia*, *Saint Thomas* in *Bragmania*. *Hierusalem* was then taken: the Famine beeing so extreme, as Mothers were compelled to eate their owne chil-
dren.

83.
Domitian, Brother to *Titus*, was a most wicked man, and persecuter of the Christians: hee raigned fifteene yeares: then lived *Martiall*, *Inuenall*, *Statius*, *Trogus*: and *Saint John* wrote the *Gospell*, as also *Josephus* did the *Warres of the Jewes*. *Domitian* would needes afterward bee called

called God and Lord of his people, wherfore (being hated of all men) he was slaine.

Nerua, a god Prince, and the adopted father of *Traian*, raigne one yeare: he gaue more than an hundred thousand Crownes, to relieue poore Citizens. He tooke away extreme taxations, and (wanting mony) he sold his garments, plate and Wallace, esteeming his owne Parents and kindred much lesse, then he did the publick benefit. The Christians were in great quiet vnder him, and the banished repealed, among whome was S. Iohn.

Traian a god Emperour, but that he persecuted the Church: reigned 19. yeares. Being admonished, that he was ouer gracious to all men, he answered: *I hat he was such to his Subiects, as he could wish others should be to him, if he were a Subiect.* Then liued, S. Ignatius, S. Eustachius, Pliny the yonger, Plutarch, *Anulus Gellius*, *Suetonius*, *Tacitus Solinus*.

Aelius Adrianus, a man studious and skillfull in all Sciences, and the first Emperour that suffered a beard on his face, raigne 21. yeares: *Julius Celsus*, *Julian*, and *Neracius Friscus*, were Lawyers, & counsellors to the Emperour. Then were liuing *Ptolemy* the great Astrologer, *Pharorinus*, *Dionisius the Milesian*, and *Heliodorus*. *Hierusalem* was repaired by *Adrian*, who therefor had his name chaunged, and was called *Hebias*.

Antoninus Pius, reigned 23. yeares. He was a Prince of such esteeme, as strange Nations would

would resort vnto him, and make him Judge of their differences; for hee had alway this saying ready: *I had rather have one Citizen, then kill a thousand Enemies.* In this time were *Polycarpus*, *Irenaeus*, *Justine Martire*, *Egesippus*, *Appian*, *Florus*, *Macrobius*, *Justine*, *Gallen*, and *Palladius*: *Lucian the Atheyst*, also was then toerne with Dogs. This Emperour tooke awaie the wages or hire of Scrumptes, punnished idle Magistrats, and was called Father of his country. *Read Eutropius*, Lib. 8. *Thelesphorus* the ninth Pope (as some report) did then institute, or rather restore the time of Lent.

M. Antoninus, the Phylosopher, called *Aurelius*, borne in Gaul, with *L. Commodus Verus*, and called *Brethren* in the *Wokes* of the *Pandectes* raigne 19. yeares. This god prince being unwilling to oppresse his subiectes, made sale of all his fairest and richest Jewels, plate, & wearing garmentes belonging vnto him and his wife. *Eutrop. lib. 8.*

Lucius Aurelius Verus, gouerned the empre with his brother *Marcus Antoninus*, the space of cleauen yeares: By some Authors he is set down in order before his brother, & by others after him.

L. Commodus, the most wicked sonne of god *Antoninus*, raigne 13. yeares. He was strangled by his Concubine, and other Conspirators. *Eutrop. lib. 8.* *Orosius lib. 8. cap. 18.* *Lampridius* doth most amply describe his life at large.

Aelius Pertinax raigne six moneths. He had refused the Emprise, and beeing vndiscous to re-

forme the gouernment, he was slaine by Julian his successor; who bought the name of Cæsar of the Warriours. The people much bemoaned this Prince, crying out aloud: O father of goodnesse; Father of the Senate; Father of al boun-ty: Farewell.

194.

V. Julian, raigned seauen moneths, and being hated of all men, for slaying his predecessor, himselfe was also slaine by appointment of the Senate. Dissention grew amongst the Christians, for the celebration of Easter: And the second Councell appointed the day of Sunday, and five other after, Euseb. lib. 5, cap. 24. Metianus, Se- uola, Martianus and Cassius, were now Juris- consultes: Aphrodiseus and Aphronius Sophy- sters.

195.

Pescennius Niger, or Nigerius, the sonne of Annius Fuscus, indifferently lerned, fierce, proud, and inclined to all vice: was saluted as Emperour by the scouldiors of Syria, where he coman- ded, and was slaine by Seuerus.

I. Septimus Seuerus, raigned 18. yeares. He was a persecutor of the Church, but other- wise a valiant Prince, addited both to god let- ters and Armes. He was so well beloved, and gouerned so nobly, that the Senate said of him: Either he should never haue bin borne, or else hee deserued never to die. Read Spart. and Vict. Then liued Origen, Tertullian, Philostrates the Sophister, and Apuleyus.

Cl. Albinus, issued of the Romaines families, of the Polthinians and Albines, made himselfe Empe-

Emperour in France. He was surprised by the Soldiers, and brought halfe aliue to Seuerus: where haing his head smitten off, he was han- ged on a gibbet, and being torne with dogges, he was throwne into the Riuere.

A. B. Caracalla, the sonne of Seuerus, and his band to his stepmother, raigned seuen years. He slew Geta his brother, and Papinian the great and famous Lawyer, with diuers other. At last, himselfe was slaine by a scouldior of his Guarde. Herod. lib. 4.

213.

Antoninus Geta, the sonne of Seuerus and Iu- lia, borne at Milaiu, After the Parthian warre, wherein he wan great fauour, was called Cæsar Antoninus, in the life time of his father.

Op. Macrinus, with his sonne Diadumenus, raigned one yeaire. Both the one and other had their heads smitten off by their men of warre. Macrinus was learned and severe, but (withall) detestable and craftie, causing his predecessor to be murdere.

220.

Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Heliogabalus, the Bastard of Caracalla, who was a dishonest whore-hunter, and most abominable in life be- side: gaue great estates to wicked Baldwin, Pandor, Iestecs, &c. And being generally despised, he was slaine by his scouldiors, in the fourth year of his raigne: both his owne bodie and his mo- thers being drayd along the streets, and cast into the common laystall.

221.

Alexander Seuerus, raigned peaceably without Edition of bloud 13. years. He was a god prince, C 4 and

222.

40 A briefe Chronicle

and did vtterly forbide the selling of Offices. Vl-
pianus, Paulus, Pomponius, Alphenens, Afri-
canus, Callistratus, and other excellent Ciuit-
Lawyers (the schollers of Papinian) then liued,
with Dion the Historian, and Philostratus The
Kingdome of the Persians was then founded by
Artaxerxes, and after transpotred to the Sar-
zens, and now commanded by the Sophi.

^{238.}
Maximinus, a persecutor of the Christians, rai-
gned three years. Being at first but a silly shep-
heard, he was made Emperor by the Souldiours
(without authority of the Senate) and then by
them slaine.

^{241.}
Gordianus, a Prince of a noble spirite, with
his sonne named Gordianus the younger, a god
Prince, raigned sic years, and was slaine by
Phillip his successor. In his time was a woon-
derfull Eccliptie of the Sunne. Read I. Capito-
linus, who placeth also Pupienus and Balbinus
(created by the Senate) with Gordianus the
elder.

Pupienus Maximus, a new man, and sonne to
a Smith, gaue himselfe alwaies to vertue and
Military seruices, prouing fortunate against the
Polonyans and Germans.

M. Caelius Babynus, and Pupienus after they
had beene Consuls, and that the Gordians were
slaine in Afryca, were created Emperors by ap-
pointment of the Senate, against Maximinus,
and both of them were undeservedly slaine.

Gordianus the second, yongest sonne of Ger-
dianus by his daughter, born at Rome: was slain

in

The king-
dome of
Persia

Of the Successe of Times.

⁴¹
in a sedition of souldiers, by Phillip Prefect of the
Pretorians.

C. Valens Hostilianus, is not placed in this
ranke by some Historians, because immediately
he died, smitten with the pestilence, so that scars-
ly there remaineth any memory of him.

Phillip, an Arabian by Nation, was the first
Christian of the Cesars, and raigned five years.
He gane (by his Testament) all his rightes and
treasures to Pope Fabian, And heere began the
riches of the Roman Church. Hee was likewise
slaine by his successor, as he had kilde his Pre-
decessour.

^{247.}
Decius Triian, a persecuter of the Christians,
reigned two years. S. Saturnine the Wyshop
was martyred at Tholouse. S. Laurence, Hippo-
lita, Cecily, Agatha, and Appollina.

^{252.}
Q. Herennius Hetruscus, is not by any Hi-
storian placed among the Emperours. Neuer-
thelesse, in this ranke is his picture found, in the
booke of Hubert Goltzini, and there it is recorded
of him, that he was the sonne of Decius, & that
he was slaine in Hungaria, in a Battel against
the Gothes.

^{254.}
Vibius Gallus, with his sonne Volusianus,
reigned two years: Being persecutors of the
Church, were both slain by the souldiours. At this
time there was such a contagious pestilence, and
almost so generally dispersed, that in many pla-
ces, there was left no creature living. This pe-
stilence continued fifteene yeares, and seemed to
be partly occasioned thorough the wicked gouern-
ment

ment of this Empero^r.

Æmilianus Lybienus, borne in *Mauritania*, in his yong yeares followed Armes, and soon after he was made Empero^r. He was slain at *Splota*, being aged 40. yeares.

^{256.} *Licinius Valerianus*, with his sonne *Galien*, persecuting the Church, raigned fiftene yeares. He was Captiue to *Sapor* King of *Persya*, whoe vsed him as a footstool when he mounted on horsebacke. *S. Cyprian* and *S. Cornelia*, were then martyred. *Porphirius* wrote against the Christians: The thirry Tyrants vsurped the Empyre. *Read Trebellius*, *Polyo*, &c. *S. Paul* the first Hermite began the solitary life.

Galien the son of *Valerian*, suffered the Christians to live in quiet, and reigned nine years alone, after that his father was ledde captiue into *Persia* by *Sapor*. He was exceeding wise, but aduiced to Lust.

Saloninus Valerianus, the sonne of *Galien*, was slain with his Father, being retired to *Milain*, and was but ten yeares old.

Cassius Labienus Posthumus, from beeing a simple souldior, attained to great dignities: and being in *France* was made Empero^r in the time of *Galien*, where he was slain.

^{271.} *Flavius Claudius*, (of whom ylded the familie of the *Constantines*) a good Prince, of noble lineage, and highly esteemed, reigned two yeares. *Dyonisius* being then Pope, deuided the Dioceses and Parishes of the Christians. *Tom. I. de Concil. I. in. blicka*, *Plotinus*, and *Iuvenitius* priest, redu-

reduced the fourre Gospels into Hexameter versses.

Aurelius Quintillius, brother to *Cladius*, after the death of his brother was saluted as Empero^r by the Senate, and slaine 17. daies after.

*Valerius Aurelianu*s, a cruell man, reigned six years. He tormentted the Christians, and repulsed the Franconians, entring out of *Germanie* into *Gaul*. He was y^e first that wore an Imperial Crolyne: a louer of Military discipline, and one that rigorously punnished the vices of his Souldiors. He vanquished *Zenobia* a very Martialie Lady, holding the Empyre of the East.

^{273.} *Tacitus* was slain the sixt moneth of his empre. This good Prince caused the books of *Cornelius Tacitus* to be received into all Libraries. The Manicheans began (from the tyme of *Aurelianu*s) to infect the Church.

Annus Florianus, brother to *Tacitus*, being desirous to raigne, vsurped the Empyre as by inheritance: but in a short time, hee was slaine at *Ibarsus* by his souldiors.

^{279.} *Probus* a good Prince, the Author of peace in the high and lower *Germany* or *Almain*, reigned six years and fourre moneths. He said That hee had no need of Warriors, having no enemies; and that the souldior (not doing any thing) ought not to eate vp publike prouision.

^{280.} *Carus*, a good and wise Prince, reigned two yeares, with his sonnes *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, two brethren of very different nature. The first, was most wicked, and full of cruelty: The other

other fall of goodnesse, valour and knowledgē. Then liued *Volcarius, Herodian, Lampridius, Spartianus, Pollio, Vopiscus and Capitolinus* *Hi-
storians.*

288.

Dioclesian with Maximianus Herculius, reigned 20. yeares: he was a most cruell persecutor of the Christians, and would haue himselfe to be worshipped. *Katharine, Lucy, Agnes, Barbus, Sebastian, Vincent, Cosmas and Damian*, and innumerable other Martyrs through the world (in his raigne, to the number of 17. M.) were put to death in thirty daies.

Valerius Maximus, surnamed Herculius, a man of fierce and cruell nature, was very outragious in Inst. especially with his owne Sisters: blockish in giuing councell, without ciuillity and gonecument, and therfore had *Dioclesian* to assist him in the Empire.

Constantius Chlorus, father of Constantine and Galerius, the one gouerned in the East, the other in the West fourte yeares togither. Constantine commanded in Gaul, Spaine, Africa and Italie: The other in Greece. *Arnobius, Lactantius, Dorotheus* bishop of Tyre, *Eusebius* and other Learned personages liued at this time.

Galerius Maximianus, feared Armentarius, because he was a flat-heards son, was made Emp. being a godly person & a fortunat warrio. Maximianus, nephue to Armentarius by his sister was Emp. & persecuted the Christians in the East. *Seuerus* Prefect of Italy and Africke, was published Empero, by Galerius, & fighting with Maxentius, was taken at *Ravenna* and slaine.

288.

Maxentius, elected Empero by his souldiers, raigned a Tyrant, and was like unto his Father Maximianus. Being banquished by Constantine neare to *Pont-Milvius*, he was drowned in a Gulse, and his body never after found.

Licinius Licinianus, boorne of Country parents, was fortunate in the wars which he had against Maximianus. Afterward, hee became a mocker of Christ, and persecuted such as beléene in him; and because he was ignorant, hee was a great enemy to all that were learned.

Martinianus, was created Cesar by *Licinius* against *Constantine*, he was in his camp at night, but led before next morning.

Constantine the great, son of *Helena* an holy woman, with *Maxentius* and *Licinius*, reigned 31. yeares. He was religious and affable, and transported the Bible into divers Countries. He assembled the Councell of Nice, against *Arrius* the Heretick. He builded the City of *Constantinople*, calling it after his owne name: whither the Imperiall seate was translated, and changed from *Rome* into *Greece*, after he had granted *Sylvester* to be Pope. *Euseb. lib. 10. Niceph. lib. 8.*

Crispus was made Cesar by his father Constantine, but being afterward falsly accused to his father, he was put to death, for that he would not consent to the inordinate appetite of *Faustina* his Stepmother.

Constantine the second, with his brethen raigned 17. yeares, ioyning thereto the three yeares raigns of *Magnentius*. *Themistius, Donatus*, and

310.

The Coun-
cill of Nice.

311.

46 A briefe Chronicle

and Libanius the Sophister then liued: and S. Anthony the Hermitite was knowne in Egypt by many miracles.

358. Julian the Apostata, helde the true Religion ten years, and was named Emperour by the men of warre in Paris, against his will. He forbade the Christians the study of letters: and being wounded to death, hee cryed out: At length thou hast vanquished, O Galilean, S. Cyrril, Optatus, Basile, Nazianzen, Epiphanius, Hilarie, Didimus, Exuperius (all learned Divines) then flourished.

368. Julianus, a kind and learned man, raigne eight months, and made confession to his Martirions, of the name of Jesus Christ. Now was the first order of Monkes instituted by S. Basile, vnder certaine rules of living.

368. Valentinian, a god and Catholique Prince, and Valens his Brother, raigne fifteen years. This man held the error of the Arrians, and constrained the Monkes to undertake Armes in war: he died unhappily.

381. Gratian, the son of Valentinian, during whose whole life time, hee was an associate in the Empire. Hee raigne afterward with Valentinian the second, his younger Brother, and Theodosius six years.

387. Maximus dearmed Emperour by his Souldiers, slew Gratian, and held the Empire four years: after which time, Valentinian returned to the Empire againe five years.

395. Theodosius, after that Gratian was slaine by Maximus, raigne three years with his Brother Valentinian:

Of the Successe of Times.

47

Valentinian: the death of whom was bewoaned by Saint Ambroise, for the great zeale hee had to Christian Religion. S. Hierome, S. Augustine, and P. Orosius then liued.

Arcadius and Honorius, the Sons of Theodosius, raigned twenty nine years, as well in the East as in the West. About this time, the great Empire of Rome began to decline (by the infidelity of Ruffinus and Stilico their Tutors.) The very greatest part thereof was vised by the Scythians, Burgundians, Lombardes, Hungarians, Rome four times sur- French, Goths, and Vandals: And Rome was prised, four times taken by the Goths and Vandals, within a 139. years. Then liued S. Chrysostom and Claudian.

Honorius raigne with Theodosius, Sonne to his Brother, sixteene years.

Theodosius the second, youngest Sonne of Arcadius, raigne at Constantinople twenty seven years: after the death of Honorius; having ascended Valentinian the third, the Son of Constantius, and Placidia Daughter to Theodosius, who raigne five years in the West. At this time, the Frenchmen leauing Franconia, beganne to enter upon the Gaules, vnder Clodion their second King.

F. Valerius Martianus, raigne in the East seuen years, and Valentinian the third (at the same time) in the West: during their raigne, the Burgundians & other western nations, were conuerted to the faith. The Vandals came out of Spayn into Africa, and afterward they tooke Rome, vnder

Der

der the conduet of their King *Gensericus*. *Attila*, King of the *Hunnes*, entered into *Gaul* with five hundred thousand men: deliuered battle to *Merouen* their second king, who had ioined with *Asias* Lieutenant to the *Empero*. There hee lost an hundred and fourscore thousand men, & fled into *Hungaria*, not any man being wounded behinde. About this time was great *Arthur* King of *Britaine*.

460.

Leo the first, reigned 17. yeares, associated by *Leo* the sonne of his daughter; who after he had reigned one yeare alone, gane up the Empire to

476.

Zeno his Grandson, who raigned tyrannically 17. yeares. The estate of the Church was then very greatly troubled, as also that of the Western Empire. *Italy* had then nine Emperors in twenty yeares, who all slew one another.

493.

Anastasius raigne twenty five yeares: who was an *Eutichian* Heretique, was smitten with lightning, and dyed (as a full punishment) for his Heresie. *Fulgentius*.

519.

Justin raigne 9. yeares: he was first a Swine-heard, afterward a Cow-heard, next a Carpenter, a Soldier, a Captaine, and last of all Empero, governing very well and godly, and expelling the *Arrian* Heretiques. Then liued *Boetius*; and *S. Bennet* of *Benedict* began his order.

538.

Justinian raigne thirty eight yeares. All his care and study, was to repair the decayed Empire, and re-establish ciuill right: in the execution whereof, he was seconded by excellent personages, especially by *Belfarius*, *Narses*, and *Trisonianus*.

The

The first chased the *Vandals* out of *Affrica*, which they had held 95. years: and deliuered *Rome* from the *Gothes*, who had conquered it, and yet were once more expulsed thence by *Narses*.

Justin the second, raigne ten yeares, beloued

566.

of al men for his liberality. *Sophia* his wife mocked him with *Narses*, the Gouvernour of *Italy*, where, at hee beeing offended, called the *Lombardes*, by whose helpe he reuenged himselfe. *Spilo* was the

The King-
dome of
the Lom-
bardes.

Kingdome of the *Lombardes* founded by *Clebus*, where raigne thirty two Kinges, vntill the time

of *Charles* the Great.

Tiberius the second, raigne seauen yeares: hee was a very charitable man, one that loued God and his Saints, and therefore (no doubt) was he loued of him againe.

577.

Mauritius raigne twenty yeares: hee was descended of very meane parentage, and (in the end) was murthered for his covetousnesse: a vice as much discommendable in a Prince, as liberality is beseeming, and maketh him renowned.

584.

Phocas raigne eight yeares: And beeing the Murderer of his Predecessor, himselfe was likewise murdered, withall his Race. *Spilo* was the contention for the Primacy of the Church, betwene *Rome* and *Constantinople*, and now was

Contention
for Primacy
of the
Church.

Saint Gregory.

Heraclius raigne thirty yeares, who was the Murderer of *Phocas*. The fifteenth yeare of his raigne, beganne the rule of *Mahomet*, the false Prophet of *Arabia*, where were the *Agarenes* and *Sarrazines*: to whom the *Egyptian* and *Arabi-*

604.

612.

F

an

an **Princes** (called *Soldanes*) next succeeded. After them came the **Turks**, about the year 1300. **Mahomet's** false **Doctrine** (by the negligence of the **Emperors** and **Christian Princes**) givē to such a head: that it not onely p̄fſened *Asya* and *Africa*, but also a very great part of *Europe*.

Constantine the third, raignēd four moneths, being a good **Prince**, and very young: **Hee** was poysoned by his **Step-mother**, that her son might raigne.

Heracion, who hauing his nose and tongue cut out, was banished two years after.

Constans, the **Sonne** of **Constantine**, raignēd twenty seauen years: And being very couetous, he was slain by his own followers, in the **Bathes** of *Syracusa*.

Constantine the fourth, raignēd 17. years. He ouercame in one Battell, thiryp thousand **Sarazins**, and afterward fel to great wickednes. The learned and venerable **Beda** liued in this time.

Iustinian the second, a wicked man, raignēd 16. years, but not without interruption, being dejected by **Leontius**, and **Leontius** by **Tiberius Absimaris**, who raignēd other three years, therfore these three are said to raigne sixtene years. **Then** was the beginning of the **Dukes** of **Venice**, which had beēne governed before (for the space of 230. years) by **Tribunes**.

Phillip Bardasanes, raignēd two years. **Hee** was cast out of his **Empyre** by his Lieutenant, & after that, they pluckt soorth his eies. **Hee** had much talkē and little wisedme, disposing badly of

the

640.

641.

642.

670.

687.

The State
of the Vene-
tians.

713.

the goods of the **Empyre**: he became after a schismaticall **Monke**.

Anthemius, called also *Athanasius* the second, reigned three years: He was dejected from his **Empyre** by **Theodosius** chiefe of his Army, and turned into a **Monastery**. **He** hadde taken away the **Empyre**, and then pluckt out the eies of his predecessor.

Theodosius the third, reigned one yeare. **He** left the **Empyre**, seeing himselfe to be assayled by **Leo** his successor, and became a **Monke**.

Leo the third, a wicked man, reigned twenty four years. **He** was called *Iconomachus*, a defacer of Images, and would not suffer the **Christians** to have any in their Temples. **Hee** was excommunicated by **Gregory**, and by authoritie of a Councell held at *Rome*, against his owne of *Constantinople*. *Blondus lib. 10.* The **Sarazins** besieged *Constantinople* three years together, in which time died three hundred thousand of **Pe**, **Silence** and **Famine**.

Constantine, first of that name, the son of **Leo** the **Isaurian**, succeeded his father in the **Empyre** of *Constantinople*, the yeare of our salvation 741. **He** was surnamed *Copronymus*, because he would discharge his belly in the **Fontes**, appointed for **Christian Baptisme**. **He** was an bitter enemy, not only to the **Images** of **Saints**, but also unto their reliques, causēing them to be burned. **He** did put to death many of the best and most respected persons, and (among others) two **Patriarches** of *Constantinople*. **He** made warre against the

715.

718.

719.

742.

F 2 Bul-

Bulgarians, both by land & sea, fortunosome-
time smiling vpon him, otherwhiles lowring. In
his absence, one Artabasdes was made Empe-
ror at Constantinople. But hee receiving newes
theres returned, and either put out, or sent forth
the new Emperors eies, & caused his children to
be slaine. In his time, there was so cold a Win-
ter, that the Sea of Constantinople was frozen.
After many cruelties, this Emperour died a Lea-
per.

743.

Artabasdes, albeit he was descended of mean
birth; yet notwithstanding, for the faithfullnesse,
good vertue, and commendable qualities which
were in him, he was liked of the Senate & soul-
diers, and afterward was elected Emperour by the
zealous Christians, for the hatred that every one
bare to Constantine the first. He becomes a better
louer of the Saints, and fortified the Cittye of
Constantinople against Constantine, who had bin
expulst thence. Neuerthelesie, both hee and it
were besieged, and the Cittye being surprized, his
eies were pluckt out, & his chldren put to death.

775.

Leo the fourth, was Emperour after hys Father
Constantine the first. He was not onely heire to
the Empire, but also to his Fathers vices: And
his mother, who was devout and one that loued
God, would give no consent that he shoulde bee
Emperour. He made some attempts vpon the Sa-
rrazins that dwelt in Syria. He tooke the Crowns
which Mauritius had dedicated to God, and set it
on his owne head, it being very richly beautified
with rich pretious stones: But soone after, he had

an

an Impostume in his head, with a fiery Ague,
whereof he died.

790.

Constantine, sirt of that name, and sonne to
Leo the fourth, was Emperour after his Father:
He reigned nine yeares (very young) with his
mother, who with his consent also, was perswaded
by Therasius Patriarch of Constantinople, to
call a generall Councell of thre hundred and fifty
Bishops. In short while after, Constantine ex-
cluded his Mother from the Empyres gouern-
ment. He caused the eies and tong of Nicephorus
to be puld and cut out, hearing of a secret in-
tentio[n] to make him Emperour. Also he did shut
up in a Monastery his wife Mary, who was the
daughter of King Charlemaine, and then tooke a
Contubine, by the councell of his Mother, whoe
pretended that her sonne was hated of the people.
Herevpon not long after, she caused him to be ta-
ken, and plucking forth his eies, shut him up in
prison, where he died, in the yeare 798. and then
she reigned alone, about the space of ffe yeares.

798

Irene, issued from Africa, was wife to the em-
perour *Leo the fourth*, by whom he had *Constan-
tine* the sirt before mentioned, and reigned with
him nine yeares, and afterward alone by hir selfe
fie yeares, or little mo[re], as hath already bee[n]
said. She was thence expelled by *Nicophorus*, &
sent in exile to the Isle of Lesbos, which at this in-
stant is called *Micilene*. At the time when this
Lady gouerned the Empire of Constantinople,
Charlemaine was sacred and crowned Emperour
of Rome (or of the West) for his vertues.

A briefe Collection of the

History & liues of the Emperours of the
West, from the time of King Charlemain, who
was the first Emperor in the West.



The king-
dome of
England

803.
Harlemaine, king of France, and the greatest Emperour (for all per-
secutions) that cuer was : The re-
storer of Justice, equity and peace,
among men, and re-establisher of
Common-weales, with honest Lawes, and Re-
ligious doctrine, learned in languages and al dis-
ciplines : raigned King and Emperour 14. yeares.
Gal. lib. 4. Emil. lib. 2. The Kingdome of Eng-
land then began by King Egbert.

815.
Lewes his sonne, surnamed (the Mecke) or De-
bonaire, was likewise King and Emperour 26.
yeares. He caused a Councell to be held, where-
in all Ecclesiasticall persons were forbidden to
weare any superfluous garments, iewelles, and
Ringes. In reuenge wherof, they prouoked his
sonnes to conspire against him two seueral times.

841.
Lotharius his sonne, contended with his Bre-
thren, Lewes Germanicus, and Charles the Bald.
After a warre no lesse great and sharpe, then un-
happy and lamentable, he remained Conqueror,
and reigned sixteene yeares.

846.
Lewes, the second son of Lotharius, raigned 21
yeares : hee was at continuall discord with his
Uncle Charles the Bald, for the Kingdom of Au-
stria. *Charles*

Of the successse of Times.

55

Charles the Bald, sonne to Lewes the Mecke,
was Emperour and king of France, two yeaces.

877.
Lewes the Stammerer, was made Emperour
by the meances of Pope John the second : hee died
at Compeigne vpon a good-friday.

879.
Charles the Grosse, Emperour and k. of France,
who degenerated from the noble race of Charle-
main, reigned ten yeares.

880.
Arnold, whose body was full of vermine, by
the iust iudgement of God, he being addicted to
so many seuerall rapines. He raigne 12. years.

891.
Lewes the third, or rather the fourth sonne of
Arnold raigne 1. years. Soin do hold that after
Arnold, vntill the time of Otho, there was no
true Emperour of Rome, but vacation of the em-
prise, for the space of threescore yeares.

893.
Conrade, being the last of the race of Charle-
main, reigned seauen yeares.

910.
Henry the first, called the Faulconer, whoe
brought peace to all Germany, reigned 18. years.
He was expert in Armes, beganne the pence or
small money among the Almaynes, and subdued
the Vandals, who then received the Christ. faith.

918.
Otho his sonne reigned 56. yeares. It was
said of him, that he made good proesse, that he wch
God will helpe, no man can harme, for hee had
innumerable enemies, and yet very easly he sub-
dued them all.

974.
Otho the second, his sonne, too seuer, raigne
ten yeaces. He re-seated Nicephorus his Godfa-
ther Emperour of Greece, after hee had bindiuen
out of his Empire.

F 4

Otho

Otho the third, raigned nineteen yeares: Hee was called (for his spirite) the wonder of the world. In his time began the institution of the Princes Electors of the Empire, in the yeare 1002. This is the common opinion, which (neuerthelesse) the learned *Onuphrius* declareth to be erroneous, verifying by certaine authozities, and testimonies of the Authors of times: that the Emperors (after this Otho) were elected, not by seauen Princes: but in generall, by voyce of all the Arch-bishops, Bishops, Princes, Lords, and Gentlemen of Germany, and continued so till the time of *Rodolphus* the first, which was in the yeare 1280. And he saith, that it cannot bee certainly gathered, at what time the seauen Electors were instituted: not finding any one of the auncient Authors that speakes thereof. And yet notwithstanding, hee is of the minde, that they were established, in the *Interim* of the *interregnum* and schisme of the Empire, which continued twenty three yeares after the death of *Frederick the second*, which was in the yeare 1250. vntill the election of *Rodolph of Hapsburg*.

1002
1024
1040

Henry of Bavaria the second, raigned twentie two yeares: Hee was a prudent and victorious Prince: and hee expulced the Sarrazins out of Italy.

Conrade the second, raigned fifteen yeares. In this time the name of a Cardinall (as is saide) came first in use.

Henry the third, surnamed the Black, raigned 17. yeares, hee laboured earnestly to take away the

the Schismes of the Church, happening by the plurality of the Popes: whereof hee deposed thre as unwoorthy, and ordyned, that there should bee no more created, without his permission.

Henry the fourth, raigned fifty yeares. Hee was present in 62. battels, and great troubles happened betweene him and *Gregory the seauenth*, touching the power to elect and confirme the Pope. The King
Then was *Jerusalem* taken by *Godfrey of Bule-
len*, and the floure of Chriftendoomes Nobility.

Henry the fift, raigned twenty yeares. Hee took *Rome*, and the Pope, who would not crown him, except hee would ordaine his election to bee without the Emperors, and contrary to the order of *Henry the third*. Now began the Kingdome of Portugal, Naples, and Sicily.

Lotharius the second, raigned 11. years, being very much respected for his great valour in war, his loue to religion, & reparacion of god lawes, &c.

Conrade the third, raigned fifteen years, a good Prince, and made warre against the Sarrazins, with *Lewes the young*.

Frederick the first, called *Barbarossa*, a Prince addicted to hardines, magnanimitie, and Justice, raigned 37. yeares. This is the man, vpon whose ouer-much humility, Pope *Alexander the third* declared the insolency of his Luciferian pride: in treading on the Emperors back, and then he began to sing: *Super Aspidem & Basiliscum ambu-
labis*. Then liued *Anicen*, *Auerroes*, & *Mesius*, dom of the Phisitions: And *Changins* was first King of the Tartares.

Henry

58. A briefe Chronicle

1190. Henry the sixt, raigned tenne yeares, a god Prince, he subdued the kingdome of Ponilla or Apulia.

1190. Phillip brother to Henry, a god Prince, raigned nine yeares. In his time beganne the Frier orders of Mendicants, or begging Friers, Jacobins and Gray Friers. Ab. Vspengens. hist.

1199. Otho the fourth, raigned fourteene yeares. He came to the Empire by the meanes of Innocent the 3. and afterward lost it by his owne occasion, being murdred in the end, as he had done his predeces- sour.

1212. Fredericke the second, reigned 37. yeares, being both wise and magnanimous. He was ex- pульed the Empire, by the meanes of Pope Inno- cent the fourth. This Prince was the restorer of Astronomy, by helpe of the Almazist of Ptole- my. The factions of the Guelphes and Gibelins, now caused great harmes in Italy.

1250. Conrade the fourth, reigned thre yeares, a god Prince. He was excommunicated by Pope In- nocent the fourth, according as (by hym) his fa- ther was depriued of his Empire.

1254. Willielmus, raigned two yeares, a god prince. Albertus Magnus, Lullius and Alphonsius, King of Spaine, were then great Astrologers. There was interregnum 17. yeares.

1273. Rodulphus reigned 19. yeares. He made Au- stria the Imperiall seat, ordaining his sonne Al- bert first Duke there, of whom is the house of Austria descended.

1292. Adolphus raigned six yeares. He was expul- sed

59. Of the Successe of Times.

for his vices, by the Princes Electors, and slain afterward in warre, by Albertus his successor.

Albertus raigned ten years. Pope Boniface the eight, gaue him the Realme of France, & the Papall chaire was transferred to Aixgigion, 72. The first two years. New was Orthoman the first Emperour kith Emp. of the Turkes.

Henry the seauenth, reigned six yeares, a very grave and prudent Prince: But a Jacobine frier (being suborned by a Florentine) poisoned hym with the consecrated Host.

1309. Lewes of Bauaria, reigned 33. yeares. He vsed very great clemency towarde his enemy and pri- soner, Frederick of Austria, restoring hym to his Dukedom. Now began the Sects of the Flagel- lanti or Whippers: Bartholomew, Petrarch, and Boccace, then living.

1314. Charles the fourth, Author of the golden Bull, reigned 32. yeares; Dante then lived.

1347. Wenceslaus reigned 22. yeares, very carelessly. He was taken by his brother Sigismund, and put into prison at Vienna. They were both sonnes to Charles the fourth. Lithuania then received the Christian faith.

1379. 1400. Robert or Rupert, reigned ten yeares: then li- ued Chrysoloras, Laurentius Valla, Poge the Flo- rentine, and Tamberlain the Tyrant of the Tar- tares, led an Army of a million of men.

1411. Sigismund reigned 27. yeares, a man renoun- ned for wisedome and goodnesse. Then was the Councell of Constance, wherein thre popes were deposed. John Hus, and Hieron of Prague, were then burned.

Albertus

60 A briefe Chronicle

1438

Albertus the second, reigned two yeares well and valiantly. He chased Amurath the Turke out of Hungary.

1440

Frederick the third, a louer of peace, raigned 53. yeares. Then was Constantinople taken: The Act of painting found out: Artillerie more ancient 1380. Gaza, Vitorius, Blondus, Aeneas Sylvius, Platina, Bessarion, G. Trapezoncius, N. Perottus, Pomponius Latus, H. Barbarus, A. Politianus, I. Picus Mirandula, B. Mantuanus, Ph. Beroaldus.

1494

Maximilian, a louer of vertuous men, raigned 27. yeares. He was valiant and learned, & could deliver his actions himselfe, in the Latine tongue. Then liued I. Nauceras, Volaterranus, G. Valla, Polydor Virgill, A. Sabellius, I. Reuchlinus, Ionianus, Pontanus, M. Ficinus, P. Crinitus, Amb. Calepinus, Tritenius, P. Bembus, and others.

1514

Charles the first, a most magnanimous prince, raigned 35. yeares. In his time happened maruellous mutinies in Germany, by Peazantes and Rusticke people, of which were slaine more then an hundred thousand, in lesse space then 3. moneths. Beside these strange warres, there insued ciuill dissentions likewise, about matters of religion. Erasmus, Io. Lud Viues, Luther, Munster, Camerarius, Fuetius, Latomus, Sadocius, Pagninus, Eugubinus, Melanthon, Rhenanus, S. Grineus, Zozius, Oldendorp, Alcint, Zuinglius, Oecolampadius, and others then liued.

1558.

Ferdinando, a Prince wise, vigilant, liberal,

1550

Of the Successe of Times.

61

kind, and a louer of quietnesse: He made warre vpon the Turkes in Hungary, for the space of 38. yeares, and laboured to accord the Christians, to the end that the enemy might be resisted by generall consent. He raigned seauen yeares: and then liued Gesner, Lycosthenes, Sturminus, Gualterus, Rinus, Pantaleon, Vadian, P. Constantinus, Fannius, &c.

Maximillian, the second sonne of Ferdinand, was a god and prudent Prince, not dissolute in habits, but living soberly, having knowledge in many tonges, good judgement, speaking discreetly and sententiously, and inclined to receive al requests, as also to give liberally: Heer curious of rich Cabinets, or sumptuous buildings. He reigned twelve yeares.

Rodolphus the second, sonne to the most vertuous Prince Maximillian, and raigning at this present. To whom God giue grace, as to al other Monarches, Princes and Potentates, to do those thinges that become a Christian Prince, blessing him with god Councell, faithfull people, &c.

1576.

Now come we againe to the Emperors
of the East.

Nicephorus, who was kinsman to Irene, got the Empire from her by craft, exiling her thence, as hath beeene before declared, and merely usurping the Empire of Constantinople. At his first ente- rance, every one hadde a singular good opinion of him, because they grewe weary of a felonians gouernement. Neuerthelesse, he proued to bee

wicked

803

wicked, cruel and covetous, & therfore felt quickly his deserved punishment. For enting battle against the Bulgarians, he was discomfited and slaine. His sonne Stauratus (whom he had made fellow Emperoz with him) was likewise then soze wounded, and dismissed of the Empire with in thre moneths after, by Michael Curopalates, who had married his sister Proopia. And so hee was sent to finish his daies in a Monastery.

804

Stauratus, the sonne of Nicephorus, a man deformed and mishapen, having also a simple spirit, was made companion and participant in the Empire with his Father: And yet notwithstanding, very soone after his Fathers death, he was chased from his Empire, his haire being shauen off, and he inclosed in a Monastery, not raigning (after his father) aboue thre moneths, or thereabout.

811

Michael Curopalates, otherwise called Rangabus, was Emperour after Nicephorus and his sonne Stauratus. This Emperoz Michael was better skild in the affaires of peace, pollicy, and Justice, then in the action of warre. For in his first battell against the Bulgarians, he fled away like vnts a Coward, and hid himselfe in a Monastery, to which life hee yielded himselfe, and quite forsooke the Empire, as not willing to meddle any more, eyther with warre, or the State of an Emperoz. He, according as Nicephorus did the like, sent an Ambassador to Charlemaine, the new made Emperoz of the west, to treat of peace and alliance with him. And it was agreed, that

the

the Venetians should live according to their owne Lawes, Customs, and ancient liberties.

Leo of Armenia, was Emperoz of Constantiople, being the fist of that name, and the fourth after Charlemaine Emperoz of the Romaines, who began with Nicophorus. He was Colonell of the warlike troupe, belonging to the Emperoz Michael Curopalates, and aspyring to dominion, he raised a commotion, and so was made Emperoz by the Dauphiers. He being thus elected Emperoz, enting into his Pallace-Koyall, hee caused the priue members of the Sonne of the said Emperoz Michael, to be cut off, and then banished him. He Conquered the Bulgarians, recovered Thrace, tolke many of his enemies, reprehended their boldnesse, that had surpized Adrianopolis, and prepared also to besiege Constantinople. He would by no means suffer the Images of saints, but beat downe and defaced them. Not long after, himselfe was taken, and slaine in a Church, as he was adiusting Divine service, in the eyght yeare of his Empire: his wife was bestowed in a Monastery, and his Children closely conuained away.

813

Michael the Stammerer or Stutterer, a wicked man, and murderer of the soresaid Leo, was after him made Emperoz of Constantinople. Hee was descended of base and vile place, and there was one called Thomas, a man also of as base Birth, that sought to vsurpe the Emperye, working so many disturbances thereto, that the Emperour being halfe in despaire, commanded a great chain

820

of

of men to thwart the armie of the Sarrazins, even from Constantinople, so farre as Pera. But in the ende, he tooke this Thomas, and caused his handes and feete to be cut off. At this time the Sarrazins surprised Candy, had two seuerall victories ouer the Greeks, and Michaell died of a sur in his belly.

819. Theophilus, sonne to Michaell the Hammerer, was Emperour of Constantinople after his father. He was a god Justice, & well affected towards his subiects: but he held the Images of Saints in great detestation, and severely punished all such as worshipped them, being (therein) his fathers true follower. Two severall times he gaue battell to the Sarrazins, that wasted and spoyled the Countries of Asia: And as many times was he foiled, losynge there all his Tents and Pavillions. Amorium, a little village of the higher Phrygia, (being the place of his birth) was besiegded, taken, and rised by those Sarrazins. The Emperour grieved thereat so immeasurable, that he refused to eate, and woulde drinke nothing but colde water: So falling into a Dysenterie, he died.

842. Theodora, after the decease of Theophilus her Husband, (as Eutrophe or Guardian vnto her son Michaell, who was in his young yeares) governed the Empire of Constantinople very sufficiently, comforting the poore distressed Christians, and reuoking home such as liued in exile, about the question of Images. She treated a peace with the King of Bulgaria, afflancing him vnto her sister, wherby both he and his subiects were converted

uerted to the Christian Religion. At length Michaell being able to guide the reynes of the Empire; his mother Theodora entred into Religion and left him to rule alone, in the yeare 856.

856. Michaell the sonne of Theophilus, succeeded his father in his infancy, his mother and Gouernesse Theodora, holding (for him) the Empire of Constantinople. But when Michaell grew to greater strength, hee tooke the charge of the Empire himselfe whereto his mother gladly consented. He more resembled his Grandfather, then his father, both in negligence and prodigallitie, spending great riches which his warres brought him in. He was sometimes so addicted to the Circassian sports, as hardly he could be drawne from them. He made Basilius the Macedonian, his equall companion in the Empire, by whome hee was slaine after slaine: having reigned eleauen yeares, nine moneths, and three daies, after that his mother Theodora had entred into Religion, which, with his former time of rule, compleated 25. yeares, ten moneths, and fourteen daies.

857. Basilius of Macedon, who had slaine the Emperour Michaell, entred presently vpon the empire of Constantinople, and was received and approued of all, in the Imperiall Pallace. When hee was a yong infant, he had bin brought (among other captives) to Constantinople, to be there sold: Neuerthelesse, he was in the end Emperour, and Fortune so fauoured him, that his children, and his childrens children, were also Emperours after him. First of all, he caused those summes of mo-

nie to be restored backe againe, which Michael his Predecessor had prodigally giuen away, and so they were deliuered into the Treasurie. He inſtituted his threſonnes heires to the Empire. He had many battailes againſt the Sarazins, & ſtill proued victorius. Many Jewes and Scythians (by his meanes) received the Christian faith: yet ſuch was his hard hap, to bee kaine (in hunting) by a Hart, that ran his hornes into his belie.

886

Leo, the ſirt of that name, ſurnamed the Philoſopher, began his raigne in the yeare 886. firſt, with the helpe of the Turkes, he vanquished the Bulgarians, who had revolted from him: but ſoon after, being abused by the Turkes, thorough vaine ſuggestions, he ſustained great losſe. Notwithſtanding, he failed not to leauy an Army againſt the Sarazins, whereby (under the conduic of Nicetus) he brought away a triumphant Victorie. He was very vigilant ouer the Common-weal, and oftentimes would walke alone in the night, (disguised in habit) only to try his watches; who did beate him ſoundly, and also carried him to priſon, whom the next day he rewarded both with money and honořs.

954.

Alexander, brother to Leo the ſurnamed Empereur, ſucceeded him in the Empire. He was quite contrary in manners, both to Basilius his father, and Leo his brother, for he was of badde gouernment, giuen wholly to his pleasures, and committed the charge of his State affaires, to flatterers and Jesters, who were his daily complices

plies and compantons, in all naughty and wicked actions. He died of a flur of bloud, iſſuing from his nose and priuy-members, after he had gormandized and excessively played at the Tennis. For, mounting (in an extreme heat) vpon his horſe, and violently ſtretching himſelfe, hee brake a veine, whereof he died.

906

Constantine the ſeventh, ſonne to Leo the ſirt, of whom we haue already ſpoken, was at the age of ſeauen yeares, left (by his father) vnder the care and charge of his mother Zoa. And he began to holde the Empire of Constantinople, after his ſurnamed Uncle Alexander, the yeare of our Salvation, 906. A certaine man, named Romanus Lecapenus, made great reſiſtance againſt him for ſpace of 26. yeares, and purpoſed to deiect him quite. But in the end, Lecapenus was ſeized by his owne ſonnes, and ſhut vp into a Monaſtrey, for he was the ſole cauſe, that Zoa the mother of Constantine, was likewife made a reclufe in a Monaſtrey. Now, when the ſonnes of Lecapenus had deuized to doe the like to Constantine, as they had done vnto their father: the ſame ſtratagem happened to themſelves, and they were incloſed in a Monaſtrey. So Constantine recovered his Empire, which he gouerned alone very ſufficiently; ſuppreſſing ſome Tyrants, and introducing diuers Princes of the Turkes to the Christian faith. He made learning to ſhine in Greece, and left a Booke vnto his ſonne, diſcourſing the affaires of the Empire, which the Venetiens do yet keepe as an eſpeciall Jewell. He raigned ſouthern

yeares with his mother *Zoa*, with *Lecapenus* 26. yeares, and about fifteene yeares alone, which was in all neare 55. yeares.

Romanus Lecapenus, a man of base descent, wrought so much trouble to *Constantine* the seuenth in his Empire, that he was constrained to receive him as companion in the Imperiall dignitie, in the yeare 920. and *Constantine* accepted his daughter *Helena* in marriage. But ieyther the sacred Dath which he had sworne vnto him, nor yet the neare alliance in kindred with *Constantine*, could restraine him from usurpation of the Empire, for himselfe and *Christopher* his son: but he sought to thrust *Constantine* wholly out of all. But he was deceived in his cleue d'signs, for, vpon the bad successe in warre which he had against the *Bulgarians*, and *Simeon* their Duke, he was taken by his owne sonnes, *Stephen* and *Constantine* who despoiled him of his Empire, and carried him to a Monastery in a neare, neigbouring Island, there to plaine the *Philosopher* alone by himselfe. Then, practising to worke the like deuice vpon *Constantine*. Fortune turned hit back towards them, and in the same snare whch they laid for another, themselues were cunnugly caught: for they were shut vp within a Monastery, and so *Constantine* remained a peaceable Emperour.

Romanus, the yong sonne of *Constantine* the 7. held the Empire of *Constantinople* after his father. But he was governed vnder the disposition and order of *Nicephorus Phocas*. This Emperor

Romanus

920.

Romanus, excluded his mother and his sisters: who, iut greefe and despight, that they shold fall from so great pompe and estate, concluded to support the rweake condition, by the worst meanes that could be, even the prostitution of their bodies. And as for him, he being addicted to sporis and Epicurisme, died poisoned.

Nicephorus Phocas, ruled the Empire of *Constantinople*, in the yeare 963. He fought often, & very fortunatly against the *Sarazins*, who v. sur. pingly held *Calabria*, *Scicily*, *Cyprus*, *Candy* and *Cilicia*, which at this day is called *Caramania*. In *Scicily* the affaires were not well managed, by his Committees and Lieutenants: But concerning himselfe, he recovered *Cilicia*, and the greater part of *Asia*, for a good beginning: And sone after, he went powerfully vpon *Antioche*, which hee surprised in the night, and forced the *Sarazins* to fly for refuge. This man was hated of all his Subjects, because that (vnder the coulour of warre which he then had) he laid great Imposts, exactions, and polings vpon them. He caused also a corrupt kind of money to be forged, and diminished likewise the waight: by meanes whereof, being so out of fauour with the Cittizens, he was the easir slaine sleeping in his chamber, by *John Zimiscus*, and *Theophila*, (wife to *Nicephorus*) gaue favourable entrance to the murthore, and all the stranglers that were with him.

John Zimiscus, the murderer of *Nicephorus*, was Emperour of *Constantinople* after him. Hee was a man valiant in warre; he recovered all

963

Bulgaria, which the Roxalians held, and Sphen-dollanus their king submitted himselfe vnto him. But after this victory, being returned to Constantinople with triumph, he was poisoned. He made fellowes with him in the Empire, Basilius and Constantine, brethren, who were sonnes to Romanus, the predecessor of Nicephorus Phocas.

976.

Basilius the second, and Constantine the eighth, being brethren, and sonnes to the yong Romanus, were Emperors of Constantinople after Iohn Zimiscus, in the yeare of Salvation 976. Barda Sclerus made ciuill warre vpon them, intending to vsurpe the Empire: but being foiled in the battell, he fled to the Persians. The like did Phocas, when he was ouercome, and for the same cause: for, taking it in scorn to be misprized, after he had well declared his duty against Sclerus, he sought to make himselfe Emperor. Basilius (afterward) vanquished the Bulgarians in many battels, and as a punnishment for their Rebellion, he caused the eies of fifteen thousand Captiues to be pulled out: reseruing onely but one of them, to guide the rest to Samuell their Duke. For they had overrun the Country of Thrace, Macedon, & Greece, and put all to fire and sword. Now was all Bulgaria subiect to the Empire of Constantinople, which till then had euermore bene rebellious. Duke Samuell liued not long after, but died with mere greefe and vexation. Constantine was companion with his brother Basilius in the Emprise, more in Honor then power: But after his death he was sole Emperor almost thre yeares, and di-

ed

ed swallowed vp in his pleasures and vaine voluptuousnesse.

Romanus of Argyrs, or (as he was commonlie called) Argyropilus, kinsman to Constantine the eighth, succeeded him in the Empire. At the beginning, he changed many bad matters into better: But being vnable to make head against the Sarazins, hee gaue his minde to gather a huge masse of money. Afterward, by the treason of Zoa his wife, and her Adulterate companion: he was drowned as he bathed himselfe in his stoue, or Hot-house.

1029

Michaell the Paphlagon, the Adulterat friend of Zoa the Empresse, and who had suffocated her husband Argyropilus, bathing in his stoue: was by her made Emperor of Constantinople, in the yeare 1034. He had beene a seruant-stranger, having his head very vnfashionable, and euerie houre he was subiect to the falling sicknesse, foaming at the mouth. In briele, whatsoeuer deserued any respect in him, only was, that he hadde a pleasing Complexion, which made Zoa extreamly doate vpon him, she being well stopt into age. Yet (for all this) he did not misgouerne the Emprise, but tooke truce with the King of Egyp特 for thirty yeares. He delinered the City of Edessa, which was besieged, and was very benigne to all them of his Court; except to Zoa, for the horride lewdnesse he knew by her. At length, being full of the Dropsie, he appointed Michaell Calaphates (the adopted sonne of his wife Zoa) to be his immediate successor.

1034.

1042.

Michaell Calaphates, the adopted son of Zoa, (after the death of Michael the Paphagon) prostrated himself at her feete, swearing that he intended not to hold the Empire, but in name only; and that all the power should remaine in her. By which flatteries & coyned speches, he was made Emperor of Constantinople, in the yeare 1042. Soon after, he laid a plot against Zoa, imposing falsely vpon her, that she had deuised to poison him: Whereupon, her head was shauen, and she commaunded to a Monastery. But the people growing mutinous against him, made Theodora (sister to Zoa) Empresse: repealed Zoa from the Monastery, pursued Calaphates, and plucked out both his ayd his sonnes eies. He was called Calaphates, because his father was a maker of shippes, or a shippwright.

1042

Zoa repealec from her exile and Monastery, by the people, was re-placed in the Soucraigne Estate of Constantinoples empire, to enjoy the same with her sister Theodora, which was in the same yeare, wher as Michael Calaphates had reigned but fourte moneths. Thus the bad gouernement of Emperors raised an opinion, that the Empire might be better ruled by women, then by men. But, as a woman is euermore variable and unconstant, according to the Poets iudgement: Euens so Zoa (albeit she was a woman, and aged threescore yeare) did yet neuer helesse, burne in carnall and voluptuous concupiscence. Whereupon, shee re-called Constantine Monomachus from exilie, and taking him to be her husband, made

made him Emperor. These two women having then held the Empire, scarsely threes moneths.

Constantine the ninth, surnamed Monomachus, who likewise being of the Imperiall line & race; was made Emperor by his wife Zoa, at Constantinople, in the yeare 1042. He was very carelesse, and full of his owne pleasures, and kept a bea- tifull trumpet in stead of his wife: neuerthelesse, hee maintained and got the victory in two great ciuill waress, and some others beside. It was then that the Turkes began to extand theyr powers very farre in Asia: and yet no withstanding, they were vanquished with the Rokallians, and Patzinaces, which were two nations of the Scybianis. Zoa died, beeing threescore and tenne yeares old: and Constantine being ful of the gout, having also a plurisie, died thereof soms few years after.

1042

Theodora, sister to Zoa, who had formerly held the Empire of Constantinople, as hath beens alreade declared in our speaking of Zoa: entred upon the Empires rule againe, but alone by her selfe, after Constantine Monomachus, in the year 1055. and gouerned about two yeares. And we hold it no shame, to place her in the rancke and number of the Emperors, considering, that she did not declare her authority in the Empire, with an efficacie or negligent spiare: But gaue so good orders, and caried her selfe so manly, that she maintained peace and tranquillity, as well towardes strangers, as among her owne people. Moreover, all goodnesse and quietnesse so abundantly flourished.

1055.

flourished in the time of her government: as no occasion can bee alledged, neither will any man of wisedome misprise the Empire and Dominion of such a Woman. But as sicknesse (with age) did ouer-charge her, by the pleasing persuasions and remonstrances of her ordinary servants: she made partaker with her in the Empires sway, a certaine man (some-what too aged) named Michael, and then she lived not long after.

1057

Michael, sic-named the Auncient, was Emperour of Constantinople after the saide Theodora, and onely by her meanes. Hee was renowned both for nobility and riches: but in other affaires, concerning the support and charge of the Empire: he was very vnausp, in regard of his many years, which made him burthenous and insufficient. And when he had scarcely ruled one yeare: *Isaac Comnenes* both dismissed, and deposed him from the State of the Empire. *He* living solitarily, and like a private man: he died soone after.

1058

Isaac Comnenes, was Emperour of Constantinople, in the yeare 1058. Hee deicte from the Empire, *Michael the Auncient*: neuerthelesse, hee was a man, valiant and courageous, renowned for his actions both in peace and war, of great spirit, but somewhat arrogant. The Patriarch of Constantinople gaue him good aide, in raising him to the Empires Dignity: but hee requited him very badly, for he vanished him & all his friends. He was deived of a noble race, diligent, ready and expeditious in al his businesse: But a disea'e in the side tooke him as hee was hunting, which,

growing

growing to desperation of any long life, he made himselfe a monke, instituting as Emperour *Constantine Ducas*, with the good liking and consent of the Senate and people. It is written of him, that he was so chast, that he would not accompane his wife after her first child: albeit his physitians aduised him thereto, for helpe and mitigation of his disease.

1060

Constantine the tenth, called also Ducas, was Emperour of Constantinople, after the soxenamed *Isaacke*, in the yeare 1060. At his first entrance there happened a great conspiracy against him, which he suppressed, but with very great difficulty. He was devout towards God, and a good iusticer: but insatiable avarice disgraced him, for which, he was hated of his owne people, and condemned by his enemies, who did much harme to the Empire. In his time happened a strange accident, and yet no novelty to Constantinople, that many Churches and houses were overthrowne by an Earthquake. He died aged threescore years, leaving *Endoxia* his wife, and three of his sonnes heires to the Empire.

1067

Endoxia and her sonnes helde the Empyre of Constantinople, after their father *Constantine Ducas*. This woman would haue wel governed the Empires affaires, if warres had not much molested her abroad. As strangers (then) cam rushing in on all sides of the Empire, so was it conceivved by generall opinion, that the ablest man that coulde be, had had his hands full, in a charge of such import. And yet at length, *Endoxia* (contra-

ty

ry to her Dath and prontise to hir dying husband) hauing reigned seauen moneths and some few daies: remarryed with *Romaine Diogenes*, which match shee deereley afterward repented, as being much wearied with the arrogancy of this man, who would needes gouerne all himselfe.

Romaine, stnamed *Diogenes*, tooke vpon him the Empire of *Constantinople*, in the year 1068. He made warre two seuerall times, and in the first attempt, Fortune spake him faire, but very unkindly in the second: for his people being one part slaine, and the other driven to flight, himselfe left alone (albeit an Empereur) was taken: whiche accident had never beene seen before, that the Empereur of *Constantinople*, was taken prisoner in warre. And yet notwithstanding, it is said, that the Turke, *Sultan Azan* hearing thole tidinges, could not beleue it, but stayed his tourney somewhat short of him. And then sending for him, he had no sooner seene him, but he held him in honor and estimation: and giuing him great presentes, sent him backe againe at liberty, after he had concluded a peace with him. But in this interim, all things were reversed at *Constantinople*, as it is a vsuall custome, so soone as vntwelcome newes are brought: for *Eudoxia*, was expulsed, *Diogenes* dismissed, and *Michaell de Constantine* chosen Empereur: who first caised the eyes of *Diogenes* to be plucked out, and afterward banished him: in which miserable estate he died, and was faine to be buried by his wife *Eudoxia*.

Michaell, who was fearemed *Parapinacius*,

1068

1071.

in regard of the great Famine that happened in his time, was made Empereur of *Constantinople* in the yeare 1071. He was a man altogether unapt for so lwrighty a charge: for, beeing wholely addicid to his Wolfe, and to compose verles with his Scholemaster *Pellus*, the Turkes assailed the Empire on all sides, especially on that part of *Aysa*: Whereupon, his chiefe Commanders and Captaines, (tho:z in it were constraint) made election of another Empereur ouer them, to wit; *Nicophorus Botaniat* who was the more easlie accepted of the Cittizens, because they held their negligent Empereur in high disdain & contempt. I understand that *Michaell* was put into a Monastery, with his wife and son, and there he was made a Monke.

Nicophorus Botaniat, who was descended of the line of the Empereur *Phocas*, easlie (as being the very noblest of all other) obtained the Empire when *Michaell* was expellid thence. Hee tooke *Constantine*, the son of *Constantine Ducas*, whos would haue vurped the Empire, & causing him to be shorne, aduanced him to the order of priesthood. Afterward, *Nicophorus* himselfe was deiscted by the brethren of *Comnenes*, (who before had assisted him in expelliug the vurpers of the Empire) and was shut vp in a Monastery, where he liued but a short while. *Alexius Comnenes*, the younger brother, but best beloved amongst the souldiors, held the empire after him, and on the very day of Easter entred *Constantinople*, which he spoiled as an enemy.

Alexius

1072

Alexius Comnenes, Son of the Emperor Isaac, tooke on hym the Empire of Constantinople, in the yeare 1081. He went with the Venetians a- gainst Robert Guiscard, but he was repulsed and vanquished. Moreover, he strove to hinder and breake the memorable enterprise of the French, for the recovery of the Holy land. But Bohemond, Duke of Apulia, levied an Army against him, and besieged Baudras. Then Alexius, dreading his power, made composition with him, promising to furnish the French with victuals, and all other needfull things. Afterward, he erected two godly buildings, one for poore Dophants, and the other for a Colledge. He was also very charitable to poore aged men, discreet and moderate in his manners, and not lightly induced to punish. He gaue fauour and support to all men of merite and vertue, exalting them to places of dignity. In the end, being ouerpressed with a long sicknesse, he died in the threescore and tenth yeare of his age.

Caloian, Sonne to Alexius, held the Empyre after his father, in the yeare 1118. He made many warres in Asia, vanquishing in diuers Battels, both the Turkes and Persians, taking sundry Citties from them. He was a contrary opposite to the Venetians and the French, who were then unitid: Notwithstanding, the Venetians tooke the Isles of Rhodes, Samos and Miteline. Hee died of the pricke of a Dart, which himselfe had poisoned, smiting his hand (by chance) vpon it, as he made offer with it against a wild Boare: He aduaunced all his owne friends to dignities.

Manuell

Manuell, or Emanuell, brother, or (as some say) Sonne to Caloian, entred on the Empire of Constantinople after him, in the yeare 1142. He entreated Conrade Emperour of Rome, to lende him ayde against Roger king of Sicily, who both troubled, and woulde haue usurped the Empyre, each after other, and likewise to assist him against the Turkes, as thus his request severally pretended. But Manuell, hauing a contrary, and another kind of leauen hid in the dow, sent Conrades men where they were all famished. So did it suffice him to deale thus blylly with them, but he did as much to the men sent by Lewes (stained Gods giift) king of France. So that in a shourt while, so great a number of the French perished by falsehood and Treason, that the name of Manuell became odious among the French. Roger entred (in earnest) vpon the Countrey of Greece, besieged Constantinople, and with a gallant brando culled many floures of gold and siluer, out of the Emperors garden. Manuell offered outrage to an Ambassado: of Venice, and (in one day) surprised all their Marchants, whom he had betraied vnder the colour of peace: for which, the Venetians constrained him afterward, dearely to buy his owne peace. He made warre against the Turkes, wherein he was almost taken: And after hee had reigned eight and thirtie yeares, hee liued as a Monke, and died of a grieuous disease.

Alexius the sonne of Manuell, helde the Empire after him, in the yeare 1180. vnder Andronicus, his cousin german, who then was his Tu- to,

toz, afterward his companion in the emprise, and at last his murderer, for secretly he caused his hed to be cut off, and threwe his body into the sea, he being but fifteen yeares old.

Andronicus Comnenes, the sonne of *Isaack*, entred on the emprise of *Constantinople*, after his co-sune *Alexius*, whom cruelly he had caused to be murdered, in the yeare 1183. *William*, king of *Nicely*, made warre vpon him, to revenge the death of *Alexius*. And as he was assailed on all sides, *Isaack*, surnamed the *Angell*, (contrary to all opinion) came so suddenly vpon him, that he not onely foiled him, but dejected him from the emprise, and having seized vpon his person, he caused one of his eies to be pulled out, and then set him vpon an *Asse*, with his face backward, crowning him with a wreath of rotten *Garlick* or *Onions*, and holding the stalle of one of them in his hand, in stead of a *Scepter*. In this order was he shewen through the *City* of *Constantinople*, men, women, and children, doing many iniuries vnto him, casting both durt and filth in his face, smiting him also with stones and staves. In this manner being cruelly bruised and murthered, he was hanged vp: when yet the women would not leaue him so, but dismembred him into the smallest pieces.

Isaack the Angell, tooke the emprise on him after *Andronicus*, in the yeare 1185. He qualified the tyranie of many, and entertained magnificently *Frederick Emperoz* of *Rome*, who passed into *Syria*. *Hee* redeemed (with a great sum of mony)

1185

mony) his younger brother *Alexius*, whoe (most unthankfully) bereft him, both of his eies and Empire, because he seemed to fauour the *Venetians*. He kept him likewise in prison, vntill that *Alexius*, the sonne of *Isaac*, (in despite of his uncles mallice) by tears and faire intreats, obtained succour of the *French* and the *Venetians*, where with he deliuered his Father: who very soon after died, having taken too much the fresh ayre, after his so long close imprisonment.

Alexius the Angell, murderer of his Brother *Isaac*, helde the Empire of *Constantinople* after him, in the yeare 1195. He was most wicked, & cruelly handled his elder brother, onely to vsurpe the Empire. The like hee would haue done to his nephew *Alexius*, who escaping from him, was carried by *Sea* into *Dalmatia*, where hee found the *Nobility* of *France*, with *Baldwin* and the *Venetians*, whom he moued to warre against his uncle, promising them thirty thousand marks of gold, and all kind of victuals, if his imprisoned father, or himselfe, might (by their meanes) regaine the Empire. Hereupon, those valiant lords hysped sialle towards *Constantinople*, and tooke it; hauing first broken the chain which thwarted the *Sea*. *Alexius*, saued himselfe by flight, *Isaac* was deliuered out of prison, who died soone after: and his sonne *Alexius the younger*, was elected Emperoz.

Alexius the younger, being sonne to *Isaac*, was seated in the Empire, in the yeare 1204, by an agreement made betwene him, and the *French*.

1204

and

and *Venetians*. It is said, that then it was sought to have the Patriarch of *Constantinople* subiect & inferior to the Pope of *Rome*: and that the *Emperoz* should recompence the *French* and *Venetians*, for the damages which *Manuell* had done unto them. But scarcely was he entred into his government of the *Empire*, and employing his paines to accomplish his promises, when as *Murzophilus* (no *Noble* man, yet one whom he hadde aduanced to great autho:ry) killed him. And so this yong and innocent *Prince* died by *Treason*. *Murzophilus* finding his sinne much misliked, in the night time fledde away, with his *Wife*, his *Strumpets*, and *treasure*: yet, not long after, hee was brought backe againe from *Morea*, as a *Captive* to *Constantinople*, where he died miserably. By this meanes, both the *City* and *empire* of *Greece* remained to the *French*, and *Baldwine* was the first *Emperour* of the *French Nation*.

Baldwine Earle of *Flanders*, was after *Alexius* the younger, elected emperour of *Constantinople*, by all the warlike souldiours of *Flanders*, as also the *Marquess* of *Montferrat*, of *Sauoy*, and of *Venice*, in the year 1205. Before this election, there was a condition thus determined: That if the *emperoz* (who was to be elected) should be of the *French*, the *Venetians* should make a *Patriarch*; as it happened. *Baldwine* then recovered all that belonged to the *Empire* of *Constantinople*, except *Adrianople*: which *Theodor*, kinsman to *Alexius* the murderer, held as his wiues dowry, and kept there his *Empire*. But as the *French*

1205

laide siege thereto, and were vpon the very point of surprizing it: *Baldwine* was there taken and put to death, having scarcely gouerned one yeare.

Henry the brother of *Baldwine*, was made *Emperoz* after him. *Hee* pursued the besieging and assault of *Adrianople*, but the *Sarazins* comming to succour it, he retayred to *Constantinople*, which then he strongly fortiffied. *Hee* made peace and alliance with the *Vallachians*, tooke their *Dukes* daughter in marriage, and (both farre off, and at home) guided all affaires prouidently. *Hee* constituted *William*, (son to *Boniface*) *R.* of *Theffaly*, soon after his fathers death, leauing his daughter *Iolanta* as his *heyre*, who was married unto *Peter* of *Auxerre*, that succeeded him in the *Empire*.

1206

Peter de Courtnay, or (to speake better) of *France*, being the yongell sonne of *Lewes le gros*, and *Earle* of *Auxerre*, (by the meanes and right of his wife *Iolanta*, in regard that *Henry* hadde leste no *heyre* male) succeeded in the *Empire* of *Constantinople*, the yeare 1216. *Hee* returning to *Rome* after his *Coronation*, besieged *Baudras*, in favour of the *Venetians*: But it proued in vaine, for at a gallaunt *Banquet*, *hee* was beheaded by *Theodor Lascarus*, who called himselfe *Emperoz* of *Adrianople*, and of the *Gracians*. This treachery was performed vnder the shadow of a feigned peace, with a faithfull promise made vpon a false *Dath*. *Others* say, that *Lascarus* had laid ambushes in the *forrest* of *Theffaly*, in the place called *Tempe*, and that he surprised *Peter* in such man-

1216

V 2

mer,

ner, shutting him vp in Captivity, and that so he died. His wife *Iolanta* during this his thralldom, held the Empyre two yeares.

Robert, sonne to the fozenamed *Peter*, so soone as he heard the tidings of his fathers hard aduenture, departed presently from *Fraunce*, and went directly to *Constantinople*, where he was receyued as *Emperour*, in the yeare 1220. There hee carried himselfe valiantly, vntill such tyme as hee tooke to wife a young *Lady*, who was promised & troth-plighted to a Gentleman of *Burgundy*, that neither could o; would endure such a shame. But he, boldly comming into the *Pallace*, did cut off the *Ladies* nose, and threwe her mother into the *Sea*, because she had been the procurer of this vnjust mariage. To all which the *Emperour* durst not say one word, but went to *Rome* to receiue the *Crowne*: And returning thence not long after, with an intent to bee revenged, he died of a strange disease in *Achaia*,

Baldwine the second, sonne to the said *Robert*, succeeded his father in the Empire of *Constantinople*, in the yeare 1228. But because he was ouer-young, *Erennus* King of *Jerusalem* (in title onely) was sent from *Italy*, to be ioyned with him as his gouernour: whose daughter hee married, making none account of the daughter of the king of *Pontus*, whereby great warres ensued. *Baldwine*, being but barely stored of money for these warres, and very hardly pynned: engaged his son to the *Venetians*, and to the King *S. Lewes*, a pace of the true *Crosse*, as it was reported to be, and

1220.

1228

and many precious Reliques of the Church. So leuying a great Army, he planted it at the entrance of the Straite of *Constantinople*: But in the meane while (by secret intelligence) *Michaell Paleologus* had gotten into the *City*. Then *Baldwin* flying thence, with the *Patriarch*, betooke themselves to *Negropont*, dreading only the outward harmes, while they within were ten times worse. Then did the *Greekes* recouer the Empire of *Constantinople*, which the *French* hadde helde almost the space of threescore yeares.

Michaell Paleologus, having thus cunningly seized on the Empire, and got it into his owne possession: held it stil very manfully, for the space of two and twenty yeares. But hee ran into his peoples hatred, for making agreement with pope *Gregory the tenth*, in the Councell at *Lyons*, and acknowledging duty to him. After him, his son succeeded.

Andronicus, who within a while after, tooke his sonne *Michaell* to be his associate in the emprise. But *Michaell* being dead, his sonne *Andronicus the younger*, made warre upon his graund-father *Andronicus*, and compelled him to accept him as companion with him in the Empire. Whereat the *Emperour Andronicus* conceaved such inward dislike, that he sone after died, haing reaign'd 43. yeares.

Andronicus the younger, carried himselfe both wisely and valiantly in gouerning the Empyre. He died of a burning *Feauer*, haing reaign'd 33. yeares, his sonne succeeding.

1239.

1261

1304.

1341.

John Cantacuzen, who was Schoolmaister to John Paleologus, and fellow also with him in the Empires government, of whom more shalbe said in the life of John Paleologus.

1341

John Paleologus, called also Caloian, succeeded his father in the Empire of Constantinople, the yeare 1341. He being very young, had for his Tutor and companion in the Empire John Cantacuzen, who was expulshed by the seditious deuises & sleights of a man of meane birth, but yet quicke, dexterious, and full of courage, which made him the better accepted in Court: It is said also, that the ambition of the Patriarch of Constantinople, was thereto a great furtherance. But he being impatent at such an iniurie, made war for ffeue yeares, against the mother of John Paleologus, and against John the said Emperour, and was the first man, that brought the Turkes in Armes into Europe. At length, Constantinople yeilded it selfe vnto him, and when he tooke it, he did no wrong to any one, but carried himselfe as fellowe Companion of the Empire, giuing his daughter in mariage to the said Emperour John. Afterward, he made warre vpon the Genowaines, spending one while well, and another ill, hauing (neverthelesse) with him the Venetians, and the men of Arragon. Then John Paleologus, whoc had beene banished, made warre vpon him, being principally ayded by the Turkes, and to whome hee gaue first habitation in Europe: by which meanes, he cunningly entred Constantinople, in the yeare 1357. And then Cantacuzen (sorsaking the

the Empire) entred into a monastery, and liued there as a Monk. But Matthew, his sonne, seeking to be Competitor with Paleologus, was constrained to desist. So Paleologus, having had the victory in divers warres, died in the yeare 1384. hauing reigned sixtene yeares with his Tutor Cantacuzen, and 27. yeares alone by himselfe, in all 43. yeares. After him was Emperour (for the space of three yeares) Andronicus the eldest sonne; who neverthelesse is not set in the number of the Emperors.

1387.

Manuell (by some called Emanuel) son to the said John Paleologus, held the Empire of Constantinople, in the yeare 1387. And the most remarkable matter in his life, was that he left seauen somes: of which, John the eldest, succeeded in the Emperore, in the yeare 1421.

1421.

John, eldest sonne to Manuell, entred on the Empire after his fathers decease. He being more addicted to peace and quietnesse, then War, gaue his assistance in the Councell at Ferrara, which was afterward transferred to Florence, Eugenius the fourth, then being Pope. As Emperour of the East, he was graciously welcommed by both the Churches, the Greek and Latine, which were then made one. Returning home to his Empire, he liued no long time after, but died, not leaving any posterity of him, in the yeare 1445.

1445.

Constantine the eleauenth, and sonne of Manuell, after the death of his brother John, held the Empire, called the Greeke Empire, in the yeare, 1445. He hauing bin King of Morea before, was

¶ 4

called

called *Draco*, for the cruelty which hee exercised against the Turkes. But when *Constantinopie* was taken by *Mahomet the second*, son to *Amurath the second*: Then, all trembling, and hee retiring to a gate of the City, to escape by flight, was stoned to death, in the prease and confusion of people, that likewise fled away, the 29. day of *May, 1453*. His head was carried on the point of a Launce, to be shewen throught the enemis camp in derision. And vndoubtedly, it is a matter worthy note, as also of some meruaile, that *Constantinople*, edified or re-edified, enriched, and exalted by *Constantine the first*, sonne to *S. Helena*, and after the manner of *Rome*: Shoulde vnder this *Constantine the eleauenth* (hauing his mother to beare the same name of *Helena* likewise) bee surprized, and kept vnder the power of the Turkes, euen to this instant.

(. . .)



A briefe History or summa- rie of the Othomans or Emperors of the Turks, for the space of three hundred yeares.



1300.

Thoman, the sonne of *Orthogules*, was Emperoz of the Turkes, in the yeare of our Salvation 1300. He was the first of this nation that carried this name; which he had, in regard of a Castle that he took in *Galatia*. And he was the first also, that renewed the glory and honoz of his nation. For these people hadde taken *Jerusalem*, in the yeare 1008. but they were conquered by the Christians, vnder the conduct of *Godfrey of Bullen*, and those that then remained of the Turkes, retired themselves to *Nicea*, hauing (neuer after) any one k. of renowme vntill this man: who made himselfe a Monarch, & hath the first place in the History of the Turkes. He was but of meane descent, yet of great spirit, cunning, diligent, and ambitious: hauing enermore (in his hart) a desire to raighe, and ponde red vpon all meanes, that thereto might best aduance him. In this high disposition, hee founde Fortune very favourable to him: for he subdued the

the greater part of Bitbinia, & tooke many fortes neare to the Pontick See. But his very greatest honour, was, the surprising of Sina, a Citty anciently called Sebastia. He died aged, in the first yeare of Phillip de Valois, King of France, and Edward the third, King of England.

¹³²⁸
Orchanes, Son to the said Othoman, was Emperour of the Turkes after his father. He would not alter a iote of this newe authority, no more then his father did, and whom he farre surpassed in Warlike actions. By his liberality and good carriage, he won the hearts of his people, pursuing on (very well) what his father had begunne. By his industry, vigilancie, and prouidence, he won the Countries of *Mysia*, *Lycania*, *Pbrygia*, and *Caria*, and tooke in *Warre Prusya* (which is now called *Bursia*) and which was the aboade of the Kings of *Bithynia*, where he received a hurt, whereof he died, in the first yeare of the raigne of *Io. K. of France*, *Edward the third of England* stil raigning. He raigned 22. yeares, leauing Soliman and Amurath his sons and successors.

^{1348.}
Soliman, sonne of Orchanes, raigned 2. yeares after his father. He made warre vpon the Greckes, passed from *Afyia* into *Europe*. where he vanquished the *Bulgarians*, and tooke many places from them: especially in *Thrace*, he got the Cities of *Adrianople* and *Philopolis*. Some say that he died in his fathers life time, with a fall from his horse in hunting, and that (very soone after) his father died with greefe. And this is the reason, why some doe not set him in the rank of Turkish Emperors.

Amu-

¹³⁵⁰
Amurath, first of that name, and sonne to Orchanes, was Emperour of the Turkes, in the year 1350. Good Fortune attended on him, as shee did on his Graundfather, and on his own father likewise: But he was as contrary to his graund father by the mothers side, as his father had been to his predecessor, who bereft him of a great part of *Cilicia*, by killing his sonne. Amurath (incited thereto by *John Paleologus*) sent twelue thousand Turkes for seruice of the said *Paleologus*; which was the source and beginning of the ruyne of *Constantinople*. So, being allured with the riches of *Europe*, to make another voyage, he passed (in the *Genowaines gallies*) six thousand Turks, vnder colour of (yet) giuing fresh succour to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, and to expell his enemies out of the Empire: But it was with full intention, to usurpe *Greece*. So he crossed the arms of the *Hellespont See* to *Abydos*, seazing *Calypolis*, and other Citties. Afterward, with a verie strong power, he set vpon the Emperour himselfe, who no way doubted him: Then tooke he *Seruia* and *Bulgaria*, whose Princes he foiled, comming in god manner against him. But one of the followers of *Lazarus, Despote of Seruia*, in reuenge of his Masters death (slaine in the fight) killed Amurath in the yeare 1378.

^{1378.}
Baizeth, King or Emperour of the Turkes, first of that name, after the death of Amurath his father, slew his elder brother Soliman by Treason, and enjoyed the Empyre of the Turkes alone to himselfe. To reuenge the death of his father, he made

made warre against Marke, Lord of Bulgaria, both vanquishing and killing him, and subduing beside a great part of his country. In shott while after, he ran thorow the Countries of Hungaria, Albania, and Valachia, and doing great hurt vnto them, tooke many Christians, whom he carried Prisoners into Thrace. In regard of most bold attempts in his Martiall busynesse (wherein hee was both hot and suoden) hee was called Baiazeth Hildrin, that is to say, Heauens Lightning. He subdued almost all Greece, being assited with the guifts and graces of Nature, both in body and mind. He besieged Constantinople, for the space of eight yeares, the Emperour wherof was gon into France, to require assistance, which was granted him. Neuerthelesse, Baiazeth had the victory ouer the French, Hungarians, Germanies, Seruians, & Mysians, at once assembled against him. And so returning to Constantinople with a fresh besieging, and finding no meanes to preserue the Empire of Constantinople: suddeynly Tamberlain came against Baiazeth, and gaue him battell on mount Stella, where Pompey fought with Mithridates. There did Tamberlain conquer him, bound him in chaires of gold, & placing him in a Cage of yron, led him in that manner thorough Asya and Syria. In which miserable estate Baiazeth died, and after his decease, we find that there was interr:gnm, vntil Mahomet one of his sons came.

1407. *Iosuah or Cyrisclebes*, whom some wrongly name Calapine, the eldest sonne of Baiazeth, after the soyle of his Father, was defeated of Asya
by

by Tamberlain, & led Captiue to Constantinople for the Emperour, as a singular prize. But he was vised as the sonne of a Prince, and soon after (with great humanity in the Emp.) released, and sent home into Asya, where he recovered his Fathers kingdome. After, when he had well reestablished his forces, he stoutly resisted Sigismond King of Hungary, who came to assaile him, and had won divers Provinces from him: presuming that the Turks could no way releue him, after so great an ouerthow giuen by Tamb. But Fortune spake no friendlier to Sigismond, then he had formerly don to him, when he fought against Baiazeth at Nicopolis, his people being al larded with arrows before they could fall into order of battell. For the Horshmen turned bridle euen at the first shooke & noise of the Enemy, and Cyrisclebes remained conqueror, who was slaine by his brother Mustapha, otherwise called Musulman, in the very flower of his age, the yeaire 1407.

Mustapha or Musulman, was Emperour of the Turks a very small time, for his brother Moyses possessed himselfe of the State, and expelled him. Dom, name this Mustapha, Orchanes the second; whom they fearme to be son and heire to Iosuah or Cyrisclebes, and that he was slaine by Moyses, his vncle by the fathers side: but Moyses quickly did suffer his deserued punishment. For losing both goods and life together, himself was also slain by his owne brother Mahomet. There be that write, that this Mahomet reigned next after his father Baiazeth, making no mention of Iosuah,

94 A briefe Chronicle

or *Cyriselebes*, neither of *Mustapha* or *Orchanes*, nor of *Moyses*: but after *Baizeth*, do make his sonne *Mahomet*, presently to follow.

Moses was expulset, and put to death by his brother *Mustapha*, or (as others say) his nephew *Orchanes*, and sone after, he was likewise slaine by his brother *Mahomet*: And these twoe (by some) are not set in ranke with the Turkish Emperors, because they are said to raigne very little time, or not at all.

Mahomet, first of that name, brother to *Iosuah*, *Mustapha*, and the forenamed *Moyses*, is said (notwithstanding the rest) to be Emperoz of the Turkes, in the yeare 1409. There are som that doo attribute only to this man, all those matters which are reported of *Iosuah* or *Cyriselebes*. He ouer ran the Countries of the *Bulgarians* & *Valachians*, imposing great Tributes and Taxations vpon them. Then he entred on the *Satrapes* of *Asya*, recouering all those places which *Tamberlaine* had taken. He chased out of *Galatia*, and the Countries of *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, his owne kindred and Allies, without extensing any pity, to any Princes and Lordes of his owne blood: albeit it is true, that he left some in their owne intire dwellings. Being returned into *Greece*, hee came to *Adrianople*, (the Metropolitan City of *Thrake*) and there he constituted the seate of his Empire, expelling thence the Christians that had there any abiding. He died in the twelst yeare of his Empire, which is reckoned to be in the yeare 1418. leauing his sonne *Amurath* the second, to be his successo.

Amurath

1409

1409

Of the Successe of Times.

95

1418

Amurath the second, *Sonne* to the forenamed *Mahomet*, succeeded his Father in the Turkish Empire, in the yeare 1418. He (understanding the death of his father, and desiring to passe from *Asya* into *Thrake*) vanquished his Uncle *Mustapha*, to whom the Greeks gaue fauour and succour. He was the first, that (for the guard of his person) made election of *Christian Renegados*, to bee his *Ianissaries*, by the power and courage of whom, both he and his successors haue subdued almost the whole East. He assailed with his forces, and did great dammages to the Countries of *Hungaria*, *Bosnia*, *Albania*, *Valachia*, & *Greece*. He tooke *Thessalonica* from the *Venetians*. He had victory against *Ladislaus* King of *Poland*, against the *Cardinall Julian*, and against *Huniades*. He held the Empire or Kingdome of the Turks, for the space of 32. yeares, and then left it to *Mahomet* his *Sonne*.

Mahomet the second, Emperoz of the Turks, succeeded his Father *Amurath* in the year, 1450. He began his reigne as an *Homicide*, causing his younger Brother to be murthered, because his fathers body should not be buried alone. He was a most wicked and sinfull man, not belieuing in any God. For he would say, that his *Mahomet* was a false Prophet, like unto himselfe, & made a mockery of the *Saintes*, *Prophets*, and *Patriarches*. He woon, and left the surname of *Great*, to the house of the *Ottomans*. Hee ruyned the Empyre of *Constantinople*, which he seized by assault the 29. day of *May*, 1453. as hath beene alreade

1450

ready declared, in the report of the life of Constantine the eleauenth; toghether, with the Empire of Trebisond. He tooke twelue kingdomes, & two hundred Citties, from the Christians, in the year 1479. He besieged the Isle of Rhodes, which was then held by the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, but his labour was in vaine, for it was couragiouly defended by the said Knights, & their great maister Peter d' Aubusson, or d' Ambrois, a French man. At length, he died of the Collick, the fourth day after he sickened; having lived, 8. yeares, & reigned one and thirty.

1481

Baiazeth, second of that name, and sonne to Mahomet the second, by meanes of the Janissaries, was made Emperour of the Turkes, in the yeare 1481. He conquered and expulsed Zizim, his younger brother, whom the chieffest Lordes would haue had to be Emperour: but hee beeing fled for refuge to the Isle of Rhodes, the great maister of the Knights, sent him to King Charles the eight. Baiazeth vanquished Caraman, and recovered all whatsoeuer hee hadde gotten from the Turkes, on either side of the Mount Taurus. He subdued Valachia, and so went on against the Sultane of Egipt, who was too strong for him: for, hauing receiued the fugitiue Mamelukes, after the death of Caraman, and entertaining (besides) a great number of Arabes, for his defence, oftentimes hee conquered and put Baiazeth to flight. Afterward, Baiazeth subiecte the Inhabitants of the Ceraunian Mountaines, and tooke from the Venetians Lepanto, Modon and Duraz.

In

In the end, his youngest sonne Selim, whoe (by means of the Janissaries) had gotten preferment before the eldest, and was declared to be Emperour in his fathers life time: enforced him to flight, and afterward poisoned him, in the yeare 1512. at the very same time, when the battell of Ravan-na was fought, vnder the happy reigne of King Lewes the twelfth.

1512.

Selim having expulsed, and after poisoned his Father, because he liued too long, was Emperour of the Turkes, in the yeare 1512. To this paracide, he added the murder of his brethren Achmet and Corcuthus, and caused seauen of his nephews to be strangled, that were the Children of his brothers. He conquered and expelled the Sophis of Persya, and (in divers battels) discomfited the two Souldanes, Campson and Tomombens, with the Mamelukes and Arabes. Hee added Egipt and Arabia to his Empire, and tooke the great Cairo. Then returning home to his countrey of Greece, an ulcer ingendred in his Raines, which increasing continually like a Canker, procured his death, in the eight yeare of his reigne, Anno 1519.

1510

Soliman, whom some tearens to be the second of that name, Emperour of the Turkes, carried that name (as is said) because he very wisely provided for all affaires, whereunto the issue of them was also as correspondent. For this name of Soliman (by som transposed sillables) deliuereith the name of Salomon, the most renowned King for Wisedome. There was not any before him, nor of the

I

race

race of the Othomans, more severe and valiaum. For the deedes and warres of Soliman, came not one iote behinde those of his Father: having recovered Syria, vanquished Gazel that was reuoluted, and surprised Belgrade and Rhodes; then afterward Buda two severall times, and put to the worse the Army of Austria, that fled away before him. And neare vnto Buda, had the victory over Rokandolphe, who had a great Army. He vanquished the Spaniards at Castelnova in Dalmatia, and put to flight the Army by Sea, which seemed incunable. In the yeare 1543. he tooke Szigonia and Alba Regalis, two worthy Citties of Hungaria. He conquered the kingdomes of Assyria and Mesopotamia, with the City of Babylon, that might be compared with Memphis and Egypt, conquered by his Father. He ouer-ran and wasted the frontiers of Armenia, Medea and Persia, and twice tooke Tauris, the principall Citye of Persia, chasing the Sophi (satre off before him) into the mountaines. For the rest, the Turks themselves doe confesse, that for 200. yeares before, they never had Lord that was a greater Justicer, more sober, wise, and humane, then he was. But this humanity ceased in him, when he caused his eldest sonne Mustapha to bee strangled, to please his Concubine Rafa, who desired that her Sonne Selim might be Emperour after his Father. Hee was repulsed by the Emperour Charles the first, when hee came (with a powerfull Army) to besiege the City of Vienna in Austria. He besieged also the Isle of Malta, in the yeare 1565.

wher-

1565

whether the Knights of S. John of Ierusalem had retired themselves, after the surprisall of Rhodes. But the Isle was manfully defended by their great maister, being a Frenchman, named Peter Parisot, called also; le Valette, and Soliman was compelled to raise his siege. In the yeare 1566. He died in Hungary, at his fledge before the Castle of Sighet, having reigned 47. yeares.

1566.

Selim, second of that name, Emperour of the Turks, succeeded in the Empire (by the meanes of Balha Mehemet) after the death of Soliman his Father in Hungary, which soj a time was concealed, and hee entred into possession of the Empire, before the death of his Father was discovered. He subdued Aman in Arabia, and took the Isle of Cyprau, in the yeare 1571. In the end, he lost his small Army, in the battell of Lepanto, which he had against the Christians, in the very same yeare 1571. But sone after, he came upon them againe, and then reuined peace with the Venetians and their Common-wealth. Afterward, he recovered Tunis & the Goulette, which the king of Spaine had made use of in Africa: And he died in the yeare 1574. having reigned eight yeares. But all the fornamed memoriable actions, were performed by his Bashacs, and not by himselfe: for hee (all the while) tooke his pleasure, being greatly guuen to women and wine.

1571.

Amurath, third of that name, and son to Selim, was created Emperour of the Turkes, and enjoyed the Empire after his fathers death, within eight daies, in the yeare 1574. By a cruel an-

1574

I 2

bar-

barbarous custome of the Contrey, he caused his Brethren of his owne to be slaine, and two Concubines of his Fathers, whoe were great with Child: to the end, that he might solely reigne alone, without feare or suspition, and so be auoyded of all impeachments, which he wel vnderstod might ensue by parity, and such as shoulde laye claime to the like Fortune. He began his gouernment somewhat yong, being aged but 28. years, being a wonderfull louer of his paternall Mahometane Religion, a great Justicer, and imitator of his Grandfather Soliman. He tooke som cities in Hungarie and Sclauonic, which afterward were regained from him. Some say, that he was dull and lumpish of spirit, and fell (ostentiously) with the falling sickness, which made his face to look tleinished, and of a leaden colour. He gaue himselfe to women and great feeding, for he was the father of 102. children, and yet became verie grosse and corpulent. He died in January, 1595. the 21. yeare of his raigne, not having attainted to fifty yeares of age.

1595.
Mahomet the third, succeeded his Father Amurath the third, in the yeare 1595. And to shew himselfe the sonne of his father, and no whit to degenerate from his Ancestors, he caused 19. of his brethren to be barbarously murdered, and many of his Fathers Concubines to be drowned, that were found to be great with childe after his decease, so that no child shoulde remaine, to trouble him in his gouernment. But, as cruelty and barbarousnesse doth commonly dwell in a negligent

gent spirit, addicted to sloth and pusillanimity: enuise, did not he any thing deserving memory, he being wholly giuen to his bodies voluptuousnesse. He did put to death his eldest sonne, and the mother of that sonne, because they had inquired of Astrologers, how long time hee shoulde raigne. In the yeare 1603. the Sophi of Persia, regained Lauris and Bages, and those great countries, which the predecessors of this Mahomet had invaded, as hath bin already declared, in our report of Selim the first, and Soliman the second. He died of the Plague at Constantinople, in Januari 1604. having reigned nine yeares.

Achmet succeedes his father in the Empyre, being but seauenteen years old, in the year 1604. In the yeare 1605. he tooke Strigonia, and some other places in the Kingdome of Hungaria. It is said, that (in his Army) he causeth his Fathers dead body to be carried, embalmed and enclosed in a Coffin of Lead: holding opinion, that his military deaigns and employts shall thereby proue the more fortunat. He hath made peace with the Emperour Rodulphus, and those of the house of Austria for fifteen yeares, which makes it therefore the more beleued, that hee will conuert his forces against the Sophi. He now reigneth, this yeare 1611. and (by outward appearance) couets to be feared.

A briefe Discourse concer- ning the Sarrazins, the Originall of their name, and what People they haue been, even to this day.



Having delivered a shorte Histo-
ry of the Turkish Ottomans,
from their first King or Empero;
to the man that now gouerneth:
I thought it not impertinent to
my purpose, to say somwhat al-
so of the Sarrazins, who are held to be before them,
and much more auncient then they. For list I
here to call in question, those errors committed by
Sabellicus, Blondus, the Tyrian Bishop, Volaterranus,
& many other graue Authors, who (in their
writings) doe teame the Mahometists or Turks
to be Sarrazins: for they never knewe any such
name, neither were at any time so called, but only
Mulsulmans, which is as much to say, as, peo-
ple faithfull in the Law. Some others, who haue
thought their iudgements to be much more preg-
nant, sticke not to say: that this name of Sar-
razin, did come of Sarra, the wife of Abraham, of
whose race the great Prophet Mahomet, (inuen-
ter and deuicer of the Law or Religion, helde at
this present by the Sarrazins and Turkes) they
say was discended. But this opinion likewise is
not receineable: for they desired rather to be cal-
led Agarians, in regard of Agar, handmayde to
Sarra, and mother of Ismaeli; or else Ismaelites,
because they iudged themselves to be yssued of the
said Ismaell, bastard son to the foxy named Abra-
ham.

But

Mulsulmans
what it signifieth.

Whence the
Sarrazins de-
rue they
doe come.

Of the Successe of Times. 103

But let vs leaue these false etymologies, which
neither carry or yield any true likelihood, & come
to the very Originall of the name Sarazin. The
erro; grew from hence, that some short while be-
fore Mahomet (or Muhomet, as others teame
him) arose, and began to extend himselfe as well
towards Suria as Persya: there liued then in the
Rocky Arabia and Idumea, certain Arabes, who
made their abode or dwelling (and yet doe to this
day) vnder small Tents or enclosures, and hadde
not any other trade or maintenance for their li-
ving, but by thefts and robberies, which they daile Sarrazins
ly exercised vpon all passengers, were they Turks, were people
Christians, Pagans or whatsoever. Of which dwelling in
Robbers and Theues, the Countrye could ne-
uer be freed, nor can be at this day: as such doe
faithfully affirme, who haue traauled on pilgry,
image to Mount Sinai in Ierusalem. And the
Turkes themselves doe confesse, that when De-
votion dreiv them forth on Pilgrymage, to the ci-
ty of Medinat al Nabi, that is to say: the City
of the Prophet, situate in Arabia felix, where
the Sepulcher of Mahomet is: and when likewise
they doe yet passe thorow the very greatest soli-
tudes and deserts, as many times the Christians
doe: They finde them to bee peopled with these
wicked kindes of Theues, as formerly hath bin
said, who name themselves Saracenis, not in re-
gard of Religion or blood, but by an auncient ap-
pellation of the said people, of Iohome Prolomy
makes mention, and saith, that their living is in
Idumea.

Amara

*Ami, Mar-
cel, in vita
Iul, apof, lib, 14*

Amiinus Marcellinus, in the *History of Iuli-
an the Apofat Emperour*, makes a description of
them, and saith: that Those places (more than
two hundred yeares before the Originall of Ma-
homet, or of his *Alcoran*) were fully furnished
with the said *Sarrazins*: and *Affria* afterward,
euen so farre as the *Cataracts of Nylus*, or the
kingdoine of *Prester Iohn*, where they vied the
same courses, violences & thefts vpon merchants,
and inhabitants of the neigboiring Countries,
according as the *Arabes* or *Alarbes* doe at this
day. Whereupon, because that their chiefeſt ha-
bitation was in the Desarts and Mountaines,
which are in *Arabia* and the neigboiring quar-
lers or Countries, as *Chaldea*, *Affria*, *Mesapo-
tamia*, *Suria* and *Egypt*. When the *Arabes* arose
with their new Religion, and had frequented the
foresaid Regions: the neirer Countries supposed
that these people were those former *Sarrazins*, by
ignorance of their Language, as also by rashnesse
of ſome Writers, who liued then in *Suria*, and
ſince that time in *Spaine*, ſeeming to haue god
knowledge of those people, and therefore continu-
ally then called *Sarrazins*.

Horcouet, to conſirme that vaine appellation,
thoſe Interpreters in *Spaine*, who (by com-
mandement of *S. Bernard*) were appointed to inter-
pret the *Alcoran*, in euery place where they
ſound the vocable *Mulſulman*, which is as muſh
to ſay in the *Arabian* tongue, as, *Peaceble*, and
faithfull towards *God*: they interpreted the ſame
Sarrazins, or *Sarrazins*. This *Mulſulman* then

*Interpreters
of the
Alcoran*

is the vocable, whereby al that beleue in the *Al-
coran* will be called; whether they bee *Arabes*,
Syrians, *Persians*, *Tartars*, *Turks*, or *Moores*.

Wholouer then would enter into any peacea-
ble and friendly conference with them, (albeit
none doe hate their name more than the *Turks*)
must call them *Mulſulmans*, as we do our ſelues
Christians, or ſaithfull people. So are they all
named, by the Author of the *Iſmaell* or *Iſmaeli-* *Sarrazins* wil-
tish race, and by their *Wilkar* Prophet. After be caſled
our manner, and in reſpeſt of Religion, they term *Mulſulman*
a man *Mulſulman*, and a woman *Mulſulmina*,
or *Mulſulminet*: albeſt ſome ſay *Muſlim*, by a
corrupt pronunciation. As we may well conceiue
by our owne ſelues, who do vſe to call thoſe diſ-
guifted wanders, that walke amonx vs with de-
formed faces, and long illauored lockes, uſing all
ſubtle Thefts, pilferies, and legerdumaines they
can deuife, we nick-name them to be *Sarrazins*,
Egyptians, or *Gypſies*.

I thus conſirme then, that when *Hystorians*
write, that the *Sarrazins* invaded and made vſe
of *Rhodes*, next of *Thrace*, then of *Italy*, *Spaine*,
and other Countries: it is to be vnderſtood of the
Orientall people and *Aſſirianes*, that were of the
Bahometan Religion, because they vied the ſelue
lame cruelties, thefts, and robberies, as the *Sa-
razins* of rockie *Arabia* did. And to ſpeak truly,
all Europe wold (at this instant) haue bin haunted
with thoſe people, if they had not beeſe formerlie
expelled and ſpoiled. It remaineth yet ſtreſhe in
memor, that the great Graundfather to *Philip*

What peo-
ple are meant
by the *Sara-
zins*.

At what
time the Sar-
razins were
expelled out
of Spaine.

king of Spaine (not long since deceased) named Ferdinand, expulſed them out of the Kingdom of Granado, with their king called Melen, and he expulſed out of Spaine. bethowld ſir whole years together in ſtrout wars, onely in foiling them: And then the dominion, which the Sarrazins and Moores held in Spaine, had ſmall conclusion. After which time, thofe faithleſſe Mahumetifts durſt neuer preſume any more upon Spaine, where they had held the Kingdome of Granado eight hundred yeares.

A great
slaughter of
the Sarrazins
in Spaine.

Another in
Italy.

The Turk
overcame
the Sarrazins.

Before the ſaid Ferdinand, king Alphonsus, in the yeare of our Lord 1233. flew in diuers places aboue two hundred thousand of them, when they held ſtrong forts and Citties in Spaine, which he forced them to forſake, and ſince then haue bene utterly ruined. Henry the Empereour made another great massacre of them, in the yeare of Jesus Christ 1010. in Italy, expelling them wholy out of that Countrey. Among the Sarrazins, there were not only very generous persons: but like- wife ſome men of great learning: as Aucen, Meſius, Isaac, Manſor, Averroes, and many others. Now, as all things haue their bieſtitude, and alteration by courses: ſo after that the Sarrazins had reigned in Africa, and partly in Europe, to2 about the ſpace of eight hundred yeares, there came a people from diuers parts of Scythia, which at this day we call Turks, who in leſſe than two hundred yeares, overcame in Armes thofe people called Sarrazins, with many other Christians beſide, not onely in Asia, but in Europe and Africa. And albeit that thofe Turks were of the ſame

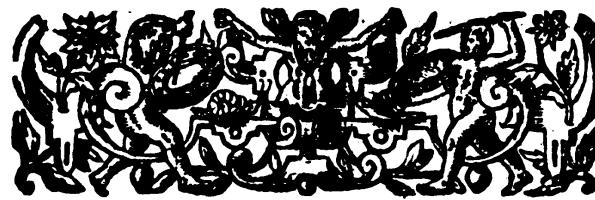
23e

Religion, to wit, Mahumetifts: yet did they not abſtaine from bering and troubling them with warre, even in like manner as they did the Christians. For in the yeare 1012. they took Ierusalem and all Iudea from them: but the Sarrazins of Egypt recovered them againe, and held them for thofe hundred yeares after. Neuertheleſſe, they were yet againe deieated thence in the year 1517 by the Turke, the Sarrazins loſſing then not onlie Palestine, and the Holy-land, but likewife Egypt, Syria, Arabya, and the very ſame Countrey of Idumea, where as the Sarrazins had their original, and are there ſubiect to the Turkes nowe at this instant. For Campſon their King, lost the daie againſt Selim, Empereor of the Turkes, and Tö- mombeus his ſuccellour, being next chosen to bee The Sar- zins last King in his place, was taken, and afterward ignominiouslie strangled in the ground Caire, the very principall City of Egypt, where we may behold the end of the Sarrazins, not any part of them now remaining, except ſuch few, as are in the Turkes ſeruility.

This ſhort diſcourse giues vs to vnderſtand, that Sarrazins were not all ſuch as are called Mahumetifts, but they that had their beginning in the Countries of Idumea, and the defart or ro- kie Arabia, and all thofe that (being ioined with them) commanded vnder them in diuers Countries, rendering other Nations ſubiect to them by Armes. Untill ſuch time, as they were extermi- nate by the peoplz, whose Countries they vniuit- lie diſputed, and planted their Religion by war:

as

As also (at length) by the Turkes, although they be of the same Religion. For warre is maintained among them, for desire of soueraignty and ambition, even as well as among vs that are Christians.



¶ A briefe Collection of the
Byshops and Popes of Rome, from the yeare 44.
to this instant 1611. With the severall Ages of
the Church, since the Ascension of our blessed
Saviour Iesus Christ up into Heaven.

The years
of Grace.



44.

¶ Mr Lord Iesus Christ, the par-
tite, God and man, Mellias, Sa-
uious of the world, Holy of holies,
Soueraigne and Eternall Highe
Priest, head of the Church.

¶ Peter, called Cephas, borne in Bethsaida,
the sonne of Iohn, and first called of the Apostles,
is said to hold his seat seauen yeares at Antioch,
and afterward at Rome, iiiiij. yeares, vnder the
Empire of Claudius and Nero, who caused him

10

¶ Of the Successse of Times.

109

to be crucified in the same place. Simon Magus,
being reputed to be the first Heretique, was then
condemned by him. Then was the first Council
holden at Ierusalem, and then also was the first
Persecutio.

¶ 2 Linus, the sonne of Herculanus, born at Vol-
terra in Tuscane, was said to be the Disciple to
¶. Peter, and his Coadiutor. He held the See, e-
leuen yeares, five Moneths, and twelve daises :
And had his head smitten off vnder Nero.

¶ 3 Clement, the son of Romain Faustinus, first
Priest of the Romain Church, was designed by
¶. Peter his successor. He was banished to Pon-
tus, and was dynned, having an anchoe fast-
ned about his necke. He held the See, iij. Mo-
neths, eleven daises. Sede vacante, iij. daises.

¶ 4 Cletus, son to Emilianus the Romaine, was
martyred vnder Domitian. He held the See, iij.
yeares, one moneth, eleven daises. Menander,
Ebion and Cerinthus, were then Hereticks : And
the second persecution.

The first Age.
¶ At this first Age, lived & wrote, Philo the Jew,
Dionisius Areopagita, Iosephus, and ¶. Ignatius.
In this Age, were two severall persecuti-
ons of the Church: The first vnder Nero, & the
second vnder Domitian.

¶ 5 Anacletus, sonne to Antiochus the Atheni-
an, a Priest of the Romain Church, was marti-
red vnder Nero and Traian. He held the See,
nine yeares, two moneths, ten daises. Vacante,
thirteen daises.

¶ 6 Era-

57

60

77

84

110 A briefe Chronicle

116.

6. *Enaritus* a Greeke, Son of *Iudas the Bartholemite Jew*: was martyred vnder *Traiane*. He held the See, nine yeares, ten moneths, two daies vacante xii. daies. *Saturnine, Basilides, and Iudorius Heretickes* laved then: And then was the third persecution.

109

7 *Alexander*, Sonne of *Romaine Alexander*, was Martyred vnder *Traian*. He held the See seuen yeares, ten moneths, two daies, vacante xii. daies.

117

8 *Sixtus*, Son of *Romaine Pastor*, a Priest of the *Romaine Church*, was Martyred vnder *Adrian*. He held the See, ten yeares, thre moneths, and xii. daies. vacante fourte daies. Then laved, *Carpocrates, Epiphanes, and Prodigus*, author of the *Gnostick Hereticks*. The fourth persecution.

127.

9 *Telephorus* a Greeke, sonne to *Anachoritus*, Priest of the *Romaine Church*, was martyred vnder *Adrian*. He held the See, eleven yeares, thre moneths, xii. daies. vac. fourte daies. *Aquila of Pontus*, the Heretick, then laved.

138.

10 *Higinus* a Greeke, son to an *Athenian Philosopher*, was Priest of the *Romaine Church*, vnder the *Emperour Antoninus*. He held the See, 4. yeares, thre moneths, fourte daies. vac. 4. daies.

242

11 *Pius* of *Aquilea*, sonne to *Ruffinus*, Priest of the *Romaine church* vnder *Antoninus*: He disputed concerning the feast of *Easter*, at *Laodicia*. He held the See, nine yeares, thre moneths, fourte daies. vacante fourte daies. Then were hereticks, *Valentinus* and his Disciples, *Marcus, Secundus,*

Of the Successe of Times.

111

Secundus, Bassus, Colarbasus and Heraclio.

12 *Anicetus* a Syrian, the sonne of *John*, martyred vnder the *Emperour Antoninus veru*. He held the See, nine yeares, fourte moneths, xii. daies. vacante xvi. daies.

113

13 *Sother*, sonne to *Concordius*, a Native of *Fundi*, vnder *Veru*. He held the See nine years, xii. months, two daies, Vacante xii. daies. Then was *Tatian*, of whom came the *Encratites, Severus and Ammonius Hereticks*.

171

14 *Eleutherius* of *Nicopolis*, sonne to *Habundius*, was Deacon of the *Romaine Church*, vnder *Commodus*. He held the See, xii. yeares, xii. moneths, two daies. Vacante five daies. *Montanus the Phrygian*, Author of the *Cataphriges, Theod. Themist. Alexander and Symmachus Heretiques* then living.

15 *Victor* an *Africane boyne*, the Sonne of *Felix*, vnder the *Emperour Pertinax*. He helde the See ten yeares, thre moneths ten daies: vacante xii. daies. A *Synod* was then at *Rome*; some *Counsels in Palestine*, concerning *Easter*. *Theodotus, Eslapiodotus, Hermophilus, and Apollonides*, were then *Heretiques*.

186

16. *Zephyrinus* a *Romaine boyne*, Sonne to *Habundius*, vnder *Antonius Caracalla*. He held the See seuen yeares, seuen moneths, ten daies, vacante sixe daies.

198

17. *Calixtus*, Sonne to *Domitius a Romayne*, was martyred vnder *Aurelius Severus*: He helde the See sixe years, one month, tenne daies, Vacante vi. daies. Then was the first persecution.

218

The

The second Age.

2 In this second Age, liued Instine the Phylosopher and Martir: Dionisius Bishopp of Corinth. & Polycarpus, & Irenes; Clemens, Alexandrinus, and Tertullian. In which Age, were thre persecutions: one vnder Traiane: the second vnder Marcus Antoninus, and the thirde vnder Seuerus.

223

18 Urbane, Sonne to Pontianus a Romaine, martyred vnder Alexander. He helde the See fourre yeares, ten months, twelue daies, vacante one month.

231

19 Pontianus a Romaine borne, and sonne to Capurnius, dyed in exile in Sardignia, vnder Alexander. He held the See nine yeares, five moneths, two daies, Vacante v. daies.

236

20 Anherus a Greeke by birth, son to Romulus, martyred vnder Maximinus. He helde the See five yeares, one month, twelue daies, Vacante vij. daies. Then was the first persecution.

237

21 Fabian a Romaine, sonne to Fabius, vnder Maximinus. He held the See, fifteene yeares, e, leuen daies, Vacante six daies. Gordianus, Philip and Decius were then martyred. The Elchesites, and Novatus chiese of the Novatians, with some Arabian Heretickes, were then. A Counsel was holden at Rome, against Novatus: The seventh persecution.

251

22 Cornelius a Romaine, son to Castinus Priest of the Romaine Church, and martyred vnder Decius and Gallus. He held the See two yeares, two months, three daies: Vacante one moneth, and thre

Of the successe of Times.

thre daies. Then was the Novatian Antipope, and first schisme in the Church. Two Synodes were held in Africa, against Novatian. The see being vacant, a Synode was held at Rome, concerning them that had denied the faith.

253.

23 Lucius a Romain, and sonne to Porphirius, was martyred vnder Gallien and Valerian. He held the See three yeares, three moneths, ij. daies, Vacante one month, v. daies. Two counsels were held at Carthage, one concerning the doubt, whether Heretiques ought to bee rebaptized: and the other about baptizing of Infantes. Two other Councils were likewise in Afya, upon the doubt, whether Heretiques were to be received, comming to resipiscence or knowledge of their error. Now was the eight persecution.

255

24 Stephen a Romain, sonne to Iulius, Archdeacon of the Romain Church, martyred vnder Valerian and Gallien. He held the See, 7. years, five Moneths, and ij. daies. vacante vij. daies. A Synode was held in Africa, against Basilides and Marcius, two renegate Bishops.

257

25 Sixtus the second, an Athenian borne, son to a Phylosopher, and martyred with S. Lawrence, vnder Valerian and Gallien. He helde the See, two years, ten months, vij. daies: vacante one moneth, five daies. Then were living Noetus and Sabellius, Author of the Sabellian heresie, with the heretick Paule of Samosata.

260

26 Denis or Dionisius, a Monk vnder Cladius the Emperour. He held the See, six yeares, two moneths, fourre daies, vac. six daies. Nepos

114 A briefe Chronicle

the Heretick then renewed the *Chiliastes*, Two Synodes were at *Antioch*, against *Paule of Samosata*: And a Synode at *Rome*, for the cause of *Denis of Corinth*.

271.

27 Felix a Romain, son of *Constantius*, martyred under *Aurelian*: He held the see, 4. years, three moneths, xv. daies. vacante. five daies. The ninth Persecution.

275

28 *Eutichianus*, sonne to *Maximus*, borne at *Luna in Tuscane*, martyred under *Aurelian*, *Tacitus* and *Florian Emperors*: He held the see, one year, one moneth, vacante eight daies. Then was *Manes*, head of the *Manichean Heretiques*.

282

29 *Caius*, the son of *Caius*, borne at *Salona*, in *Dalmatia*, martyred under *Carinus*, *Numerianus*, *Dioclesian* and *Maximianus Emperors*: He held the see, eleven years, four moneths, xv. daies, vacante eleven daies.

296

30 *Marcellinus* a Romaine, son to *Proiectus*, martyred under *Dioclesian* and *Maximianus*: He held the see, six years, two moneths, xvi. daies, vacante seauen years, seven moneths, and xv. daies. Then was the tenth and bloudy Persecution: And a Synode holden at *Sinuessa*, for the cause of Pope *Marcellinus*.

The third Age.

3 In this third Age flourished *Origen*, *Minimus*

Of the successe of Times.

115

tius Felix, *S. Cyprian*, *S. Gregory*, calld the wo^{re}ker of myrracles; *Dionisius* bishop of *Alexandria*, *Victorinus*, *Bishop of Poitiers*, *Arnobius*, and *S. Methodius* *Bishop of Tyre*. In this age were five persecutions. The first vnder *Maximinus*, the second vnder *Docius*, the third vnder *Valerianus* and *Gallien*, the fourth vnder *Aurelian*, and the fift vnder *Dioclesian*.

31. *Marcellus* a Romaine, the sonne of *Bennet* or *Benedict*, *Priest*, *Cardinall* of the Romaine Church, vnder *Constantine*. He helde the see six years, five months, three dayes, vacante xx. dayes.

304

32 *Eusebius* a Greek, sonne to a *Phylistian*, vnder *Constantine*, He held the see four years, one month, three daies, Vacante three dayes.

310

33 *Miltiades* or *Melchiades* an *Africane*, *Cardinall* *Priest* of the Romaine Church vnder *Constantine*. He held the see, four years, seauen months, nine dayes, vacante xv. daies. Then was the Schisme of the *Donatists* in *Africa*: the *Elibertine Synod* in *Spaine*; the *Synod* of *Rome* and of *Carthage*.

311

34. *Sylvester* a Romaine, sonne to *Ruffinus*, *Cardinall* *Priest* vnder *Constantine*. He helde the see three and twenty years, ten months, eleven dayes, vacante fifteene dayes. Then were the *Synodes* of *Ancyra* and *Neocesaria*: The generall *Counsell* of *Nice*, wherein *Arrius* was condemned, and the third *Synod* holden at *Rome*.

315

35 *Marcus* a Romaine, the sonne of *Priscut*, *Cardinall* *Deacon* vnder *Constantine*, hec helde

336

R: the

the ~~xx~~ two yeares, eight moneths, twenty daies,
vacante twenty daies.

336

36 Iulius a Romaine, sonne of Rusticius, Cardinall Deacon vnder Constantine and his chil-
dren. Hee helde the ~~xx~~ fifteene yeares, two mon-
eths, ten daies, Vacante, two daies. Then
wer the Asterians, Anthropomorphites, Eusebians,
Macedonians, Dulians, Luciferians, and Mar-
cellian Heretiques; with Photinus, Acacius and
Erius: The Synodes of Rome, Cullen, Sardis,
Jerusalem and Alexandria.

353

37 Liberius a Romaine, the son of Augustus,
a Cardinall Deacon, was sent into exile vnder
Constance. He held the ~~xx~~, twelue yeares, thre
moneths, fourte daies: Vacante sixe daies. Then
was the persecution of the church by the Arrians,
and second Schisme betwene Liberius and Fæ-
lix.

355

38 Fælix the second, a Romaine, and son of
Anastasius, a Cardinall Deacon: was created
Pope in the life time of Liberius, vnder Constance
and martyred by the faction of the Arrians. He
held the ~~xx~~, one yeaer, four moneths, two daies.

366.

39 Damasus a Portuguize, sonne of Antonio,
Cardinall Deacon, vnder Valentinian, Valens,
Gratian, Theodosius and Arcadius. He helde the
~~xx~~ tenne yeares, thre moneths, eleven daies,
Vacante xi. daies. The third Schisme betwene
Damasus and Ursinus then happened, and Sy-
nods were held at Rome, in Spaine, and at Valen-
tia in France. As also the Ennomina, Entichian,
Priscillianists, Apollonian and Messalian Her-
eticks.

retickes. A generall Counsell at Constantiopol,
against Macedonius.

40 Siricius a Romaine, son of Tiburtius, Car-
dinall Deacon vnder Arcadius and Honorius.
He held the ~~xx~~ fifteene yeares, eleven moneths,
five and twenty daies, vacante xx. daies. Some
Synods were then held at Carthage: Heluidius,
Dorotheus and Vigilantius hereticks, were then.

384

The fourth age.

In this fourth Age lived Laclantius, Eusebius of
Cæsaria, S. Athanasius, Iuvencus, S. Hillarie
Bishop of Poictiers, Optatus Bishop of Málaga,
S. Basile, S. Gregory Nazianzen, S: Ambrose, S:
Hierom, S: John Chrysostomo, S: Epiphanius, S:
Cyrill of Ierusalem, and Martine Archibishoppe
of Tours.

41 Anastasius a Romaine, sonne of Maximus
Cardinal Priest vnder Honorius: he held the ~~xx~~
three yeaers, ten daies, vacante xxi. daies. Then
were the synodes of Cyprus and Toledo.

398

42 Innocentius a Native of Albania, of Scot-
land, sonne of Innocentius, Cardinal Deacon vnder
Honorius: he held the ~~xx~~ fifteen yeaers, two
months, five & twenty daies, vacante xxi. daies.
The hereticks then were Arcadius, Theodosius,
and Pelagius.

401.

43 Zosimus of Cappadocia, sonne of Abraham,
Cardinal Priest vnder Theodosius the younger:
he held the ~~xx~~ one yeaer, ij. moneths, xii. daies. vi-
ca. xi. daies. Then was the sixt synod of Carthage

416

B 3

44. Boni-

410

44 Bonifacius a Roman, Son of Iocundus, Cardinall-Priest vnder Thcodosius: he held the See thre yeares, eight monthe, y. dayes, vacante, nine daies. The Schisme of Eulalius Anty-Pope.

411

45 Celestine a Romaine, Sonne of Priscus, Cardinall-Deacon: he held the See eight years, ten monthe, seauenteen daies: vacante, 21. daies. Then was the generall Councell of Ephesus, against Nestorius, vnder Theodosius.

432

46 Sixtus the third, a Romaine, and Son of Sixtus, Cardinall-Priest vnder Valentinian: hee held the See 8. yeares, eighteue daies.

413

47 Leo the Great, a Romaine, sonne of Quin-tian, Cardinall Arch-Deacon vnder Theodosius: he held the six one yeaer, one month, 13. daies vacante, 8. daies. Then was the generall Councell of Chalcedon, against Dioscorus and Eutichius.

441

48 Hilarius, borne in Sardignia, son of Crispinus, Cardinall-deacon vnder the Empire of Leo. He held the See 7. years, thre monthe ten daies, vacante ten daies.

447

49 Simplicius, a Native of Tiuoli, sonne of Castinus, or Castorius, vnder Leo, he held the See fifteene yeares, one month, seauen daies, vacante 26. daies.

492

50 Felix the third and younger, a Romaine, son of Felix a Priest, Cardinall vnder Zeno. He held the See six yeaers, cleauen monthe, seauenteen daies, vacante six daies.

51 Gelasius an Africane, sonne of Valerius Mithimur, vnder the Empire of Anastasius: hee held

held the See six yeaers, eyght monthe, seauenteen daies, vacante seauen daies.

52 Anastasius the second, a Romaine, sonne of Peter, vnder Anastasius. He held the See 1. yeaer, ten monthe, twenty four daies, vacante four daies.

496

The fift Age.

In this fift age liued Saint Augustine, Orosius, Cassianus, Eucherius of Lyons, Cyrilus Alexandrinus, Vicentius Lyrinensis, Socrates, Sozomenes, Theodoret, Prosper, Petrus Chrysologus, Julianus Bishop of Marseillis, Sordonius Apollinaris, Gennadius, Petrus Diaconus, Boetius, and many others.

53 Symmachus, a Native of Sardignia, Sonne of Fortunius, vnder Anastasius: he held the See fifteene yeaers, six monthe, twenty two dayes, vacante seauen daies. Then was the fift schisme between Symmachus and Laurentius, who afterward was Bishop of Nocera.

498

54 Hormisda, borne in Terra di Lauora, or the Land of Labour, Sonne of Iustus, vnder Anastasius and Iustine: hee helde the See nine yeaers, eighteene dayes, vacante six daies. The Synods of Geronda, of Casar-Augustus, and of Constantiople.

114

55 Iohn, a Native of Tuscane, Sonne of Constantius, Cardinall-Priest vnder Iustine: Hee died in Prison at Ravenna, having then

123

bin taken by Theodoric king of the Goths; he held the See two years, eight months, eight & twenty daies, vacante one month.

526

56 Felix the fourth, a Samnite borne, sonne of Castorius, Cardinall Priest of S: Syluester, vnder Inſtine and Iuſtinian: he helde the See four yeares, two months, thre daies, vacante thirteen daies. The ſecond synod of Tolledo.

520

57 Boniface the ſecond, a Romaine, ſonne of Sigitus, Cardinall Priest of S. Cecily, vnder Iuſtinian: hee helde the See two yeares, two daies, vacante two months. The ſirt Schifne beweene Boniface and Diſcorus. Thre synodes holden at Rome.

520

58 Iohn the ſecond, ſur-named Mercurius, a Romaine, ſonne of Proetus, Cardinall Priest of S: Clement vnder Iuſtinian: he held the See two yeares, ſoure months, vacante ſix daies.

524

59 Agapitus a Romaine, ſonne of Gordianus, Cardinall Arch-Deacon of the Romaine Church vnder Iuſtinian: he held the See eleven Monthes, nine daies, vacante one month, xix. daies. A synod holden at Constantinople.

535

60 Silvius, borne in Terra di Lauoro, ſonne of Pope Hormisdis, ſub-Deacon of the Romaine church vnder Iuſtinian: he held the See one year, ſix months, twelve daies, vacante ſix daies. When he was expulſed and banished into the Iſle Pontia, where he died. The ſecond synode of Orleane.

537

61 Vigilius a Romaine, ſonne of Iohn that had bin Cardinall, Arch-Deacon of the Romaine Church vnder

vnder Iuſtinian. He held the See eighteen years, ſix months, ſire and twenty daies, vacante three months, five daies. The ſeauenth Schisme beweene Siluerius and Vigilius, and the fifte Generall Counſell of Constantinople againſt the Ori- geniſts. Also the third Synod of Orleans.

553

62 Pelagius a Romaine, ſonne of Iohn Vlcarianus, Arch-Deacon of the Romaine Church, vnder Iuſtinian: he held the See ſire yeares, ten mo- neths, eight and twentie daies, vacante, three months, and ſix and twentie daies. Two Synods at Paris.

561

63 Iohn the third, Catelline a Roman, ſonne of Anastasius, vnder Iuſtinian and Inſtine: he held the See twelue yeares, cleuen months, ſix and twenty daies, vacante ten monthes, three daies. Then beganne the Lombardes to raigne in Italy.

575

64 Bennet Bonofus, a Romaine, ſonne of Bo- niface, vnder Inſtine, and Tyberius Constantine: he held the See ſoure yeares, one month, eight & twentie daies, vacante two months, ten daies.

579

65 Pelagius the ſecond, a Romaine, ſonne of Vinigildus, vnder Tiberius and Mauricius: hee held the See ten yeares, two months, ten daies, vacante ten months, x. daies. The Patriarchate of Aquilea was then tranſferred to Grada.

590

66 Gregory ſur-named the Great, a Romaine Monk, and Doctor of the Church, ſon to Gordianus the Senator, and Sylvia a moſt holy woman, Arch-Deacon of the Romaine Church, Legate or Agent for the holy ſee, at Constantinople towards the Empereor, called alſo the Apostle of the Eng- lish,

lith, vnder Tyberius, Marritius, and Phocas, he
held the see thirteene yeares, sixe monthes, tenne
daies, vacante five months, nine daies.

The sixt Age.

In this sixt Age flourished *Cassiodorus, Benner Abbat, Fortunatus Wyshop of Poictiers, Eugrius, Michaell Syngelus, Gregory of Tours, and others.*

604 67 *Sabinianus, borne in Tuscane, son of Bonus, Cardinall-deacon, and Legate to the Emperour Phocas at Constantinople. He held the see, 1. year, 5 months, 9. daies, vacante 11. months 26. daies.*

605 68 *Boniface the third, a Roman, son of John, Cardinall-priest vnder Phocas. He held the see nine months, vacante one month nine daies.*

606 69 *Boniface the fourth, borne at Marsia in Lombardy, sonne of John a Phisition, Cardinall-priest vnder Phocas and Heraclius. He held the see sixe yeares, eyght months, thirteen daies, vacante seuen months, fifteens daies.*

613 70 *Deus-dedit, a Romaine, sonne of Stephen Subdeacon, cardinall-Priest vnder Heraclius. He held the see three yeares, three months, 20 daies, vacante one moneth, 16. daies. The Synod of Auxerre.*

617 71 *Boniface the fist, borne at Naples, sonne of John, vnder Heraclius. He held the see five years, twenty daies, vacante thirteene daies.*

622 72 *Honorius, borne in Terra di Lauoro, son of Petronius, that has been Consul vnder Heraclius.*

clius. He helde the see twelue yeares, eleauen months, sixtene daies, vacante one year, seauen months, thirteene daies. The fourre and fift sy-
nods of Toledo.

73 *Seuerinus a Romaine, son of Labienus, vnder Heraclius: he held the see one year, 2. months vacante fourre months 29. daies.*

74 *John the fourth, borne in Dalmatia son of Venantius the Scholastick, cardinall-deacon vnder Heraclius: he helde the see one yeare, nine months, nine daies, vacante fourre monthes 13. daies, the sixt synod of Toledo.*

75 *Theodorus a Grecian, sonne of Theodorus the Wyshop, vnder Constantine and Constans, he held the see sixe yeares, fift monthes, 18. daies, vacante one moneth 22. daies. A synod at Rome, and three in Africa.*

76 *Martine a Tudertine, sonne of Fabritius, vnder Constans, by whom he was banished (for the faith) to Gersonna in the Isle of Pontus, where he dyed: he held the see sixe yeares, one moneth, 25. daies, vacante one year, two monthes. A synod at Romo, another in Spaine, against the Monotholites.*

77 *Eugenius a Roman, sonne of Rufinianus, vnder Constans. He held the see two yeares, nine months, vacante fourre monthes fifteen daies: synod eight of Toledo.*

78 *Vitalian a Latine, sonne of Anastasius, vnder Constans and Constantine: he held the see 14. years, six months, vacante one yeare, one month, 8. daies. A synod at Chalons, of Toledo 9. and 10. 79 Aides.*

637

639.

647

647

644

657

672

79 Adeodatus a Romain Monk, son of Iouianus, Cardinall Priest vnder Constantine: hee held the See foure years, two months, v. daies, vacante foure months, twenty daies. Synodes then at Hertford in England, Toledo the xi. and at Bracharenys the third.

676

80. Domnio or Domnus, a Romaine, sonne of Mauritius vnder Constantine: he helde the See, five yeares, five months, ten daies, vacante two months, shreene daies.

679

81 Agatha, borne at Palermo in Sicily, a monk, and sonne of Parmonius, Cardinall Priest vnder Constantine: he held the See two years, six moneths, fifteene daies, vacante one yeare, six moneths. Then was the sirt generall Counsell of Constantinople against the Monotholites.

682

82 Leo the second, a Sicilian, sonne of Paule, Cardinall Priest vnder Constantine: hee held the See one year, vacante eleven months, xxi. daies. The viii. Synod of Toledo.

684

83 Bennet the second, a Romaine, and sonne of Iohn, Cardinal Priest vnder Constantine: he held the See ten months, twelue daies, vacante, two months, fifteene daies.

684

84 Iohn the fist, borne at Antioch in Syria, son of Cyriacus, Cardinall Arch-Deacon vnder Constantine and Iustinian: he held the See one year, vacante two months, nineteen daies. The seuenth and eight Schisme betweene Iohn the fist, and two Anti-popes, Peter and Theodor.

685

85 Cuno, or Conon, a Native in Thrace, sonne of Bennet, Cardinall Priest vnder Iustinian: hee helde

held the See eleuen months, three daies, vacante, two months, three and twenty daies.

86 Sergius borne at Antioch, sonne of Tyberius Cardinall Priest vnder Iustinian, Leontius, and Tyberius: he held the See thirteene yeares, eight moneths, and three and twenty daies: vacante one moneth, xx. daies. The ninth Schisme, betweene Sergius, Theodor, and Paschall. Three Synods at Toledo.

687

The seauenth Age.

In this seventh Age, lived S. Isidore the bishop, Georgius Alexandrinus, Andoemus Wyshop of Rouen, Julianus Arch-Wyshoppe of Toledo, and others.

701.

87 Iohn the sirt a Greeke, sonne of Paturnus, or Patronus, or Petronius, vnder Tyberius: he helde the See three yeares, three months, vacante one month, nineteen daies. A Synod in England.

705

88 Iohn the seauenth, a Greeke also, son of Plato, Cardinall Deacon vnder Tyberius, and Iustinian: he held the See two yeares, seven months, seventeene daies, vacante three months.

705

89 Sypnus, a Syrian, sonne of Iohn, vnder Iustinian. Hee helde the See xx. daies, vacante one month, eighteene daies.

707.

90 Constantine a Syrian, sonne of Iohn, vnder Iustinian and Phillipicus: he held the See seauen yeares, twenty daies, vacante two moneths, ten daies. A Synod holden at London in England.

707

91 Gregory the seconde, a Romaine, sonne of Marcellus, Cardinall Deacon vnder Anastasius, Theodosius,

716.

Theodosius and Leo : he held the See xvi. yeares, nine months, eleuen daies, vacante one moneth. A Synod holden at Rome, about Images, & another synod at Moguntia or Mentz in Allemaign.

731.

92 Gregory the third, a Syrian, son of John, Cardinall priest vnder Leo Ixanricus. He held the See, x. yeares, ix. months, xxiij. daies, Vacante viij. daies. A synod at Augusta, vnder Bonifaco.

741

93 Zacharias a Greeke, sonne of Polycronius, Monk and Cardinall, Priest vnder Constantine Copronymus : He held the See, x. yeares, iij. months, Vacante xij. daies. Synods at Rome, & in France.

752.

94 Stephen the second, Cardinall Priest vnder Constantine. He held the See three daies.

752

95 Stephen the third, a Romaine, sonne of Constantine, Cardinall Deacon vnder Constantine and Leo. He held the See b. yeares, one month, vacante one month.

757.

96 Paule a Romaine, son of Constantine, and brother to Stephen the third Pope, Cardinall Deacon vnder Constantine and Leo. He held the See x. yeares, x. months, Vacante one month, the tenth schisme between Paul and Theophylact: synods in Banaria, and in Allemayne.

567

97 Constantine the second Duke Nepesius son, being a Lay-man, was created pope perforce. But he was afterward shut vp in a Monastery, after they had pluckt out his eies. He held the See, four months, iij. daies vacante, ix. daies. The eleuenthe schisme was betwene him and Phillip.

668

98 Stephen the fourth, a Sicilian Monk, the son of Olibryus, Cardinall priest vnder Constantine, and

and Leo. He held the See, 4, yeares, b. months, xxiij. daies, Vacante, ix. daies. A synode was at Rome, to take order for ensuing schismes, and another synod was holden at Wormes.

772

99 Adrian a Romain of a most noble family, and son to Theod. r, Cardinall Deacon vnder Leo the fourth, & Constantine his son. He held the See xxiij. years, x. months, xviij. daies. Then was the seuenth general Nicene counsell, against the Iconomachos: and after that Didier was taken, then ended the raigne of the Lombards.

796

100 Leo the third, a Romaine, son of Azzupis, cardinall Priest vnder Constantine, 8. and Nicephorus : he held the See twenty years first, and reseated xvi. years. b. months, xviij. daies, vacante xvj. daies. In this Leos time, was Charles the Great, king of Fraunce, created Empero: of the West, to whom he fled for refuge.

The eighth Age.

In this eight age liued the learned venerable Bede, S. John Damascene, Germaine Patriarch of Constantinople, Paulinus Diaconus, Vñnardus, and Paulinus of Aquileia.

816

101 Stephen the fift, a Romain, son of Inlius Marinus, cardinall Priest vnder Lewes the meeke Empero: he held the See six months, four and twentie daies, Vacante xi. daies.

817

102 Paschall a Romaine, Monk and Abbot, son of Maximus Bonosus, cardinall priest vnder Lewes and Lotharius. He held the See seauen yeares, three moneths, seuenteen daies, vacante four daies.

103 Eng-

824

103 *Eugenius the second* (sur-named the *pères Father*) a Romaine, son of *Boëmond*, *Cardinall Arch-priest vnder Lewes and Lotharius*: he held the *See* *soure yeares, sixe months, soure & twentie daies, vacante three daies*. The *ry. Schisme* *betweene Eugenius and Zinzinus*.

827

104 *Valentine* a Romaine, sonne of *Leontius*, *Cardinal Arch-priest vnder the same Emperors*, he held the *See* *one month, tenne daies, vacante three daies*.

827

105 *Gregory the fourth*, a Romaine, sonne of *John*, *Cardinall Priest vnder Lewes and Lotharius*. *Hee helde the See* *sixteene yeares, vacante fifteene daies. Two Synods in Allemayne*.

844

106 *Sergius the second*, a Romaine, sonne of *Sergius*, *Cardinal Arch-priest, vnder Lotharius*: he held the *See* *three years, vacante two months, fifteene daies*.

847

107 *Leo the fourth*, a Romaine *Monke*, sonne of *Rodolphus*, *Cardinall Priest vnder Lotharius and Lewes the younger*: *hee helde the See*, *eight yeares, three months, sixe daies, vacante fifteene daies. The Synod of Mentz vnder Rabanus*.

855

*This is the man that supplies the place for Pope Ioane.

858

108 * *Bennet the third*, a Romaine, sonne of *Peter*, *Cardinall Priest vnder Lewes the younger*, he held the *See* *two yeares, sixe months, ix. daies, vacante fifteene daies. The ry. Schisme between Bennet and Anastasius*.

109 *Nichol. the Great*, sonne of *Theodor*, *Cardinall Priest vnder Lewes*. He held the *See* *nine yeares, seauen months, thirteene daies, vacante seauen months*.

I C. Adrian

859.

110 *Adrian the second*, a Romaine, sonne of *Talarus the Wyshoppe*, *Cardinall Priest vnder Lewes*. He held the *See* *five years, nine months, twelue daies: vacante twelue daies. The eight generall counsell at Constantinople, against Photius*.

872

111 *John the eight*, a Romaine, sonne of *Gundus* *Cardinall Arch-Deacon vnder Lewes the younger, Charles the Balde, Lewes the Stammerer, and Charles le Gros*. He helde the *See* *yeares, two daies, vacante two daies*.

882.

112 *Martine the second*, otherwise called *Marc*, *bonie in Tuscane, sonne of Palumbas, Cardinall Deacon vnder Charles le Gros*: He helde the *See* *one yeare, five months*.

884

113 *Adrian the third*, a Romaine, otherwise called *Agapetus*, sonne of *Bennet*, vnder *Charles le Gros*: He helde the *See*, *two yeares, two months, vacante ry. daies*.

885.

114 *Stephen the fift*, otherwise called *Basile*, son of *Adrian*, vnder *Charles le Gros and Arnould*: he held the *See* *six yeares, eleven daies, vacante five daies. A Synod at Cullen*.

891

115 *Formosus of Portua*, sonne to *Leo, Wyshop of Portua*, vnder *Arnould*. He helde the *See*, *five yeares, sixe months, Vacante two months. This is the first man, that (of a Wyshoppe) was made Pope. The ry. Schisme, betweene Formosus and Sergius the third, who afterward was Pope*.

116 *Boniface the fift*, a Romaine, sonne of *Adrian*, *Wyshop vnder Arnould, or Arnulphus Emperor*: He helde the *See*, *sixe and twentie daies, vacante*

L

Vacante fourteene daies.

896

117 Stephen the seventh, a Romaine, sonne of John the Priest, Bishoppes of Anagnia, vnder Arnulphus. He held the see one yeare, 3. monthe, vacante 3. daies. A synod at Tiburtium.

897

118 Romanus, borne in Tuscany, Son of Constantine, who was Brother to Martinus the second Pope, vnder Arnulphus: he held the see three daies, vacante eight daies.

897

119 Theodorus the second, a Romaine, sonne of Photius, vnder the Empyre of Arnulphus: he held the see twenty daies, vacante eleauen daies.

897.

120 John the ninth, a Tiburtine Monke, son of Remigaldus, Deacon of the Romain Church, vnder Arnulphus, and during the Schisme of Sergius. He helde the see two yeares, fiftene daies, vacante nine daies.

The ninth Age.

In this ninth Age lived Aymonius Monachus, Theophilact, Rabarius Maurus, Ansegisius, & Anastasius.

899

121 Bennet the fourth, a Romaine, sonne of Mammolus, vnder Lewes the fourth, son of Arnulphus: he held the see three years, four months, Vacante six daies.

903

122 Leo the first, borne at Ardea; he forsooke the Papacy, and became a Monke, vnder Lewes the fourth. He held the see one moneth, tenne daies.

123 Christo-

Of the successe of Times.

131

123 Christopher, a Romaine, sonne of Leo, Cardinall-Priest vnder Lewes the fourth. Hee gaue ouer his dignity to Sergius the third, & made himselfe a Monke. He held the see, seven monthes. The rv. Schisme betweene Leo the first, Christopher and Sergius the third.

903

124 Sergius the thirde, a Romaine, Sonne of Bennet, one of the Carles of Tusculum, Cardinall-Priest vnder Lewes the fourth. Hee held the see seauen yeares, four monthes, sixe daies, vacante viij. daies. Two synods at Rheimes.

903

125 Anastasius the thirde, a Roman, Son of Lucian, vnder the Empire of Conrade, Imperor. He held the see two yeares, vacante two daies.

911.

126 Lando, a Sabine borne, sonne of Timus, vnder Conrade. He held the see six monthes, xxi. daies, Vacante xvi. daies.

913

127 John the tenth of Ravenna, sonne of John: Of Bishop of Bologna, he was made Arch-Bishop of Ravenna, vnder Conrade and Henry, surnamed the Wylder, Imperor: hee helde the see, thirteene yeares, two monethes, and thirteene daies.

914

128 Leo the sixt, a Romaine, sonne of Christopher, vnder the fore-named Henry: he helde the see seauen moneths, fifteen daies, vacante one month.

918

129 Stephen the eight, a Romaine, Sonne of Teudemunde, vnder Henry: hee helde the see, two yeares, and one moneth, vacante ienne daies.

928

130 John the xi. a Romaine, the natural son of Sergius

930

132. *Sergius, third Pope, one of the Earles of Tusculum, vnder Henry: He held the See, four years, ten monlhs fiftene daies, vacante twelue daies.*

133. *Leo, the seauenth, a Romaine, vnder Otho the Great, who was the first Allemayne Emperor. He held the See three years, six moneths, ten daies, vacante thre daies.*

134. *Stephen the ninth, a Romaine, vnder the Empire of Otho: he helde the See thre years, four monlhs, twelue daies, vacante ten daies.*

135. *Martine the third, whom some others doo teame Marine the seconde, a Romaine, vnder Otho: He helde the See three years, four monlhs, twelue daies, Vacante twelue daies: A Synod at Bonnonier.*

136. *Agapetus the second, a Roman, vnder Otho: he held the See seauen years, nine monlhs, ten daies, vacante twelue daies. Then was the Ingelheimenian Synod.*

137. *John the twelfth, a Romaine, called also Octavian, the sonne of Albericus a Romaine Prince, & an Earle of Tusculum, Cardinall Deacon vnder Otho: having was deposed in a Synod at Rome: he held the See iij. years, three monlhs five daies, vacante one day.*

138. *Leo, a Romaine, sonne of John, vnder Otho: hee helde the See, one yeare, four monlhs. The iij. y. Schisme after John the 12. between Leo the 8. and Bennet the 5.*

139. *Bennet the 5. a Romaine Cardinall Deacon, was elected in the schisme after the death of John the twelfth: he forsooke the Papacy, by constraint,*

935

939

942

946.

956

963

964

Of the Successe of Times. 133

straint, and was exiled to Hamborough in Saxony, where he died: he held the See one yeare, six monthes.

140. *John the iij. a Romaine, sonne of John the Wyshoppe: he was Wyshoppe of Narvia, vnder Otho: He held the See six years, eleven monlhs, five daies, vacante iij. daies.*

141. *Domnus the second, Donus, or Domnio, a Roman vnder Otho: he held the See one yeare, vacante two daies.*

142. *Bennet the sixt, a Roman, sonne of Hildebrand, vnder Otho: he held the See eight years, six monlhs, vacante five daies.*

143. *Boniface the seauenth, a Romaine, sonne of Franco Ferrutius, Cardinal Deacon vnder Otho the second: he held the See seauen monlhs, five daies, vacante twenty daies. The seauenteen Schisme between Boniface the 7. and Bennet the 7.*

144. *Bennet the seauenth, a Romaine, sonne of Deus-dedit an Earle of Tusculum, Wyshoppe of Surrium, vnder Otho the second: he held the See eight years, six monlhs, Vacante, five daies.*

145. *John the fourteenth, called also Peter, born in Pania, and Wyshoppe of the place where he was borne; vnder Otho the third: he helde the See, three monlhs.*

146. *John the xv. a Romaine, sonne of Leo Priest vnder Otho the third: he held the See eight monlhs, vacante seauen daies.*

147. *John rbi. a Romain, sonne of Robert, vnder Otho the third: he helde the See ten years,*

965

972

974.

975

984

985

995

ix months, ten daies : vacante six dayes.

⁹⁹³ 146 *Gregory the first*, a Saxon *Allemayne*, called *Bruno*, the son of *Otho*, vnder *Otho 3*: he held the see two yeares, five moneths, ten daies. The ruy. *Orthisine*, betweene this *Gregory*, and *John the ruy.* This is he, in whose tyme the *Princes Electors* were first created in *Allemaign* ⁹⁹⁴ of Germany.

⁹⁹⁸ 147 *Syluester the second*, a Frenchman born in *Aquitain*, called *Gerebert*, Monk of *S. Floure*, *Abbot of Bobie*, of *Arch-bishoppe of Rheimer*, he was made *Arch-bishop of Rauenna*, a very great *Phylosopher*, vnder *Otho 3*. He held the see, fourte yeares, i. moneth, r. daies, vacante ruy. daies.

¹⁰⁰³ 148 *John the ruy.* a Romaine, called *Sicco*, of very meane descent, vnder *Henry the second*. He held the *Sæte* ten months, vacante twenty daies.

The tenth Age.

¹⁰⁰⁷ *If* this tenth Age lived *1. do of Vienna*, *Odo Abbat of Clugnie*, *Suidas*, *Luitprandius*, *Regino*, and *Wrichinde*.

¹⁰⁰⁹ 149 *John the ruy.* a Romaine, called *Fasannus* or *Fanassus*, vnder *Henry the second*: he held the *Sæte* fourte moneths, twenty daies, Vacante nine, tecne dayes. A great synod holden in *Allemaign*.

¹⁰¹² 150 *Sergius the fourth*, a Romain, called *Peter*, the sonne of *Martine*: he held the *Sæte*, two yeares, and alteene daies, *Sede vacante* eyght dayes.

¹⁰¹² 151 *Bennet the eight*, a Roman, son of *Grego-*

gory *Earle of Tusculum* vnder *Henry*. Hee helds the *Sæte*, eleuen yeares, one moneth, thirteens dayes. The ninetene *Orthisine*, betweene *Bennet*, and one whose name is not truly known.

¹⁰²⁴ 152 *John the ruy.* a Romain, and *Earl of Tusculum*, sonne to *Gregory*, and *Brother* to *Bennet* the eight. *Pope*, *Bishoppe of Portua*: hee helde the see fourte yeares, fourte moneths, vacante ruy. daies.

¹⁰³² 153 *Bennet the ninth*, a Roman, *Earl of Tusculum*, called *Theophilakt*, *Donne of Albericus*, *Brother* to *Bennet* the 8, and *John the ruy.* *Popes*. *Cardinal Deacon* vnder *Conrado & Henry 3*. He held the *Sæte*, ruy. yeares, fourte moneths, nine dayes. The ruy. *Orthisine* betweene him and *John the 20.* called *Syluester the third*.

¹⁰⁴¹ 154 *John 20.* called *Syluester the 3.* a Romain, son of *Laurentius Bishop of Sabina*, vnder *Henry 3*. He held the see one moneth, ruy. daies.

¹⁰⁴⁵ 155 *Gregory the first*, a Romain, called, *John Gratian*, sonne of *Peter Leo*, *Arch-Priest* vnder *Henry 3*. he held the *Sæte* two yeares, by. moneths.

¹⁰⁴⁷ 156 *Clement the 2.* a Saxon *Allemayn* of Germany, called *Suidegerus*, *Bishop of Bemburg*, vnder *Henry 3*. He helde the *Sæte*, nine moneths, vacante hille moneths.

¹⁰⁴⁸ 157 *Damasus 2. of Banaria in Allemaign*, called *Pope Bagiarini*, *bishoppe of Brescia*: After that *Damasus the second*, and *Bennet the ninth*, had beene deposed, hee helde the *Sæte*, six moneths, according as hez had helde it nine moneths, and fifteen daies, after *Clement the second*.

136

A briefe Chronicle

he helde the ~~ix~~ thre and twenty daies, vacante
six months.

1049

158 Leo the ninth, an *Allemayne*, called *Bruno*,
Count of *Hasburg*, otherwise termed *Eggbisen*,
sonne to *Hugh* byshop of *Toul*, vnder *Henrie* the
third, and was created at *Frusina*: hee helde the
See thre yeares, two months, six daies, vacante
six months, xxi. daies.

1055

159 *Victor* the second of *Swechen*, called *Geb-
hard* Count of *Gaba*, sonne of *Arduigus*, byshop
of *Eistat*, Counsellor to *Henry* the third, and his
kinsman, as also to *Henry* the fourth his sonne,
and was created at *Menz*: he helde the See two
yeares, three months, four daies, vacante four
daies.

1057

160 *Stephen* the tenth, borne in *Lorraine*, called
Frederick, sonne to *Gozzelon* Duke of *Lorrain*,
Cardinal Arch-Deacon vnder *Henry* the fourth:
he held the See seauen moneths eighteene daies,
vacante thirteene daies: The one and twentith
Schisme betweene him, and *Bennet* the tenth.

1058

161 *Bennet* the tenth, called *John* *A iuriis*, son
to *Guy* Count of *Tusculum*, Byshop of *Velitra*,
vnder *Henry* the fourth: he held the See nine mon-
eths, twentie daies.

1058

162 *Nicholas* the second of *Sauoy*, called *Gerard*
the *Burgundian*, Byshop of *Florence*, vnder *Hen-
ry* the fourth: he held the See thre yeares, six mon-
eths, six and twenty daies, vacante xij. daies.

1061

163 *Alexander* the seconde, a *Milanois*, called
Anselme de Tadagio, son of *Anselme a Chanon*
Reguler, Byshoppe of *Luca* in *Tuscanie*, vnder
Henry

Of the Successe of Times.

137

Henry the fourth: he held the See elenen yeares,
six months. The xvi. Schisme betweene him and
Honorius the second.

1073

164 *Gregory* the seauenth, a *Tuscane* of *Soana*,
called *Hildebrand*, one of the *Picilian Countes*,
sonne to *Bonicius* Prior of *Cluny*, Abbot of *S.
Paule* at *Rome*, Cardinall Arch-Deacon, vnder
Henry the fourth: he held the See twelve yeares,
one month, three daies, vacante one yeaer, four
months, seauen and twenty daies. The three &
twenty Schisme, betweene him, and *Clement* the
third, who was an Ante-pope, in the times of *Vi-
ctor* the third, *Urban* the second, and *Paschal* the
second. And this Schisme continued to longe
time.

1086

165 *Victor* the third of *Benenentum*, called *Di-
dier*, sonne to the *Prince* of *Benenentum*, a Monk
of *Mount Cassin*, Cardinal Deacon vnder *Hen-
ry* the fourth: he helde the See one yeaer, four
months, vacante five moneths.

1088

166 *Urbane* the second, a Frenchman, borne at
Chastillon in the *Diocesse* of *Rheimes*, called *Ostro*
the son of *Atilo*, a Canon Reguler of *Laterane*,
Monke of *Cluny*, and Byshoppe of *Ostia*; vnder
Henry the fourth: he held the See twelve yeares,
four moneths, nineteen daies, vacante thirteen
daies.

The eleventh age.

In this eleventh Age lived *Burchardus Fulber-
ius*, Byshoppe of *Chartres*, *Petrus Damianus*,
Lanfran-

Lafrancus, S. Anselme, Yves Bishop of Chartres and Bruno, &c.

1099

167 Paschall the second, a Tuscane of Bleda, called Rainierius, sonne of Crescentius, Monk of Cluny, Abbot of S. Laurence and S. Stephen without Rome, Priest Cardinal under Henry the 4. and Henry the fifth: hee held the See xvij. yeares, six months, seuen dayes, vacante thre daies. Albert Atellan, Theodorick a Romaine, & Syluester Anti-popes under Paschall 2. who caused the body of Clement 3. to be digged vp, and after burned which had bin buried at Ravenna.

1118

168 Gelasius 2. a Caetane, called John, sonne to Crescentius Monk of Mount Cassina, Cardinal Deacon under Henry the first. He held the see, one yeaire, vacante two dayes. The 24 Schisme betweene him and Gregory the eighth, a Spaniard, called Mauric Bonodin.

1119

169 Calixtus 2. a Burgundian, called Milo, or therwise Guy, son to William Count of Burgundie, Arch-bishop of Vienna under Henry the first: he held the See five years, ten months, six daies, vacante eight yeares. The generall counsall of Laterane against these Anti-popes, wherat were present (almost) a thousand Prelates.

1124

170 Honorius 2. a Bolognian, called Lambert de Fagnano, Chanon Reguler of Laterane, Cardinal bishop of Ostia, under Henry and Lotharius, Saxons and Emperors. He held the See five yeares, two monthees, vacante, eight dayes. The 25. Schisme betweene him and Celestine the second.

171 Inno-

171 Innocentius 2. a Romaine, sonne of John Guidon, Chanon Reguler of Laterane, the first of the Cardinal Deacons under Lotharius of Saxony and Conrade. He held the See, fourteen years, seauen months, thirzene daies. The 26. Schisme betweene him and two Anti-Popes, Anacletus the second and Victor the fourth. The second generall counsell of Laterane, wherun assisted well neare a thousand bishops.

1130

172 Celestine the 2. a Tuscane, called Guy de Castello, cardinal-deacon, and afterward Cardinal priest under Conrade. He held the See, five months, and thirzene daies, vacante thirzene dayes.

1143

173 Lucius the second, a Bolognian, called Gerard, Cecianimicus, sonne of Albert, Chanon Reguler, Cardinal priest, and Chancellour to the Apostolique See under Conrade: he held the See eleven months, and four dayes, vacante two dayes.

1144

174 Eugenius the thyyd, of Pisa, called Peter Bernard, a Cisteaux Monk, Scholler to S. Bernard, Abbot of S. Vincent, and S. Anastasius at Rome, under Conrade and Fredericke Barbarossa Emperors. He held the See, eight yeares, four months, xx. dayes, vacante two dayes.

1145

175 Anastasius the fourth, a Romain, called Conrade of subura, sonne of Bennet, Canon Reguler, Abbot and Cardinal, bishoppe of Sabina, under Fredericke Barbarossa: he helde the See, one yeaire, four months, four and twenty daies, vacante one day.

1153

176 Adrian

1164

176 Adrian the fourth, an Englishman, called *Nicholas Brack-spere*, sonne of *Robert a Monk*, *Chanon Reguler and Abbot*, *Cardinall Wyshop of Alba*, vnder *Barbarossa*: he helde the See iii. yeares, ten months, vacante three daies.

1169.

177 Alexander the thirde, borne at *Sienna in Tuscane*, called *Rowland Bondinelli*, son of *Ranuis*, *Cardinall Deacon*, and afterward *Cardinall Priest*, and *Chancellour of the Romaine church*, vnder *Barbarossa*: hec helde the See xii. yeares, nineteen daies, vacante, soureteene daies. The third generall counsell of *Laterane*. The seauen and twenty *schisme*, beeing most great, during which time, against *Alexander* was created *Victor the fourth*, next *Paschall the third*, then *Calixtus the thirde*, and *Innocentius the third*, who (by constraint) renounced the *Pacie*.

1181

178 *Lucius the third*, a *Tuscane of Luca*, called *Ubaldus Albingolus*, sonne of *Bonagiunta*, *Cardinal Priest*, and afterward *Wishop of Ostia*, and of *Vestre*, vnder *Barbarossa*: he held the See soure yeares, two months, eighteene daies, vacante twelve daies.

1185

179 *Urbane the third*, borne in *Milaine*, called *Lambert Cribell*, sonne of *John*, *Cardinall Priest* and *Arch-Wyshop of Millaine*, vnder *Barbarossa*: hec helde the See one year, ten months, fifteene daies, vacante eleven daies.

1187

180 *Gregory the eighth*, of *Beneuentum*, called, *Albert Spanachio*, otherwise of *Mora* *Cardinall Deacon*, and afterward *Cardinall Priest*, and *Chan-*

Chancellor to the holy See, vnder *Barbarossa*: hec held the See one month, seauen and twenty daies, vacante x. daies.

181 *Clement the third*, a *Romaine*, called *Paule the Scholler*, sonne of *John*, *Cardinall of Palestrina*, vnder *Barbarossa*: he held the See threes years, five months, vacante eight months.

182 *Celestine the third*, a *Romaine*, called *Hacinthus Bobo*, sonne of *Peter*, *Cardinal Deacon* vnder *Henry the fift*: he held the See six yeares, seauen months, eleven daies.

1188

1191

The twelfth Age.

In this twelfth Age lined *Sigebert*, *Zonarus*, *Cedrenus*, *Rupertus*, *Sa. Bernard*, *Hugo de S. Victor*, *Peter Lombard*, *Peter Comestor*, *Eusebius*, *Nicetas Coniates*, and divers others.

183 *Innocentius the third*, of *Anagnia*, called *Lotharius*, one of the *Counts of Signia*, sonne of *Transimund*, *Cardinal Deacon* vnder *Henry the fift*, *Otho the fourth*, and *Fredericke the seconde Emperors*: he held the See eighteen yeares, by. months, thirteen daies, vacante one day: The 4. generall counsell of *Laterane*, for reformation of the church, where a thousand Prelates were pre- sent.

1198

184 *Honorius the third*, a *Romaine*, called *Cen- cius Sabellus*, sonne of *Amerie*, *Cardinal Deacon*, *Chamberlaine of the church*, and afterward *Cardinall Priest* vnder *Fredericke the second*: he held the See ten yeares, seauen months, thirteen daies.

1216

dates, vacante one day.

1227.

185 Gregory the ninth of Anagnia, called Hugolin, one of the Counts of Signia: of a Cardinal Deacon he was made cardinall Bishop of Ostia vnder Fredericke the second: he held the see fourteene yeares, three months, vacante one month, one day.

1248.

186 Celestino the fourth, a Milanois, calld Gaulfridus Castellio, of Cardinall-Priest, was made Bishop of Sabina vnder Frederick 2. He held the see eighteene daies, vacante one yeaer, nine moneths.

1243

187 Innocentius the fourth, borne in Genewaie, called Sinibaldus de Fiesca, a Count of Lauinum, sonne of Orbo, Vice-chancellor, was made Cardinall-Priest vnder Fredericke the seconde, Comrade the fourth, Henry the fourth, & William Emperors. He held the see xi. yeares, six moneths, vii daies, Vacante three daies. The generall counsell of Lyons, vnder Frederick the second.

1254

188 Alexander the fourth of Anagnia, called Rainald, one of the Counts of Signia, sonne of Girard Retraent, otherwise called Phillip, of Cardinall-deacon was made Bishop of Ostia, & Deane of the Cardinal Bishops vnder William, Richard and Alphonsus. He held the see six yeares, five moneths, five daies, vacante three months, four daies.

1261

189 Urbane the fourth, a French man of Troy in Champaigne, called Jacques Pantaleon, Patriarche of Ierusalem, vnder Richard and Alphonsus: he held the see three yeares, one month, 4 daies,

daies, vacante five moneths.

1265.

190 Francess, by some called Clement, of Narbona, calld also Guy the Grosse, sonne of Fulcarius, Arch-bishop of Narbona, and cardinall Bishop of Sabina, vnder Richard and Alphonsus: he held the see five yeares, iii. daies, vacante, two yeaers, nine moneths.

1272

191 Gregory the tenth of Placentia, called Theobald Nicount, Arch-bishoppe of Leige vnder Rodolphus: He held the see four yeares, two moneths, ten daies, Vacante nine daies. The second general Counsel of Lyons, for recovery of the Ho, ly Land.

1276.

192 Innocentius the fift, a Burgundian, calld F. Peter of Tarentase, of the Order of the preaching Fryers, of Arch-bishoppe of Lyons, he was made Bishop Cardinall of Ostia, and great Penitentiarie, vnder Rodolphus. He held the see six months, two daies, Vacante, nine daies.

1276

193 Adrian the fift of Genes, called Othobon, one of the Counts of Lauinum, sonne of Thedisi. Brother to Pope Innocent the fourth, Cardinall-Deacon vnder Rodolphus: He held the see one month, nine daies, vacante eight and twenty daies.

1276

194 John the onis and twentith, a Portugais of Lisbone, calld M. John Peter Iuliani, byshop Cardinall of Tusculanum, vnder Rodolphus. He held the see eight months, vacante six moneths, seaven daies.

1277

195 Nicholas the third, a Roman, calld John Gai-

Caietane de Vrsini, Cardinall Deacon vnder Rodolphus: he held the See three yeares, eight moneths, fiftene daies, vacante ffe moneths, xx. daies.

1281

196 Martine the fourth, borne in Tours, cal-
led Simon de Brie. Cardinall Priest vnder Rodolphus: hee helde the See, fourte yeares, one
month, vacante thre daies.

1282.

197 Honorius the fourth, a Romaine, called,
Giacomo Sabella, sonne of Luke, first, Cardinall
Deacon vnder Rodolphus. He held the See two
yeares, one day vacante ten months.

1294

199 Celestine the fift, borne in Isernia, called
F. Peter de Morone, sonne of Anglerius, vnder
Adolphus: he voluntarily forsooke the Poperdom,
and was the beginner of the Celestines order: he
held the See ffe moneths, seauen daies, vacante
ten daies.

1294

200 Boniface the eight, of Anagnia, called Ben-
net Caietane, Sonne of Luitfroy, who was borne
in Spaine, Cardinall Deacon, afterward Cardi-
nall Priest, vnder Adolphus and Albertus. Hee
instituted the Jubile of an hundred yeares, and
did stell celebrate it, in the yeaer 1300. Hee held
the See viii. yeaers, nine moneths, seveteen daies,
vacante

vacante ten daies.

The thirteenth Age.

In this thirteenth Age lived S. Francess, S. Do-
minicke, Albertus Magnus, Magnew Paris,
Thomas Aquinas, S. Bonaventura, Sabasius,
Henry of Segulium, Cardinall of Ostia, Nicho-
las de Lyra, occursius and others.

201 Benet the eleventh, a Tusciane, call-
ed F. Nicholas Bocafine, of General capitall
of the Preacher's Order, was made Cardinall
Priest, and afterward Bishop of Ostia, under
the Emperour Albertus. He held the See, eight
moneths, sevanteene daies, vacant, one yeaer,
one month.

202 Clement the sixt, a Frenchman in Gaf-
coigne of Burdeaux, called Raymond Goth, son
of Bertrand: of Bishop of Cominges, he became
Arch-Bishop of Burdeaux, vnder Albericus and
Henry the seauenth: he held the See eight yeaers,
ten moneths, fiftene daies, vacante two yeaers,
three moneths, sevanteene daies. The general
Counsell of Vienna in France, for reformation of
the Church.

203 John the try, a Frenchman of Cahors,
called Iacques d'Osta, Sonne of Amalde, Car-
dinall Bishop of Portua, vnder Lewes the fourth
of Bauaria: he held the See nineteen yeaers, four
months, vacante sixtene daies. The schism
betweene him and Nicholae the fift.

204 Benet the xij, a Frenchman of Toulouse,
called

1303

1304

1316

1334

called F. Jacques Forneen de Sauardun, a Ciste.
aux Monke, a Divine, Bisshoppe of Mirepoix,
and Cardinall Priest vnder Lewes the fourth,
he helde the See seauen yeares, three monethes,
seventeen daies, vacante fifteen daies.

1342

205 Clement the sxt, a French-man, borne in
Lymosine, called F. Peter Monstre, son of Ro-
ger, Monke of Maumont, a Divine, Abbot of
Fescamp, Arch-Bisshop of Arles, afterwarde of
Sens, and lastly of Rouen, cardinall Priest vnder
Lewes the fourth. He celebrateth the second lu-
bilety in the fiftith year, 1350. And held the See,
eightene yeares, sixe moneths, eightene daies,
vacante ten daies.

1352

206 Innocent the sxt, a French-man of Ly-
mosine, called Stephen d'Albert, Bisshoppe of
Clermont, cardinall Priest, after made bisshop of
Ostia, and great Penitentary vnder Charls the
fourth: he held the See nine yeares, eight mo-
neths, and sixe daies, vacante one yeare, sixe mo-
neths.

1362

207 Urbanc the sxt, a French-man of Lymo-
sine, likewise, called F. Guillaume de Grifac, son
of Grimald, Monke and Abbot of S. Victor de
Marscillis, vnder Charles the fourth: hee helde
the See eleaven yeares, eight months, vacante
seventene daies.

1370

208. Gregorius the eleventh, a French-man of
Lymosine, called Peter, Earle of Beau-fort. He
was made Cardinall-Deacon by Clement the
sxt, Pope and his Uncle. He returned to Rome
and brought the See therer agayne, which ha-

but

bit at Auignon for the space of seauenty yeares.
And because the Romaines stode in some doubt,
least the See might againe bee transferred out of
Rome, after the decease of this Gregorius, the ele-
uenth, they tooke especiall order, that not anye
French Cardinall shoulde afterwards bee elected
Pope: which procured the most pernicious schism
that euer had bin in the Churche, and continued
for the space of fifty yeares, beginning with Cle-
ment, called the seauenth: he held the See seauen
yeares, two months, seauen & twenty daies, va-
cante eleven daies.

1378

209. Urbane the sxt, a Neapolitan, called
Bartholomew Prignano, Arch-bisshop of Ache-
rontia, and afterwarde of Carre, vnder Wence-
laus. Hee helde the See, eleaven yeares, eyght
months, vacante seauenteene daies. The nine
and twentieth Schisme, betweene him and Cle-
ment, called the seauenth, who was a French-
man of Geneua, named Robert, one of y Counts
of Geneua, Bisshop of Cambray. This Urbane
the sxt, instituted the Lubilee of sixe and thirtie
yeares.

1389

210. Bonifacius the ninth, a Neapolitan, called
Peter, or Perin Tomcelli, of Cardinall deaton,
became Cardinall Priest, vnder Wenceslaus,
and Robert Emperors. In the yeare 1390. He
celebrateth the thrid Lubilee instituted by his pre-
decessor; and in the yeare 1400. the fourth Lubil-
lee, after the ancient manner. In his time were
two Popes, at Auignon, Clement, called the se-
auenth, and Bennci the thirteenth: he held the See
eleaven

The fourteenth age.

In this fourteenth age, lived William de Nan-
gis, Nicephorus, Bartolus Palanudes, Iohannes
Andreas, Petrarche, Franciscus Maronis,
deuiser of the Soironne, William of Auxere, and
others.

1404.

211 Innocentius 7. of Sulmona, called Cos-
matus Melioratus; of Arch-bishop of Rauenna,
and of Bishop of Bologna, he became Cardinal
Priest, and Chamberlaine of the Church, vnder
Robert Emperour: He held the see two yeares,
twenty two dayes, vacante twenty thre daies.
Bennet the thirteenth was (in his time) Pope at
Auignion.

1406.

212 Gregory the twelvth, a Venetian borne,
called Angelo Corratio, Patriarch of Constan-
tinople, and Cardinall-priest vnder Robert and
Sigismond: He helde the see two yeares, seauen
months, five daies, vacante ten daies. Then was
the Councell of Pisa, for auoing of Schismes,
wher Gregory the twelvth, and Bennet the thir-
teenth, were both deposed.

1409.

213 Alexander the fist, of Creete or Candie,
called Peter Philargo, of the Sypers-minors or-
der, a Divine, Arch-bishop of Millaine, and Car-
dinall-priest vnder Robert: hee was created in
the Councell at Pisa (Bennet the thirteenth be-
ing

Of the successe of Times.

149

ing then Pope at Auignion.) And helde the See
tenne monthe, eyght dayes, vacante twelve
daies.

214 John the twenty thre, a Neapolitane,
called Balthazar Cossa, Cardinall-Deacon, vnder
Sigismond. He held the See ffe yeares, fif-
tene dayes, vacante two years. The generall
Councell was then at Constance, to take away
all Schismes: where were deposed Iohn the 23.
and Bennet the thirteenth again. Bennet would
not obey the Councell, but with dñe himselfe
into Spaine, to Paniscola: and in the same gene-
rall Councel, Gregory the twelvth (by his attur-
ney) renounced the Papacy.

1410.

215 Martine the fist, a Romaine, called
Otho Colonna, Sonne of Agapetus, Cardinall
Deacon: he was elected Pope in the Councell
of Constance, vnder Sigismond: he held the see
foureteene yeares, thre monthe, vacante two
dayes. In his time, after the decease of Bennet
the thirteenth, Clement, called the eyght, was
created as Anty-pope at Paniscola: But he for-
sooke the Papacy, in the yeare 1428. and (by that
meanes) the twenty nine schisme ceased, which
had continued fifty yeares, or thereabout. This
Martine the fist, in the year 1425. celebrated the
fist Jubilie.

1417.

216 Eugenius the fourth, a Venetian, cal-
led Gabriell Condelmer, Sonne of Angelus, a
Celestine Chanon, Wyshoppe of Sienna, Car-
dinall-Priest vnder Sigismond, Albert, and
Frederick the third. This manne helde

1432.

the ~~xx~~ fifteene yeares, eleauen monthe, one and twenty daies, vacante twelue daies. The counsell of Basile was then, whiche Eugenius was deposed: but he unwilling to obey, caused the generall Counsell of Ferrara to bee assembled, whiche Counsell ended at Florence, for redution of the Greek Church. The 30. Schisme between Eugenius 4: and Felix the first, called Amade, sometime Duke of Sauoy, who was elected in the Counsell of Basil, 1437. and was Pope ix. yeaers, five monthe. In the end, for good of the Church, he forsooke the Papacy, and continued Cardinal byshop of Sabina, and Legate in Germany.

1447

217 Nicholas a Native of Luna, called Thomas de Sarzana, or Lucana, sonne of Bartholomew a Physician, Doctor in the Arts and Divinity, of Bylh of Bologna, was made Cardinal Priest vnder Frederick the third: hee helde the ~~xx~~ eight yeaers, nineteen daies, Vacante four daies. In the yeaer 1446. hee celebrated the siste Jubilee, and the Schisme ceased by Felix the 5. renouncing the Papacy.

1455

218 Calixtus 3. a Spaniard of Valentia, called Alphonso Borgia, sonne of Iohn: of byshoppe of Valentia, became Cardinal Priest vnder Frederick the third: hee held the ~~xx~~ three yeaers, 3. months, and sixtene daies, vacante seauenteene daies.

1458

219 Pius the seconde, borne in Sienna, called Eneas Sylvius Piccolomini, sonne of Sylvius: of byshop of Sienna, was Cardinal Deacon, afterward Cardinal Priest vnder Frederick the third:

he

heheld the ~~xx~~ five yeaers, eleven monthe, 26. daies, vacante xvi. daies.

1464

220 Paule the second, a Venetian, called Peter Barba, sonne of Nicholas, elect by chappell of Vincentia, Cardinall Deacon, and afterward Cardinall Priest, vnder Frederick the 3. He held the ~~xx~~ six yeaers, ten monthe, vacante eleven daies.

1471

221 Sixtus the fourth of Sauona, called E. Frances de Rouet, sonne of Leonard, of minister generall of the Ffiers Minoz, was made Cardinall Priest, vnder Fredericke the thrid. He celebrated the seauenth Jubilee, in the yeaer 1475. and held the ~~xx~~ thirteene yeaers, five daies: vacante xii. daies.

1484

222 Innocentius the eight, borne in Genewaie, called Iohn Baptista Cibo, sonne of Aaron: of Bishop of Melphes, was made Almoner, and Cardinall Priest, vnder Fredericke: he held the ~~xx~~ eight yeaers, six and twentie daies, vacante two daies.

1498

223 Alexander the sixt, a Spaniard of Valencia, called Rodericke Borgia, sonne of Geffrey, Byshop of Valencia, Cardinall Deacon, after Priest, and lastly byshop of Alba, Ulce Chauncello; and Deane of the Church, vnder Maximilian. He celebrated the eight Jubilee, in the yeaer 1500, and held the ~~xx~~ eleven yeaers, 8. daies, vacante fourte daies.

The fifteenth Age.

In this fifteenth Age liued Iohn Gerson, Eneas Sylvius, Froissard, Baldus, Angelus, Bess.

152 *... A briske Chronicle*

223 Chalcondilus, Platina, Nauclerus. And not long after, Martine Luther, John Eckius, Mote, Hosius, John Caluine, &c.

1502.

224 Pius the third, a Siennois, called Fraunces Todescin Picolomini, sonne to the sister of Pope Pius the second, who married with Nannes: hee was Arch-bishop of Sienna, and Cardinall-Deacon, vnder Maximilian: and held the See xixene dayes, vacante twenty fourre daies.

1503.

225 Iulius the second, of Sauona, called Iuliano de Rouero, sonne of Raphaell, brother to Pope Sixtus the fourth, of Cardinall-Priest, became Byshoppe of Alba, afterward Byshop of Ostia, and great Penitentary, vnder Maximilian. Hee held the See nine yeares, three moneths, twelue dayes, vacante seauenteene dayes. The generall Councell of Laterane was then.

1503.

226 Leo the tenth, a Florentine, called John de Medicis, sonne of Laurence, Cardinall-Deacon, vnder Maximilian, and Charles the first: Hee held the see eyght yeares, eight moneths, twenty one dayes, vacante one month, seauene daies.

1522.

227 Adrian the first, a native of Vtreicht in Galia-belgica, sonne of Florent; of Byshop of Ertusa, was made Cardinall-Priest, vnder Charles the first, to whom hee was Schole-mayster: hee held the see one yeaer, eight moneths, sixe daies, vacante two moneths, fourre daies.

1523.

228 Clement the seauenth, a Florentine, called Iulius de Medicis, Knight of Hierusalem, nephew

Of the successse of Times. 153

to Pope Leo the tenth, elected Arch-Bishoppe of Florence, Cardinall-Deacon, afterward Priest & Chancellour of the Church, vnder Charles the first: hee celebrated the ninth Iubilic, in the yeaer 1525. And helde the see ten yeaers, tenne moneths, eyght dayes, vacante xixene daies.

1534

229 Paule the third, called Alexander Farnese, sonne of Peter Lewes, Cardinall-Deacon, was afterward Byshoppe cardinal of Tusculanum, Palæstrina, Sabina, Portua, and Ostia, and Deane of the cardinals, vnder Charles the first and Ferdinand. Hee held the see xvixene yeaers, nineteen daies, vacante two moneths, 29. daies. The generall councell of Trent beganne Anno.

1525.

230 Iulius the third, borne at Arezza, called John Maria de Monte, sonne of Vincent Arch-Byshop of Sipontuin, cardinall-priest, and afterward Byshop of Palæstrina, vnder Charles and Ferdinand. Hee celebrated the tenth Iubilic, in the yeaer 1550. and held the see fve yeaers, one moneth, xixene dayes, vacante seauenteene daies.

1550

231 Marcellus the second, a Tuscane, called Marcellus Ceruinus, sonne of Richard; of Byshoppe of Castello Nouo, hee was made cardinall-priest vnder Charles the first, and Ferdinand. Hee held the See twenty two daies, vacante seauenteene daies.

1555

232 Paule the fourth, a Neapolitane, called John Peter Caraffa, sonne of Iohn Alphonso, Count

1555

154 A briefe Chronicle

Count of Mataluna, of Archbyshop of Naples, he became Cardinall priest of Alba, Sabina, Tusculanum and Ostia, and Deane of the cardinals, vnder Charles the fift, and Ferdinand : he held the See, fourteene yeares, two moneths, seauen and twentie daies *vacante*; fourteene moneths, sixe dayes.

155
233 Pius the fourth, a Milainois, called Iohn Angelo de Medicis, sonne of Bernardino, Cardinall priest vnder Ferdinand and Maximilian the second: he helde the See ffeue yeares, eleauen moneths, eight daies. *vacante* nine and twentie dayes. In this time the council of Trent was concluded, an. 1563.

1566
234 Pius the fift, an Alexandrine Lombard, of the preaching Freres order, called F. Michael Giller, of byshop of Surrina, and Nepesina, became cardinall priest, Grand Inquisitor, and byshop of Montreall, vnder Maximilian. Hee held the See six yeares, three moneths, xiiij. dayes.

1572
235 Gregory the thirteenth, a Bolonois, called Hugo Boni-compagnio, son of Christopher, Cardinall priest, vnder Maximilian the second, and Rodolphus the second. Hee celebrated the eleuenth jubilee, in anno 1575. and helde the See twelue yeares, xiij. months, xiiij. daies, *vacante* eleauen dayes.

1585
236 Sixtus the fift, De la Marche d' Ancons, cardinall de Montalto, called F. Felix Perer, of the Fratres Minoris order, cardinall priest vnder Rodolphus the second: Hee held the See, sixe yeares,

Of the Successe of Times.

155
yeares, fourteene months, xxi. dayes, *vacante* fourteene dayes.

237 Urbane the sevengh, a Romaine, called Iohn Baptista Castagna, sonne of Colimo, cardinall of S. Marcellus, vnder Rodolphus the second: Hee helde the See ffeigheue dayes, *vacante* two months.

238 Gregory the fourteenth, a Milainois, called Nicholus Sfondratus, cardinall of S. Cecilia vnder Rodolphus the second: Hee helde the See ten moneths, xij. dayes, *vacante* ffeigheue dayes.

239 Innocentius the ninth, a Bolognois, called Iohn Baptista Fachinetti, cardinall of S. quatuor, vnder Rodolphus the second, he helde the See two months, *vacante* two months.

240 Clement the eight, a Florentine, called Hyppolito Aldobrandino, sonne of Sylvester, Auditour of Rota, and Datary or Almoner to the pope: was made cardinall priest of S. Pancratia, and great Penitentiary. He was sent Legat into Poland, by pope Sixtus the fift, in the yeare 1592. Hee was elected pope vnder Rodolphus the second, and helde the See thirteene yeares, one moneth, ffeue dayes, vntill the thirde of March, 1605. and then died. During his pontificacie, which deserueth to bee noted, hee procured peace betweene the two Kings most Christian and catholicke, and the Duke of Sauoy: hee reduced Ferrara vnder obedience to the S. See: and celebrated the xijij. jubilee, in the yeare 1600.

241 Leo the xi. a Florentine likewise, called Alexan-

1590

1590

1590

1592

1605

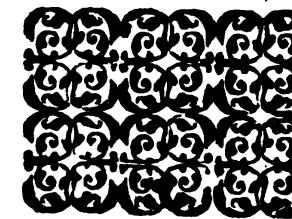
Alexander de Meditis, sonne unto Octavian, of the most famous house of the Medici, of Byshoppe of Pistoia, became Byshoppe of Floretice, and cardinall of Fraunces de Medici, great Duke of Tuscany, unto Pope Gregorie the thirteenth. Hee was made Cardinall, beeing entituled with Saint Quirice and Saint Iulita, after, of Saint John, and Haynt Paule, and in the ende of Saint Praxedes. Beeing sent Legate into Fraunce, by Pope Clement the eyght: Hee mediated the peace with the Spanyarde: and returning to Rome, hee was made thistle of the Congregation of Byshoppes. And the second of Aprell, 1605. hee was created Pope: But his Pontificate, was of small continuance, because he helde the See but seauen and twenty dayes onely, and dyed the seauen and twenty day of the sayde moneth: vnder the same Rodolphus the second.

1605

242 Paule the fift, a Romaine, Originally descended from Sienna, called Camillo Borghese, who had beene Referendary unto eyther Signature: Vicar of the Patriarchall Church of Saint Maria Maior, Vice-Legate to Bologna, Generall Auditour of the Apostolique Chamber: and Nuntio from the S. See into Spayne. Hee was made Cardinall Priest of Haynt Eusebius, in the yeare of our Lord, 1596. by Pope Clement the eight, and afterward Byshoppe of Esino, in the Marchia d'Ancona. After the decease of Pope Leo

the

the eleuenth. Hee was elected in his place, the sixteenth daye of May, 1605. As yet to this present yeare 1611. Hee remayneth lyving, and hath held the Papacie, the space of five yeares, and somwhat more.



To

Leviathan, the whale,
Is a creature of the sea,
A monster of the ocean,
A whale of the deep.

TO THE HO-
nourable Company of the
Marchant Taylors ; being the Society
of Saint John Baptist.

¶ A briese Collection of the Originall and
Progreſſe, of the Knights of the worthy Or-
der of S. John of Ierusalem, wh^o were after-
ward called Knights of Rhodes, and Knights
of Malta: Likewile their exploits in warre,
vnder the conduct of their Great Mayſters,
from the yeare 1099. vntill this present.
With ſome, as briefe report also, of the
Knights Templers, and all other Orders of
knight hood thorough the world.

1099
The Militarie Order of S. John of
Ierusalain, had her byrth and firsle
Darginall in the holy Citty of Ie-
rusalem, and passed there her firsle
yeares of Infancie, with a great
part of her adolescentie. When as the Sarazines
were Maisters of the holy Citty, and of the coun-
trie

try all about the sacred Sepulchre of our Lord, which was ruined about the yeare of salvation, 1012. by the commandement of Equin Califfe of the Sarrazins, and continued so ruined, vntill the time of Constantine Monomachus, Emperor of Constantinople, who at the intreaties of the christians which then dwelte in Ierusalem (with the consent of Bormensor Elmonius Stensabius, Califfe of Seldane of Egypt) built it againe at hys owne charges, in the yeare, 1048. About which time, certain Gentlemen and Italian Merchants of the City of Melches, frequenting the Portes and Maritane Citties of Syria and Egypt, and bringing god Marchandizes into those Countries, won themselves much loue and liking, not onelie of the citties Gouvernours, but also of the Califfe of Egypt: and being wel disposed christians, they would oftentimes goe to Ierusalem, to visit the holy memorabile places: and having no place of retirement in the city, they obtained fauour and permission of the Califfe, to builde there a Church and a Hallace, for their owne use and habitation, as also for others of their Nation, in that quarter of the cittie, where the christians might dwell neere to the holy Sepulchre. There they erected two Monasteries, one in hono: of the blessed Virgin Mary, called S: Maria de la Latina (differing from the Greeke churches whiche were in Ierusalem, and placed there an Abbot of Mont-Cassina) and was builte to lodge christian pilgrims therein. The other was dedicated to S: Mary Magdalene, as a place of entertainment

of

of all such women, as should aduenture thither in pilgrimage, they being both Religiously governed. Not long after, they buildest an Hospital, wherein to lodge as well all sickly travaylers, as any other Pilgrimes of honest disposition, with a Church also thereto belonging, beeing both dedicated to S: John Baptist. These Monasteries, Churches, and Hospitals, were long time maintained by the care and cost of the Amalphitanes, who founded them: and vntill such time as the City was conquered by the Christians from the Infidels, and that Godfrey of Bullen was there elected King, which was in the yeare 1099.

1. The City being thus wonne, F. Gerard was the first Rector or Gouvernor of the hospital of S: John, who, when the City was besieged by the Christians, was very ill dealt with by the Infidels, & was long time (by them) kept a captive prisoner, because they distrusted, that he had some secret intelligence with the Christians, which beleaguered the City. But after that the Christians were masters thereof, he was deliuered out of prison, and governed both wisely and charitably the Hospital of S: John, persuading and inducing Christian Kinges and Princes, to enrich and endow it with their liberality, which (indeed) they did in bountifull manner, so that in France, Italy, Spaine, and other Provinces of christendome, the Hospital of S: John, souinde god Benefactors, and attained (in short time) to great reuuenue and possessions. In the yeare 1113. Pope Paschall the second, received F. Ge-

1099

1113.

rard

P

ward, and the Knights of S. John vnder protection of the Apostolique Seate, and graunted them great priuiledges, ordynning, that after the decease of F. Gerard, they shold proceed canonically to the election of another Rector or Gouvernour: who was afterward called Great Maister of the Order or military hospitall, of S. John of Ierusalem, a name which continueth yet to this present after five hundred yeares from the beginning thereof.

1118

The begin-
ning of the
Knights
Templers.

2 In the yeare 1118. F. Gerard departed out of this life, in the Papacie of Gelasius the second, and when as the order of the Knights Templer began. After his decease, there succeeded him by election, F. Raymond de Puy, who was a professed Knight of the Order: Albeit, some holde opinion that F. Roger succeeded deceased Gerard, and governed the hospitall of S. John, from the yeare, 1118. vntill the death of Baldwine, second of that name, King of Ierusalem, who died in the yeare, 1131. F. Raymond (in a generall Chapter, assembled in Ierusalem, with advise of the other Knights) made Statutes for the Order, formed and instituted a rule of life, which all the following Knights were to obserue. Hee was called Great Maister of the Order, and yet he qualified that Title, by calling himselfe Servant vnto the poore of Christ Jesus, and Guardian of the hospitall of Ierusalem. This Great Maister, perceiving that the reuenueves of the Hospitall did daily encrease, and that hee could not better employ such wealth, then against the Infidelles by making

making war vpon them: he made offer to the R. of Ierusalem, of himselfe, his strength, and all his Knightly Brethren, who bare in their streamers & Ensignes, a Crosse Argent, in a field Gules. And thence forward, these religious bretherne were distinguished into thre degrees: for one company were knights, another Captains, & the third Servants, not having (from the beginning) any other difference among them, but that some were Ecclesiastical persons, & the other Layicks. And from that time forward, there was not any enterprise in Palestine against the Infidels, but the Great Maister was present thereat in person, with his religious Knights: who were first called Knights Hospitallers, or of the hospital of S. John of Ierusalem, afterward, knights of the Rhodes, & lastly, knights of Malta. They grew into so great credit and reputation, that they were employed in the managing & guiding al affaires of chieflie importancie. Among others, Gerard Gebert, Knight of this Order, was sent by Foulkes R. of Aniou into England, to treat on the marriage of Constance (Princesse of Antioch, Neece to the R. Melisenda, & daughter to Prince Boemond) with Raymond son to the Earle of Pocters, who was then in the Court of Henry King of England. In like maner (this mariage being thus concluded, by the ingenuity of this knight) at the same time, Raymond Berengarius, earl of Barcelona, & Prince of Cathalonia (who had coquered the illes of Maiorica & Minorica from the Mores, & (in single combat) defensd chasteitie & hono; of Mahaud, wife to

Knightes
Hospitallers
of the Hol-
pital of
S. John in
Ierusalem:
became at-
terward to
be Knights
of the
Rhodes, &
lastly
Knights of
Malta.

to the Emperour Henry the first, against two Alle-maigne Knights, that had falsely accused her of Idolatry) to shut vp the conclusion of his dayes, resolued to take the habite of this famous Brother-hood, and in that sacred profession, hee perseuered al his life time after, whiche was in the year 1131. Not much differing from this time, it is reported, that thre Knights of this Order, beeing native Frenchmen of Picardie, & detained then by the Soldan of Egypt in captivity, were admirably delivered, and transported out of Egypte, with Ismeia, daughter to the saide Holdane, to the place where (at this instant) is the church of Nostre Dame de Liesse, and this hapned in the yeare, 1139. In the yeare 1153. Raymond the Great Maister, caused the siege to be continued before the cittie of Ascalon, which the Infidelles had defended against the christians more then fiftie yeares: and at length, it was yeilded to the saide Maister, the 12. day of August, 1154 which was in the tenth yeare of King Baldwin the 3. In acknowledgement of a prize so signale, and beneficiall to all chlesiendom, Pope Anastasius the fourth, gaue and granted verie great priuileges, to the Order of these Knights of S. Iohn of Ieusalem, the first day of November in the same yeare, exempting them from the iurisdiction and controulle of the East Ecclesiasticall Prelates, which was the cause of great troubles, betwene the Bishops of the country there, and the knights of this order: albeit the Pope and his Cardinals maintained them still stoutly. Some haue held,

that

1131.

1139.

that this Great M. Raymond was a Florentine, but the most credibile opinion is, that hee was a French-man, a Native of Dauphine, issued of a verie noble house, called du Puy: whereof, namelie, Iacques Bosius the Italian (who hath amptie written the historie of this order) is an ingenuous witness. Hee died in the yeare, 1160.

with this reputation; that hee had bin a man of god and vertuous life, fearing god, valiant, wise, and aduisid in the affaires of the world, and one wel approued in warlike exercises.

3 After that Raymond was deceased, there succeeded in the Maistership and government of the Order, F. Auger de Balben, of whom there is found nothing deserving memorie: but that (in his time) died King Baldwin the third, who was not onlie much bemoaned of the christians, but likewise of the Infidelles, who saide: That the Christians had iust cause to lament for the death of Baldwin, because they had lost a Prince, that had not his equall in the world. This Great Maister Auger, after he had governed his charge in peace and repose about thre yeates, died in the yeare, 1162.

4 Arnold de Coims, was next elected Mayster in his place, who was a man of great spirite, valour, and councell. And in shor: time after his election, he entered into Egypt, with Amaurie, the new King of Hierusalem, who made warre vpon the Califfe of Egypt: because he refused to continue and pay the anuall tribute, wherin hee had bound himselfe to King Baldwin the third,

1160

1162

for a perpetuall payment to the Kinges of Hierusalem. Arnold after he had (with great wisdom and courage) gouerned the Hospital of S. John about foure yeares, died in the yeare 1167. and then succeeded him

1167.

5 Gilbert d'Assaly, or de Saily, who was of stout mind, and so liberall; that hee flowed in bountie, especially to his Souldiers, so that he fel into great expences, and wasted the whole treasure of the house. Insomuch, that hee was enforced to borow Money at interest, with condiccion; that if he tooke from the Infidels the City of Belbeis (anciently called Pelusium) he should stand acquitted to his Brother-hood, as indeed he did, and victoriously performed his promise, the third day of November, 1168. In which yeare he held a Chapter generall in Hierusalem, where perceiving that he was greatly indebted, and had charged the Hospital, with more than an hundred thousand Crownes of mire debts; beeing also much grieved, that his attemptes found not equall Issue to his high desires: hee determined to renounce his great Maistership, which he did in the yeare 1169.

1169.

6 By his resignation, or renunciation rather, another Knight was chosen Great Maister, named F. Gastus, or Castus; of whom there is nothing found, that makes to any purpose of this our briefe History. And the brevity of his time of government was the cause, by reason he was not a full yeare in the charge, but dyed in the very same yeare of his election, and had

F. Iou-

1169.

7 F. Ioubert, a very religious man, for his successor, who in the yeare 1176. joyned himself with Phillip Earle of Flanders, that was then come into Syria, to assit King Baldwin the fourth against Saladine, who had a very powerfull Army, miraculously vanquished by the Christians, that were but few in number, in the moneth of November 1177. at which tune the Empour Frederick Barbarossa, and Pope Alexander the third were reconciled together. At length, Saladine with-drew himself from the Countrey of Damas, in the year 1179. And then dyed Ioubert Maister of the Hospitallers, a man very charytable to the poore, and sickly. It is saide, that mire conceite of grieve, to behold (so manfesto) the ruine of christian affaires in Syria, with the shamefull and damageable truce, made betwene the King of Ierusalem, and the Earle of Tripoli (by his example) with Saladine; was the only cause of abridging his dayes, having governed the Order of Saint John, about tenne yeares.

1179.

8 In his stead was elected Roger de Molins, a man of highe discretion and courage. In his tune happened a great dissencion betwene the Prince of Antioche, and the Patriarch of the said place: and this Roger was chosen to be mediator of peace and agreement betwene them, which followed in the yeare 1181. This Roger (with Heraclius Patriarch of Ierusalem, and Arnald de Trogo, Maister of the Knights Templers) was sent by the King of Hierusalem (in

P 4

quality

quality of an Ambassador) into the West, to require ayde of the Christian Princes. These Ambassadors were kindly entertained by the Emperor, King Phillip Augustus, Gods gift, surnamed the Conquerour, the Kings of Sicily, England, and Hungary: they returned back againe into Syria, all but the Maister of the Temblers, who dyed by the way. In the yeare 1187. the Earle of Tripoli, being leagued and confederated with Saladine; graunted him passage, and releuued his Army with victuals. And Saladine hauing besieged the city of Ptolomais, the Knights of Saint John and the Temblers (joining together) disordered the whole Army, and Roger the great Maister, fighting valiantlie, there dyed, with the fall of his Horse vpon him, and smothered in his Armour, as also being much troden on with the enemies Horses. His body being afterward found among the dead, was buried with great woe and sorrow. And notwithstanding this losse of the great Maister; yet the Knights of Saint John and the Temblers, won the day of battaile against the Turkes and Sarrazins; of whom died then in the field about fifteen thousand, the first day of May, in the yeare 1187. After whom

1187

9 F. Garnier of Naples in Syria (which was the ancient citie of Sicheim in Canaan) was elected great Maister. In his time was a bloody battaile fought betwene the Christians and Infidels, wherein the King of Hierusalem (named Guy de Lusignan) was taken Prisoner, with

the very chiefe Lardes of his Kingdome. It is said also, that the Christians had then the true Crosse in the battell, but it was taken from them by the Infidels: and almost all the Knights of Hierusalem, and the Temblers, were one part slaine in the battaile, and the rest beheaded in cold bloud. F. Garnier, after he had fought verie manfully, yet being mortally wounded in many places of his body; by the goodnesse and swiftnes of his Horse, escaped into the City of Ascalon: where ten daies after, hee departed into a better life, the fourteenth of July, hauing beeene great Maister but two months and sixe daies.

10 The twenty day of the saide moneth of July 1187. the Knights that were in Ierusalem, chose F. Ermengard d' Aps, to bee their Maister. The second day of October, in the same yeare, the City of Hierusalem was submitted to the power of Saladine: 88. yeares, two months and seauenteene daies, after that it was delivered (by Godfrey of Bullen) from the handes of the Infidels: Frederick the first, surnamed Barbarossa, then holding the Empire of the West, and Isaac the Angell, that of the East, at Constantinople, Vrbanc the third beeing Pope of Rome, and Phillip the second, called Augustus, Gods Gift and Conquerour, raigning in Fraunce. Then were expulses out of Hierusalem, the Knights Hospitallers, Temblers, and al the Latine Christians, of which Christians, the Hospitallers redeemed from captivity of the barbarous, to the number of two thousand with their money. All the

1187

the Churches of the cittie were then polluted and profaned, except the Temple of the Resurrec-
tion ; which was bought with a great summe of
Money, by the Christians of the East. After
the losse of Hierusalem, the Knights Hospitalers
were continually in Aunes, faithfully assisting
the Christian Princes, that had put on Crosses,
for the recovery of the holy Land, and did actions
(of high deserte) at the sledge of Ptolomais :
which, after a long sledge of thre yeares, was re-
gained from the Infidels by the Christians, the
twelst day of July, 1191. And in that Citty,
the Knights of Saint John kept then their ordinary
aboad and residence. And in the verie same
yeare, the Christians wonne a notable victorie
against the Barbarians, and Saladine theyr
chiefe : wherein they were worthily assisted by
the knyghtes Hospitalers and Templers. The
yeare following, beeing 1192. in Winter, dyed
Ermengard d' Aps the great maister, in the citty
of Ptolomais, and then was chosen in his place

11 Geofrey de Duisson. In his time there
was truce taken for five yeares, betwene the
Christians that were in the holy Land, and Saladine,
by which meanes, many Lords and Gen-
tlemen of diuers Nations, who had wonne the
Crosse, and gotten great stoe of goodes and pos-
sessions : returned home to their Countries, and
gave their goodes to the Brotherhod of saint John,
which greatly did augment their renenewes.
And after the death of Henry Earle of Cham-
paigne ; the Hospitalers and Templers remay-
ned

1191

1192

ned governours, and administratores of the king-
dome of Hierusalem : howbeit, that (by the seuer
number of Christians there abiding) election
was made of Amaury de Lusignan, who had
succeeded the king of Ierusalem in the kingdome
of Cyprus, with consent of the Patriarch, the
Prelats and Barons of the Realme, in the yeare
1194. When soon after died Duisson the Great-
maister, and then succeeded him, by election

12 F. Alphonso of Portugall, a knight of the
Order of Saint John, and of the Royall house of
Portugall, though it dooth not appeare certaine-
ly, to what king he was donne. He made ve-
ry worthy and commendable statutes, whereof
(to this day) there are some inviolably kept. But
because he was of too stiffe nature, ouer-rough,
surely and severe : hee incurred the hatred of the
greater part of the Knights Hospitalers. Whiche
was the cause that hee renounced his Maister-
hippe, and shipt himselfe for returne home to
Portugall, in the same yeare of his election :
But he dyed the first day of March, in the yeare
1207.

13 The same yeare that Alphonso renoun-
ced the Great Maistershippe, to wit, in the yeare
1194. Geofrey le Rat, who was Graund-
Bypour of Fraunce, was chosen Maister :
And Saladine then dying, his Sonne Noradine
(Lord of Alepo) succeeding him. About this
time, Simon, Earle of Montfort, was sent by
King Phillip Augustus, with an Army into Sy-
ria ; where finding much disorder, he tooke truce
to

1194

1194

1198

for tenne yeares with the Infidels, in the yeare 1198. In the tyme of this tranquile estate, there chanced a great difference, betwene the Knights Hospitallers and Temblers, grounded on this occasion. The Hospitallers complayned, that the Temblers had enterprised too farre vppon their iurisdiction, with much contempt and violation thereof. Which quarrell (after manie rough encounters and skirmishes) was appeased & accorded, by the interposition of king Amaury, the Patriarches of Antioch and Hierusalem, and other Princes and Christian Prelats, who compromised this difference, in the name of Innocentius the third, which fell out very successfuely. Soz, after that God (the onely Staffe and Stay of all affaires in the holy Land) had permitted this friendly vnyt, between these two millitary D^rders of Knight-hood, King Amaury of Lusignan so preuailed, that the Great Mayster and Knights of Saint John, might liue with him in the Isle of Cyprus, where hee graunted the gouernment of the Kingdome to them. In the yeare 1205. King Amaury dyed, so did Queen Isabell, who appointed her Daughter Mary (which she had by Conrade of Monferrat) to be her heire, and he left her to be tutoured and guided by the Knights Hospitallers and Temblers. In the yeare 1260. Geoffrey le Rat, the Great Mayster dyed, and then succeeded him

1205

1260

14. Guerin de Montagu, of the language of Auvergne, who (with the Knights of his or-

or

der) syded Lyon, King of Armenia, against the Turkes and Barbarians, that had intruded into his Kingdome. In recompence whereof, he gaue them the city of Salef, with the castles of Camard and new castle, and their dependances. Hee likewise recommended his heire and Kingdome, to the Knights of the Hospital of Saint John; which guist was confirmed by the Pope, the fist of August 1209. Then were Iohn de Brienna, and Mary his wife (Wife to the Kingdome) crowned King and Queen of Hierusalem. At length, in the yeare 1230. Guerin the great Mayster died in the city of Ptolomais, and during his tyme, all the Christians affaires in the holy Land, depended (very much) vppon the Knights Hospitalers and Temblers: who albeit they had many contentions between them, yet did they still agree together (in all matters) against the Infidels. After him succeeded

1230

15. One F. Gerin, of whom no other name is found remembred. Richard Duke of Cornewal, and Brother to Henrie (then King of England) This is ma- arryued soone after in Palestine, with an Army of forty thousand men, and did many worthy ac- tions there. The great Mayster also, and his Richard the first him- knights with him (bearing him company) fought balauntly against the Corasmene Infidelles. There the saide Mayster was taken, and sent as a Prisoner to the Soldane of Egypt, where he died, and in his place, the Knights of S. John elected (in the city of Ptolomais) for their great Mayster

1240

Abriefe Chronicle

174

1345

19 Bertrand de Comps, in the tyme of Pope Innocent the fourth, and when the Generall Counsell was called at Lyons, 1245. This great Maister was present in a furious bataile fought against the Turcomans, that wasted all the country about Antioch, in the month of August, 1248 where, having receiud sundry deadly wounds, he ended his daies: And in the City of Ptolomais, on the 24. of Aug. was elected as Great maister

1248

17. Peter de Villebride. In his time, Lewes R. of France, called S. Lewes, toke on him the crisse against the Infidels, with many Princes & Prelates of France, who went and besieged Damietta where they were ayded by the knyghtes hospitalers & Templers, and the City was soon after surrendered to R. Lewes in the yeare 1250. Then did the Holdan of Egypt give battel to the christians, wherin King Lewes with his brethen, Charles and Alphonsus, the King of Cyprus, as also the Great maister, & many knyghts of the hospitalers & Templers, were all taken prisoners. Whych surprizall, caused an attonement betwene King Lewes and the Holdane, & the hospitall knyghts lent mony to King Lewes, to pay his ransom. In the year 1251. Villebride the great maister dyed in the City of Ptolomais, & succeeded by election

1251

18 Guillaum de Chasteau-ncuf, or de Castelno, of the spech of Auvergne. He was a great obseruer of Justice, & pope Alexander 4. gaue to the knyghts hospitalers, y castle & lands of Bethania, in the yeare, 1256. In his time, the Christians lost their vtmost hope, of any succour from the

Princes

Of the Successe of Times.

175

Princes of Europe: and in the yeare 1280. the Great Maister of Castelno died, when as the Hospitall knyghts of S. John, elected in his sted

19 Hugues Reuelle, or Reuel, in the tyme of Pope Urban the fourth, who gaue to the knyghts of S. John, Mont-Tabor, 1261. and in Anno, 1262. they bought the Castle of Affer, but in the following two yeares, they toke from the Sarazins a Castle named Lilion, wheruppon, the Holdan of Egypt concluded, to wokre the ruin of the knyghts hospitalers, and (as an instance) he forcibly toke from the saide knyghts (in the year 1265.) the Castle of Affer, at the surprizal wherof, there were slains to the number of 90. knyghts of S. John, which greatly abated their power and repute.

And in the yeare 1267. the knyghts hospitalers and Templers were assailed, and much confused in bataile by the Sarazins, neare to the City of Ptolomais, for they wasted and spoiled al the countrey thereabout. In the yeare also 1270 the knyghts of S. John lost the Castle of Crac-quo, which was assaulted by the Holdane, and all the knyghts within it, were put to the sword. It is likewise saide, that this Great Master Reuel, assisted King Lewes in the voyage to Tunis, where the said King died of the plague, and that in the ende, about the yeare, 1278. the Great Maister Reuel ended his daies, having helde five Chapters, or assemblies of the Brother-hode of S. John, wherin manie notable Statutes were made, for gouernement and reformation of the Order.

1260

1265

20 After

1278

20 After his decease, Nicholas Lorgus, was chosen Great Maister, who, not to swerue a iot from his predecessor, (welknowing that nothing sooner procureth the ruine of Common-weales & Communitiess, then discord and dissencion) tooke such paines, to reconcile the knyghts hospitallers with the Templer, that he drew them to accord, and made them god friends. In the yeare, 1282 the knyghts of S. John, won a famous victorie against the Sarazins, who proundely came to besiege the Castle of Margate, their very principal fortresse : which was very manfully defended by the Hospitallers, and in the ende, quitted (at composition) by the knyghts, who returned (with their Ensignes displayed) to the City of Ptolomais. And in the yeare, 1288. Lorgus the Great Maister died, with very griefe, because hee saw the Christian affaires in the Holy land, daille to fall from il, to worse, without any means or hope of remedy.

1288

21 In the same yeare, John de Villiers, a Frenchman borne, was created Great Maister of the Order. In his tyme, the City of Tripoly was taken from the Christians, by the Infidels, as (in like manner) were the citties of Sidonia & Bauchi, in the yeare, 1289. all which were ransacked, ruined and burned, and the city of Tyre brought vnder the Soldane's subiection, whereon the christians of Ptolomais were gladde to seeke their owne peace. During whichtime, the Great Maister went to Brundusium, with the Great Maister of the Templer, to sollicite the christian

Princes

Princes of the Croisade, and the Soldane came to assaile the city of Ptolomais, which was ver- tuously defended, by the Knights of the Hospitall and Temple, with many haue sallies forth vp- on the besiedgers. Especially the Great Maister Villiers, who was soore wounded, with long su- staining the whol charges of the Barbarian Infi- dels, the Knights Barricadoing themselues in a quarter of the City, which yet was afterward taken on Friday the 18. of May, the same yeare 1292. With this great losse, the Christians were driven out of y holy land, 191. years ten months, & thre daisies, after it had bin Conquered by God- frey of Bullen. The Great M. with the rest of his knyghtes, fled (for safety) to the Isle of Cyprus, where they were very kindly entertained by the K. of the Iland, who assignd to the & the Tem- plers, the City of Limosson, which was a Port Towne or Hauen on the sea. There did they inhabite, and there did the Great Maister assem- ble two generall Chapters, one in December, 1292. and the other in October 1293. making therein divers god Statutes for the Order: and in the yeare 1294. he dyed at Limosson, & then succeeded him

22 F. Odo des Pins, borne in Prouence, in the tyme of Pope Boniface the eyght. He incur- red the hatred and disgrace of the knyghtes of his Order, by reason of his negligence and couetous- nesse. And there was a purposed determination, to deprive him of his Great maistershippe; but it was impeached by the Pope, to auoide scandal,

1294

D

and

and at length he was cited to appeare at Rome in person to answere to the complaintes of the Hos- pitallers, and thitherward he trauailed. But be- fore he could see Italy, he dyed by the way, in the year 1296. hauing (in the precedent yeares) held two generall Chapters at Limosson. Hee caried also along with him a manuscript Chronicle, wherein hee had appealed certaine letters of the Popes, containing excommunication, whereby he pursued and releuued his owne appeale.

1296

23 The Knights hearing the death of theyr Great Maister des Pins, elected (at Limosson) the twenty fourte day of March 1296. F. Guillaume de Villaret to succeed him; who was of the same Countrey of Prouence, and Prior of S. Gilles, where he was at the time of his election. But hauing intelligence thereof, he trauailed immediatly to the Kingdome of Cyprus, and governed in his charge very prudently. In his time Vslau Cassanus, King of the Tartares, became a Christian, and recovered the City of Ierusalem, where hee placed the Knights Hospitallers and Templers in Garrison, in the yeaire 1300. He tooke the City of Dainas likewise, but it was quickly regained by the Infidels, and the Hos- pitallers and Templers returned then to Cyprus againe, where the Great Maister departed out of this life, in the yeaire 1308. hauing helde three generall Chapters at Limosson, and seene the be- ter ruine of the Knights Templers.

1308

24 The great Maister being dead, Folquet de Villaret, of the same Nation of Prouence, was elected in his roome. He was a man of hue-

ly spirit and great courage, and seeing that he had attained to this Soueraigne dignity; he resolued to put in execution a matter, which (in his prede- cessor's daies) had often bene intended, but could not any way be effected (viz.) to depart from the Isle of Cyprus, and to get a dwelling some where else, which hee very happily performed. For in Anno. 1308. the very yeaire of his election, hee made a voyage to Constantinople, and afterward into France, where the Pope gaue him the Isle of Rhodes, (if he could get it) which with his Knights he conquered, in the yeaire 1309. and seauen other Islands were adioyning. So that thither was the residence of saint Johns knights transferred, and then they were afterward called,

The begin-
ning of the
Knights of the Rhodes, yet keepeing the same
of Saint John of Hierusalem still. Not long af-
ter, Ottoman, first Imperour of the Turkes, who helde
came and besieged Rhodes with a Potent Ar-
my: but it was releuued by Amadis the fourth, Johns
Earle of Sauoy, and Ottoman was compelled
to raise his siege. After which time the Earles of
Sauoy wore on their Armoires, a Crosse Ar-
gent, in a field Gules, in memory of the helpe
they had giuen to the Knights of the Rhodes.
The order of the Templers (hauing bene vtter-
ly suppressed, in a generall Councell holden at
Vienna in Dolphine) the greater part of theyr
goods was giuen to the Order of the Rhodes,
and confirmed by Pope Clement the first, 1312.
In the yeaire 1314. the Knights of the Rhodes
conquered the Isle of Lango, with other Isles in
the

the Archipelagus: And in the yeare 1317. Folquet the Great Maister (pleasing his owne humour ouer much in his victoies and conquestes) beganne to grow haughty, proud, and insolent, which brought him into contempt of his compa-
nions: whereupon, the Knights reuolted from him, and if he had not saued himselfe in a Castel, they had seized his person. But, in regard they could not aet him, they deposed him from the dignity of Great Maister, & in his place, elected

1317

25 Maurice de Pagnac, wherof Pope Iohn the twenty two, beeing aduertised, hee was greatly offended thereat, and sent two Prelates to the Rhodes, to informe themselues of the fact, with commaund, to cite the Great Maister de Villaret and de Pagnac, to appear at Auignon in person, Gerard des Pins beeing appointed Lieute-
nant Generall in the meane while. At this instant time, Orchanes Emperour of the Turkes, came boldly and besieged the Isle of Rhodes: but the knights had an admirable victory against him, for there were then tenne thousand Turkes heven in pieces. In this Interim, Maurice de Pagnac, died at Montpellier, Anno. 1322. and Folquet de Villaret was re-established in the dignity of Great Maister. But hee perceiving that it was against the liking of his fellowe knights, renounced his Great Maistership, in the yeare 1323. and liued as a priuate knight, vntill the first day of September, 1327. when he dyed, and was buried at Montpellier.

1327.

26 The same yeare that he gane over his dig-
nity

nity, the Knights of the Rhodes chose Eliot de Villeneufue, borne also in Prouence, and Prior of Saint Gilles. In the yeare 1343. a league was made betwene the Seigneurie of Venice, the K. of Cyprus, and knights of the Rhodes. And the Great Maister having won the name of an happy gouernor, died the 27. of May at Rhodes. In his life time, he had enclosed the great Maisters Pal-
lace with walls & towers, and deuised the langua-
ges, Bayliwicks and other dignities of the Order.

1346

27 After the decease of Villeneufue, Deodon, or Gods-gift (a Native of Prouence) was elected Great Maister. About fourre yeares before hee was promoted to this Dignity, hee had fought with an horrible and monstrous Dragon, that greatly afflicted the Isle of Rhodes. And having kilde the Monster, he was therefore so highly ho-
nored and esteemed, that his memory yet remai-
neth renowned to posterity. In the yeare 1347. he ayded the King of Armenia against the Sol-
dane of Egypt. Pope Clement the sixt helde the Knights of Rhodes in such esteeme, that almost all the Fortes in Italy (belonging to the See) were gouerned seuerally by one of them. In the yeare 1351. Constance King of Armenia, became a Brother Knight of Rhodes. And in the yeare 1353. the Sonne to Iohn Canta-cuzen, Emperour of Constantinople, came and requi-
red ayde of the Great Maister of Rhodes: who, after he had gouerned this Order of Saint Iohn seauen yeares, six months, and ten daies, dyed the seauenth of September, in the saide yeare

D 3

1353

1353. and was buried in the Church of S. John of Rhodes. Hee builded Milles in the City of Rhodes, and engirt the Hubburbs with walles, making them very strong on the Sea side.

1353

28 Mext succeeded him by election (as Great Maister) Peter de Cornilian, Prior of S. Gilles, borne alio in Prouence. Hee was Maister, but one yeare, eight monlhs and seauenteene dayes: for, falling into a grieuous sicknesse, hee died in the City of Rhodes, the 24. of August, 1355. He was a man of very exemplarie life, and so seuerre, that hee was sur-named the Corrector of Customes. He held a generall Chapter at Rhodes, 1354. wherin many good Statutes were made.

1355

29 After the great Maister was deceased, according to acustomed form, Roger des Pins, born likewise in Prouence, did next succeade him. In his time, the Pope persuaded the Knights of Rhodes, to buy the Principality of Achaia, of Jacques de Sauoy, Prince of Piedinont, and the Knights of Rhodes made a generall assembly in the City of Auignon, to effect the treaty of buying the sayd principality of Achaia, and to reform some abuses, crept into the Order. For their Statutes were now traduced into the Latine tongue, and to all Princes were sent authenticall Copies of Volumes of them, by appointment of the great Maister: And in the yeare, 1359. the great Commander, & the Marshall of the Order, were sent into France (in quality of Ambassadores) to be visitors and reformers. There was an assembly of the Knights, called at the Cittye of Carpentras,

but

but it could not hold, in regard of the great Maisters death, who dyed the 28. of May, 1365. and was much lamented, but by the poore especially, to whom hee was a great and charitable Almoner.

1365

30 Raymond Berengarius, of Prouence also, was next chosen great Maister, who had bin before Commander of Castle Sarrazin. In his time the King of Cyprus, and the Knights of Rhodes made a league together, and toke (perforce) the City of Alexandria in Egypt, which they ransackt, spoyld, and burnt. The Armenians being expulseth by the Sarazins out of their dwellinges, wer charitably entertained by S. Johns knights, in the Isle of Lango: and at the same time, the City of Tripoli in Syria, was taken and sacked by the King of Cyprus, and the Knights of the Rhodes. In the yeare, 1371. the Great Master was (by the Pope) elected Nuntio from the Apostolique seat, to appease the rumors and divisions, which were then in the Kingdome of Cyprus: whether he went in person, and both by his Authority and wisedome, he soone ceased all the troubles and molestations. The Great Maister having gouerned his Order about eighteene yeares and an halfe, departed this life in the yeare, 1373

1373

31 In the same yeare, Robert de Iuliac, or of Gulich, great Prior of Fraunce, was chosen Great Maister, who (at the time of his election) had the charge of his Priorie: but understanding the newes, he went forthwith to Anignon, where he was received with great honor, an assemblie

D 4

generall

general of this Knightly Order being then there held, and the Great Maister had the government of Smyrna imposed vpon him, vnder paine of excommunication. At his comming to Rhodes, he qualified all the contentions, which had hapned in the time of his absence. At this time went the Pope, to hold his seat at Rome againe, which he and his predecessors had kept at Avignon, so: the space of seauenty one yeares 1376. In which yeare, the 29. of June, dyed the Great Maister, and then

1376

32 In his place came Iohn Fernandes d'Heredia, a Native of Arragon, in the Citty of Valentia, who was Prior of Cathalognia, and Castillian d'Emposta. Twice he had bin married, and (chancing to be a Widdower) he was made a Knight of Rhodes, in the time of Villeneufue, who was then Great Maister. Being then but a simple Knight, hee went to visite the holy Sepulchre, and other memorayle places in the holly Land. He was also Ambassador from Pope Clement the sixt, to the Kings Phillip 6. of France, and Edward the third of England, and did verie good service to King Phillip, in the yeare 1346. For he being dismounted from his horse, on a day of battaile against the English, he gaue him his owne horse, wherby the King escaped to a place of safety. In like manner he fortified the Bastions and new walys of Auignon, wherof hee was made Gouernor by the Pope. Being great Maister, hee tooke his way to Rhodes, in the yeare, 1377. and being required by the Generall of the Vene-

Venetians Army, to unite their forces together: they went to Morea, in the yeare, 1378. where they besieged the Citty of Patras, and tooke both it and the Castle. The great Maister (fighting man to man with the Gouernor of Patras) slewe him manfully. Afterwarde, in an ambuscado of Turkes, hee was taken prisoner, by reason hee was too well knowne to them: Whereupon, to worke his liberty, Patras and other places (which had bin won from them) were re-delivered to the Turkes. And yet notwithstanding, they would needs carrie him with them into Albania, wherc they kept him as a slauie thre yeares. In the year, 1381. the great Maisters freedome was bought with money, and hee returning to Rhodes, the Ambassadors of Smyrna came to desire succour of him. In the yeare, 1391. Baiazeth, Emperour of the Turkes made some preparation to besiege Rhodes, whereupon, Phillebert de Naillac, Prior of Aquitaine, was sent by his fellow knights to Auignon, with Letters to the great Maister, to require aide against Baiazeth. Naillac returning to Rhodes, in the yeare, 1396. Heredia the great Maister died, and was buried at Caspa.

1395.

33 Newes beeing brought to Rhodes, that Heredia the great Maister was dead: Phillebert de Naillac, grand Prior of Aquitaine, & borne in France, succeeded in his roome. At the Spring time, he was invited by Sigisimond King of Hungaria, to come and assist him with his Knights against Baiazeth, whiche hee did in person, in the yeare, 1397. And then was a battaile fought at Nicopo-

Nicopolis, where Baizeth had the victorie, the k. of Hungary, being glad to saue himselfe (and with the Great Master) retayzed to Rhodes. Ther ther also did the Emperoz of Constantinople, send all his precious Jewelles, to be kept by the Great Maister, fearing least Baizeth shoulde surprize Constantinople. But hee was disappointed by Tamberlain, who overcame Baizeth, and kepte him captiue in a Cage of yron, so long as he liued, and the siege of Constantinople being raised, the great Master sent home again the Emperozes Jewells. After the soyle of Baizeth, the great Maister de Naillac sailed with an army into Cari, & there builded an inexpugnable fortresse, which he named S. Peters Castle, in the year 1399. vnder the raigne of Charles the sixt king of France. In the yeare 1403. there happened wars betwene the k. of Cyprus and the Genewayes; which was pacified and ordered by the wisedome and authority of the great Maister: to whom the Soldan of Egypt sent an Ambassador, for request of peace. In the yeare 1409. the Great Maister gaue his personall assistance in the Counsell of Pisa, assembled to quench the Schisnes, which were then crept into the Church, and the guard of the Conclaue was committed to the great Maister, when Alexander the fist was elected Pope. The sayle Maister was likewise at the generall Counsell of Constance, where thre Popes were deposed, and Martine elected, an. 1414. the guard of the Conclaue being then againe giuen to the great Maister. Trauelling into France, he held a general assembly

sembly of his knights at Auignon, afterward at Florence, and last at Ancona: whence returning to Rhodes, an. 1420. he held there a general chapter, and in the beginning of June, 1421. he dyed.

1421.

34 And then in the deads place, Anthony de Fluuiano, n^o de Riuers, reported to be a native of Arragon (but more say of England) was created Great Maister. In his time began the generall Counsell of Basile, 1430. And not long after, the Soldan of Egypt (putt vp with the victory which he wonne at Cyprus) brake the Truce, and prepared a great Armye, with intent to besedge Rhodes. But when hee heard, that the Great Maister was prouided of sufficient strength to withstand him: he left off his determination, and so the Order that way remained in quiet. This Great Maister founded, and endolwed a Chappel in the Citty of Rhodes, whiche (afterwarde) hee made a Church for his Knights. And the 29. of October hee died, after hee had gouerned (in his place) with much wisedome, 16. years & an halfe.

35 The sirt of Pouemb. in the same year 1437. John de Lastic, boyme in Auvergne was elected Great Maister, albeit he was absent at his election, & remained in Auvergne, whereof he was prior. Before he wold go to Rhodes, he made a general assembly of his knyghtes at Valentia, in the month of Decem. 1438. when he cam to Rhodes, he began to build the new hospital for sick people, whiche the precedent great M. (by his wil) had appointed to be done at his expences. In his time. Pope Eugenius 4. was deposed by the Counsell of

1437.

of Basile, and Felix the fift, created in his place, who was held at Rome to be an Antipope. In the yeare, 1440. the Holdane of Egypt, beeing come neer to the port of the isle of Cast-Lerouge (which appertained to the Knights) and from thence turning towards Rhodes, he was put to flight by an army of the Knights, who had but eight Gallies, and in the Holdanes army there were eightene, and there were slaine about seauen hundred Sarazins, beside a great number that were wounded. This foile did so highly offend the Holdan, that he leagued himselfe with Amurath, Emperour of the Turkes, with intention to make himselfe Maister of the Isle of Rhodes, and to kill, or expell thence that famous Order of Knight-hood. Hereupon, in the yeare, 1444. he came and besieged Rhodes, which was vertuously defended by the Rhodian Knights: and in the moneth of September the same yeare, a generall assembly was held at Rhodes, to helpe the ensuing necessities of the Order. So the yeare following, the Great Maister (by advise of the Pope and the King of Cyprus) made peace with Amurath, and helde a generall Chapter at Rhodes. At whiche time, the Duke of Cleucs passed by Rhodes, in his returne from Ierusalem, where he had visited the holy places. In the yeare 1451. a general assembly was madz at Rhodes, wherein, the administration and gouernment of the Treasure, and whole Fraternity, was giuen to the Great Maister: who in anno 1452. after the death of Amurath, renewed the peace with Mahomet

the second his sonne. And yet the yeare following, Mahomet became Maister of the Cittye of Constantinople, the 29. of May: when (beeing not a little proude of this fortunate successe) hee sent to the great Maister of Rhodes, that he shold pay him (yearly) two thousand Ducats, in name of tribute, otherwise, he purposed not to hold (any longer) the peace sworne between them. Whereunto the great Maister made a couragious answere, to wit: That neither his Religion, the Isle of Rhodes, nor himselfe were subiectes to any, but God and his Church, and that he would never pay Turke any tribute, being rather resolued to dye (both he and all his Knights) then to indure Christian liberty (which euer had bin sivee) to come now (by his meanes) into thraldome. Whereupon, he sent Ambassadores to the Pope and Christian Princes, to entreat supplye from them, against the periured Mahomet. And in the yeare, 1454. the 19. day of May, he died, hauing valiantly gouerned his Order sirtene years, sre months, and thirtene daies.

36 Jacques de Milly, borne in Auvergne, whereof he was Prior, succeeded as Great Maister the first day of June 1454. being in his Priorie when he was elected, & his Nephew George de Boisfrond, brought him first tydings thereof. Whereupon hee immediatly went to Rhodes, and helde a generall Chapter the same yeare, in the month of Nouember. In the yeare 1456. the Isle of Rhodes was greatly afflicted with Pestilence and Famine, whereby it became halse de-

sert, and to re-peopple it againe, many generall ci-
tations were sent abroad to all the Knights, to
meete there at a certaine time. The yeare 1457.
Mahomet besieged the Isle of Lango, and the
Castle of the Isle des Singes: but he was coura-
giouly repulsed, the Knights having a very hap-
py and signat victory against him; which caused
Charles the seaueneth King of France, to send the
Knights (as a gift) sixteene thousand Crownes:
The Bailiffes, Commanders, and other Offi-
cers of the Order, being then enioyned (by a ge-
nerall Chapter) to come to Rhodes, for more se-
cure and strong defence thereof. The seventeenth
of August 1461. the Great Maister dyed, ha-
ving (with much prouidence) gouerned his
charge in hard and troublesome times, seauen
yeares, two months, and sixteene daies. He was
greatly lamented, because he was very benigne,
affable, and humaine, desirous to preserue peace
and vnitie among his worthy Bretheren.

1461.

37 Peter Raymond Zacoſta, born in Arragon,
and Castileon d'Emposta, was created Great
M. next; he being then absent in Spaine; but at
his comming to Rhodes, by a generall Chapter
there holden, the eight language of Cattile and
Portugall was then admitted into the Order.
For till that instant, there were but seauen lan-
guages there before; to wit, thre of Fraunce,
Auvergne, and Prouence; one of Italy, one of
Arragon, one of England, and one of Alle-
maigne or Germany. The yeare 1464. the Ve-
netians Army besieged the City of Rhodes:

but

but the sledge was soone raised, and the Veneti-
ans returned home to their Countrey, the warre
beeing appeased by the wisdome of the Great-
Maister, who caused the Tower of Saint Ni-
cholas to be built, at the mouth of Rhodes Port,
in the very same place, where (in elder times) the
great Colossus of the Sunne (numbred among
the seauen wonders of the world) had stood. As
a helpe to this building, Phillip Duke of Bur-
gundy gaue tenne thousand Crownes of Gold.
The yeare 1465. the great Turke sent Ambassa-
dours to Rhodes, to mediate a peace between him
and the Knights Hospitallers: but they worthily
refused it, and in presence of the Ambassadours,
denounced Warre against the Turke. The ge-
nerall Chapter beeing then transferred from
Rhodes to Roine, and the Great Maister beeing
present in person thereat: he died there the twen-
ty one of February 1467. and was buried in the
Church of Saint Peter.

1467.

38 Baptista Orſino, Prior of Rome, an Ita-
lian by nation and tongue, succeeded the Great-
Maister Zacoſta. No sooner was hee come to
Rhodes, but hee received intelligence, that the
great Turke prepared a puissant Army, purposing
to besiege either Rhodes or Negropont. Where-
fore he sent for a great number of the Knights,
that were then absent, to come forthwith for de-
fence of the Island. Moreover, hee leagued him-
ſelfe with the Seigneurie of Venice against the
Turke. Neverthelesse, in the yeare 1470. Maho-
met forcibly tooke the City of Negropont, the
last

last day of July, committing very great and horrible cruelties, killing (in cold blood) all the Latines there to be found, and (by sound of Trumpet) he proclaimed open war against the knights of Rhodes, which enforced them to seeke all meanes for their best defence, prouiding euerie way to withstand the Turkish Army. But in this time of preparation, the eight day of June, the Great Maister died of a long lingering disease, which had afflicted him a whole yeare together: and after him succeeded

1476

39 Peter d'Aubusson, borne in Auvergne, Prior there, & Captaine of the City of Rhodes. He being chosen Great Maister, solemnly took his oath (according to custom) to keep the statutes of the Order. He visited y' whole Isle of Rhodes, and made very great prouision, to defend it against the Turkes Army: sending for all knights and Commanders appertaining to the Order, to repaire thither for defence of the Isle, and renewing peace with the Soldane of Egypt. The same yeare, King Lewes prevailed to haue a Iubilie in Fraunce, in fauour of the Knights of Rhodes, taking order, that the Monies thereby arising, should soly be employed for their defence: And by this Iubilie came great stoe of Money, wherewith Castles and fortifications were builded in the Isle. Truce also was taken, betwene the Knights and the King of Tunis, for thirtie yeares, and the Knights of the Sepulcher at Ierusalem, were ioyned with the Rhodians of S. John. In the yeare 1479. Mahomet the second

Emperour

Emperour of the Turkes, held a solemne Counsell, that Rhodes should bee besieg'd with a powerfull Army, as indeede soone after it was: in which sledge, many sallies forth were made, and the Turkes daily repulsed and chased, albeit they were an hundred thousand fighting men, and the Army consisted of 160. Haile. The Great maister was much succoured by Messire Antoine d'Aubusson his Brother, Wicount of Montelis, who was a great Warriour, and a most skilfull Captaine, he was elected Captaine Generall for the besieg'd. In felue daies, the Turkes gaue thre thousand and seauen hundred shot with the Cannon, against the City walls, and a maruaillous assault was made of forty thousand Turks: who neverthelesse were valiantly resisted, albeit the Great Maister received (in this fight) fve great woundes, one whereof was thought to be deadly. In the end, so worthily were the assy-lants withstood, that they were enforced to raise their sledge, having lost a great number of theye Souldiers, and the Army of Turkes returned, (with mighty shame and disgrace) to Constanti-nople, after they had besieg'd the City for the space of 89. dayes. After this sledge, Mahomet the second, concluded to com in peron to Rhodes, wherupon, a generall assembly of the Knights was made; But the death of Mahomet hindered this designe, and his sonnes Baiazeth and Zizime performed the warre, after the decease of their Father, which gaue some breathing time of rest to the Knights of Rhodes. And yet Zizime

¶

(ut)

(in person) came to assit the Great Maister, with drawinge himselfe to Rhodes, in the yeare 1482. where he was received with great honour, and from thence conducted into France. In the tyme of this Great Maister d'Aubusson, the statutes of the Order were reformed, and brought into one volume; peace beint concluded between the Knights and the Great Turk Baizeth. The Great Maister was made a Cardinall by Pope Innocent the eighth, and Legate also into Asia, with honour of Legate and Generall of the leagued Army against the Turke. Finally, he dyed at Rhodes, An. 1503. the third day of July, full of honour and reputation, and was interred with great funerall pompe. He had liued 80. yeares, three moneths and fourre daies, and gouerned the Order twenty seauen yeares, and xix daies.

1503.

40 There were 387. Knightes assembled at Rhodes, when the Great Maister d'Aubusson dyed, who elected for his successor, Emery d'Amboise, Brother to George d'Amboise, Cardinall and Legate in France, Arch-Bishop of Rouen. He was a French-man by birth, and great Prior of France at the tyme of his election. Guy de Blanchefort comming into France, to accompany him in his voyage to Rhodes: where hee was received with much applause and rejoycing, because the Kinges of Ffance and Spaine hadde written very fauourable Letters on his behalfe, to the Knights of the order. Hee was no sooner there attiued, but hee helde a generall Chapter, wherem

wherem was concluded, that a sumptuous tomb of Brasse should be made, for the deceased Cardinall Great Maister. In the yeare following, they obtained a very famous and nauall victory, against the Soldane of Egypt, vnder the conduct of Phillip de Villiers, of the Isle Adam, a French Knight of the order, and afterward he was great Maister. But this Maister Emerie d'Amboise dyed at Rhodes, An. 1512.

41 And the same yeare, 410. of the knightes were assembled at Rhodes, where they chose Guy de Blanchefort (borne in Auvergne, and nephew to the deceased Maister d'Aubusson) to be Great Maister. In his time the generall Laterane Council was holden at Rome, where Fabritio Carretto, Admiral and Procurator for the Order of Rhodes, was Captaine of the Guard to the saide Councell. This great Maister de Blanchefort, embarking himselfe at Nicea in Prouence, to make for Rhodes; was surpized, (by the way) with a dangerous sicknesse, wherof hee dyed the 24. of Novembre, a yeare and two daies after his election.

1512

42 In his stead, Fabritio de Carretto, borne in Geneway, and an Italian by language, was created Great Maister, in an assembly helde at Rhodes, the fifteenth of December 1513. wherem were then present 550. Knightes of the Order, the said Carretto having formerly been Admiral of Rhodes. In the yeare 1516. peace was made betwene the Knights of Sain John, and Tombeus Soldane of Egypt, successor to Camp-

1513.

Son Gaury, who (but a short while before was slaine in a battaile, wherin Selim (Emperour of the Turkes) had the victory against him. And Tomombeus was as unfortunate, so in the yeare 1517. he was taken, and strangled at one of the Portes of the great Cayre, by the appointment of Selim. And this was the cause, that the great Maister fortified the Isle of Rhodes, to his uttermost power, sending Ambassadours to the Christian Princes, to let them understand the great victories of Selim, the sooner to take order for sending succour. But Selim dying, his son Sultan Soliman succeeded him: and in January, 1521. the Great Maister Carretto finished his daies at Rhodes, leauing great provision and munition for warre, which soone after did service to his successor.

1521

43 Phillip de Villiers, of the Isle Adam, great Prior of France, and there borne; where because hee also was at the time of his election, Gabriell de Pomercux great Commander, was chosen Lieutenant to the great Maister till hee came. The very same yeare of his election, the twenty two day of January, 1521. Sultan Soliman resolued to besiege the Isle of Rhodes, executing the last will of his Father Selim: whereof the Great Maister being aduertised, hee made his preparation (by all possible meanes) to withstand the Turkes enterprise. Diligently did hee strengthen the Cittie of Rhodes, sending for supply into Christendome; which as then hee could not haue, by reason of the warres happening be-

twene

twene Frances the first, King of France, and the Emperour Charles the first. In the moneth of June 1522. began the memorable siege of the Cittie of Rhodes, which was besieg'd with an Army of two hundred thousand Turkes, and afterward the army increased to three hundred thousand men. The besieged defended themselves most couragiouly, and very worthy exploits of warre were there performed: especially by the Great Maister, who (during the siege) did never put off his Armour. The assaylants were in many attemptes repulsed, and in one of them, twentie thousand Turks remained dead in the place: Soliman hauing then a purpose to raise his siege, but that there were some close Traytors, who hindered him from so doing, and yet they did not escape unpunished. At length, the Great Maister (receiving no succour) was enforced to surrender the Cittie, ypon composition, the twenty four day of December 1522. the Turkes hauing lost more then an hundred thousand men. Soliman would needs see the Great Maister, and when he beheld him, tears issued from his eyes, in mere compassion of him. So, the first day of January, 1523. the Great Maister (with 50. sayle) departed from Rhodes, and tooke his way towards Candie: after that the Isle of Rhodes had beene in the power of the Knights Hospitallers, so the space of 213. years, to wit, from the yeare, 1309. to the ende of the yeare, 1522. After this losse of Rhodes, the great Maister and his valiant Religious Knights, had

The losse
of Rhodes,
to the great
g. ece of al
Chr. stan-
dome.

not any assured place of abyding: vntill the Isle of Malta was giuen the by the Emperour Charles the fift. For they departed first into Candie: from thence they went into Sicilie and Italy, where the Pope leut them the City of Viterbo, and where they held a generall Chapter. Afterward they sojourned for some small time at Corneto, then at Villefranche, and at Nicea. While they remained at Nicea, the great Maister made a voyage into England, and from thence to France, where being at Lyons, a great sicknesse tooke him: but after his recovery, he went to Cambraye, to hold the Baptisme Font for Phillebert Emmanuel, sonne to Charles Duke of Sauoy. Afterwarde, comming with his Brethren Knights to Malta, on Wednesday morning the first of Octob, 1530.

1534
The knigh-
tes of Saint
Johnbecam
Knights of
Malta.
he caused a Pallace to be there created, for the abiding of him and his successors, calling it Castell Angelo, building another pallace also in the old City of Malta. When he had gouerned his Order thirteene yeares, and ieauen months (being aged seauenty yeares) the 21. of Aug. 1534. he died at Malta, and was buried in a Chappell, which he had builded neare to Castel Angelo, and then succeeded him by election

44. Pierrin du Pont, a Native of Ast, and an Italian by language. Before h taking of Rhodes, he was Gouernor of the Isle of Lango, and after the losse therof, he departed (with al the knights vnder his government) and tooke his power in Candie, with the armye of the Order. In his time, Charles the fift Emperour, attempted to go

in

in person to the kingdome of Tunis in Africa; where he was assited by the Gallies belonging to the Order, and the Knights also, who performed there greater exploits of Armes: especially, in the surprising of Goletta, whiche was helde to be a fort unconquerable. This war being ended, the great Maister (aged seuenty and three years) dyed, having gouerned onely fourteene months, and 22. daies, and was buried by his predecessor Villiers.

1535
45. Desiré, or Didier de S. Iaille de Tolon, borne in Prouence, and Prior of Tholossa, was next made great Maister: when lifting uppe his eyes to heauen, he vsed these wordes! O my God, if thou thinkest me fit for this great charge, I wil not refuse the paine and labour. In his trauayling towards Malta, being very aged, so soone as he arrived at Mont-pellier, he fel into an extreame sicknesse, whereof he died the 26. of September, 1536. and was buried with much solemnitie, in the church of the Commandery of S. Gilles, without the gates of Mont-pellier: when the knights were aduertised of his decease, the eighteenth of October in the same yeaer, they proceeded to the election of

1536
46. Iohn d'Homedes, a native of Arragon, who being then in Spaine, made hast to Malta, where he was joyfully receiued. Albeit, he was discontented, that they had not sent some of the gallies, nor the great Carrack of the Order, for his conduct thither: wherefore he disarmed and destroied the great Carrack, which caused manie com-

P 4

plaints

plaints against him. Very often would hee discourse of the siedge at Rhodes, because hee gaue generall notice thereby, that there he had lost one of his eies. Hee made a godly Parke of Dear, and a very beautiful Garden in the Isle of S. Michael, & there would hee spend the greater part of the day: which raised occasion of murmuring against him, that hee was lache in his publicke gouernement, and no way carefull to prouide the Isle of Malta, of needfull supplies against the Turkes forces, for hee trusted too much in the strength of Caſtell Angello. In his time, the City of Tripoli in Barbary, was lost by the Knights of the Order, & taken by the Turkes, which drove him to no littile feare and amazement. In the year, 1552. Leo Strozzi, an especiall Commander of the Order, made an attempt vpon the Isle of Zoara, which had very hard successe, because many Knights were then slaine there of all Nations, especiallye many French, Auvergnacs and Prouençals. It being declared to the Great Maister, hee grieued extraordinarily thereat, and sayde: That a greater losse had not happened to the Order, since the surprizall of Rhodes. Hee builded the Caſtles of Saint Elme, and Saint Michael, and being eighty yeares old, died the first of September, 1558. hauing gouerned sixtene yeares, ten months, and rv. daies, and was buried in the Great Maisters Chappell.

1558

46 Claudio de la Single, borne in Fraunce, was next created Great Maister, and at his election

tion, there were then present at Malta, aboue 400 Knights of the Order. Hee gouerned verie discretly, by Counsell of fiftie woorthie Knights his Officers, and attendaunts, (to witte:) by his Steward, Maister of the Houſhold, Maister of the Horſe, the Treasurer, and Secretary. So that the Order was in great happynelle, during the time of his Maistership, hauing obtayned the priuiledge of Neutralitie, of King Henry the second, and Charles the fiftie Emperor, who made Warre against him. Hee was verye valiant, Religions, and a most profitable Administrator of the Orders reuenewes, in whose Treasurie he left abundant store: dying of a Catarre, which had much suffocated him, after he had attained to the Climacteriall yeare 63. of his age.

47 F. John de Valette, borne in Prouence, succeeded next as great Maister, and his election was very pleasing to all the Order of S. John, because he was generally beloued of all the Nations, and vniuersally desired, as most woorthie of that charge and dignity. In leſſe space then two yeares, hee was Generall of the Gallyes, Bayliffe of Lango, Great Commander, Prior of S. Gilles, and Lieutenant to the great Maister, and now at length great Maister also. He did ſo affect his Knights & Order, that after the day he first entred in it, he wold never more return into his country. So that, by making continuall reſidence ther with them, hee paſſed thorow all the degrees & offices of honoꝝ in the profeſſion: apereing

1561

viii

A new Cit
y builte at
Malta on S.
Elmes
Mount.

still (in all his actions) to bee of rare iudgement, perfect integrity, and incomparable valour. So soone as he was advanced to this soueraigne dignitie, he resolved to builde a new City at Malta, upon the Mountaine of S. Elme, knowing that al the other Forts were not sufficiently mounted, to endure the battery of a potent enemy: yet this desseigne was deferred till a further time. Hee fortified the Castle of the Isle of Goza, and (for saking his abiding at the Castle of S. Angello) came and dwelt within the Towne of Malta, which he defended most valiauntly, agaynst the sledge of the Emperour Sultan Soliman, wher he was greeuously wounded in his leg, in the yeare 1565. But the sledge being raised, to the shame and confusyon of the Turkes, hee greatly strengthened the Isle of Malta, and began to builde the new City, which was called Vallette, according to his sur-name, and whereof himselfe solemnely laide the first stone, on Monday, the eight and twenty of March, 1566. And by the sollicitude of the Great Maister, the building thereof continued on still, eight thousand persons being daylye employed therein, and fiftie hundred thousande crownes monthlye paid to the worke-men. At length, the one and twenty of August, 1568. the Great Maister died, on the like day as hee was promoted to his place, hauing gouerned eleauen yeares, fiftie compleat.

48 After the obsequies of Vallette, the Great Maister, they proceeded to elect a new successor, which was Pedro de Mente, an Italian borne, &

Prior

1568

Priour of Capua. Immediately after his promotion to the Maister-ship, hee caused his predecessors body to be carried into the new City, and to be honorably buried in the Chappell of our Ladie of Tigoxy, for he worthily deserved to be surnamed the Father of Souldiours, the Shielde and defender of the Catholike faith, and the great persecutor or queller of proude Infidelles. This newe Great Maister, before hee attained to so high degree, had made god proesse of his Wisedome and valour, in sundry other honorable and worthy offices. For he was first, Patron of the Gally, which was Captaine or Commaunder of the band: Next, Lieutenant General of the gallics, Castillion or gouernor of the Castell S. Angello at Rome; he was then Admiral next Generall of the whole fleet, and Ambassador for the Order to the Popes Pius the fourth, and Pius the fift. Hee came from Rome to Malta, when he was chosen great Maister, and followed hys charge so effectually, that the new City was finished, and thither he purposed to transfeire the dweling of the Order. For the god Olde-man thought it as great honour, to dwell in the newe Cittie, and make it habitable, as it was for his predecessor Vallette to builde it. In his time, the memoriable nauall battaile of Lepanto was fought, and victorie obtained against the Turks, wherin the Knights of the Order did many worthy actions of armes. The great Maister deceasing at Malta

49 John, Bishop of Cassiers, borne in Auvergn,

did

1572

did next succeed him, in the yeare, 1572. Before his election to this office, his vertue had appeared in divers waorthy charges. For, at the enterprize of Z oara, he was Ensigne-bearer to the Order, & defended the Standard very woorthily, bringing it backe with him to Malta, when both it & him selfe were smitten into the sea: yet both of them saued by a Galli belonging to the order, after he had a long time fought vndauntedly against the Infidels. Soone after, hee was chosen Captaine general of the horsemen: Commissary of the fortifications, then, Marshall of the Order, and now last great Maister, wherein he liued very vertuously, not letting any day passe him, without som especial peice of seruice, and feeding (with his own hands) thirtene poore men. With his owne mony, he builded the great Church dedicated to S. John Baptist, in the new City of Vallette, endowing it with a thousand Crownes of annuall Revenues: erecting also a godly Sepulchre, for interring therein the bodies of the great Maisters his predecessors. There happened some discontentment betwene the Knights and him, which shortning his daies, he died.

1582.
50 And the twelth of Januari, 1582. Hugues de Loubenx Verdalle, borne in Provence, was elected great Maister. He was but a yong knight, yet both learning and military knowledge shined clearly in him: For he was in the attempt at Z oara, where he declared himselfe to be truely valiant, and had many honorable Offices imposed vpon him. He dying,

51 Martin

51 Martin Garzes, a native of Arragon, succeeded him next as great Maister. Hee qualifid the discontentmentes amongst his Brethren Knights, and tooke away those Taxes, which had bin imposed, and interdicted (for a tyme) the officers of the order, to give a new forme to his owne gouernement, and to the good liking of all the Knights. He did expessely prohibit, that not any Knight (nor the Great Maister himselfe) might particularly haue any shippes on the sea to vse any Pyracies for his owne profit. He died also at Malta, and lieth buried in the Sepulchre of the great Maisters.

52 The Knights assembling for a new election, the tenth of Febrary, 1601. Aloph de Vignacourt, borne in France, was created great maister. In the yeare 1566. hee comming to Malta, with great store of other French Gentlemen, by on a flying rumour, that the Isle was likely to bee besiegded againe by the Turkes Armie, entered into the order, vnder the Great Maister Vallette, receiuing (afterwarde) sundrie great charges, wherein his wiſe dome and man-hooode was evidently discerned: hauing bin Captain of the city of Vallette, and not long after, great hospitaller of the Order. He yet continueth in the office of great Maister, a great comfort (wee hope) to Christen-dom, & a terror to the Ottomans Empire, when, soever they shall attempt the hurt of the Isle of Malta, where the famous memorie, of that ancient Order of Knight-hood of S. John of Ierusalem, is still kept and maintained.

Knights



The severall Orders of Knight-hood, both Ecclesiasticke and Secular; as they haue beene, and are yet honoured in this Christi-an World.

Ecclesiasti-call orders.

1070

Knights of Saint James of Compostella.

In the yeare 1070. this Order of Knight-hood began in Spaine, after that Ramirus had won the most famous victory, in y Province of Compostella, against the Moores.

At first, their number consisted but of thirteen, and it was lawfull for them to take Wives. There was a cheefe man chosen of this Order, by the name of Great Maister; who (together with the other thirtene) had power to elect other Knights.

The badge or note of hono: of this knight-hood, was a red Crosse, carrying the forme of a dolone pointed Sward. At the Feast of All-Saints. was their meeting appointed, that they might conferre about their affaires. Many yeares haue they continued, with many priuiledges, and scarcely any but they (called Augustines) holde any such lawes.

Knights

¶ Knights of Saint Johns of Ierusalem, who were afterward Knights of the Rhodes, and at this day are called Knights of Malta.

In the yeare 1099. the City of Hierusalem being recovered against the impulsions of the Infidels, by Godfrey of Bullen, Duke of Lorraine: About that very time, a certayne Hospital was erected by the Christians in Hierusalem, consecrated by the name of Saint John Baptist, for the entertainment of Pilgrims. Soone after, was this Order of Knight-hood instituted, and the first Rector or Ruler was called Gerard, and the next after him Raimond. These knights wore a blakke Garment, with a Crosse Argent, in a field Gules vpon their breasts.

In the yeare 1308. being enforced from their former abyding by the Turks, & the Isle Rhodes graunted them by Pope Clement the first, they were (in that regard) called Knights of Rhodes.

In the yeare 1523. Rhodes being wonne from them, Malta was affoarded them; where-

on to this day they are called Knights of Malta. The duty of this Knight-hoods-order, was to fight for the Christian Faith, to releue the oppressed, to defend Vlodosores and Daphanes, &c. Soe was any one to bee admitted into this Order, that was descended of a Moore, Iew, Mahometist, & any such ignoble race.

Knights

1099

1308.

1523.

¶ Knights Templers, or Knights of the Temple.

Anno Domini. 1117. Godfredus Aldemarus Alexandrinus, and Hugo de Planco de Paganis (Godfrey Duke of Lorraine, and King of Hierusalem beeing dead, and Baldwin then raigning) this order of Knight-hood first began; And a seat was graunted them in the Temple of Hierusalem, whereupon, they were cald knights Templers, or Knights of the Temple.

By entreaty of Stephen, Patriarch of Hierusalem, Pope Honorius brought in this order, and confirmed their Society; giving them a white garment, wherunto Eugenius the third added a red Crosse on the breast.

The charge of these Knights, was, to guide trauallers on the way of Hierusalem, and to entertaine Strangers.

Anno Domini 1310. Clement the fifth (who then helde his See in Fraunce) by perswasion of Phillip King of Fraunce, gave order for the vtter subuersion of this Knight-hoods Society, and all their Colledges, thoroughout our Christian world, wheresoever they were builded: in regard of a most abominable treachery, by them intended and ratified.

Knights Teutons, or Knights of Allemaigne.

SDone after that Hierusalem was regained from the Christians, one Teuto a Nobleman,

1310

Of the successe of Times. 211

man, and abounding in riches; instituted this Society of Knight-hood, building an house (for their entertainment) at Hierusalem, called *Hospitium virginis Mariae*.

Among this Order of Knight-hood, neyther Knight of Malta, nor any other, except a German (and he likewise to be Noble by birth) could be received into their degree. Their garment was white, and a blacke Crosse figured vpon theye brests.

In the yeare 1184. these Knights (the Cittie of Hierusalem being surprised by the Sarrazins) Ptolomais was graunted them: but beeing likewise driven thence, they came into their Country of Germany.

In the yeare 1220. they entreated Frederick the second, Imperour, that he would suffer them to take Armes against certaine fugitive Idolaters in Prussia: who beeing by them subdued, they obtained there a newe seating, and thereto Dition or Lordship of Livonia was then added to them.

1130

¶ Calatravian Knights, or Knights of Calatrana.

In the yeare 1130. this Order of Knight-hood was instituted by Santio King of Toledo, in imitation of the Order of Saint Iames.

These Knights tooke the name of Calatrana, which was a place granted unto them, where (in former times) had stood a Church, that belonged

to

to the Knights Templers: And when the Sarazins were ouer-powerful for them, those knights were constrainyd to surrender this place unto them.

These Knights did weare a blacke Garment, with a red crosse vpon their breast; and were said to be of the Cisternian Order, holding in Spayne very large possessions.

¶ Knights of Alcantara.

1150

These Knights held their name of a Citty in Castile, called Alcantara, and were of the Cisternian Order.

They had a goodly Temple neare to the Ryuer Tagus, where they held very ample possessions. Their Ensigne or Badge was a grane Crosse.

¶ Knights of the Redemption.

1212

¶ Anno Dom. 1212. this Order was instituted by Iames King of Arragon, who conque red the Islands called Baleares, or Maiorque and Minorque in the Spanish Sea.

It was the Office of these Knights, to redeeme Captiues, whereupon, the Tytle of Redemption was gien them: they were also called Knights of Marie.

These Knights Order was confirmed by Gregory the ninth, Bishoppe of Rome: And they wore a white Garment with a blacke Crosse vpon it.

Knights

¶ Knights of Montesia.

This order was instituted, much about that 1150. very same time, as the Knights of Calatrania were.

They derived their name from Montesia in Valentia, where was their place of abiding.

The Ensigne of these Knights was a red crosse.

¶ Knights of the holy Sepulcher.

These Knights (who derives their name of 1219. Christ's Sepulcher) did wear two red crosses.

This order (at this day) is quite extint, or (as some do imagine) the Order of the Knights of Malta is said to be some-what neare it.

¶ Knights of Christ.

¶ Anno Dom. 1320. this order was instituted by Iohn the Twentith, Bishop of Rome. 1320. The place of these Knights abyding, was in Portugall.

A blacke garment, and a double Crosse, were the Ensignes of this Knight-hoods order.

¶ Knights of Saint Marie, the Mother of Christ.

Certaine noble-men of Bologna and 1294. Mo-
dina in Italy, being much troubled and mo-
lested

¶ 2

lesled by perturbations among the Princes, deli-
red of Urbane the fourth, Bishop of Rome, that
they might be suffered to begin some kind of So-
ciety. Whereupon this order was graunted
them, to holds in free and peacefull manner.

A little red Crosse, reflected with Golde, they
more vpon their brests.

These Knights did weare costly Garmentes,
and fared delicately: whereupon they were vul-
garly called by the Italians, Frati Gaudenti.

They might not weare any gilt Spurs, or vse
any Gold on their Horses furniture.

¶ Knights of Saint Lazarus of Hie-
rusalem.

1048

This Order was confirmed, or (as some
will haue it) restored by Pius Quartus.
And yet the Knights of this Order, (are
saide to bee) in the times of Basilius, and
Pope Damasus, when Julian the Apostata
reigned, and then they flourished, as some do af-
firme.

The Ensigne or Inprise of this Order, was
a green Crosse, worn on the left side of the brest.

A man twice married might not bee admitted
into this order.

¶ Knights of the round Table.

The Secu-
12: Orders.

In Anno Domini 516. Arthur, a worthy and
warlike King, raigning in the Isle of Brit-
taine,

taine, the Country beeing infested and troubled
with Armies of Saxons, &c. was yet (by him)
very valiantly supported, and his fame out-stret-
ched to the remotest Regions. Afterward,
when peace was establishod; that other Knight-
ly mindes might bee inflamed with the like
glory: this Order bee instituted, which conti-
nued (with others) in long and honourable ob-
seruation.

The Order of these Knights was (especial-
ly) in the City of Winchester, as some haue
recorded; and theyr yearly meeting was
there, at the Feast of Pentecost or Whitsun-
tide.

¶ Knights of the Garter.

In the years 1349. Edward the third, King
of England, hauing hadde verie great victo-
ries against the French, and other neighbou-
ring Nations, did institute this Order, and
consecrated it to S. George.

The King appointed a Garter to be the Ensigne
of this Order, wrought richly with Golde and
precious Stones, which should circle the Leg be-
neath the knee, and on it to haue these words ap-
parantly discerned:

HONI SOIT Q VI MAL Y PENSE.

1349

The number of these Knights are 26. where-
of the King himselfe is the chiefe.

The time of this Societie's meeting, is the

feast of Saint George, and celebrateth at Wind-sore.

These knyghtes doe weare the Ensigne of S. George, (fighting with a Draggon) fastened to a rich Chaine or Collar, which weigheth or valueth, neither more or leesse then eighty poundes of English Money, as hath bene saide in former tyme. Their garments is Purple, with a redde Croſſe.

¶ Knights of the Starre.

1350

Anno Dom. 1350. John King of Fraunce, being much moued with the glory of Edward the thrid, King of England; did institute this order of knyght-hood, entitling it by those 3 Magi, who (going from the East to honour Christ) were guided by a Starre.

The Ensigne of this Order was a Starre, set euinenly in the Hat: and the wordes were
Monstrant Regibus Astra Viam.

The founder of this order, beeing much molesteth with the difficulties happening in warre; could not perfect what hee had instituted. And therfore (within a short while after) this Order ceased.

¶ Knights of the Band.

1367

In the yeare 1367. this Order was instituted by Alphonsus King of Spaine, the Sonne of Ferdinand and Constance.

These

These knyghtes did weare a certaine red scarfe or Band, of three fingers breadth, whiche (like a scole) was fastned on the left shoulde, and so come vnderneath the right Arme, thwart the body.

Into this Order, younger borne Bretheren onely (of noble descent and family) and none of the elder, might be admitted.

Many Articles (belonging to this order, and to bee obserued by these knyghtes) are at large set downe by Sansouino.

¶ Knights of the Annunciation.

1409

Anno Dom. 1409. Amades or Amadeus, as some write, the first, surnamed The greene Earle of Sauoy, devised this Order; who were tearmyd knyghts of the virgin Mary, and for this reason instituted: because Amades the first Earle of Sauoy, (with wonderfull fortitude) defended Rhodes against the Turkish powers, in his memory it was thus celebrateth.

A Chaine or Collar (such as knyghtes use to weare, made of Gold and Siluer plates, and fastned together with little linkes) each man had about his necke, with these Letters engrauen thereon, F. E. R. T. that is, *Fortitudo eius Rhodum tenuit*. Thereat hung also (by another small Chaine) the Picture of the Virgine Mary, with the Angels salutation.

¶ Knights of the golden Flice.

1429.

In the yeare 1429. Phillip, sir-named the good Duke of Burgundie, instituted this Order, and dedicated it vnto Saint Iaines.

The number these Knightes were twenty four, wherof the Duke of Burgundy was the chiefe.

They vsed to weare the Picture of a Golden Sheepe, affred to a Chaine, inter-wouen like flames of fire.

Charles the warrelike Duke of Burgundy (who also is sayde by every one, to bee the first Founder of this Order) added thereunto these words: *Ante ferit, quam flamma micet.*

But now at this day, the Knights haue these words: *P R E T I V M N O N V I L E L A B O R V M.*

¶ Knights of Saint Michaell.

1469.

In the yeare 1469. Lewes, the eleauenth King of Fraunce, instituted this Order at Amiens, and dedicated it to S. Michaell.

The beginning of this Society, consisted of a Band of Men, to the number of thirty six, the very cheefest and noblest Peeres of the kingdome, beeing Knights cleare from all detection; and the very cheefe of them was the King himselfe.

At this day, there are a great number of these Knights

Of the successe of Times. 219

Knightes, and the kingdome of Fraunce is not now so respectiue in their election, as at the first.

These knightes weare a Chaine of gold daily, wouen like little shelles, halewing two hundred Crownes: And therat hangeth the picture of Saint Michaell, fighting with the Devill, the wordes beeing these, *Immensi tremor Oceani.*

These knightes did vse to meet euerie yeare, at the Feast of S. Michaell, in the Church of S. Michaell on the Mount.

Their garments by Henry the second, king of France, were apointed in very honorable maner.

Knights of S. Stephen.

In the yeare, 1561. this Order was instituted by Cosmo de Medices, Duke of Florence, and the same confirmed by Pius Quartus.

The Ensigne of these knightes, was a redde Crosse, worne on a blacke garment.

The Statutes of this Order, do not much differ from them of Malta knightes: and they were allowed to haue wines.

The Duke of Florence, is alwayes the chiefe of this Order, and it is not to be censured by anie of the religious degrees, but properly it doth hold a freedome in liberty.

Knights of the Holy-Ghost.

In the yeare, 1578. Henry the third, king of France,

1561.

1578

France, instituted this Order, and named it of the Holy Ghost: the memory whereof, was to be celebrated in the time of Pentecost: upon which day, the King was borne, and succeeded also in the Kingdome. These Knights are an hundred in number, and the King him self is the President.

This Feast is celebrated yearly the first day of January, in the Augustines Church in Paris, by the Parisians.

The Ensigne of these Knights, is a Doue (in which soone the Holy Ghost appeared) in midst of a Tresse.

The last or lowest degree of Knight-hooде, is theirs, who (as reward of their Vertues) haue golden Spurres put on their heeles, and vulgarly are called Knights.

Concerning Knights Bannerets, who hadde that Title giuen them by the Kings of England in Warre: And Knights of the Bath, they beeing also created by the Kings of that kingdom: because they are of another nature, I passe them over, without vsing any further speech of them.

¶ Of the Emperor of Ethyopia, called Prester Ian, or Prester-John: Of his Originall, and customes of his people.

Sabellie, lib. 8. de Suppl. Chron. **T**he great Emperour of Ethyopia, to whom we (corruptly) giue the name Prester, or Presbiter John, is neither Priest or Sacrificer, though

though he be (by some) called Prete-Ian, and (by his owne people) named Beldugian, that is to say, Ioy of incomparable excellency, or of most great value, and by others of them, he is also called Ian, which (in their language) signifieth Mighty. He commandeth ouer seueny and two The power
of Prester-
ian. Kinges, who are all of different languages, ha-
ving their diversity of customes, and the colour of
their faces or complextions are much disagreeing.
He is able to leue in preparation for war, a mil-
lion of fighting men: five hundred Elephantes,
with their armour and munition for encounter,
with an infinit number of Horses and Cavelles. His souldi-
ors Knights or warlike Souldors, enter armed
to the batell each wearing a long coat of Haile,
stretching downe closely to their thighes. A Hal-
let or head-piece on the head, a round Target or
Pauois, a crooked Fauchion by his side, and a
Launce with two Steele points or Pike. Such
as haue no Hallets or head-pieces, do wear thick
red quilted Cappes on their heades, plated af-
ter the manner of the Maineluke Souldors. The
younger sort carried Darts, Arrows and Slings,
obseruing the same discipline, and be as obedient
or well governed, in ranging their battailes as we
are. They vs Drummes of Brass, and Trum-
pets also, to incouer ye their souldors to the fight,
which is performed with great hardiment, ap-
pointing likewise sundry honours and respective
rewards, to such as declare them selues to bee of
highest merit. They do daily pay the families of
their warriours, and marke the childe[n] that are
boorne

bozne of them, with a Crosse, which they imprint suddenly in the flesh with an hot yron, so that the signe remayneth, as if it were naturall vnto them.

The exerc-
ise of the
King Prete-
ian.

His dyet &
manner of
life.

The King himselfe most commonly called Prete-Ian, after he hath bestowed some houres about State assayres, when he perceiuteth that he is indifferently eased of them: he employeth almost al the remainder of his time, in the study of holye Readings and Histories, whiche being doone, he vseth a little exercise of the body, and then entring into his Bath, afterward hee takes his refecion, alone by himselfe (as most of our Kings vse to do) vpon a little Table of Golde, without any Cloth or Napkin, and it is set in such a place as there are divers Steppes or degrees in ascending to it. He is serued by sundry Pages, who are of noble birth, and they bring him his meat (ready cut and prepared) in little Baskets or Panyers. He drincketh wine in a cup of gold, but hee hath another kinds of drinke, made of sower Apples, and mingled with Suger, whiche he receiueth in a cuppe of Christall. While he feedeth, thre hundred lusty young men (chosen out of the severall kingdome) vnder his Dominion, hauing the place of Archers, and of his Guard) do stand round about the Tent-Royall: For, by an ancient custome it hath beeene kept, that the King continually liueth out of any Citty, wherein he never abydeth but two dayes onely, and those Tents are erected in such manner, that the backe part is euermore placed to the East, and the doore or opening is opposite to the West.

The atten-
dance and
service of
the Empe-
ror.

The usuall Armes or weapons of those guards, are Swords, Daggers, and Javelinges, they, neckes and shoulders being gorgedged with thick skinnes of Beasts. Fourre Kings, who (by commandement) do attend the Court, followe (each after the other) the Table seruice, accompanied with many Barons and meaner Officers, euen from the Kitchin, to the Tent of Prete-Ian, all cloathed in silke, Seudal and Scarlet: And there they deliuer it to the Pages, who come foorth to receive it. The King and all his Court fare deliciously, with Fowle, Fish, and all kinds of Meats. So soon as he hath dined (for he never sups but on Festiwall dates) his Cunuches go to fetch divers Queenes (according to their severall quarters, being the Wives of the foore-named Kings, to waite on the Queene and Wife to Prete-Ian, conducting her vnto his Tent, to give him pleasure and contentment, and there they sing and Daunce in his presence. He hath fourre Wives, who are the daughters of his Neighbour-Kings, but he lodgeth but with one of them, to whom he is solemnly married with many Ceremonies: but if it chance, that he haue no children by her, then he calis to his bed one of the other.

When hee purposeth to shew himselfe in publicke, his face is couered with a Mayle of Tafata, which hee lifteth uppe and pulleth downe, that hardlie can his face bee wholly discerned: but if it be, it is very quickly couered againe. He vseth to shewe himselfe vnto the people, thre times

The Originall of the Ceremony

The Emperors Crown Scepter, and habit.

times in the yeare, that is to say, on the dayes of Christmasse, Easter, and the holy Crosse in September, and (for this purpose) is a goode high scaffold duly prepared. The cause of this ceremony, received Diginall from Dauid Prete-Jan, surnamed Alexander, whose death was these whole yeares concealed by his chiefe Seruants, that governed the kingdome in his time. Wherefore, to auoide all the like succeeding inconueniences, the father of Dauid Prete-Jan, at the earnest intreaties of his people, began first to shew himselfe ou these ordained daies, which hath continually ever since been obserued, euен to Panusius Prete-Jan, which is noine raigning in Ethiopia: onely excepted, when hee marcheth in warre, for then he goeth daily discouered. He is crownd with a precious Diadem, the one part whereof is Gold, and the other Siluer, and carrieth (insteade of a Scepter) a Crosse of Siluer in his hand: All his Seruants are marked with a Crosse, in the verie flesh on the right shouuler. Hee is cloathed with rich garments of tricled Cloath of Golde, weareing a shirte of silke, with very large and wide sleeves, as Dukes in elder times were woont to do: And from the Girdle downward he weareth a wide Kirtle of silke and cloath of golde, with a Linnen couerture after a Wyshoppes manner. On either side of him goe two Pages, richly apparelled, each holding a Crosse of Siluer in the one hand, and a naked swerd in the other.

His Lords, who are as Kings, and carrie that Title, do pay him tribute of Gold and other met-

tals, of horsees and great Cattle of several kinds: The Emperors tribute by his Kings.

likewise of cloath of Gold, and of wolle, according to the quality and best nature, of those countries that are vnder they, gouernment: which rightes and Tributes they haue from their Subjects, althoough they bee vassalles (indeed) to none but Prete-Jan, himselfe and to whom they yelde the greater part of their substance. Some do pay him large quantities of Corne, and of Salte, for the maintaining of his Armies: Others do bring general of him Pepper, which is a rare commodity in that Country, and some do pay him Slaues. The Kustickes or countrey Boies, who liue in the wilde and silde frequented Forests, do bring vnto the Court, great store of Lyons, Tygres, and other living sauage beasts, which are afterward shut vp into apt apointed places, to yeld pleasure and delight to him and his Princes. As for such as dwell further off from the Court, it is sufficient for them to bring the skinnes of such beasts only wherewith the Abyssines do (in a brauery cloth) themselues, when they go to warre.

This Great Emperour Prete-Jan, gouerneth many Countries, and boundlesse Seas, whereof, because this place alloweth me not to make any large discourse, as also of the maine matters of State concerning his kingdome: I referre ye to the General History of the Worlde, where, whatsoeuer I am compelled in this Chronicle to abreviate (not onely of this Emperoz, but of all other kingdomes whatsoeuer) shall bee at large described. Let it suffice then, that I close vp this report,

The onely
glories of
Prete-Ian
his Ethyo-
pians.

Whence
the Ethyo-
pians de-
riue their
antiquity.

report, with the onely glories of Prete-Ian, and his Ethyopians, which are, that they doo repute themselves to be the very ancientest Nation, among men, because they haue alwaies lived in their innated liberty, and were never conquered, either by Semyramis, nor Hercules, nor Dyonisius, nor the Romaines: but that they themselves vanquished King Cambyses, and ouerthrew his potent army. Hereto they adde a more true and eminent glory indeede, which is, that they were one of the first Nations, in receipt of the Christian faith, wel neare from the very beginning therof. By meanes of the Eunygh to the famous Queen Candace, who was baptizied by S. Philip: And that since their conuersion, they haue constantly kept the saue Religion, for so manie hundreds of yeares. Albeit that during this time they haue beene generally (euen as yet they are at this day) molested, assaulted, and enuyzoned with Moores, Sarrazins, and the Idolatrous worshippers of Mahomet, yet notwithstanding all those cruell Tempests (which heretofore destroyed the Romaine Empire, and the very greatest part of Christendome) Ethiopia could neuer hitherto bee spoyled, either of their Dominion or Religion, albeit som Idolatrous mixture hath crept thereinto. Which is the leste to be maruailed at, if we may credit their owne saying, in alledging their constancy and antiquity, because they deriuue this their noble Originall and continuance, from the Royall Kinges David and Salomon, of whom the most blessed Virgin Marie

Mo

(Mother to our Saviour) descended, and he himselfe according to the flesh: Of whom they keepe a very solemne memory, and (aboue any other of the Apostles) thinke reverently of S. Thomas the Apostle.

Of the Kingdome of Persia.

Persia hath carried the same name, from the beginning to this day, containing in it those Regions, Lar and Requemall. The principall City thereof is called Siras, in elder times termed Perispolis, which is gouerned by the Sophy, Great Lord of all Persia, and Azimia, called by our elders Assiria; and the Kingdom of Dearbech, sometime named Mesopotamia; And Serroan; that was Media; and Parthia, nowe called Iex; with Hirca, nowe termed Coraxan; Sarmania, nowe Dulcendano; and Asia, nowe at this instant called Hetti. All these severall Regions, with the greater Armenia, which is a part also of them, are gouerned by the great Sophy, and their greatest or chieffest Cittie is named Tauris, being built in the midle of the Mountain Taurus, soure daies iourney off from the Caspian

Sea. Pert unto Tauris, there are other Citties, as of Soltauia, Concasian, Spahan, Corazan, Lera, Mora, Sarmachand, Gesti, Far, Siras, and Ormuz, a City in the Persick Sea, whiche at this day is called Mare Misindia. In this Citty is great commerce of Merchandize, made with the Fishing for Portugales, and there they fish for great aboue Pearles.

The chiefe
City of
Persia.

The go-
vernment
of the grea-
Sophy.

X
dance

Of the Persian gouernment, and nature of the people.

dance of pearles. There are other Citties also, Curch, Iex, Casmine, Coy, with infinite Citties. On the West side of Tauris are the Caspian Mountaines, which are nowe called the Mountaines of Arach; And on the Bacchan Sea, aunciently named the Caspian Sea, are these Citties, Sumacchia, Derbent, Bacchan, and Marmutaga. All these Provinces and their Regions, are very barren, because they haue small store of Rivers, the greatest whereof is called Bindarin, but in former tunes they entitled it Bragada. Concerning the government observed among the Persians, it differs farre from all the other Mahometists; because they hate Nobility, and relying on the seculie fidelity of slaves, either murther their Friendes and Kindred, or put out their eyes. But among the Persians, the Sophy is highly respected, Nobility had in Honour, and many wealthy Lordes are living amongst them, whereof not one is to bee found in the Turkish Dominions. The people also are the very ciuilist in all Asia, men of vndaunted courage, and speciall good Warriours, both on Horse-backe and foote; affecting Musique, Learning and Poecie, wherein some attaine to no meane excellency, and they are much addicted to the study of Astrology. So much in breife concerning the Persians, the rest remaineth to our Generall History of the World.

¶ Of

¶ Of the Kingdome of Thunis.

The Citty of Thunis or Tunis being very great, was by the Latines called Tunetum, and of the Arabians Tunus: but they holde that name to be a very corrupt vocable, because (in their Language) Tunus dooth not signifie any thing. This Cittie was aunciently called Tharsus, as that other in Asia, and was at first but a very little Cittie, builded by the Africane, upon the Lake which was formed from the Guletta, distant from the Mediterranean Sea, about twelve miles. But after that Carthage was destroyed, then did those Citties beginne to encrease, both in number of habitations and dwelers: in regard that the Armies which surprized Carthage, beeinge unwilling to tarry there (for feare of fresh supplyes from Europe) came to abide at Tunis, and there they builded many Houses. Not long after, there came thither a Captaine, named Hucha di Vtmen, who gaue them to understand, that an Army ought not to shute uppe it selfe, in any Citty that shoulde touch or bee neere unto the Sea: And therefore they made a Citty, which they named Cairoan, Cairoan, a new City builded. about the distaunce of thirty six miles from the Sea, and accounted to be an hundred miles from Tunis. Then did the Armies forsake Tunis, and inhabited this newe Citty; other people gouerning those houses in Tunis, that had bin abandoneed by the Armies.

R 2

After

After this, about thre hundred and fiftie Cairoane yeares, the Cittie of Cairoan was destroyed by the Arabians, so that the Rector or Ruler thereof fled thence into the West, and raigned in Buggia, as also ouer all the neighbouring partes: but there remained still in Tunis, a family or kindred of the said Rector or Gouvernour, fledde from Cairoan, who still possessed the same, as Soueraigne Lordes thereof. About ten yeares after, they of Buggia were expulsd by Ioseph, the son of Tessino: but beholding the humilitie and kindnesse of the saide Lord, they left the State vnto him, which continued in tranquillity, so long as the Family of Ioseph raigned. But Abdull Mumen, King of Marocco, haing regained Mabdia, which had beeне taken by the Christians; passed homeward in his returne by Tunis, where hee tooke the gouernment vpon him: And all the time that Abdull Mumen liued, and Ioseph his Sonne, with their Successours, Iacob & Mansor, Tunis continued in peace vnder the rule of the Kinges of Marocco. After the death of Mansor, his Sonne Muhamet Ennasir, mooued Warre against the King of Spaine, but was ouercome and forced to flight, escaping backe to Marocco, where (after this foile) hee liued but few yeares. Then was his Brother Ioseph elected King, who was slaine by certaine Soldiers to the King of Tebclin. Now in the Interim, betwene the ouerthrow of Muhamet, his death, as also the murthering of his Brother Ioseph, the Arabians returned backe on Tunis,

and

Tunis go-
urned by
the Kinges
of Marocco

and besieg'd it: But the Gouvernour of Tunis, Tunis be-
gaue notice thereof to the King of Marocco, sieged by
the Arabes. that if he sent him not some immediate succour,
he should be constrainned to deliuer the Cittie to
the Arabes. The King well considering on a case
of such importance, did as became a man of his
high spirit and experiance, electing (aboue all o-
ther in his Court) one borne in Ciuit, a Cittie of
Granado, named Habdulnaihidi, whom hee
soorth-with sent thyther, with the same authori-
ty, as if he had gone himselfe in person. Being
accompagned with twenty godly great Sippes,
he arrived at Tunis, which was then enen halfe
banquished by the Arabes: But by his wise-
dome, prouidence, and flowing eloquence, hee
soyled the Enemy, pacified the State, set all
thinges in good order, and made the Countries
entrance sure against all Intruders. After him
his Sonne succeeded, named Abu Zaccheria, who
in learning and wisedome excelled his Father.
He caused to bee builded in Tunis, ou the West
side of the Citties very highest part, a mightie
great Rocke, and many godly Wallaces in the
Cittie, with a beautifull Temple, that had an
high Tower on the top thereof, round engirt with
strong wals.

This Abu Zaccheria went likewise to Tri-
poli, where his valour won him such renowme,
and his wisedome made so good benefite of the
Country; that (at his death) hee left an infinite
Masse of Treasure behinde him. His be-
ing dead, his Sonne succeeded him, who was

Tunis de-
livered frō
the Arabes.

The declining of the
Kingdome of Marocco, & rising
of that of
Fez.

The King
of Tunis
King of
Africa.

an ambitious pronde young man, and would no longer suffer himselfe vnder command of Marocco; because he perceiued the declining and downfall of thole Lords, and that the family of Marino began to get sooting, raigning ouer the Regiones of Fez, as Beni Zeiren did in Tlensi, and in Granado. These two great Potentates beganne to warre vppon each other, and to contend for priority of State; But by this their discord; the power of the Lordes of Tunis encreased, so that they went with an Army against Tlensi, and compelled them to pay them tribute. Whereupon the King that new arose from the House of Marino, and had beeне at surprizall of Marocco, sent many rich presents to the Gouernour of Tunis, recommending both himselfe and his whole State vnto his fauour. The Gouernour accepted him as a friende, alwaies prouided, that he should be inferiour to him: And so he returned in triumph to Tunis, causing himselfe to be called King of Africa, which Tytle was thought verie desertfull for him, because (as then) there was not a more powerfull Prince in all Africa, then hee. He began then to ordaine his Court Royall, with Secretarie, Councellers, and a Capitaine Generall, vsing all those Ceremonies, that the Kinges of Marocco formerly had done. And from the time of this Prince, evuen to our dayes, Tunis held on the same encreasing Dignity, as well in habitations as ciuility, so that it became the onely and singula Cittie of Africa. Where now wee leauz her to our larger History, as also

the

the Kingdome of Fez, because the Originall of the one came from the other, and therefore they are the moxe capable of an intire discourse, which ariseteth to a very spacious and large quantitie: There also will we relate the condition and originall of sundry other remote Kingdomes, which (for the reason before alleadged) are in this briefe Chronicle purposely omitted.

¶ Of the great Prouince of Moscouia; As
also the Manners, Religion, and po-
wer of the Prince their ru-
ling,

M oscouia is a very great Northerly Regi-
on, containing more then ffe hundred leagues in length: The principall Citty thereof
being called Mosca, or Motcuua, greater then
the Citty Paris in Fraunce, and seated on the
Riuier Mosqua. There is a large Stone squa-
red, in the middest of the Cittie, whereon who-
soeuer can mount himselfe (without beating
dowen) in the vacancy of the Crowne; he is held
as Prince of the Countrey, and obtayneth the
principality: For very great fighes and com-
bates, the Inhabitants haue had one against an-
other, about the mounting on that stone. He
that comes to be Prince of the Countrey, dooth
not call himselfe King, but Duke, vsing conten-
ted with that popular name, and differeth not
in Garments from the other Noble-men of the
land, saue only, that he weareth a higher bonnet.

A strange
election of
the duke of
Moscouia.

Concerning the Country.

Men for the Warre.

Their drink perfectly ripens, but when they haue reaped it, and Corne. they dry it in their stoues or hot-houes, and then grinde it. The Spring tyme is very colde with them and their Summer, which lasteth but two months onely, is extremely hot. They haue not any

It is a Countrey rich in Siluer, and so stronglie guarded thorow out, that not onely Straungers, but their owne native people likewise, can passe no way without the Princes Letters. The countrey is flat and plaine, without any Mountains: therefore, that which is saide of the Ryphean Mountaines, and that they are in this Countrey is merely fabulous, for there is not any such hill at all. There are great stoe of Forrests, abounding with wilde Beasts, which are daily chased: and great profit is made (by Traffike) for the skinnes of those Beasts, as of Harts, Wolves, Ermines, Martines, Zubelines, Fouoynes, and diuers others. This Province confineth Liuonia on the one side, Tartaria, on the other, & on the third quarter it hath the Euxine Sea: containing many other Provinces to it, so that the Prince can (in very few daies) leue foure hundred thousand men on foote, to begin warre with all. They drinke nothing but a kinde of Beere, and yet none but the rich may drinke thereof, for they haue no Wine, but what is broughte from other countries. They be subiect to drunkennes, as all other Northerly people are, and Winter is there so sharpe, long and extreame, that if any Water be hurled vp into the Ayre, it freezeth before it can fall to the earth. Their Corne

any bie of money, but instead thereof, they haue Their mo-
plates of Gold or siluer squared, without anie ^{ncy.} marke or stamp thereon, which is taken for as much as it weigheth in merchandize. As for their Garments, they go cloathed like Turks, in long Gowes or Robes, hauing narrow sleeves, and girded about their middle: Their buildings and manner of life, differeth very little from them of Poland and Bohemia. They are Christians like unto the Greekes, receiving order of Priest-hood from the Patriarche of Constantinople, saying Service in their Temples in their bulgar tong, which is the Sclauonian Language, and theyre Carracters are Greeke.

The abiding of the Prince, is in a godly great The Prin-
Pallace, in the Citty of Moscuna, built after the ^{ces} Cour-
Italian manner, being so strong and spacious, as (in our times) the like is not to be found. There are in the soe-named Citty, as also in diuers other places, men very learned and wise, that did make their aboad whereas the Schooles be. The Muscouite is Tributary to the King of Tartaria, ^{Learned} who ouercame them in the yeare of the Worlde, ^{men amdg} 6745. according as their Annales doo deliver: their Chronologies are not according to our Obseruation, in accounting after the yeares of Jesus Christ. When the Tartarian Ambassadors doo come before the Muscouite Prince, hee standeth bare headed before them, and they sit coueren. ^{His daily} hach (wel-nere) daily Warres against the P-o-warres. Ionois and Scythian, who albeit they are subiects to other Kings, yet doth he much enlarge his domini-

minions ouer them. Now, although (as we said at the first) these Princes contented them-selues with the name of Duke, vntill the time of hys Father now raigning: yet wold he needs usurp the name of King, giuing himselfe these ensuing

The K. of
Muscouies
Titles.

Titles, as his Son also doth the same. The great Lord Basilius, by the gracie of God, King & Prince of Russia; Great Duke of Volodimeria, Moscouia, Nouogardia, Plescouia, Sureluchia, Tuerchia, Iugaria, Permia, Vraquia, Bulgaria; Great Lord and Duke of the Lands in Nouagadia the lesse: of Cyeruigouia, Rezauia, Riscouia, Belloya, Jaroslauia, Bierosolia, Vdoria, Obdoria, Condicia, &c. By which large plurality of Titles, it appeareth, that he is farre more potent then some have immagined him to be. But concerning his vassallage to the King of Tartars, he holdes it no dishonor to him, for he doth it to this end: That, while hee keepeh peace with him, hee bringeth (much more easilly) vnder his obedience, all the neare neigborhing people, and with the power of the great Tartare, he is ten times stronger then of himselfe: For the saide Tartare bringes (ordinarily) a million of men with him to the field, al well appointed for warre, with two or three hundred pieces of Cannon, and three hundred thousand horse, &c.

He is tribu-
tary to the
King of the
Tartars.

Of the Kingdome of Poland.

Polonia, in elder tyme called Sarmatia, is said to receiue that name of the wodde Pole, which

which in that Language is as much to say, as Of the ma-
plaine, smooth, or seuen: and so much the rather
is it to bee credited, because all the Countrey is
plaine, spacious, full of thicke woodes, and verie
few hilles or mountaines in it. The Earth is
colde and freezing, whereby it produceth little
store of Wine or Wyle: but contrarywise, it yel-
deth much Graine, and diuers other kindes of
pulse, &c.

Zechus and Lechus, or Lescus, were the first that euer gouerned in Polonia, or there builded a Rulers of
ny City & Castle. They both gouerned for some Poland.
time, but after the whole race of Lechus was ex-
tincted, the Barons of the kingdome assembling
to giue succession to Lescus, concluded to live at
liberty, and without any farther checke or con-
troule. Neuerthelesse, that Justice might be ad-
ministered to the people, and they gouerned as ne-
cessity required: they ordained twelue Vaiuodes
Vaiuodes,
or Paladines, which order hath continued in that
called Pa-
ladines.
kingdome, euен to our daies, but not without
great hurfe to the whol land. For there was no
change of these Officers, but the dignitee lasted
their life time, although they carried them-selues
badly in their authority, despising their betters,
and euill entreating their Inferiours. Such as
among these Vaiuodes, were Castillians, Com-
maunders of Castelles, Captaines, Judges, and
such like great Magistrates, did what themselues
pleased, whereby ensued, that this Kingdome
could neuer haue any great progression in armes,
being oppressed by such petty, and no mightie or
potent

potent Lords. But in no long while after, the faction of Lechus (growing in hatred of the Vauodes or Paladines government) would needes hane one peculiar Prince: and therefore, they made choise of a worthy and valiant man, named Gracchus, who dwelt at the soote of the Sarmatian Mountaines, neare vnto the River Vistula. He buildes a City, calling it Gracouia (which is nowe corruptly named Cracouia) a Cittie greatly blessed, both in beautie and situation, as also infinite Marchandizes, which is there Trafficked from all Nations of the world, it being the Metropolis of the whole kingdome.

Paladines chosen againe.

A King created againe.

The race of Gracchus sayling, it returned againe to the governement of twelve Paladines, but with much infelicite: because, in contending for Competitors, divers factions grewe amoungst them, and (consequently) insurrections in armes to withstand one another, wherby great damage happened to the whole lande. Among these turbulent spirits, there was a Polander named Parislalus, a man expert in armes, of quicke apprehension, and one that could well fish in such troubled Waters. The people revolted all to his faction, they made him their King, and he was the first Gouvernour of that Province, after the first Lechus or Leschus. After his death, another gallant young man succeeded him, named by the Polacks, Leschus the second, who proved to be a man of singuler prudence: but made olde with time, and dying, he left it to his sonne Leschus the third. This man made his sonne Pompilius

Gracchus the first Prince of Poland.

legittimate, but denied the Kingdome among twenty other, that were his Bastards, to the great detriment of the Country. But Pompilius being legittimate, entred into the government, and (leaving Cracouia) appointed his seate in another City, called Gneza: but finding it too mollescuous, he transferred the State to another City, named Crusuicza. In this City he died of the stone, according as himselfe had continually foretold: And the chiese Lords being assembled in Counsell, they determined, that no more of Pompilius his successors shoulde raigne over them: but (with one consent) made choise of a Countryman, named Piaстus, one of no great stature, but strong and well sinnewed. This was the first branch of those Kings, that continued to the time of Casimirus the second, & of Lodwick: of which selfesame race, were also descended the moderne Princes of Slesia.

This Piaстus accepting the Gouvernement, tooke vpon him the Title of Duke onely, whose succession comming at length to Boleslaus, in the yeare, D. CCCC. XC. IX. hee was then made King by Otho the third, Emperour. But the Kingdome comming to another Boleslaus, successor to the former: hee was expulsed thence, and dyed: Whereupon, the Polonians aduaunced in his place, his Brother Vladislaus, in the yeare, MLXXXII. by the Title of Duke. But in the yeare, MCCXCV. the Title of King was taken againe, by Primislalus the second, who at first was Duke of the greater Poland, and of Pomerania

Cracouia forsaken by the King.

The descent
of the kings
of Poland.

Henry heire
of France,
King of Po-
land.

merauia of Pomerland, and so continued the succession even to Ladislaus, the first begotten sonne of Cassimirus, who (while his Father liued) was designed to bee King of Hungaria, and of Bohemia. He tooke in Marriage Anne, Daughter to the King of Fraunce, by whom hee had Lodwick and Anne. Lodwicke succeeded his Father in both his Kingdomes, and tooke to wife Marie, Sister to Charles the Emperour. But in the yeare of Christ, 1492, the Barons of Polonia (at a dyet) elected, after the Death of Cassimirus, his Sonne John Albertus. His continuance was but a while, therefore by the greater part of the Barons, Alexander Great Duke of Lithuania, was elected: who going in Armes agaynst the Tartares, dyed in Vilua, aged nine & forty yeares. Sigismond, his younger Brother, succeeded him, Anno 1500. who hadde the Title of King, Anno 1506. and made great Warre vpon the Neighbouring Nations, especially on the Moscovites, of whom he leu thirt y thousand, in the yeare, 1514. He deceasing, Augustus Sigismond tooke his place: and after him, Henry the thirde, Brother to Charles the ninth, King of Fraunce, was chosen and made King. But his Brother dying, and he affecting his paternall kingdom, (more then the other) tooke Poland, and went into France to his rightfull Inheritance. The Polanders being thus forsaken, they made choise of Maximilian the second, being Emperour, to be their King: But he not resoluing to accept it, and the Kingdom standing on some doubtful terms,

Stepha-

Stephanus Battori, Prince of Transilvanie, being a man of great valor, came into Poland with a slender power, where he was created King, and so continueth.

A briefe Suruay of sundry other kingdomes, as they were (by commaund of the Emperour Justinian) set downe in the Romaine Booke *de Irris-prudentia*.



He Romaine Emperors, in their Imperiall Titles of honour and renowme, did not onely obserue & gue to themselues, the names of those Provinces wonne by them, or reduced vnder the yoke of their Empire: but likewise of such Nations and people, as leste theyr owne Countreyes (in abounding multitudes) and entered vpon the possessions of others, to expell and chase thence the Naturall Inhabitautes, to plant there their owne abyding, by bidding them many Battailles: in some surmounting, and in others speding according to the Fortune of Warre. Of those Nations, I intend to speake in some measure, of their Originall, and howe they succeeded, because (at length) they ruined the greats Romaine Empyre: whereto I am the rather induced, to iustut such as are little skilled in histories (not onely Cosmographicall, but likewise Geographicall) and to shewe them prie-

Strange na-
tions weak-
ned the Ro-
man Em-
pire.

appa-

apparantly, howe much they haue inuaded the greater part of our Hemisphere.

The origi-
nall of the
Gothes.

More peo-
ple then the
Country
can feede.

Wher will first beginne with the Gothes, be-
cause they were the first that forsoke their owne
native Countrey, which was called Gothia,
or Gothland, signifying a good Land, it beeing
a Northerne Province of Germanie. This
Land abounded in Graine, Fruites, Cattle,
Woodes, Rivers, Mettals; but especially, in
Copper, and Skinnes seruing for Furrres. At
all times, and as yet (at this day) is to be discer-
ned, the Kingdom of Swessia or Sweuia, hath bin
comprized vnder the Dominion of the Gothes.
As the Countrey was fertile in fruites, euens so
were the Women thereof likewise in Children,
so, as they were strong and of great stature; so
had they vsually two Children at a birth, whiche
was the cause then, and so it yet continueth, that
they had and haue more people, then can wel liue
together, the Country not being sufficient to finde
sustenance for so many. In like manner, they are
very great feeders, much more then they that liue
in the Easterne or Meridionall partes. The
Gothes perceiving, and aduisedly pondering on
this vrgent case, they leuied the more part, of the
youngest and strongest men of their Countrey,
to the number of three hundred thousand; and
married such as were not, to ridde themselues of
the charge of Daughters, as well as of Sonnes,
for the Countrey ordinarily abounded in the Fe-
minine, more then in the Masculine Sexe: So,
being well provided of all necessaries for warre,
and

and leauing a chiefe commander at home, of the
Royal lineage; they wandred abroad through the
fields, to win by powere, or compasse by loue, some
new habitation wherin to liue.

Many Authors, and among the rest, Trebel-
liuſ sayth, that the first tidings of this their strai-
ing, was vnder the raigne of the Emperor Fla-
uius Claudius, about the yeare of Jesus Christ
272. And that they passed thorough Allemaign,
Hungary, Thrace, Greece, Gaule, and into Ita-
ly. They lost many battailes, and wonne like-
wise as many against the Romaines, and other
people, maintaining themselues sa well, that
they raigned in Italie (euен in despite of the
Italiens and Empytoris) the space of seuentie
yeares, as Procopius avoucheth. At length
they went into Spaine, whence afterward they
would not remoue: For the Catholique Kinges
of Spaine, that then raigned by succession, and
raigne yet to this present, were issud from the
rare and line of their Kinges, who were (indeed)
very generous people. Now it is not to bee ima-
gined, that in regard of such a mightie leuy of
men, the Countrey of Gothia or Gothland, or
the neighbouring borders remained without In-
habitants, or the rule of Kinges: For there were
then left behinde, so many as the Land was able
to nourish, who had their Kinges in authority o-
uer them, and strength sufficient, to withstand
any invasion of the Country. As for the con-
quering Armies abroad, they continued in Po-
nour for a very long time, albeit they lost great

The Goths
wander to
seeke a new
dwelling.

The Goths
raigne in
Italy and
Spaine.

The reason
of the Go-
thes con-
tinuallce.

Wise of men in battailes, encounters, surprisals, and passages of Rivers: yet were these disadvantages still supplied, by the daily birth of Children among them, because they haue their wives in all places with them. Perhaps some strangers mingled among them, who weareing their habits, &learning their language, holp therto supply the scase of this people: Such as haue bin named Ostrogoths, were people issued of the same country of Gothia, or Goteland, & a place which is yet calld Ostrogothia: the principall Citties whereof are Scheingard Lincops. They used to warre alone by themselves, being separate from the Goths, yet changing the world according as they did.

The Westrogoths in like manner, came out of a Country calld Westrogothia, among whom the cheefest Citties, to this day, are Scaris, and Veran. Westrogoths, or Bisigoths, came soorth of a Country named Visbi, the principall Cittie whereof is yet called Visbi. I was the more willing to make this description; because I haue heard of divers (who are but slenderly experieued in Cosmography) that do teareme those Ostrogoths, to be others. Of rentall, or of the East; young Cosmographers, and the Westre goths, Occidentall Goths, or dwelling in the West, and so contrarywise of the other. Albeit they were all descended and came out of the kingdome of Gothia, or Goteland, as Munster hath very well obserued.

The error of some young Cosmographers. The Vandales, in the exercitus iudgement of Procopius, a Greeke Anthor, are said to bee of the same Nation, and that all the people of Gothes,

Of the Ostrogoths.

Westrogoths.

Wifgoths.

The error of some young Cosmographers.

Of the Vandales.

Goths, Vandales, Alains, Hunnes, and others, (whom I am hereafter to describe) were derived out of one and the same Land, and were comprehended all vnder the Name of Sauromates, or Sarmates, and haue no other difference, but by the names of their Captaines or Kinges. But I must maintaine against him, that the land of the Vandales is distant from Gotheland, aboue the space of two hundreded leagues, and therefore they cannot bee one people with the Gothes. True it is, that this Nation is Septentriionall, or in the North, as the others are, and is a Martime Countrey, named yet to this day Vandalia: but, as I haue already saide, very farre off the one from the other. This people did (almost) as much hurt to the Romaine Empire, as the Gothes did, for, ioyning diuers other people

The trauels with them, as the Alaines, Suabes, & Francons, they traersed the Rheine, Gaudericus dale into being then their King, and passing among the Gaules, wasted and spoyled them very greatlie.

Then went they into Spaine, and tooke possession (in despight of the Gothes) of the Countrey adioyning to the Kingdome of Granado, which (to this day) is called Vandalia, or (by corrupting the Worde) Vandelusia, albeit the Spanyards mince it more nicely, and nick-name it to be Andalusia. But to bee brefe, they were thrust soorth of Spayne (wholly) in the yeare 431. vnder another of their Kings, named Gensericus, and passed thence into Asia, where they raigned 76.years. From thence they were compelled, in v-

The error of Procopius.

seauenth yeare of the Emperour Iustinian, Anno Dni. 528. by the valour of one of his Captaines, named Belisarius.

The Hunnes
of Scythia,
and the yr
trauailes.

Attila, King
of the Hunns
Attila, his
lesse in
France.

The Hunnes departed also out of their Countrey, for the selse same cause as the Gothes did, about the yeare one hundred sixty egypt, onely to seeke some Land, where they might liue after the Scythians Religion, making first choyce of Pannonia: Where they alwayes so strongly kept and guarded it, till (after their owne name) it was called Hungaria. This people came from that part of Scythia, which is tearened Hunos, no long distance from the Riner Tanais: but it is a miserable estate at this day, and vnder subiection of the Moscouite. Having vsurped Pannonia, they kept it manfully against the Romaines, and two hundred yeares after, Attila theyr King, accompanied with some people of Allemaigne, as Bohemians, Gepides, or Girpides, Schlesites, Werlies, Thuringians, Goths, Ostrogothes, and others, making (in all) about the number of sire hundred thousand men: passed through Allemaigne, which they much endamaged. Then went he into France, where hee lost a battaile, in which perished a great number of his men: this battel was given him by the Romans, Gaulcs, and certaine Goths, allied together, and he lost (as some Authors doe affirme) aboue two hundred thousand men. At length he iournyed into Italy, which he (well-neere) vtterly ruined: and retiring afterward into his owne Countrey of Hungary, he died within selse following moneths,

neths, and on the day of his nuptials, which was in the yeare of Jesus Christ 443.

The Lombards were a Northern people, descended out of Denmarke, as Eusebius maintaineth: and no other reason had they to leaue their Countrey, but onely a desire to win some other.

There happened in the time of Sceno or Sweno, as some call him, King of Denmark, a very great dearth or scarsity (in the Land) of victuals, and because the people endured it very impatiently: it was concluded by the King and his Counsell,

(to ease the Countrey of so many men as were ready to famish) that all such persons as were vr-

able, either for war, or labor of the ground, should be slaine, whether they were old or young.

But this seuere Edict being reuoked, they then resol-

ued, to make a levy of all sorts of people, that (by neare Edict.

the help of armes) might trauaile to find out some

other dwelling, so to disburthen the charge of the

Countrey. This being put in execution, they tra-

uailed so far, and carried themselves so contagi-

ously in trauersing diuers lands: that they came

at last into Italy, and there conquered the Countrey

which was called Istria, making themselves

absolute Maisters therof.

Now, because these

Istria in Ita-

ly conque-

red, and

new named

Lombardy.

Some are of opinion, that vnder the raigne of Va-

lentinian the Emperour, they began to make the-

selues first knowne, which was about the yeare

of Christ 385. and that they became commaunders in Istria, in the yeare 570. Likewise, according to Diaconus, the Emperours made peace with them, in the yeare 730. and ever since they haue held that Country, which at this day is named Lombardy. Let it here be further noted, that where (in any History) mention is made of people named Daces, or Danians; the Nation of Denmark is thereby understood: out of which countrey, many great Armies haue trauailed at sundry times, and haue mightily troubled diuers kingdome: among which, they continued long time in England, but were thence expelled, about the yeare 860.

The Normans were people of Norduegia, or otherwise called Norinania, or Norway, a Countrey in the North, being much addicted to crueltie and inhumanitie, because they vse many great Piracies on the Sea. An hundred and fifty thousand men of this Nation, beweloved themselves in vessels on the Sea, and took possession of that part of Gaule or Fraunce, which was then named Neustria, now Normandie, which was doone in the yeare of Jesus Christ, 600. others saie 884. and in the tyme of Charles le Gros. But besy it howsoeuer, they haue (since then) kept it against all encounters of the Emperours, Kings of France and England, preseruing it still by the name of Normandy. and themselves reckoned to bee people of vndaunted courage. There are diuers others, that doe saour of this their first originall, and doe yet poule vpon the Seas,

The Nore
mans called
from Nor-
duegia.

Seas, committing many couelt Robberies.

The Nation which we call Swedes, Zuitzers, Sueses or Swedes, who (at this daie) are auxiliarie out of Svecia to the French, came out of Sweuia or Sweueland,

a Poytherly Region, like vnto the other. They likewise (by the dearth of food among them) departed forth of their Countrey, about the yeare of Grace 800. and went so farre as the Rhine, which they would haue passed, but were hindered therein by the Franconians. Thence went they to the Land of the Heluetians, who despising the Suevians (because they were poorely and wretchedly apparelled, rude in their farding, and not looking like souldiers) suffered them to wander about their Countrey. At length, perceiving the kinde sufferaunce of the Heluetians, they sought to abide in a certaine Canton of their Land. Whiche when the Heluetians noted, they demaunded of them, to what ende they thus wandered about the world. They answered, that they were poore people, and sought but to weare out their liues in trauaile, by deluing or labouring in the Earth. And saing that there was wast Ground in those partes, unlaboured, or any vse made of (it beeing Hilles and Walies, enuirones with Lakes) they desired the Heluetians, to permit them to woode in those rough Fieldes, as yet not cultiue, and they should receive the benefit thereof, onely allowing them but nourishment for their pains. This was all that they seemed to pretend, iustifying their requests with solemne oathes and protestations.

They goe
among the
Heluetians.

Their po-
uerie a-
mong the
Heluetians.

They: desire was graunted, and not long after, the Countrey wherin they lived, was not onely called Suesia, in regarde of the Swelians there dwelling: but likewise the ancient Inhabitants had the same name giuen them, and yet the country is very hilly, and vnapt for Kyding. Howe afterward it came to be called the Lande of Cantons or Leagues, shall at large be shewne in our Generall history.

Of the Al-
lemaignes,
& whence
they were
derived.

The true
Allemaignes
of Suaba.

Iustinian, and other Emperours (both before & after him) entituled themselves Lordes of the Allemaignes, for hauing receiued some victories ouer the Allcmaignes. But this may not be said, (as some do) that those victories were obtained against the Germanes: For euuen at this daye, when we speake of Wyte, of Allemaigne, therein is comprehended all the nations, which are contained throughout Germany, and that do speake the Language of the Tentones. But as for Allemaigne, or Almaines, the Romains never understand, or meant any other people, then those of Suaba. And to speake vprightly, they haue euer bin the true and ancient Allemaignes, as Cornelius Tacitus plainly confirmeth. Drusus Nero, was the first that styled himselfe Germanicus, for hauing rather angered the Germanes, then spoyled them, as divers other Emperours afterward did. Moreover, by Germany is to be understood, nine and forty great Provinces, as well of the lower part, as the higher part of the sayde Germany, comprising the Countrey of the Suisces and Heluetians.

Now

Now, concerning the Alaines, or Alans, many Alaines, haue supposed them to be a people of Germanie: what people But therein they were and are deceived, for people they lonly knew them, whom he placeth in a parte of were, and Scythia. Capitolinus bestowes them in Dacia: whence Martellinus, Plinic, & Dionisius the Poet, gives them a being in Sarmatia of Europe. Iosephus in his last Booke, affirmes their aboade to bee be- stocene the River Tanais, and the Palus Maeotides: And saith mozeouer, that, in his time, the Alaines or Alanes, accompanied with the Hyrcanians, both robbed and spoyled all the Region of the Medes. As for my selfe, by that which I haue gathered, from such as haue written on the acti- ons of the Gothes: I am perswaded, that those Alaines were they: companions, and that often- times (in their warres) for their owne aduantage they fundered them-selues from them, as ouer while they did with the Vandals. But question- less, their discent was from Scythia, according to Ptolomies affirmation.

If we shall speake of the Gepides, Girpedes, Of the Ge- or Iupedes, what people they were, there are opis pides or nions enow concerning them. Some say, that Girpedes. they were at first of Scythia, and came thence as the Lombards did into Italy. But hauing made a more curious and diligent search, I finde, that they were a people of Germany, and called them Gepudij or Sepulij, and (according to Ptolomeus Matauastus) now at this day, Siebenburgs, that followed the Gothes, the Vandals, and the Normands also: beeing ering and Magabonde people,

people, till at length they ventured on the Seas, and went to inhabite the Isles of the Orchades, whereof Thylle is the latest inhabited, as Volateranus avoucheth, and they are now subiectes to the King of Scotland.

The Originall of the Picts, and their coming into the Isle of Orkney.

The first k. of the Picts, of the worlds creation, 3633. Cruthneus Caimelonius is said to be the first king of the Picts, & that he buildest a famous City on the bank of the River called Caron, appointing it to be the chief City of all the Pictish kingdom. He buildest also the town of Agneda, afterward called Edenbrough, of Ethus king of the Picts, and the Castle, named The Castle of Maydens, because y Pictish kings kept their daughters there vnder strict custody, in all good exercises, til their yeares of mariage. Concerning

cerning the warres, scuffles, and bloody contentions, betwene the Albion Scots and Picts, thorough all their Kings raigns, til their bitter overthrow, and quite desolation of Pict-land, by Kenneth the victorious King of Scots: I referre it to

Kenneth K.
of Scots.de-
solation

this subuersion, and bitter ruine of the Picts, hap-
ned in the year of our redemption, 839. in the sixt
yeare of King Kenneths glorious raigne, & 1168.
yeares after their first plantation in Albion.

The Getes haue bin, and yet are a warlick peo- Of the
ple, mollesed greatly by the Turkes at this in- Getes.
stant: and yet they found the Romaine work suf-
ficient. These are the Transyluanians, Valachi-
ans & Moldauians, & their country is neere to the
Riuier Ister, where it falleth into the Pontick sea.

The Bourguignons are helde by Orosius, to come soorth of Germany, and Volateranus saith, that Iouinianus the Emperour vanquished some such people, that liued by the Riuier of Rhine. But there is nothing more certaine (according as I haue gathered by the Germaine Histories) then that they yllued from some remaynes of the Gothes, Vandals, and Hunnes, who beeing altogether chased by the Romaines, threw them-
selves on that part of Gaulc, which is called after theyre name, and therer (perforce) enthroned them-
selves. For afterwarde, they coulde so well re-
sist the Romaines, that they were constrained
to yelde them tolleration, and let them liue in
the saide Countrey amongst the first Inhabi-
tants. Where they buildest Fortes, Villages,
and

Of their
first name.

A faire vni-
versitie in
Bourgougn

Of the
kingdome
of Naples.

and Townes, which they called then Bourgs of the Gothes & Hunnes: but being sone corrupted into one word, from Bourgs-Goth-Hunnes, they are now called Bourguignons, as much to say, as a martiall people. Aetius, Lieutenant to the Empero; Theodosius, gat them a battel in the yeare of Christ, 435. and won the day: But it cost him so deare, that he would never after meddle any more with them. About the yeare, 430. they received and embrased the Christian fayth. This people in these dayes are become very ci-
vill, and are as much addicted to Learning, as to Armes: For they haue a godly Uniuersitie, founded by one of the Dukes of Bourgougne, wherein many Lectures are read of all the Sci-
ences, to Schollers of all Nations, at Dola the Capitall Citye of that parte of Bourgougne, which is vnder commaund of the house of Austria, and there they hold a Parliament also. As for the other part of Bourgougne, in obedience to the Crowne of France, Digeon is the Metropo-
litane Citye thereof, where likewise is helds an other Parliament: And these two Bourgounges are maintained in very god peace, albeit they are in obeystance to diuers Princes.

We wil conclude this discourse with the king-
dome of Naples, which is a Citye very auncient
and Noble in all respects, and giueth the Title of
kingdome to the whole Province, by her owne
proper name. As concerning the name of King-
dome, I do not hold it to be of any great antiqui-
ty, because the Normanes took it, from the Gre-
cians,

cians, who possessed this Province in diuers partes thereof, and then it was entituled the Earldome of Apulia or Puglia, as some do yet teame it. Robert Guiscard, a verie valiant and wo-
thy man, expulsed suddenly the Grecians thence, Robert Guiscard the valiant and Norman.
and tooke Sicilie also from the Sarrazins, entitling himselfe Duke of Apulia, and of Calabria, and Earle of Sicilie. In no long time after, his ne-
phew Ruggiero or Roger, having conquered the City of Naples, which till that time had bee[n] in the Grecians Gouvernement, received the Title of King of both the Scicilie, by Anacletus the Anti-Pope, in the yeare of our Lorde, 1130. which afterwards was confirmed unto him in good and lawfull manner. And from that time forwarde, it was called the kingdome of Scicilie, on this side Pharos, vntill the raigne of Charles the first, when it became deuided from Sicilie, by occasion of that famous accident, cal-
led Vero Sciciliano, the Scicilian Evening, wherein so many of the French were slaine. I finde moreover in many good Historians, that Naples hath had three severall names to wit; the Kingdome of Naples; the Kingdome of Apulia, and the Kingdome of Scicilie, on this side Pharos.

The Scici-
lian eue-
ning.

T Of the Kingdome of Por-
tugall.

T he Kingdome of Portugall, beganne in the
yeare of Christ, M.C.X. after this manner,
Henic

Hen. Count
et Lorraine

The first K.
of Portugall

Henry Earle of Lorrainy comming thether, performed many valiant deedes against the Sarrazins: And his high deseruings moued Alphonsus the sixte, King of Castile, to giue hym a Barstaro daughter of his in mariage, named Tiresia, and (in way of Dowzye) assigned hym also that part of Galicia, which then was contained in Lusitania. Of this mariage was Alphonsus borne, who was the first that euer stiled hymselfe K. of Portugall, and he was the first also that tooke the City of Lisbone from the Sarrazins. For he having conquered ffe of their kings in severall bat-
tels, caused his Armes to bee adornd with ffe severall Crownes and Coat-Armes, which euer after continued the Ensigne of the kings of Portugall, in perpetuall memory of his valour. But he quickly staineid this faire fame, with cruelties used by hym to his owne mother, for, after her second mariage, he caused her to be imprisoned: & albeit the Pope labored the matter greatly by his Legate, yet could hee never compasse her deliuerance. Which sin was seuerely punished on hym by his enemies, who afterward tooke hym in bat-
tell. And then his son Sanctio succeeded hym, and after Sanctio diuers other, to Iohn, who was the tenth King in direct and natural line. This Iohn was at the first expulsid from his Kingdome, and made a Knight of S. John of Ierusalem: but at length he was recalled to his kingdome, where he made very honorable profe of his valour, and (among diuers famous deedes) he tooke from the Sarrazins the City of Septia. Hee had seauen sonnes

The King
of Portugall
a Knight of
S. John of
Ierusalem.

Sonnes, among which Ferdinand (for intergrity of life) was teameid a Saint. Henry another of his Sons, was the first that found Noua Insula in the Achtlanck Sea. He being very skilful in the Mathematicks, lived continually without a wife, and made his daily abiding in a Pro-
montory, whiche was called the Cape of S. Vincent, and there he died in the yeare, 1460. But Edward, who was the eldest brother, was made King, and (by warres) he adiorned to the king-
dome of Portugall, Zelia, Tigea, and Alcazar in Africa. He had two Daughters, or Sisters (as some say), named Ioane and Leonora: the sion of the first was married to the King of Castille, and the Kinges of other to Frederick the thrid, Emperour: of whom was borne Maximilian the first, who was after-
ward Emperour, and Grandfather to Charles the first. He had also a Son named Alphonsus, who succeeded hym in the Kingdome, and begate John & Emanuel, who was 14. King of Portugal. Emanuel had John, who tooke to wife, y sister of Charles, Emperour, called Katherine. Lodwick died an infant, but Isabel was wife to the said Charles, & he had another daughter, y was married to Charles D. of Sauoy. After him succeeded Sebastian, who (in our tyme, fighting with the Moors was slaine, and the King of Marocco, with diuers other great Lords of the Moors, Henry, Uncle to the deceasid King, followed hym in succession, he being then a Cardinal, & very aged; holding the Kingdome but some few months. But he dying, Phillip King of Spain entred on the kingdom, resolusting the claime of

of Don Anthonio, beeing a brother son of the dead King Henry, and so out-wearied hym, that he could never attaine thereto in full possession. So it remaineth still under the Spanish government.

¶ The Kingdome of Italy.

COncerning the Kingdome of Italy, the antiquity thereof, when at first it was called Ianicula, of Janus; Camelsena, of Camels; Saturnia, of Saturnus, Hesperia, of Hesper, and Italia of Italus, with all the Kinges thereraigning, till the Latines, and those likewise that descended of Eneas, to the time of Romulus, with the History both of olde Rome, and Rome as it now is; it remaineth to our generall History. Only we will say somewhat of the Originall of Venic, moued thereto by iust occasion.

A breefe discourse of the Originall of the Venetians; the foundation of Venice, and how it hath beene gouerned, from the year of our saluation 421. to instant.

To the ancient, Right Worshipfull, and worthy Society of the Gold-Smiths.

Historiographers, who haue written of the Venetians, doe not agree together in theyr true Originall. For some doe write, that they are descended of the Venetian Gaules, inhabiting a long

long the Ocean Sea in little Britaigne, called Armorica, whereof one of the principall Citties (beeing a Bishops See) was called Vennes. Others, and among them; Titus Livius borne in Padua, assures vs, that they came forth of Paphlagonia, and that Philemon their Captaine, (being slaine at Troy the great) they went with Antenor into Italy. Others write, that this nation, hauing beene Neighbours to the Cappadocians, and venturing fift with the Cimmerians; they hazzarded further vpon the Adriatick Sea in their Fortune. The most common opinion, is of them, who say, that the Hinitians or Henetes came with Antenor, and, in some time after (by changing of a letter) were called Venetians, or Venetes. First of all, they expelled the Euganeans, who inhabited this Countrey, betweene the Adriatick Sea and the Alpes, and builded the Cittie of Padua. Afterward, by successesse of time, they increased in such sort, as they would not be satisfied to bee Maisters (only) of that which had appertained to the Euganeans, (consisting of thirtie foure faire Citties and Townes;) but intruded farther, to seaze on Bressano and Forli. Some report this Countrey to be bounded with the Rivers of Pau, and that of Adde, as also the Lake of Guard, aunciently called the Benack, the Alpes, and the Adriatick Sea.

And so the auncient Venitians, in this manner extended their Dominion, both in longitude and latitude, in the most pleasant Countrey of Italy:

but the seating of the places, did daily beget the elder estate of the Venitians hatred. For on the one side, the ordinary robberies of the Liburnians, and on the other side, yf frequent and frightful courses of the Barbarians, did hinder them from any long time of continuing in quiet. For, with, & Dalmatia, out these impeachments, this Nation had bene most fortunate, in conqueriug (by the right of Warre) one of the most goodly and beautiful Regions in all Italie.

Liburnia,
the Coun-
try of Cro-
atia, be-
tweene Istria
& Dalmatia

The situ-
tion of Ve-
nice, an i-
capacitie
thereof.

Now, ouer and beside, that on the South-side, it is enironed with a most calme circuite of the Sea, and in regard thereof, is the more capable of receiving all strange Merchandizes: So is it likewise watered with very delectable Riuers, whereby, whatsoever commeth from the Sea, is easlie transported to the very Rauell of the Province. It aboundeth in Pooles, Pondes, Forrests and vnder-woodes, and the whole Land is choicelie fertile in Coane, Cline, Dyle, and all kindes of Fruites. It is also plentifully stord with Countrey Houses, Townes, Citties, and Villages, Castles, Fortes, and such like, very commendable for the scituacion, and enclosure of their Wals.

These now Inhabitants, when their weake estate beganne to growe in fairer forme: they were seldom exempted from the Warres and incursions of Straungers. For, after manie völde insolencies of the Barbarians, with continued Warres against each other, even from their very beginning, vntill the time of Attila:

they

they were yet much more dreadfully encou-
red, with the furious assault of the Gothes, a
tempest farre exceeding in turbulencie, all other
former disasters happening to them whatsoeuer.

For first, the Hunnes (a people of Scythia, dwelling neare to the Riphean Mountaines) in the north conducted by Attila, the Sonne of Mandluk, part of Scythia, where snow lieth continually dispersed themselves ouer Italie, and making horrible spoyle wheresoeuer they went; fell in to the Province belonging to the Vinitians. After a long fiedge, they tooke the Cittie of Aquileia, and spoyled and burnt it wholly. In city in that like manner did they ruinate the Citties of Concordia and Altina, and almost all the Venitian Region.

An ancient part of Ita-
ly, called Forum Iulij.

At the fearesfull newes of this Warre, the Venitians were more amazed then any other, and so much the rather, because they had bene formerly inbred, to sustaine their chefest mis-
happes amongst the Barbarians. Whereupon, it is saide, that (euen then) a great number of persons withdrew themselves from the firme Land, to the Isles where Venice at this instant is builded: hasting thither from all other partes, especiall upon the attiuall of this cruell Enemie Attila. Some (of the better sort of Padua) first began the retreat, and being come to the entrance or issue of the Riuer, which was then very deepe, (whence the name of Rialto hath remained to the same place, as derived of the word Riuealto) they there laid the first foundation of the Cittie of Venice.

L 2

The

The first
foundation
of Venice.

The meaner people of Padua, enforced by the selfe same feare; fled thence, and began to people Little Islâds themselues in Chioggia, Malamocco and Albi- in the Sea, ola. Some of them of Aquileia (at the same time) and neere adjoining. betooke themselves to the Marshes or fennes of Grada, and, vpon the fresh retурne of Attila, the people ranne (in mighty affluence) along the sea Coastes to the neigbouring Isles. They of Aquileia bestowed themselves in Grada, a place nærest to firme Land, yet engirt with Waters. They that fledde from Concordia, made vse of Coarli and the Attinois, sive little Islands neare to one another; which they gaue names vnto, according to the names of the Gates of their former lost and ruined Citties: To wit; Torcello, Maiorbo, Buriano, Muriano, Amiana, & Constantiaco.

The prime estate of the place wher Venice now standeth. These severall places, wher at this present the city of Venice is seated, were (in elder times) very straite or narrow Ilandes, and nere vnto each other: saving onely that they were separated by the pleasing course of Riuers, which ranne into, and returned againe from the Sea, according to the changes of his fluse and reflux. Nor in these straites were then any dwellinges to bee discerned, but onely of Sea-fowles, that flew thither from the Seas, to sport themselves vpon the Sunnie banckes; and Fisher-men also woulde some-times there put in for harbour.

The first builders of Venice, & at what time.

The Paduans, that tooke vp the Rialto, were the first that beganne to builde, and it was in the verie

ry same place, wher the first foundation of the City was laid: namely, the 25. day of March, in the yeare of our Lord, 421. and second yeare of the raigne of Pharamond, first King of the Gaules or Frenchmen; in the time also of Pope Boniface the first, and of the Emperour Honori- us. Whereby it plainly appeareth, that at one and the selfe-same tyme, began both the kingdome of France, and the Commonwealth of Venice. And that both the one and the other haue continued to this present, for twelue hundred yeares, very lit- tle, either more or lesse.

This Cittie so newlie begun, increased dailie both in people and buildings. But see what hap- pened vppon a suddaine, a Greeke Carpenters House (or rather he was one of the Shipwrights, named Entinopus) falling a fire, consumed in a moment (with a violent & continual embracing) by fire.

24. faire new built Houses. Which when these new-comie habitantes perceived, and fearing that Heauen was offended with this their man- ner of beginning, forgetting God, and seruing their owne appetites. They fell all to praier, and made a soleinme vow, to builde a Church in the honoure of God, and in memory of the Apostle S. Iames; at which very instant time, a mighty tempest of raine (as suddainlie fell) whereby the rest of the new-begun Cittie was happilie pre- served.

That Church is yet at this daie plainlie to be discerned, with the markes and appearances of great antiquity, euen in the very midst of the Ri-

The first
Church
built in Ve-
nice.

Noble and
rich men
the first fou-
ders of Ve-
nice.

also : And it was then consecrated by fourre Bishops, to wit; Seuerianus Bishop of Padua; Ambrose, Bishop of Altina; Iocundus, Bishoppe of Treuila, & Epodius, bishop of Vderzo, & a Priest was there appointed, to performe diuine seruice.

The first foundations of this famous Citty, were men of honest repute, noble and rich. For the ancient Venitians, at the change of their abidings, brought with them thither their Wives and Children, with the very wealthiest moouables which they had, and so (at leisure) withdrew themselves, to places of a more secure dwelling. But beeing impeached (by incursions of the Hunnes) to Till the Groundes vpon the Sea Coastes; such as had any meanees or apt commoditie : gaue themselves to fighting, and to make Salt, or to transpore the goods of their neigbours; esteeming the benefite thereby gotten, to bee no more dishonest or vnbesyting, then to Plough and husband the grounds of others.

As for the wealthier sort, they addited themselves to Traffick & merchandizes with strangers, and by their frequent adventuring into diuers Countries, soone of them, being very skilfull Pi- ners, and well experienced in the triall of severall Dores or Mettals hidden in the ground, which by industry and endeauour they sound in the earth; became Finers or Triers of those Mettals, and extracted (from the grosser substances) the purer perfections of Golde and Siluer, whereby (in their owne language they were termed Orifici, derived of the Latin word Aurifex, Goldsmiths,

or

or Hammett Men, that (of those refined Mettals) could frame Cuppes, Pots, Ringes, Bassons, Cives, or any other needfull matter whatsoeuer, both for the seruice of God in Churches and Temples, and for the royaltie of Emperors, Kinges, and Princes. So that, by the consent of diuers good Authours, as Liuic, Florus, Castidorus, Trogus Pompeius, and others, the first Goldsmiths, Workers in Gols and Siluer, and framers of those excellent Mettals into such orderly meanees for use (within the partes of Europe) liued in Venice, whereas yet (to this day) doe remaine the very best, ingenious and perfect work-men for such matters (according to the iudgement of many) that are to bee found in any part of the World. Concerning such, as remained more ordinarily at home, for care and safety of the Cittie, they applied their Spicites, to devise good lawes and customes for generall benefite. During which time, such was their due respect of Justice, and so precise care of equitie and right to all men, as, among so great a stice and number of people, there could not bee any disorderly differences noted.

Catholique Religion they so singularly com- mended, and the daylie presence of some reu- rend Prelates, who had sauied themselves with their Compatriots : that it augmented (among them) a common affection to piety. And their assis- tance appeared very requisite, not onely for the ministry of holy offices ; but also for retention of the Inhabitants of this new Citty, in auncient piety and Religion.

The first
Goldsmiths
knowne in
Europe,
were in Ve-
nice.

Care of Ju-
stice and
common
good.

Loue of re-
ligion, in
especial re-
gard.

Fearing, least they might bee infected with the poison of Arrian Heresie : because nothing else made more spoyle and hauocke thorough all the Province, except the Weapons of the Gothes and Hunnes.

Such was the beginning of the City of Venice, and in such manner of living, and in such exercises, shee spent her first infancy : till (by her Vertues) shee attained to greater groweth, and grounded her selfe in her instant state and condition. It hath constantly bin held, that this common-wealth (ever-more) retained that forme of gouernment which is termed Aristocracia, that is, that the most noble and worthiest Cittizens, shoulde gide and governe. For although it be saide, that it hath bin governed, first by Consuls, then by Tribunes, and lastly by Dukes, & Masters of warlike power : yet notwithstanding, al these Dignities, being but clettive, and not hereditary, the election shoulde (in right) appertain to the most Noble Islanders, and Gentlemen of name, by whose advise the Common-weale ought to be managed, euen as it hath bin, and still continueth to this day.

Consuls, to the number of thre, were chosen for two yeares, and albeit that this kinde of Gouernment lasted for about the space of threescore yeares, yet we finde only but thre consecutiuē or succēding elections of them. The first Consuls, were Albertus Phalaris, Thomas Candianus, and Zeno Daulo. These men first governed the City in her Monage, and some are of the minde, that

The Government of Consuls, and who were the first in Venice.

Aristocracia optimorum principatus.

that they were the first Authors of the Padnaus flight, and their retayement to the Lakish or marshy Isles, as also of their first building there. The second Consuls, were Lucianus Graulus, Maximus, or Marinus Lucius, and Hugo Fuscus. The third, were Marcus Aurelius, Andreas Claudius & Albinus Maurus. The names of such as were elected after these, are not to be found in any Histories.

Aster, that the Isles (about the Rialto) were filled with Inhabitants: in stead of Consuls, Tribunes were created, and for their creation, the matter was first debated privately by fewe people, afterwarde, it was ordained and resolved in open assembly of the Islanders: that in each Isle there shoulde be a Tribune, and he shoulde bee a yearlye Magistrate, to render Justice to the Cittizens, and with seuerity, to punish their offences. But the remainder, which concerned the generality of the Common-weale: was referred to the generall assembly of the Islanders, to bee by them determined. Afterward, there was but one Tribune created, for gouernement of the Isles, which continued for some yeares. Finally, they concluded to create twaine, whercunto were added two more, who shoulde dwell in Heraclea: And this Tribunary dignity held place for more then two hundred yeares. Here is to be noted, that the Tribunes of the Isles, abusing their authoritie, did so trouble the State with ciuill dissentions, as it plainly appeared, that the maine bodie of the City shoulde bee dissolved, without some god

The creation of Tribunes, and what they were.

god and immediate remedy. Which gane occasion, that (to heare the complaints of every one) a generall assembly of the Isles was published, and ther meeting to be in Heraclea.

In this assembly, Christophero, Bish. of Grada was Resident, accompanied with a great number of the Clergy, & after diuine service was performed, the first proposition which he made, was,

¶ (so god of the common wealth) each man might complain of y future Tribune, which being done, and the offences no longer to be indured, for publick benefit of the State in general, resolution was set down, to make election of a Duke, who should represent all honoꝝ and Maiesty in the State or Siegneurie, and he should haue power to assemble the generall counsell, when questions were to be made, of any unimportant matter concerning the Common wealth. He should haue power also, to elect yearly Tribunes, or Magistrates in every Isle, and their appellations to bee brought before him. Moreouer, if any should obtaine any dignity, Prelacy or benefice, by Suffrages of the Cleargie or people: that he should not enjoy it, or be possessed thereroft, without the god liking and consent of the Duke, whose power also ended with his life.

Who was the first D. of Venice. This being thus concluded, in the years, 697. Paullucio was created the first duke, and so hath y Ducal dignity continued ever since. Haue only that in the yeare, 737. after the death of the third Duke Orso: it was determined, that no Duke should be elected, for six yeares, but that a Master of

Election of a Duke among the Venetians.

of the armed troups or soldiers should bee establish'd, and his authority to be annual, which lasted no longer then six yeares. For in the yeare, 742 they proceeded againe to a Dukes election, & since that time, the Commonwealth of Venice hath euermore had Dukes and Princes of the Siegneurie: by whose wisedome (and his Counsell assiting) it hath bin preserved in an ever flourishing estate, even to this instant yeare, 1611.

¶ A short Summary, of the liues of the Dukes and Princes of Venice: and a breuiate also of the most remarkable actions, in the times of their government.



Auluccio Annapesto, was first Duke of the people, chosen in Heraclea. Hee tooke his Oath before Christophero patriarch of Grada to gouerne according to y Lawes, and to regard nothing moꝝ then the weale publicke. He pacified the difference which Luitprand k. of the Lombards had with king Aribert, and made friendship with them both: As well by his authority, as by armes. He brought the rebellious Aquilius vnder obedience, increased the Citties customes and reuenues, and dyed, hanning bin Duke xi. yeares, vi. monlhs, and viij. daies.

2 Marcello Tegaliano, of the same place of Heraclea, was elected his successor, by common voyce of the people. Hee was devoute, modest,

modest and affable, but much lelle diligent in governing, then his predecessor. The Patriarchat of Grada was transferred into Aquilcia in hys time, by Luitprand, and there he had great wars about the dissentions of the Bishops, whereinto he wold not interpose himselfe, but died, having bin Duke nine yeares, and ri. dapes.

3 Orso Hipato, a Noble-man of Heraclea, woon himselfe great Reputation by his famous deedes. Paulo the Exarcho had recourse to him, the Grecian Army being broken, and sledge laid to Rauenna by Luitprand. He regained Rauen-na, made the Kings nepheu his prisoner, slewe the Duke of Vicenza, and reseated the Exarcho in his due rights. He bridelled the Aquileians, who troubled the publicke peace, and put courage into the soules of the younger sort. He was slain by reason of the dissentions of Iesolo, the ri. yeare and fist month, of his Principality.

4 Theodato Hipato, sonne of Orso, was proclaimed Duke five yeares after the death of his Father: during which time, the people were governed by a Marshall or Maister of the soldiours: and forsaking Heraclea, he brought the State to Malamocco. There he was the first created, and limitted his confines with Astolpho king of the Lombards. He was also slaine, by Galla a citizen of Malamocco, in the 13. year of his principality.

5 Galla de Malamocco, a wicked and seditious man, yet shewing himselfe as Protector of publicke peace, he was established in the place of Theodato. But his wickednesse being knowne, and that

that (being but a subiect) he wold needes make himselfe absolute Lord, having before slaine his chiefe Maister Theodato: the people pluckt out his eies, and toke from hym the dignity, which he had a yare usurped.

6 Dominico Monegario, of Malamocco, was seated in the sted of Galla. Somewhat to bridle his Dukes authority, the people ioined two yearly Tribunes with him. But he, being a man audacious and arrogant, sought to tiranize ouer the people: whereat they growing into fury, pluckt out his eies, the 8. yare of his Principality.

7 Mauricio Galbaio, a Noble Heraclean, for his Justice, wisedome, and wealth, was chosen to this dignity. Hee made his sonne Duke with him, and they gouerned together. In his time, the church of Grada being molested, he sent an Ambassador to pope Stephen, to accord the difference. The Bishopprik of S. Peter de Castello Oliuolo was then erected. And he died, having gouerned 23. yeares.

8 Giouanni Galbaio, having bin Duke 9. years with his father, gouerned the commonwealth yet 9. yeares more, and after the said time, hee made Mauricio his sonne companion with him in the Principality. But they being both of wicked and unsufferable life, having murdered Iohn Patriarchat of Grada, throwing him downe headlong from an high tower: Fortunatus, successor in the Patriarchate, made a conspiracy against them, & another was elected Duke. Therat, being not a little confounded, the Father fled into France, & the

the son to Mantua, the xvi. yeare of their rule.

9 Obelerio, being elected Prince by them that had intelligence with Fortunatus, tooke his brother Beato as his associate, and Valentine beside (being thirde brother) was admitted with them in the same dignity. And it is worth note, that of these three brethren, Beato is onely placed in the rank of Dukes in the Counsell chamber of Venice, where as Obelerio incited Pepin king of Italy, to make war on the Venetians: and Beato maintained the commonwealth raigning 5. years.

10 Angelo Participatio, after he had well born himselfe in the warre against Pepin, was elected Duke, the people being summoned to the Rialto. He founded the Dukes Palace, in the same place where that now built standeth. The devision of the Empire was made in his time, & the Venetians left in their own liberty. The City was divided into wards, streets and precinctes. The Pregadi, & the Quaranta, who (for criminal offences) was then instituted among them. He gouerned eighteen yeares.

11 Giulianio Participatio, having bin an associate in the dignity with his father, was (after his death) confirmed by the people. He repealed home his brother Iohn, who was then at Constantinople, & accepted him as his fellow ruler: he made the peoples authority greater than before, & gave aid to Michael the Emp. against the Saracins. The body of S. Mark was in his time brought from Alexandria, accepting into his protection, & the church remaining at this day, was consecrated in

in his memory. He died the 2. year of his dignity.

13 Giovannii Participatio remained in the roialtie, & enlarged the Church of S. Marke, placing therein a great number of priests & Canons, and appointing a Priuicerio to gouern them. He caused the head of Obelerio to be cut off, whom hee had besieged in the Isle of Curtia. He made war upon the Nauratines, and overcame them. In the end, a conspiracy was devised against him, and being confined to Grada, in the eight yeare of his Principality, he shaved his head and bearde, and made himselfe a Monke, in which estate he died.

13 Pietro Tradonico of Pola, hauing carried himselfe to the peoples contentment in the wars against Pepin, was elected duke. He ioyned Iohn his son in rule with him, & gaue succor to the Emp. of Constantinople, who made request thereto by Theodosius Patricius. He was made Protospatarie of the empire, in help whereof he sent 60. galleyes. Lewes 2. granted him many privaldges, & in the end he was slain by a sedition, in his 27. year.

14 Orsio Participatio, hauing appeased the sedition, was made Duke. The Turkes hauing spoiled Dalmatia, even so far as Grada, were banished by him, & Giovannii Participatio his son, whom he had made associate with him in his gouernment. Basilius the Empereor highly honored him for that god Service, and made him Protospatarie of the Empire. He gouerned 17. yeares.

15 Giovannii Participatio, being confirmed in his dignity, tooke and burned Comachio, washed the County of Rauenna, to revenge himselfe on

on the Count of Comachio, who had impiso-
ned and wounded to death his Brother Badoa-
rio. He growing much ouercome with sicknesse,
caused the Church of Saint Cornelius and S.
Cyprian to be built at Malamocco ; and having
gouerned five yeares and sixe monthes, renoun-
ced the Dignitie.

16 Pietro Candiano, was elected after the
voluntarie dismission of his Predecessour. He
was a valiaunt Man, and expert in Armes, and
yet notwithstanding, greatlie addicted to deuoti-
on. He went (in person) with tenne Gallies a-
gainst the Narantines, who (as Theurus) robbed
and purloined from the Venitians. Fighting
valiantlie against them, hee died at the second
time, with the weapons in his hands. He gouer-
ned no longer then five months.

Dominico Tribuno, is set by some in rank with
the Dukes: but others, lesse curious in search of
the History, haue omitted him, because hee was
Duke but thre months and thirteen daies, and
nothing is remarkeable in his time, but a cer-
taine priuiledge granted by him to Chioggia.

17 Pietro Tribuno, Sonne of Dominico,
was elected Duke. He obtained of Guydo, Em-
perour and King of Italy, a confirmation of all
auncient Priuiledges. The Barbarian Hunnes
camie againe into Italy, and burned Heraclea,
Capo de Arger, and Chioggia. This Prince o-
uercame them, with very much honour, and this
was the third time, that those Strangers sought
to vsurpe on that State. Hee gouerned twentie
four

four yeares.

18 Orso Badoaro, called himselfe Partici-
pato, and was the first that changed his name.
He sent for his Son Pietro to Constantinople,
and he was made Protospatarie. In the yeare
920. he obtained of Rodolphus, Emperour and
King of Italy, the confirmation of the Venitians
auncient authoity, to stamp Monies. He addic-
ted himselfe wholy to piety, and in his 20. yeare,
he renounced the Dignity, to make himselfe a
Monke, and liue privately.

19 Pietro Candiano the second, was a wor-
thy man, and made war on Lauterio Marquesse
of Istria, who hindred the Traffique of the Veni-
tians : he ouer-came him, and reconquered the
people of Capo d'Istria. He vanquished Albertus,
Son to the Emperour Berengarius, who impa-
tronizing himselfe of Rauenna, impeached the pas-
sage of the Venitians Shippes. In his time, May-
dens were stolne by the Testaines, to ioyne in
marriage with them; but they were soone recou-
red. He gouerned seauen years.

20 Pietro Badoaro, the Sonne of Orso, was
redeemed by him from the Sclauonians. He
gouerned but two yeares and seauen moneths,
alwaies in peace, which he much affected. Beren-
garius the Emperour did him many sauours, for
his great deserts.

21 Pietro Candiano the third, Sonne to the
second Candiano, associated himselfe in his dig-
nity with his son Pietro; & at two severall times
armed 33. Shippes against the Narentines; but

at the second time, he made peace with them. His son being reproved by him for his bad behauior; revolted from him, and against the Commonwealth. The people would haue slaine him, but he was sent into exile: where ioyning with Guido, Sonne of Berengarius; hee endangered the Commonwealth. Whercat his father grieved, died in his fifteenth yeare of his government.

22 Pietro Candiano the fourth, being repealed from exile (albeit the people had sworne never to receive him) was made prince with very great applause. Hee dealt in such sort with Pope Iohn the 12. that the Churches of Grada was made Patriarchall, and Metropolitane of all the Venitians State, and of Istria. Otho the Emperour, granted him many honourable priuiledges. Hee ruined Vderzo, and was slaine with his Sonnes, in a sedition of the people: hauing gouerned 20. yeares.

23 Pietro Orseolo, was a man altogether devout, and was elected by the people against his will. He would very often walke in an unknown habite, to visite the Houses of poore people and Hospitalles. Hee appeased the dissentions between the Venitians, and them of Capo d'Istria, who yeelding themselues tributarie. Hee went with Beato Romualdo of Rauenna, to live religiouse. Hee gouerned two yeares and two moneths, doeing many worthy and charitable deedes.

24 Vitale Candiano, Sonne of Pietro the third, made the confederasy with the Emperour Otho.

Otho. He fell sicke so soone as hee entred vpon his charge: wherfore he became a Monk, hauing gouerned about a yeare.

25 Tribuno Memo, was very rich, but no man of State. In his time happened great dissensions, betwene the Families of Moresina and Caloprina, by reason wherof, many notorious murders were committed. He took part with the Moresini, whiche caused the other faction to withdraw themselves to Verona to the Emperour Otho. He gaue the Isle of Saint Giorgio Maggiore to the Abbat of Moresini: And renounced the Principality in his twelvish yeare, entering into Religion.

26 Pietro Orseolo the second, being a verie discrete man, ordered the matter so well with the Emperours Basilius and Alexius, that the Venitians were exempted from Toules and taxations. Otho the Emperour lying at Verona, did highly fauour him; and, among other graces, to hold one of his Sonnes at Baptisme. He was the first that extended their Confines on the sea, winning many places in Istria and Dalmatia. Having caused the Church and Pallace to be finished in his time, hee died the 8. yeare of his Principality.

27 Ottone Orseolo, hauing gouerned some space with his father Pietro, was confirmed in the dignity, at the age of eighteen years. He won such reputation, that Geta King of Hungaria, gaue him one of his Sisters in marriage. In person he conquered them of Istria, who were be-

come Rebels ; And went into Dalmatia, in the enterprise against Cremona. At length, the malicious enuiers of his glories, devised a conspiracy against him, and hee was confined into Greece, in the 17. yeare of his rule.

28 Pietro Centranico, or Barbolano, succeeded next to Otho. But hauing not well qualified all dissentions, as well concerning the Cittizens remouing, as the other neighbours : he was compelled to forlake the dignitie, and make himselfe a Monke. Orso, Brother of Otho, returned from Constantinople, being Patriarch of Grada, and he was constituted in expectation of Othos comming. He continued about a yeare in the palace, and forsooke the Principality, newes beeing brought of Othos death. Dominico Orsolo would then perforce vsurpe the Dignity, but hee was expelled by the people the next morning, and dyed at Rauenna.

29 Dominico Flabanico, was elected during his exile, by the faction of them that had excluded Dominico Orsolo. In his time, and in the yeare 1040. the national Council was held, for gouernment of the Ecclesiasticks. He made the familie of Orsolo suspitious to the State, by his owne meanes, and laboured for their vtter supplantation. He gouerned ten yeares, fourre months, and twelue daies.

30 Dominico Contarini was very pleasing to the people. He brought Dalmatia to peace, beeing heavily burdened with the rebellion of Zara. Hee fauored the Normans against Robert B. of Apulia.

lia. And the discord which happened betwene the Common-wealth, and Pcpo Patriarch of Aquileia, was by him qualisid. Hee builded the Monastery on the Lido, and died in his 28. yeare.

31 Dominico Silino, won himselfe such reputation, that Nicephorus Emperoz of Constantinople, gaue him his sister in mariage ; by whose perswasion he made war vpon the forenamed B. Robert of Apulia, and (at the first attempt) returned with a very honorable victory, possesing himselfe of Duras. But at his second aduenture, he sought with small aduantage ; whereby ensued the diminution of his credit. He pergetted the Church of S. Marke with Marble, first and before any other, causing it also to bee beautified with an artificiall Chequer-worke. Hee died in the 13. yeare of his gouernment.

32 Vitale Faliero beeing made Duke, he immediately obtained of Alexius, then Emperoz, to haue the Souerainty of Dalmatia and Croatia. Henry, successor in the Empire, did him many great fauours : and comming in devotion to Venice, hee held on of his Daughters at Baptisme. The Office of Proprieties was constituted in his time, and the workmanship of Saint Markes Church continued. He died in his sixteen yeare.

33 Vitale Michele, by his worthy aduenturing on the Sea, did very farre extend the Common-wealths limits. Hee made the Easterns warre, by perswasion of Pope Urban the second, for conquest of the holy Land, with the princes

of Christendome. The Isle of Smyrna, Suria and Jerusalem were then recovered from the Infidels. He died in his fift yeare.

34 Ordelato Faliero, Sonne of Vitale, assysted King Baldwin against the Infidels, in conquest of the Holy Land; and made such progres, sion, as they deuided the Empire betweene them, thoroughout all the Kingdome of Iudea. In the eight yeare of his Principality, Malainocco was almost all burned and submerged; by reason whereof, the Episcopall See was transferred to Chioggia; He went in person to the war against Zara, which was become rebellious, and winning the victory: hee would needes returne thither againe a second time, and on the like occasion; where he died in Armes, in the 15. yeare of his principality.

35 Dominico Michele, being made Duke for his high repute and merit; went to giue ayde to the Christians in the holy Land. With 200. well appointed shippes and Gallies, hee made the Infidels to raise their sledge from before Ioppa. Hee took Tyre, which he gaue to Raymond Patriarch of Jerusalem. Emanuell the Emperour made war against him, from whom he won Chio, Rhodes, Samos, Mytiline, and Illet. Hee renounced his Principality, in the 13. yeare of his rule.

36 Pietro Polani, mansman to Michele, was a very wise Man, in somuch as hee was made Arbitrator of the difference betweene Conrade and Emanuell the Emperour. Hee made warre against them of Pisa and Padua, whom

hee

hee conquered. He armed himselfe against the Duke of Apulia, in behalfe of the said Emanuell, to whose Empire he added many worthy posses, sions. Some say, it was his Sonne that won all the battailes, and that himselfe, being fallen sick, returned thence, and died in his eightene yeare of rule.

37 Dominico Moresini, hee swept the Golfe of certaine Pyrats of Ancona, the chefe whereof, being called Guiscardo, was taken and hanged. He laid sledge to Pola, which hee tooke, with Parenzo; which Citties were become rebellious in Istria. Hee held confederacy with William King of Sicilie, of whom hee obtained many exemptions for the Traffique of his Merchants. Zara made the Metropolitane Cittie, at his instance, and hee so pruayled, that Dominico his Sonne was made an Earle. He beautified the buildinges of the Cittie of Venice, and began the Tower of Saint Mark. He died seueral monches after the eight yeare of his Election.

38 Vitale Michele the second, subdued the Tarentines, which nolwe had rebelled the third time. He imprisoned Ulrick Patriarch of Aquileia, and twelue Channons. In an hundred dayes, hee put forth an hundred Gallies, and twenty shippes on the Sea, against the Emperour Emanuell. The great family of the Justiniani, were, in his time brought to one onely man, and hee was become Religious; whom hee tooke forth of his Monastery (by the Popes consent)

U 4

and

and gaue him his owne daughter in mariage, because he would not haue so worthy a house to bee extint. There happened a great pestilence in hys time, the occasion whereof, the people in theyre weake iudgement laid vpon him. He was wouned, and dyed, hauing gouerned xvj. years, and xvj. daies.

39 Sebastiano Ziani was the first that euer was elected by the eleauen electors. In his time there was a great Schisme in the Churche, by meanes of the Emperour Frederick Barbarossa, who caused Alexander the thirde to forsake the See, Octavian hauing bin made Anti-pope. Alexander made his retirement to Venice, where hauing a long time serued in the Monastery of la Charita; he was in the end knowne, and taken thence by the Prince and Seignury. Hereupon, Barbarossa made warre against the Venetians: but his sonne Octavian being taken, he mediated reconciliation betwene them. He died in the first yeare of his government.

40 Orio Malipiero, or Mastropetro, was the first Duke elected by the 40. and for that purpose was created by the death of Ziani. He hadde xire Councillors allowed him, to authorize his deliberations. He re-conqured Zara, that had nowe the fourth tyme rebelled. He sent supply vnto the Christians against the Moors, who beganne to vsurpe in the Holy-Lande, 88. yeares after that Baldwin had deliuered it. Ptolomais was recovered, and Andronicus, successor to Emanuell the Emperour, deliuered many Venitian Merchants.

chants. He renounced the Principality in his 14 yeare, and entred into Religion.

41 Henrico Dandolo was likewise elected by the forty. They of Zaro were once againe vanquished, and Pola conquered. In his time was the surprizall of Constantinople, and the acquisition of the East Empire, wherein hee assisted the Princes and French Barons. Hee dyed in his thirteenth yeare, being Generall of all the Christian Army.

42 Pietro Ziani, son of Sebastian, was made Duke within a while after the death of Dandalo, the Correctors being then first instituted. In his time came Ambassadors from Athens & Achaia, to submit themselves in obedience to the Commonwealth. Candie was then peopled with a Colony of noble Vinitians. He married Constance, Daughter to Tancrede King of Sicilie. In the end, hee renounced the Principality, haung gouerned 24. yeares.

43 Giacomo I icpolo, was made Duke by chance, in concurrency of Renieri Candolo, who had as many voyses as he. Candie rebelled, and the seditious were severely chastised. Zara, that had long borne the yoke, was nowe reduced vnder obedience. He had warre against them of Ferrara, and against Ezzelino, who would haue inuested himselfe with Padua. In conclusion, he gaue ouer the Principality in his twentieth yeare, and dyed sone after.

44 Marino Moresini, was made Duke by the one and forfith, by reason of the precedent concurrence.

currente. In his time was another Colony of Poblemen sent into Candie, who builded there Canea. Hee made Warre against Ezzelino, who besieged Mantua, and who (in a furious rage) caused threelue thousande Paduans to bee hewne in peeces, whiche he had with him then in his Army. Hee died in the fourth year of his Principality.

45 Reuieri Zeno Podesta, at Fermo was elected Duke, and sent to bee fetcht thence with fourre Gallies. Under hym, the Commonwealth won a famous victorie, against them of Genes: but the contentment therewith was very briefe, because Michaell Paleologus expelled both the French-men and Venitians out of Constantynople, being ayded by the Genewaie forces, whiche was eight and fiftie yearecs after the surprizing of the sayde City: yet once more (after that) the same people were againe reconquered: And hauing gouerned this Dignity sixtene yeares, he dyed.

46 Lorenzo Tiepolo was made Duke, in memory of the victory hee had againste them of Genes at Tyre: hee aliyed two of his Sonnes, (verie Nobly) with two strange Ladies: by reason whereof, a Law was then made, that the like might not afterward be done. Hee brought Seruia in obedience to the Commonwealth, and the Bolognians were vanquished by hym: he gouerned seauen yeares, and xxv. daies.

47 Giouanni Contarini, being aged eightie yeares, and Attorney of S. Marke, was made Duke.

Duke. The Law against illegitimates was then enacted, and they excluded from all publicke offices. There were some rebellions moued in Istria, and by them of Genes, but they were quickly appeased. At length, through unwariness of age, and by advise of the Senat, he gaue ouer the dignitie, hauing gouerned fourre yeares, and six moneths.

48 Giouanni Dandolo was elected, beeing then absent. The City was (in his time) much afflicted by water, and an Earthquake. He made war in Istria, against the Patriarch of Aquileia, & the Count of Goritia. At the instance of pope Nicholas, he assisted the Archbyshop of Tripoli with 25. gallices. He died seauen months after his viij. yeare of rule.

49 Pietro Gradanigo, a man of great courage, deliuered the common-wealth from two important dangers. One, was a high disgrace, which hapned in a battel against them of Genes: The other, was the conspiracy of Baiamonte, which was boldly checked with weapon in hande, bypon the place of S. Marke. It was then ordained, that Poblemen onely shoulde gouerne, and the counsel of tenne was then instituted. Hauing ruled 22. yeares and nine months, he died.

50 Marino Giorgio, was a man of such life, that they termed him a Saint. Venice was continually excommunicated in his time, by reason of the taking of Ferrara. Zara rebelled againe the sixte time, and much labour it cost to reduce it vnder obedience againe. After, hee built

bullded the Monastery of S. Dominick, and di-
ed (aged 81. yeares) in his fift yeare, haning go-
urned ten moneths, and ten daies.

52 Giouanni Soranzo, had the hono: of recov-
ering Zara, and many other places, which had
reuoled in his Predecessors time. Negropont,
was re-obtained, and Warre afresh commenced
against them of Genes. The excommunication
was quitted from Venicke, by the interposition
of Francisco Dandolo, knelling before the Pope,
with a Chaine of yron about his necke. The
number of Attorneys of S. Marke, was increa-
sed to sixe. He gouerned serteene yeares, and sixe
months.

52 Francisco Dandolo, who had so lowely
humbled himselfe for his Countreyes good, was
therefore exalted to her highest Dignitie. They
of Pola, and of Valesia, submitted themselves to
the Common-wealth, which gaue way vnto the
warre against the Patriarch of Aquilea. Padua
was taken on Albert Scaliger, and Treuisa and
the County remained to the Common-wealth.
This man was of the league with the Christian
Princes, against the Turke, and in his time
were sixty seuerall Ambassadors at Venice. He
gouerned ten yeares, and ten months.

55 Bartolomeo Gradenigo, Attorney of
Saint Marke, was made Duke at 76. yeares of
age. by the intercession of Andrea Dandolo,
and his cessation. In his time was Venice mi-
raculously deliuered from a mighty imminent in-
vadation. Candie rebelled, and the Rebelle
were

were seuerely punnished. There happened a
great Dearth in the Cittie, which drove the
people to discontentment. Hee died in his fourth
yeare.

54 Andrea Dandolo, who had before resigned
his place to Gradenigo, caused the dearth so: to
cease, by sending for great stoe of Corne out of
Sicilie. Hee obtained of the king of Babylon,
free Navigation into Egypt. Zara rebelled the
seauenth time, and was reprized. The Warre
betwene them of Genes and the Cittie, was trou-
bled by two great accidents: One, was an earth-
quake verie dreadfull, and the other, was a gree-
uous Pestilence. Hee gouerned twelve yeares,
wanting some few months.

55 Marino Faliero, was elected Duke, being
then Ambassador at Rome. Haning receyued an
injurie by some perticulers, which was not re-
uengeth according vnto his owne desire: he de-
termined in the eighty yeare of his age, to make
himselfe absolutely Lord, without any con-
troule. The Conspiracy beeing discouered by
Nicholo Lion; he had his head smitten off with-
in the Wallace. And it was ordyned, that his
Picture shoulde not bee placed among the other
Dukes, but the place being left vayne, had one-
ly this writing. This is the place of Mari-
no Faliero, who, for his greeuous offence,
had his head cut off: he was Duke but ten mo-
neths.

56 Giouanni Gradenigo had an excellent spi-
rite, but a much mishappen countenance. The
warre

Warre was renewed agaist the Genes, which terminated with a mutuall peace. Hee had warre against the King of Hungarie for Dalmatia. Treuila was besyded in his time, and therer hee went in person. He gouerned one year, thre moneths and fourteene daies.

57 Giouanni Delfino, was elected Duke when he was in Treuila, defending it against the King of Hungary. The Senat sent to demand free passage for him, which being denied, he came foorth with 200. horse to beare the enemy, & so attained to Margliera, where the Senat in person received him. In short time he gaue end to this war, & recovered Conciliano, Serualla, & Asola. He made peace for the soueraignty of Dalmatia, and died aged 45. yeares, haing gouerned four yeares, two months, & eleuen daies.

58 Lorenzo Celso, vpon a false bruit of a bidoxy against them of revolted Genes, was made duke in concurrence of Pietro Gradenigo, Leonardo Dandolo, & Marro Cornaro. Candie rebelled again, & it was regained with very great difficulty. On this occasion, a Justis and feast was publickly made in the place of S. Mark: he died 2. dayes after the fourth yeare of his Principality.

59 Marco Cornaro, a man very wise & learned, was sent into Candie, which was rebellious, and therer he made a cruel bloody war: the Pope granting plenary Indulgence to al such as went therer. The Rebels being severely punished, y comonwealth sent to Pope Vrbane 5. a certain number of their Gallies. He gouerned 2. years, 5. moneths and 24. daies.

60 An-

60 Andrea Contarini, fled to the Paduans, fearing to be elected Duke, and as presaging the ruine which (in his time) wold betide the commonwealth. First of all, he made warre with them of Triest, then soon after, with Carrara for the conuictes of Padua: and such was the fortune, that Chioggia beeing taken, the Cittie of Venice found it selfe to bee in extreme danger. But in the ende, hee went and opposed himselfe (in person) against the Enemies, vanquished them, and regained Chioggia. Hee dyed, haing gouerned fifteene yeares, four months, and fiftene daies.

61 Michele Morisini, was a man well furnished with Learning and Wisedome. Some say, that in his time the Isle of Thenedes was taken, and not in the time of his Predecellour Contarini. There were divers Lawes then made, and (amongst others) it was ordayned, that Homicides, who formerly had beene hanged, shold afterwardes haue their heads smitten off. He liued but four months, & five dayes in his Dignity, and died in the 74. yeare of his age.

62 Antonio Veniero, was a rigorous obseruer of Justice. Hee confinid one of his owne Sonnes in exile, because he had (ouer-lightly) offended the Familie of a Noble Venitian. Hee made league with Galeazzo the Vicounte, against Carrara, whereupon hee tooke Padua. Hee assisted the Imperour Emanuell against the Turke, and gaue ayde also vnto Sigismondo, King

King of Hungaria, who afterward came to the Empire. The place of Saint Marke, and that of the Rialto, were greatly beautified in his time. He died two months and thre daies, after the 18 yeaire of his rule.

63 Michele Steno, had the dignity of Attorney of Saint Marke, with that of Duke. He wonne an important battaile against the Genawaies. Carrera was now the last time vanquished, and Padua and Verona surprized. They of Vicenza, to free themselues from his tyranny, yelded themselves to the Common-wealth. Ladislaus King of Hungaria, did likewise for goe Zara. He died, hauing gouerned 13. yeares and thre daies.

64 Thoinaso Mocenigo, was first Generall of the Goule. Hee embrased peace, to the ende, that the Cittizens might Traffique. Vdina became obedient to the Common-wealth, with the Countrey of Friuoli; by meanes of the Lordes of Sauorguani, who were made Noble-men of Venice. The Florentines were also succoured against the Duke of Milaine. In his tenth yeaire he died.

65 Francesco Foscari did stoutly reppesse the Duke of Milaine, who proceded too farre on the liberties of Italy. Brescia, Bergamo, and other Citties of Lombardie were then won: among which were Loda and Parma, and Rauenna in Romania. Hee made also a large progresse on the Seas, even into Morea. The Senate assited Paleologus the Emperour, against the Turkes,

who

who usurped Constantinople in the yeaire 1453. Hee was made Arbitrator by the Duke of Milaine, in certaine differences of neighbour-hood. The King of Dacia was made a noble Venitian: And afterward, the Duke (in regard of his age and infirmities) was dismissed, hauing governed 34. yeares, and sixe months.

66 Paschale Malapiero, was appointed in the place of Foscari, being Attorney of S. Mark, who died two daies after his dismission. Hee made a Law, that in following times, the Duke should not be deposed. In his daies, the famous Arte of Printing was brought into Venice. The Arsenall was greatly encreased: And hee maintayned the people in peace, during foure years, 6. months, and sixe daies that he governed.

67 Christophoro Moro, of Procuratour of S. Marke, was made Duke. He liued for some time in peace, till the second yeaire of his gouernment; and then the Turke (proud of his surprize of Constantinople) declared Warre against the Venitians. He made heace with Pope Pius the first, and the Duke of Burgundy: But the Pope dying, they remained alone, and maintayned war which lasted twenty yeares. And yet he dyed, hauing raigne 9 yeares and sixe months.

68 Nicholo Trono had such good happe, that (in his time) the common-wealths affaires went well against the Turke. Pietro Mocenigo, General in the Archipelagus, united his power with the Popes, The King of Naples, & they of Rhods sent 85. Gallies together, and tooke Satalia, a cit-

tie of Pamphilia. He made league likewise with the King of Persia, against the Turke. James King of Cyprus comming to Venice, espoused Catharina Cornara, adoptive Daughter of S. Mark. He gouerned one year, eight monthe, and five daies.

69 Nicholo Marcello, Attorney of S. Mark, after some lawes made by the Coorrectours; was elected Duke. In his time there was a conspiracie in Cyprus, to haue the Kingdome fall into the power of Ferdinand King of Naples. Pietro Mocenigo went thither with a great Armie, where hee appeased all troubles, and severelie chastised the Rebelles. Scutari, a Cittie in Liburnia, was besieged by the Turke, and valiantly defended by Antonio Loredano. This Duke gouerned one yeare, fourre monthe, and 17 daies.

70 Pietro Mocenigo was elected Duke, in despite of all his worthy deeds. Lepanto was besieged in his time by the Turke, & vertuously maintained by Antonio Loredano. They brought their power likewise before the Isle of Stalimena, but the same Loredano (by his valour) defended it. The Daughter to King Ferdinand came to Venice, with the Cardinall her Brother, wheres they were rotially entertained. This Prince caused a Poney to be stamped, which he surnamed by his owne name: And gouerned but two yeares and nine monthe.

71 Andrea Vendramino had such ill hap in his gouernment, that the Venitian Army was

two severall times put to flight by the Turkes: Once, neare to Croya in Albania, and the other, in the Countrey of Friuli. He was a goodly man of person, and had a most beautifull Ladie to his wife, by whome he had as goodlie Children, whom he allied in marriage with the chiefe families. He gouerned one year: and eight months.

72 Giouanni Mocenigo, Brother to Pietro Mocenigo, hauing continued the Warre against the Turke; in the ende made peace with him: Ordering the matter so, that hee left Scutari and Stipula in libertie of commerce, and power to keepe a Deputie at Constantynople. He made Warre against Ferdinand King of Naples, at the instance of Pope Sixtus the fourth, which occasioned the long Warre called Sociale. In the ende, peace was made, the Commonwealth hauing gotten Rouigo and Polesano. The Cittie became much disgraced by fire, and a pestilent sicknesse: The Prince dyed, hauing reigned seauen yeares and six monthe.

73 Marco Barbarigo, the plague beeing ceased, caused all to bee new builded, whiche the fire had defaced in the Vallace. Hee was greatly differing from from all other Princes, to wit, in pardoning, and forgetting particular injuries doone unto him: but such as were committed against the State, he would haue redressed with strictest severitie. The Grand Signeur of Turke, sent a particular Ambassador

vnto hym, to congratulate his election. He gouerned but nine montheſ.

74 Agostino Barbarigo, withſtood the progreſſe of Charls 8. King of France, when he made war againſt them of Arragon, for the kingdome of Naples, which he conqueſted. The Turke ſurped on the Common weales of Lepanto, Modona, and Corona. The kingdome of Cyprus was brought vnder the tutelage of the Senate, and Queen Catharina brought thence to Venice. The Office de la Sante was created, by occaſion of the Pefſilence. The Duke gouerned 15. years, and 21. daies.

75 Leonardo Laureano ſuſtained a very rigorouſ war againſt the chiefeliſt Princes of the world: there being a league made at Cambray, betwene the Emperor Maximilian; the King of France; them of Naples; and the Dukes of Sauoy, Ferrara and Mantua, incited thereto by Pope Julius the ſecond. All the whole estate of firme land was ſurprized, except Treuila; but in the end it was recovered. He liued in the Principality nineteen yeares, eight montheſ, and 20. daies.

76 Antonio Grimani, being Generall, had a moſt iſfamous diſcouer or ſoile, by which occaſion, he was diſmissed of the charge of Procurator of S. Marke, and confined to Chero. Hee brake his limitation, and with-drewe himſelfe to Rome to the Cardinall his Sonne: where hec had ſo many iwooorthy Offices impoſed vpon hym, as, not onely he was reſtabliſhed in his Attur-

Atturries place againe; but hee was likewiſe made Duke, at the age of eighty two yeares, and gouerned but one yeare, ten montheſ, and two daies.

77 Andrea Gritti, gaining beſt part of the glory, for the reprisall of Padua, was in very great elteeme. Hee dealt ſo with the King of Fraunce, (to whom he was Prisoner) that his Maieſty aliyed himſelfe with the Common wealth, and Brescia and Verona were reconqueſted. Hee knew very well, how to make his carriage pleaſing to the Senate, during the warres betwene Charles the ſixt, Emperor, and King Fraunces the ſixt, as also againſt Solymian. Hee gouerned fifteen yeares, ſeven montheſ, and eyght daies.

78 Peitro Lando continued the defence of the Common wealth againſt the Turk: with whom (at laſt) he made a peace, knowing how to make uſe thereof, & maintaing his owne charge, while the war continued between Charles the ſixt, and King Frances the first. He gouerned ſix yeares and eight montheſ.

79 Francesco Donato, making benefit alio of this peace, beautified the City with many goodly buildings, beſides that of the Wallace. He ſent ſuccour to the Emperor, againſt certain Rebels in Germany. The Princes of Guise, coming to Venice in his time, were entertained as ſette their dignity. He gouerned ſeven yeares and ſix montheſ.

80 Marco Antonio Treuila, a man alio-
gether

gether deuoute, laboured that the Common-wealth might abound in goodnesse and ciuill manners; preventing (by his owne worthy ex- ample) that vices shold not be winckt at, as, in too many Countries, they are. He gouerned a yeare, wanting thre daies.

81 Francesco Veniero, could so well skill of gouerning the Common-wealth, that albeit the Turke (in his time) made Warre in Apulia, and the King of Fraunce in Tuscanie: yet all was well at Venice, and the Dueze of Poland Royallie welcommned thither. He gouerned two yeares, one moneth, and twentie daies.

82 Lorenzo Priuli, was sollicitid (by the Pope) to make Warre against the Emperoz. But he being a friend to the Common-wealth; by no meanes would offend him, but mediated a pacification of those affaires. In his time peace was made betwene Fraunce and Spayne, and Charles the fift dyed. This Prince gouerned thre yeares, eleauen moneths, and eyght daies.

83 Girolamo Priuli, Brother to the pre-
dict Prince, enioyed those great Honours
which Pope Pius the fourth gaue to the Com-
mon-wealth: And all his delight was to heare
Ambassadours in the Hall of Binges. In his
time the Councell of Trent was concluded, whi-
ther he sent (as Ambassadores) Nicholo de Pon-
te, and Matheo Dandolo.

The Common-wealth held (at Baptisme)
the

the Sonne to the Duke of Sauoy by a Depu-
tie, borne of Marguerite of France. He dyed, ha-
ving gouerned eight yeares, two monthes, and
four daies.

84 Pietro Loredano, by the concurrence
of two others, was elected Duke, contrarie to
the hope of all, or his owne expectation. The
Arsenall was burned in his time, and there
then also happenes a very great dearth of all
thinges. Selim, Successour to Solyman, tooke
occasion to breake peace with the Common-
wealth, demaunding of them the Kingdome of
Cyprus, and mooued Warre vpon this Sub-
iect. He gouerned four yeares, five monthes,
and eight daies.

85 Luigi Mocenigo, Warre beeing kind-
led against the Turke; lost the Kingdome of
Cyprus, Nicosia beeing taken, and Famagosta
surrendered. The Common-wealth made
league with Pope Pius the fift, and Phillip King
of Spayne, so that their Armies (beeing ioyned
together in the yeare 1571. they obtained a
woorthie victorie against the Turkes. Soone
after, Henry the third, King of Fraunce, came
to Venice, where hee was magnificently en-
tertayned. This Prince dyed in his seauenty
yeare.

86 Sebastiano Veniero was elected by com-
mon voyce, and with such applause, that dy-
uers Turkes ranne to him, and kissed his fete.
Hee created fife Correctours of the Lawes,
for ruling the affaires of the Pallace. The

Citty was delivered of a dangerous plague, and the Pallace was againe very greatly defaced by fire. This Prince gouerned not aboue one whol yeare.

87 Nicholo de Ponte, was created Duke, a man very learned in al the Sciences, and whereof he had made publicke profession in Venice. He passed thoro w all the honours of the Commonwealth, wherewith the Cittizens coulde possibly gratifie him. The Seminary of S. Marke was instituted by him. Certaine Princes of Iapponia arruynge then at Venice, were by him most honourably entertained. He builded the Bridge of Canareggio: and gouerned seauen yeares, nine months, and thirteene daies.

88 Paschale Cicogna, Procurator of S. Mark, was elected when he was at diuine seruice in the Church. In his time there was great warres betwene France and Spaine about Piedmont, and betwene the Emperour and the Turke, for some parts in Hungaria. He caused the Town of Palma to be builded, in the confines of the countrey of Friuli, and a newe Castle or Fortresse, in the Isle of Cephalonia. He hadde the houour of the wonderfull Bridge of the Rialto, whiche hee bulded: And gouerned ten yeares, or thereabout.

89 Marino Grimini, Procurator of S. Ma: k, was so highly in grace and fauour of the people, that on the day of his election, they declared extraordinary signes of ioy, and continued them for many following daies. The second yeare of his Principality, he caused the Dutchesse his wife to

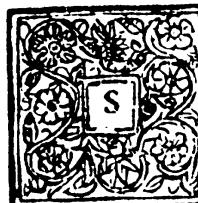
to be crowned in great Triumph. At which time Pope Clement the eight sent her the Rose of gold. In his time much ioy and triumph was made, for the peace concluded betwene the Kings of France and Spayne. Upon occasion of the Popes coming to Ferrara, obtained by the Ecclesiasticall Estate, the Cardinall Aldobrandino passed thence to Venice, where he was most honorably welcommed with divers other Cardinals. There was such an extraordinary ouer-flow of waters, in the fift yeare of his Principality, y the Barks, Boats, and Gundeloes floated on the place of S. Marke, euen as if they had been in a ful maine riuer. He dyed, and was much bewoaned of the people, hauing gouerned ten years, and eight moneths.

90 Leonardo Dandolo, hauing by his wryt deseruings, singuler wisedom and dexterity, managed paſſed affaires, and gone through al honours of the Commonwealth, giuing evident testimony of his care and faithfulness, was aduanced in the place of Grimani, the tenth day of Januari, 1604. He had bin ſent Ambassado: to Constantinople to Mahomet (hee being newlie come to the Empire of the East) in the commonwealthes name, to ſalute him with accuſtomed complements. He hath ſuch a practice brain, and ſo happy a memory, ſeated in a ſoule ſo religiously zealous for common benefit, that the Senate hath referred more to him then to any other of his Predeceſſors. The Citty hath (in his time) beeene excommunicated, by Paulus Quintus now pope, about

about some pretensions appertaining to his ~~Se~~: But it may well be saide of this Prince, that, against such Thunder-clappes and lightning fla- shes, he hath shewne himselfe like an immoue- able Rocke, in defence of that estate in generall. In like manner, two principall pillars of Chi- stendome, threatened great disaster and ruine: but that most Christian Henry the fourth, King of Fraunce, embracing those two Collombes, upheld both the one and other, & redressed all dis- contentment, by the entermise of his Ambassa- dors, and hath erected a Triumphall Arche, to the immortality of his glorie. This Prince now living happily in peace, doth dayly acknow- ledge to Fraunce, his particular affection for such favour, and may (in time) much better declare it. God long preserue him, and all other good Princes.

Of the Kingdome of Spaine.

Spaine de-
vided (at
first) into
six Frouin-
ces. viz.
1. Terraeon.
2. Cartilage.
3. Lusitania.
4. Gallacia.
5. Boetia.
6. Tingitana.



Paine was (in her yonger daies) held by sundry petty Kings and Tetrarches; and afterward became divided into many Commonweals. The CARTHIGINIANES (a people of Africa) hazzarding their fortune thither, helde one part thereof, and possessed themselves of many Citties, Townes, and places, vntill they were expelled thence by

the

the Romaines, in the time of the Punick warres. Since when, it was continually subiect vnto the Commonwealth of the Romaine, & reduced into forme of a Province only, in the raign of the Emperour Augustus. So it remained till the Emperour Honorius; in whose daies the Vandales (a people of the North parts) brought it vnder their com- mand. But they were (some after) chased thence by the Gothes, who established there the seate of their kingdom, which in that kind they maintai- ned, so the space of about two hundred years: no; were they then called kings of Spaine, but kings of the Goths. In the raigne of Roderick, king of the Goths, the Moors of Africa entred Spaine, in the yeare 715. they beeing brought thither by one named Julian, in very despightfull indignati- on, and to shape out a way to his bloody revenge, because King Roderick had dishonoured his Si- ster, or (as some others say) his daughter. And so did the Moors possesse themselves (wel-nier) of al Spain, seizing the city of Tolledo, which was the the capital city. Thus ended the kingdom & name of the Goths in Spain. Nor rested they so, but pur- sued on their conquest still, & there remained none but Galitia, the Asturies & Leon, which countries king Pelagius, Uncle & successor of Roderick, had fled to for refuge, & there shut vp himself, in regard that those places wers inuironed with Moors, & might wel defend & shelter him for some time. But his successoress, being hardly pressed by the Sarrazins, could no longer resist: wherefore, under the raigne of Alphonsus the seconds, they were

were forced to craue the helpe of Charlemaigne, King of Fraunce, by whose valour and vertue, the Moors were beaten thence a great way, and had bin quite cast out of the Country, if the Spaniars mallice had bin no hinderance thereto. Afterward, the kings of Leon and Galicia (for such were then their only titles) being so formerly preserued, began somewhat to increase in power. And in regarde of this expedition, performed by the French, the strength of the Moors was so weakened and diminished, that many other Kingdoms were established in Spaine, as that of Nauarre by Enoch Ceunte of Bigorre, in the yeare, 960. Which he tooke away from the Moors and Sarrazins, by a very valiant conquest of them. The Son of this Enoch, being named Garzias, second king of Nauarre, won and conquered Arragon from the same enemis. And afterward, in the year 116. was Arragon reduced to be a kingdome, by the Will and Testamant of Sanchio the Great, fourth King of Nauarre, for loue to Ramyrus his natural Sonne, who was the first King thereto. This was the same Sanchio, who being Earle of Castille in the kingdome of Leon, tooke on him first the name of King Castille, which he left vnto his Sonne Ferdinand. The Kingdome of Portugall was also conquered from the same Moors, by Earle Henry, Sonne vnto the Duke of Lorraine; who held it first of all, vnder Title of Earle, in the year, 1110. but quickly after brought he it to be a Kingdome. Spaine did continue so (in this kinde of State) for a long time,

The King
domes of
Nauarre &
Arragon.

Portugall
conquered
from the
Moores.

time, deuided into many Kingdomes: And the Moors had also they abiding there, possessing still a great part thereof, till such time as

Ferdinand the fiste, King of Arragon, who was married to Isabell, the onely heire of Castille: And he (wholly) expulsed the Moors out of Spaine, in the yeare, 1492. In no great distance of time after, he possessed himselfe of Sicilie & Naples, invading also the East Indiaes. But fraudelentlie he vsurped the Kingdom of Nauar, against

John d'Albret, who was (indeede) the lawfull King. And it is this Ferdinand, and Isabell his wife, that (wee may say truely) the Kingdome of Spaine onely had beginning in. They left one onelie Daughter, named Ioane, who was married to

The begin-
ning of the
kingdome of
Spaine, and
descent of
their kings.

Phillip the first, of Austria, Sonne vnto the Empero^r Maximillian, and Mary of Bourgundie: hee succeeded in this Kingdome of Spaine, and other Countreyes beside. He was likewise Earle of Bourgondie, of Flaunders, and Lord of the Lowe-Countreyes, in the right of his Mother. In this his Marriage, was borne

Charles the fist, who was afterward Empero^r. Hee reigned nine and thirtie yeares, preseruing his Provinces verie happilie: And he left for successor, both in Spaine, and the moore part of his other Countries, his sonne

Phillip the second, who reigned thre and fortie yeares, having adioyned (to his other Estates) the Kingdome of Portugall, in the yeare of our Lord

1492.

1516.

1555.

202
Lorde, 1580. and so (consequencie) all that which the Portugalles helde in the East Indias, and elsewhere, as in Africa and Brasile, which came unto him by the death of King Henrie the Cardinall. Hee died aged seauentie yeares, the thirteenth day of September, 1598. No long time before his death, he hadde made peace with the mighty and most Christian King of Fraunce and Navarre, Henry the fourth.

Phillip the thirde, his Sonne, succeeded him, and raigneth as yet to this day. He married Margaret, Daughter to the Arch-Duke of Austria, by whom he had a Sonne, in the month of April, 1606.

Of Germany and the Princes Electors.

Ittle can we heere speake of Germany, in regard it requireth a large & ample discourse: Only concerning the Princes Electors, I finde it recorded, that Pope Gregorie, the fiftie of that name, being a Native of Saxonie in Germanie, and Kinsman to the Emperour Otho; to the end that the Empyre might long remaine, in the hands of them of his Nation, procured a Law to be made, with the consent of Otho, about the election of the Emperour, in the yeare of our Lord, 1002. which Law was afterward duly kept, and hath beeene to our time, that it shoulde vs alwayes lawfull and permitted to the Allemaignes or Germanes only, to elect and chuse the Prince, that was to be called Cæsar, and King of the Romanes, with the Title likewise of Soueraigne Emperour and Augustus, so soon as his election was

Of Germany, and the
Princes Electors.

was approued. It was therefore ordered, that that thre Ecclesiasticall persons, and fourre of the Laytie, shoulde haue the full authority heerein, with the boyce of all the State in generall. The Ecclesiasticall men, were the Arch-Bishoppes of Magonoc, Trecus, and Colougne; The Layes and threesickes were the Marquesse of Bradenbourg, the Count Palatine of Rhine, the Duke of Saxony, and the King of Bohemia, to all whose Successors this Dignitie appertained. And the King of Bohemia was added for the seauenth Electour, to the end, of auoyding all differences which might happen in the election, and to iudge especially ouer the other.

¶ A short Chronologicall Discourse of Fraunce, the Originall of that Nation, and a briefe History of their kings, from Pharamond their first Gouernour, to Lewes 13. now raigning.

¶ To the Worshipful Mayster Richard Langley, Esquire, Towne-Clarke of the Honourable Cittie of London.

The greater part of such as haue writen, concerning the Originall and Etymologie of the Name Francs or Francions, who afterwarde came to bee called Frenchmen, haue scarce faithfully or respectivelie handled

Three Ecclesiasticall men, were the Arch-Bishoppes of Magonoc, Trecus, and Colougne; The Layes and threesickes were the Marquesse of Bradenbourg, the Count Palatine of Rhine, the Duke of Saxony, and the King of Bohemia, to all whose Successors this Dignitie appertained. And the King of Bohemia was added for the seauenth Electour, to the end, of auoyding all differences which might happen in the election, and to iudge especially ouer the other.

fourth, the
K. of Bohemia was added for the seauenth Electour, mia.

The errore
of Writers,
about the
names ori-
ginall.

handles that Subject. Many ancient moderate Writers, as Sigisbert, Gregory of Tours, Almonius the Monk, Hunibant, and the more part of our Chroniclers and Annalistes, made ther^e whole recourse to Dreames and fables, because they liued in those barbarous times, when learning was trodden vnder foot, and good booke^s were burned by the Gothes, Vandales, and Hunnes, with other vncivil nations, who quench and smothered the light of god Letters, which being hidden vnder ground (to auoid such barbarous and abortive fury) our fore-named Writers were todd of knowing those sound Authors, without whom they could not iudiciouslie censure, or write the History of the French Nation. Others that long time after, and much ne-
rer to our instant Age, haue likewise written on the same Argument; by following the track of those former blinde guides, haue fallen into their errore and folly: reading no other Authors but those misle-leaders, neyther taking any paines to peruse those graue auncients, which more pol-
ished seasons haue discouered vnto vs. So that those best embraced Authors of the French, are euuen the loudest lyers, leauing a rooted opinion in their ydle fancies; that they are issred of the Troyans, and that they were named French of Francus, or Francion, the Sonne of Hector, who, after sacke and spoile of the saide City, sauued himselfe (with so many as could escape the Gracians sword and fire) in the Palus Mæotides, and that (of his name, whom they thus fol-
lowed)

Francus or
Francion,
the son of
Hector.

lowed) they were first called Francks, or Francions. First, that neere to this Palus Mæotides, they bulded a City, which they named Sicambria, after the name of an Aunt to Francus, the Daughter of King Priam; and that there they dwelt vntill the Emper^or Valentinians tyme, being then constrained to passe into Allemaigne, and thence into Gaul. Ha^e here the concerte of some sond French-men, concerning the Etymologie of their name: which if any one should offer to take from them, he should (in their iudgment) commit no mean crime. And albeit there are many, and contrary opinions in this case, yet I will plainly tell ye no more, then what I haue read, and scene written.

Some say, that (in times past) there was a na-
tion in Europe, scattered & dispersed here and there, who were called Cimmerians; one part of them had the name of Cimbrians, another Si-
cambrians, and a third Francs, or Francions. These people passing thorough the Countrey of Pannonia (now deuided into two parts, the one called Hungaria, and the other Austria) were driven from their precedent dwelling, which was at the Cimmerian Bosphorus by the Goths, in the yere of the world^s Creation, 3520. Others say, that these Cimmerians learned the-
selues to bee deriu'd of those Fraci, that appea-
red on the Earth after Noahs Floud (viz:) that of those diuisions made in the whole vniuerse, by partage of the Mediterranean Sea, those which were in Europe (distinctly on the right hand)

Cimmerians.
Cimbrians.
Sicambrians.
Francs or
Francions.

Sicambria
the Daugh-
ter of King
Priam.

The He-
brew Fraci,
and the Af-
ricanes.

The Cim-
brian Cher-
sonneus.

Torches or
Torques of
Torquor
their King.

gave to the Hæbreus these Fraci, even as them on the left hand did the Africanes. There are some others, who doe fetch the Originall of those Cimnerians, from Gomer the Sonne of Iaphet, and youngest Sonne of Noah, of whoni they shold take their Name, by change of some Letters, calling them Cimnerians, in stead of Gomorians. But howsoeuer it was, that Nation of Cimnerians, abandoning the vtmost Confines of Thrace, and the soe-named Bosphorus; deuided themselues into dyuers bands: one whereof made their way to the Pannionians; another to that side of Germanie, where the Cimbrian Chersonneus is described by our Geographers; And the rest, leauing Europe, passed into Phrygia, and making vppe higher into Asia, set downe their rest on the Banckes of Danubie, and the maine Ocean. There (once more) they separated them-selues into two Tropes: One whereof entred into Europe, vnder conduct of their King named Francion. And, being no other then mere Vagabond persons, enquiring still for noueltie of Countries, after they had runne through a great part of Europe; at length, they rested on the banckes of Rhine, where they would needs build a City, in semblaunce and Name of Troy, the Capitall Commaundour of Phrigia. They began the foudnation, but the worke remained imperfect. The other sort, that made their aboad on the banckes of Danubie, elected for their R. one named Torchor, by whose name they were called Torches or Torques.

Torques: even as on the contrary side, the other, after the name of Francion their King, were termed Frans, Françions, or Françons. They waring weary of their kings Empire (which grew to an insupporable tyranny) expulsed them, & lued a long time without any King, vnder authoritie of their Captaines. But in the end, corruption ouer-swaying those Captaines, and threatening a tyranirall usurpation: they did likewise cast them off, and grew to their so:mer election of Kings againe, even from the selfe-same stirp and race, whereof their first Kings had bin elected. They made choise then of a R. named Theudomer, Theudomer, a man of strong, great and good, man (by descent) to and of Francion. So that, if this opinion be true, it should enstruct vs, that the Originall of the Françons or Françons, proceeded of the Cimnerians, and that those Cimnerians came from Phrygia, and the Troyans.

The Cimbrians, who were descended of the Cimnerians, went to the banckes of Rhine, and dwelt there in those Straits, where (in these daies) are the Countries of Holland and Gueldres: But they were forced thence, by frequent over-flowings, and strange inundations of the waters of Rhine.

The Sicambrians, being issud of these Cimbrians, and who never boudged from the shoares of Rhine, as these others did, of whoni we haue formerly spoken: they passed into Italy, and from thence

thence into other Regions heretofore mentioned. And it is to be noted, that when the Cimbrians went first to Rhine (bee it that they came from the Pannonians by Land, or from Phrygia and Thrace by the Germaine Sea, being in number about 482360.) they were by the Teutones and Thuringians, Neighbors to Rhine, named Neu-Neumagi, is magi, as much to say, as new kins-men or Countrymen.

Antenor married Cambra Daughter to the King of Britaine.

Afterward, when their King Antenor (a man of great power) had espoused Cambra, a beautifull, wise, and chast Lady, borne in the Country of Britaine, now called England: in fauour of her, he teameled his people Sicambrians. This happened in the yeare of the Worlds Creation, 1550. At which time Artaxerxes raigned ouer the Persians, and Hanniball passed first into Italie.

Priam, Son to Antenor succeeded him, & then Marcomedes.

Antenor, King of the Sicambrians, left to those his people inhabiting on the Rhine, his Sonne Priam for their King. After whom succeeded Marcomedes, who extended his Dominion from the banckes of Rhine, so farre as Thuringe. The other Sicambrian Kinges, succeeding after these forenamed; did (almost all of them) teame themselves Troyans: which holdeth (with good judgement) to shew, that the Sicambrians were issues of the Cimberians and Phrygians.

There were also many Kinges of these Nations, and after that the Sicambrians grew to encrease neare the Rhine, both in multitude of men and riches: divers other Kinges raigned over them,

them, who extended the limites of their possessions, on eyther side the Rhine. In the taigues of Clodion, Clodomire the second, Meradac and Bolon, (under conduct of whom, the Cimbrians forsooke the shoares of Rhine, by reason of the inundations of the saide River, and likewise of the Sea) they leagued them-selues with the Scutones or Allemaignes, and departed in great tropes from their habitations; leaving very few there behind them, who being afterward vanquished by the Romaines, with other people of the Gaules neighebouring neare the Rhine; continued peaceably in their dwellings, vntill the declining of the Romaine Empire: but yet they were wadged as Souldiers in the Romaine Legions, and serued the Romans faithfully in all their wars.

Some certaine yeares after, they rebelled against the Emperour Honorius, who conquerred them in a battaile: But, recovering theye losse, they grew in to good fauour with the Emperour Valentinian. Whereupon some haue written, that in regard they gave him good ayde against the Alanes, & expelled them from the Palus Maeotides: they were by him called Francks, and dispensed withall for tenne yeares tribute, which formerly (as a Duc) they payed to the Romaines. But at the ten yeares end, the Emperour sent his Collectours to them, to leuy againe the saide tribute: whereto they would in no wise listen, but despising his commandement, they murdered his Officers.

Clodion,
Clodomire,
Meradac &
Bolon kings,
with the
Teutones.

Why the
Emperour
Valentinian
called
the Francks

K. Priam
slaine, and
his people
led into
Germany.

The Sicam-
brians liued
with the
Pánonians.

Franconia
in Saxonie,
and France
in Gaule.

The Empero: being offended at their rebellion, assembled a potent Army, that vanquished them in battaile, wherein also Priam their King was slaine, and they driven to flight from they: Cittie Sicambria. Beeing thus expulst thence, they came into Germany, whiche then was enmy to the Romans, & possessing themselves of Thuringe; they liued there (for some time) vnder the raigne of Marcomedes, son to Priam, & of Sueno, sonne to Atenor, one of their Kings: thus you may see what some haue said. But, as concerning the Cittie of Sicambria, builded neer to the Palus Mæotides, not by the Françones or Francions, but onely so auouched, by the wriftings of Hnnibant, & afterward by those of Gregory of Tours, of Reginon, and of Sigisbert: good Authors do make a mere mockery of it, for they never knew any other Cittie named Sicambria, but that famous Cittie which is in Allemaigne. So that by this our instant deduction, it euidently appears, that þ Sicambrians dwelt with the Pannonians, & that (from thence) they came into Germany, to the Shaars of Rhine: and hauing in such manner obtained their liberty, they were then first of all called Francs. But now to come againe to our Francs, Francions, or Françones, & admit them to be issued of the Sicambrians, or of the Cimbrians, or of the Germans, or of any other: It is noforsore enough, that two great Provinces were by them inhabited, & named; to wit, Orientall France or Françonia, in the Country of Saxony, & the kingdome of France in Gaule: and that the very

very first time, that any speach was heard of the, it was in the declining of the Romaine Empire, vnder the Empero: Aurelianu, Probus, Florianus, and Proculus. Which hath made some to conceit the very same matter of the Sicambrians, and that the name of Francs was giuen them, eyther after one of their Kings; or of their bold courage, or of the Hebrew Fraci. The Empero: Aurelianu had to deale with them, when they would needs passe the Rhine, to come into Gaule, and (as some report) slue a great number of them. And yet they were not so much weakened, but they could rebell againe, and withstand the succeeding Empero:.

Now let vs come to the Etimologie of this name of Franc, or Francs, there are some, who make no other proose thereof, but that it was onely in regard of the immunitie, giuen vnto them by the Empero: Valentinian, after they had holpen him against the Alaines: Inserting also, that he called them so by a Greek name, François, which is as much to say; as bold, hardy, & valiant, and by those means were enfranchised from all toulds, subsidies, and tributes for ten years space. But there is not any Etimology received by our Frenchmen, but such as certaine Authors, by idle forged Histories of their owne braine, would make them to beleue: and that they are derived of Françus or Françion, son to Hector, according as we haue already declared.

Now, to answere all these recited opinions, and to begin with the word Ferocie, as derived

The French
wold haue
their name
deriu'd of
Ferocie.

Hector had
no son but
Astianax.

Franchise
and Immuni-
tie.

of the adiectiue Ferox, and whereof some great estimation is made: There is no apperance at al, that they shoulde deriu'e their name from thence, this Etymologie being but pul'd in by the eares, and so farre off from the name of Francs, as there needs no other reason to obiect against it, but the very spacionis distance betweene these two wordes Ferocie and Francois, considering withal, that all Antho'res haue described the French, to be men milde, courteous and affable, and not fierce, stern or cruell. As soz the other reason, the best receyued of them, that striues to make vs beleue, that they are issud of Francus or Francion, the son of Hector: It is most certain, that there never was any such Francus or Francion son to Hector, because Hector had but one son, named Astianax, who at the surprizail of Troy, was thowen by the Greeks from a very high Tower, to the end, that no one of the Troyans race might remains, to revenge (upon the Greeks) the sacke of Troy. And to say, that the Etymologie of the name of Francs came from the franchise and immunitie, which was giuen unto them by the Empero're Valentinian: It hath no likelyhood of treason, because they were called so before Valentinian was borne. Now, albeit that the name of franchise, comes nearest to that of Francs: yet cannot that deriuation be received for authentical, because the name of this Nation is more auncient (by more then a thousande yeares) then the worde of franchise, which is but a new coynde word in respect of the other, and which, by Frenchmen (louers of their owne

owne language) hath bin allowed to signifie the said liberty.

The Election of *Pharamond*, who was the first King of France, how he was elected for his Vertues and Heroyick actions only. The Francs gaue ayde to the Emperor Valentinian, and (by that occasion) were exempted from paying Tribute for ten yeares. In like manner, what Ceremonies were aunciently obserued, in election of their Kings; and of the Salique Law.



He Francs, Francions, or Francs (of whose aduentures and Etymologie we haue ample discoursed) having after many peregrinations, Voyages, and Tra-

uerses, made chiose of their abiding at Paulus Mæotides: very neare thereunto, and (according to the opinion of the most common and received) they builded a City, where they inhabited vntill the time of the Empero're Valentinian, whom they valiantly assited against the Alaines, that had rebelled against the Empero're and the Romaine Empire. In recompence of which god succour & seruice, the Empero're discharged them (for tenne yeares space) from paying the ordinary Tribute, which they olned to the Romaines: yet ordering, that (at expiracion of such time) they shoulde returne to their former seruitude. The ten yeares being expyzed, constraint came soz repayment of the

The Francs
builded a
City neare
to the Palus
Mæotides.

the Tribute: But they (feeling y sweetnes of such an immunity, & desirous to reduce to a perpetuall priuledge, that which the Emperour had but in grace graunted) in pride and presumption replyed, that they purposed no longer paument of any thing: but, since with price of theyz bloude, and no meane daunger of their lines, they had steeley bought and purchased their frēdome: they were not so weakely aduised, to forgoe (at so cheape a Market) that which had cost them so deare.

The Francs
spoyle by
the Empe-
ror, chuse
Captaine
named Mar
comir.

The Emperour displeased with this their refall, brought a great Armie against them, and forling them in the fight, expelled them from their dwelling: So that they were enforced to assemble themselves, vnder the conduct of a chiese Captains amongst them, named Marcomir or Marcincier, whiche (in the olde Franc Language) signifieth a Gouvernour of they Country. Thus they withdrawne them-selues into a Prouince of Germanie (at this present called Allemaigne) where they inhabited, and after their own name, called the Prouince of their abiding, Franconia. There are some Authoress, who will not auouch, that the Emperour Valentinian did vanquish them, because (in verie trueth) there is no such matter founde in any verie auncient Writer. Contrarywile, Amianus Marcellinus, an olde and true Historiographer, sayeth, That when as Valentinian was in Italie, he receyued tydings, of Amianus, that great Brittaine (now named England) was Marcellinus then ouer-runne and spoyled) by the Pictes and

The words
of Amianus,

and Scottes; And likewise, that a great number of the Francs, as also of the Saxons, did overspreade Gaule. But common Opinion holdeth, that the Francs woulde not pay the Tribute, after tenne yeares were expyzed, and that beeing, thereupon, overcome by the Emperour Valentinian; they were (as alreadye hath beens sayde) expulsed from theyz abiding, and compelled to lave them-selues in the sayde Prouince.

Being there created, they grewe desirous, to choose and establishe a manner of Governing their Estate, whereby ensued manie contentions among them. For, some woulde haue it brought into a Monarchie, which is the Governement of one Prince onely: And others, into an Aristocratie, which is to bee gouerned by a certaine number of Wise and discrete personnes:

Hereupon, in a publique assemblie made, on this occasion, one among them, named Chara- of Chara-
mond, made a verie eloquent Oration in the mood, con- behalfe of Monarchie, and his maine scope ay- cerning the election of Pharamond Prince, Pharamond, a man iust, verie deuoute, of good sorte, and valiaunt. qualities necessa- rilie requyzed to bee in a Prince. Moreouer, hee added, that if hee shoulde doo anie thing, unsitting for a King and Prince: it was a very easie matter for them, to take away from him the administration of his Kingdome and Gouvernement, because people were before Kings,

They chuse
an order of
gouvernement
among the.

„ Kings and made them their Rulers. Nor can I „ be perswaded, quoth he, that the man now to be „ elected, will any way fall into Tiranny, or raise „ vs in any disobedience towarde him, in regard „ of the vertuous qualities wherewith he is endu- „ ed: And from him may we well expect, all such „ Justice, kindnesse, care, and assistaunce, as Sub- „ iects can hope for in their Prince, his actions & „ behauour of life being so wel knowne vnto vs. „ He is Sonne to this worthy Captaine Marco- „ mir, who so wisely and happily hath brought vs „ hither, who so securely hath heere established „ vs, and who so valiantly sheelded vs from the „ Romaines threatnings; when (by inequality of „ our power to theyrs) wee were compelled to „ forsake the Palus Mæotides. Wee are then „ much obliged to Pharamond, in memory of „ his Fathers weighty merites: And these two e- „ speciall reasons shoulde mooue vs to receyue „ him as our King, and preferre him (before all „ other) to that dignety; euен as wee ought to „ aduance Monarchy before Aristocratic, where- „ unto I know some among vs will encline, with- „ out fore-seeing the harmes that will befall vs, if „ we embrace it. For, if wee consider our aunc- „ ent manner of life, it hath beene to obey one, „ and not many, in which regarde, inc-thinkes, „ that the first thing, which ought to be respe- „ cted in the establishing of an Estate, is the „ humour of the Inhabitantes, and to consider, „ of what commaund or gouernement they are „ most capeable, to wit; of Monarchie alone, or

many-

many-headed Aristocratic.

Thus spake Charamond, and then manie contrarietees were mooued among them, about diuersitie of Opinions. Whereupon, Prince Charamond beganne agayne another most excellent Oration, maintaining his former speeches agaistte Quadrek, a great Prince like- wise, who defended the contrarie, saying: That Quadrek Kingdomes governed by many Princes, were his opposition against Charamond more peaceable, and better pollicied, then to be subiects to one king onely.

After all these disputes (long debated on eþher side) the Francs (who were more capeable to liue vnder a Monarchie, then a publike commaunde, because they were men free, most hardie, and courageous) by common consenþt, elected King Pharamond, and according to their custome, placing him vppon a Pauois, lifted him vppon the Shoulders of men, and so walked with him thre times about the place of their meeting, proclaiming him theyr King. This was in the yeare of the Woldes creation, 4384. And of Jesus Christ 420. O; after others, Iure hundred twenty six, or four hundred twen- ty and seauen.

The election of King Pharamond
Some say, that he was the Sonne of Marco- mir, yet others say no. His name was Pharamond or Waramond, whiche in the ancient Franc Lan- guage, signifieth a man of truth. And wee may well conceiue, that his name and Nature were correspondent, and that he was a vertuous per- sonage: considering they chose him for their king, after

after such a great contention, and withall, that such as desire to liue vnder a Monarchy, and to haue one King: will haue hym to be a good man, which is the onely felicitie that can come to any Estate, when a Prince is furnished with integrity and trueth, and all other Vertues commendable in a Prince: Euen as contrariwise, it can sustaine no greater mischiefe, then to be subiect to barbarousnesse, and Iniustice of a cruell Tyrant.

All the truest Histories doo agree, that Pharamond was the firsse King of the Francs or first King of the Francs, in Franconia a Province of Germany: but they speake not of his passage into Gaule, for hee was never there. And the firsst of them that euer went thither, was Clodion the Wayzie, Honne (according to some) of the boxe-named Pharamond.

Noz came he also thither (but as wee vse to say) to bidde the Countrey God morrow: For hee was repulsed, chased, and compelled to returne thence. And hee, that (of the two Nations of the Francons and Gaules) made them but one, reducing them into one bodye: was Meroneus, the Honne of Clodion, as shall bee after declared in his due place. Pharamond liued onelye on the Bankes of Rhine, without passing anye further thence: it contented hym to bring his people onely thither, to sounde, not the sood, but the fortune of passage into Gaule.

Beinge chosen King, hee conceiued, that the verie strongest bonde, which bindes and shuttes

vp

vp anie State for longest continuance, is the Constitution of Lawes: which are nothing else, but a reason planted in Nature, commanding honest occasions, and prohibiting their contraries. Beside that, they had never beene made by Lawe-Makers, but for the conservatiōn of States, Empyres, Kingdomes, Seigneuries, Citties, and theyr Inhabitantes. And because long Warres, as also their so recent and late soyle, had brought his people vnto some good forme of obedience: hee concluded to make new Lawes, which might cause them to liue vnder certaine Rules of pollicy, considering, that deuileth as hardlie can a people liue without Lawes, as the body without members.

For the better establishing of these newe Lawes, hee vised the aduise of soure his cheefest Barons, euen those of woorthiest merite amongst all his Lordes, to whoms some doo giue these Names Vridogalt, Sagobalt, Vrifogalt, and Bosogalt. Hee likewitse devised certaine Lawes, which hee termed Saliques and Ripuaries, the Chapters whereof are yet to bee seene, which doo not speake any thing of the generall right of his Kingdomes, but concerning the particular right of euerie one, especiellly in the Article of Succession. From whence our French Nation hath derived the Lawe Salique, speaking of the succession of the Realme of France, the institution whereof, they attribute to Pharamond.

Against which Judgement, wee will not oppose

Pharamond
Lawes for
his people,
with con-
sent of his
Lords.

Lawes Sal-
iques or
Ripuaries.

suppose our selues any way, onely we say, by the testimony of truest histories, there is not found any but this Salique Law; which the French doe boldely affirme to bee made by Pharamond.

Yet such as labour to haue vs belieue this opinion,

doe scarcely know howe the Kingdomes of

Barbarians, and their Kinges gouerned: Albeit

it was a custome obserued among Barbarous

A custome
among bar-
barous Na-
tions.

Nations, that their Daughters should never suc-
cede in the Crownes of their Kingdomes. Also,

in the raigne of Pharamond, the third generall

Councell of Ephesus was holden, against Ne-

storius Bishop of Constantinople; & the fourth

Schisme came into the Church. Saint Hierome

and Saint Augustine died, the one aged ninetie

one yeares, and the other seventy six, after they

had long time gouerned their Churches: And

then began Christian Religion to flourish, by the

holy and painfull writings of many Doctours.

This is all that can be saide of Pharamond, first

King of the Francs, or Franconians, who after-

ward were called French-men: And hee, after

he had reigned ten, or (according to some others)

eleauen yeares, died in Anno Dom. 431. Our

histories haue not given him any title, albe-

it some say, that Clodion his Successor was his

Sonne.

431 2 Clodion, second King of the Francs, Fran-

conians, or French, succeeded his Father Phara-

mond, in the yeare of grace 431. He was surna-

med Clodion the Hairy, because hee wore his

Beard and Haire long, cldating the French to

weare

Clodion
sir named
Hayrie, or
wearing
long hayie,

weare the like, in signe of liberty: because the and a beard
Romaines vsed to poule and shawe all such as in signe of
they subdued, in signe of seruitude, and this sa- liberty.

tion of wearing long haire continued in France,

vntill the time of Peter Lombard, in the raigne

of Lewes the younger, fourth King of that name.

Clodion perceiving the Romaines so war weak,

by warres which they maintained against the

Vrisigotes, and loath to loose occasion for enlar-

ging his Kingdome: leuied a mighty Army, sub-

dued the Thuringians or Lorraignes, took Cam-

bray by assault, putting all the Romaines to the for cala-

lwoord that were therein, and vanquished their Kingdome.

Army neere to the River of Rhine. Then passing

the Forrest Charbonniere, hee tooke Tournay;

and pursuing his purpose, for dilation of his

Confines, he went into France, conquering Bur-

gundy, Tholouse, Angolesme and all Aquitain.

Clodion hauing reigned twenty years, died in

An. 449.

3 Meroneus, third King of the French, suc-

ceeded Clodion as his Sonne, or neerest Kins-

man, Anno 450. Tritemius writeth, that he was

Sonne to Clodion, but it is not found to bee so

in the Histories of France. In him the genera-

tion of the Kings of Fraunce tooke beginning,

which endured vntill King Pepin, the Sonne of

Charles Martell. Meroneus (like vnts his Pre-

decessors) was a Pagan; yet very bold and cou-

rageous in warre, as he declared by many fough-

ten battailes, wherein hee was continually pre-

sent. In his time, Attila King of the Hunnes or

The begin-
ning of the
Kings of
France in
generation.

Atila with
his Hunnes
inuaded
Gaule.

The fight
of Atila
out of Gaul.

Hungares (who teameſt himſelue Flagellum Dei) leuyed an Army of ſix hundred thouſands Men, and came into the Countrey of Gaule; where he ſpoyleſt Coulongue and Treues, with many Caſtles ſituatet on the Rhine. Hee tra-versed Fraunce alſo, where hee wasted Amiens, Beauvais, Chaalons, Troyſ and Rheimes, bynging his ſledge before Orleauſe. Meroneus ſeeing Fraunce ſo much oppreſſed (with the helpe of Aetius, Lieutenant Generall in Gaule for the Armie of Theodosius the younger, Emperor of Rome, and of Theodorick King of the Viſigothes) gaue him a ſtrong battaile in the Caſtalaunique Fieldes (which is ſayde to be neare to Chaalons in Champaigne) in which fight, were ſlaine about two hundred thouſand Men of Marre, as well on the one ſide as the other. Atila beholding his Men in diſorder, and that he could not call them backe againe as he would, was enforced to returke home to Hungarie, where he could neuer after re-assemble them of that company.

This battaile was fought in the yeare 452. Others ſay, it was in the twenty ſeventh year of the Empire of Valentinian the third. Meroneus having his hopes much moze highly aduaunced, by ſuch a great and glorious victory: tooke the Citties of Sens, Paris, and a great part of Gaule, not finding any to offer him reſiſtance. So that thence forwarde, the Countrey which before haſt beeſt teameſt Gaule, began euē then to be caſt Gaule.

He cauſed one of his Sonnes to be thowne into a Fire, because hee hadde ſlaine the King of Cornewall, who came in courteſie to bee merrie with him; Cornewall beeing then tributarie to Fraunce, as ſome haue reported, who also doe entitle Meroneus to be the firſt King of the French, and all his race the Merouingians. Hee dyed in the tenth yeare of his raigne (after hee hadde very much enlarged his Kingdoms) in Anno Domini. 472. D2, according to others, 459.

4 Childerick, or, as ſome teameſt him, Chil-
perick, Sonne to Moroneus, ſucceeded him in the
year 460. The great luxurie, and bad life which
he led, in the beginning of his raigne, abuſing the
Wives and Daughters of many worthy Lords,
begot him ſuch indignation and hatred among
the; that they purpoſing to ſurprize him, he was
faigne to ſave himſelfe by flight to Basinus, King
of Thuringe, now called Lorraigne. This did
he by the councell of a friend of his, named Vidomarck, who (as a ſecret token betweene them)
breaking a Ring of Gold, gaue him the one halleſe:
coniuring him, to giue no faith (for his returne)
but to him that ſhould byng him that other halleſe.
The French elected (in his place) a Lieutenant
of the Romaines, named Gillon, who held Soiſons, and laide ſuch heauy exactions on every
man, exerciſing alſo ſuch cruelties on the Prin-
ces of Fraunce: that (in the 8. yeare) hee was ex-
pelled, and Childerick againe reſtored, wholly
by the meaues of Vidomarck.

The in-
con-
tinent life of
Childerick.

Childerick pursued Gillon his Enemy, and had great victories and conquestes against him. Hee fought a battaile also neare to Orleauce, against Andoacre, who was Duke of the Saxons. Hee enlarged his Kingdome along the River of Loire, so far as Angeirs. One great and irreparable error he committed, soe breaking the right of Hospitality, with Basinus King of Thuringe, (who had receiued, and relieued him in the chiefeest of his aduersity) he caried away with him his wife Basina, by whom he had a Son called Clouis. He died in An. 485. the 26. of his raigne.

Childebert
wrongs his
dearest friend

The first
Christian K.
of France.

The Ro-
maines Do-
minion en-
ded in
France.

Clouis, first King Christian, and first King of France, succeeded his Father in the year of our salvation 485. He married Clotilda, Sister to the Duke of Burgundy. He made warre vpon Siagrius, the Sonne of Gillon, Lieutenant to the Romaines, who held Soissons, and som other parts of Belgick Gaule: from whence hee expul- sed him, and made him fly to Tholouze, to Alaric King of the Vuissegothes; who betrayed him, and sending back to Clouis, he had his head smit- ten off. So the Romaines, being partly fled, and partly slaine; held no longer dominion in France. Having likewise vanquished King Basinus, hee subdued Thuringe, now called Lorraigne: and amplified the kingdom, even from y Rhine, so far as Seinc, extending her limits to the river Loire. The Queene his wife did often times sollicite him to becme a Christian, whereto he would by no means listen: til being in a hot conflict against the Allemaignes (who descended in great com- panies,

panies, to drive the French out of Gaule) and How Clouis desparring of the battaile; hee thought vpon the converted God of Clotilda his Queene, promising, that he and becam a would be a Christian, if that day he obtained the victory. It pleased God to grant it him, and her by means of was Baptized at his returne in the Cittie of Rheiems by Remy Arch-Bishoppe of the sayde place, with his two Sisters, and more then thre thousand of the nobility. The sacred Oyle was poured on his head, even in his Baptisme, and all his successors (at their Coronations) haue in like manner beene sacred. Clouis changed his former Coate of Armes, taking thre Golden floure-de-luces, in a feldre Azure: where with hee first warred vpon Gondevant King of Bur- gundy, who was Uncle to his wife, and dis- comfited the Vuissegothes before Poictiers, ha- ving slaine (with his owne hand) Alaric thei^r King, and wonne from them the Countrey of Aquitaine, so farre as the Pyrenean Moun- taines, and almost all Gaule and Allemaigne. H^ereuppon the Emperour Anastasius sent him a Crowne of Golde, with th^e Title and bessure of Patricius and Consull. He made a choyse of Paris for his ordinarie abydng, and commaun- ded it to bee the chefe Cittie of his Kingdome: where he dyed in Anno 514. beeing aged eighty yeares. And was buried in the Church of S. Gencuiefue du mont de Paris, which him- selfe had founded, in memory of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, leaving four Sons and two daugh- ters.

The Em-
perour sent
Clouis a
Crowne of
Gold.

515.
Four kings
raigning to-
gether in
France.

6 Childebert succeeded his Father Clouis, in the yeare ffe hundred fiftene, but not in the whole kingdome; For he leauing fourre Sonnes living, it was deuided into fourre partes among them, and each one was King of his severall portion. Childebert hadde soz his part Paris, where he held his Heate royall, with other de- pendances, as Poictu, Maine, Touraine, Champaigne, Aniou, Guienne, and Auuergne. Clothaire was King of Soissons; Clodomire King of Orleaunce; and Theodorick the Bastard, beeing the eldest, was King of Metz. They made Warre by the procurement of Clotilda their Mother, on Sigisimond King of Burgundy; who was slaine (with his Wife & Child) by Clodomire King of Orleaunce: who likewise (in another battaile) was kild himselfe by Gondemar, vnder a feigned pretence of friendshipp: but soz this (in the end) Burgundy was taken and destroied. Clothaire assulst by Childebert, possessed himselfe of the Kingdom of Orleaunce, and slew his Sephebws. Clothaire and Childebert had great wars together, which in the ende was accorded; and they passed with their armies into Spaine against Alinarick, who vsead their Sister very hardly, because she would not bee an Arrian: And killing him in the battaile, they brought her backe with them into France. Hee raigned 45. yeares, and dyed without any Chil- dren: hee lieth buried at St. Germaine des Prez, which he founded by the name of St. Vincent.

7 Clothaire, the Sonne of Clouis, succee-

ded

Clothaire &
Childebert
warre in
Spaine,

519

ded his Brother Childebert, in the yeare 559. or as some say, 560. hee had before beene King of Soissons ffortie ffe yeares, and suruived all his Brethren and their Children; so that (at length) he remained sole-king of France. He was luxuri- ous, and cruell in the death of his two Sephebws, Children to Clodomire King of Orleaunce. He likewise (with much disgrace) vpon a Good-fri- day, slew Gauliter d'Yuetot in a Church: For reparation of whiche wrong, he aduanced or erec- ted the Land of Yuetot (whiche is in Normandy) into a kingdome, to the herres of the said Gaulti- er. Clothaire seeing himselfe sole Monarch of the Gaules; would needes leuy the third part of the Churches reuuenelues: Against which the Arch-bishop of Tours made resistance, telling the King boldly, that the reuuenelues of the Church, were the gods of the poore. Hee lost a battaile a- gainst the Saxons and Thuringians, because hee would not take them to mercie, and suffer them to depart with their luyes sauad. Hee over- came (in warre) Cran his Bastard Sonne, who rose in armes agaist him, causing him, his wife and Children to be burned: hauing also formerly slaine the Duke of Breaigne, whom he had cau- sed to reuolt. Hee raigned 51. yeares; dyed at Compeigne, and lieth buried at St. Medard de Soissons, Anno 567.

8 Cherebert or Aribert, succeeded his fa- ther Clothaire, in the yeare 567. Paris fell to him by partage. He was very vnauct of life, & repudi- ated his Wife, to entertaine two of her waigh, King.

567

Cherebert
an unauct
King.

ting women: for whiche Germaine Byshoppe of Paris excommunicated him. Hee raigne nine yeares, died without any heires: And lieth buried at Saynt Romaine neare Blaye in Gascoigne.

117

Fredegord
Concubine
to Chilperick.

9 Chilperick, succeeded his Brother Chercbert, in the year 577. hauing before raigne nine yeares King of Soissons. He had thre wiues, the first whereof he diuorced from him, compelling her to enter into Religion. The second, beeing named Audoüra, he banished. And the thyde, called Athanagilde, he caused to be strangled in her bedde. All which was done by the procurement of Fredegonde, his Concubine, whom hee then married, and had a Sonne by her, named Clothaire. His Brethren warred againste him for his inhumanities, and woulde haue deposed him: but in the ende, they were pacified. Chilperick perceiuing his Brother Sigibert, King of Metz, to be much molested by the Allemaigns, tooke many Citties from him: whereat Sigibert being iustly offended, neuer ceased, till (by the helpe of Gontran) hee recovered all that was taken from him, pursuing him still in such sort, that Theodebert his Son was slaine, and hee glad to slue him else in Iournay, where Sigibert besieged him. Sigibert was slaine in his Tent, by two Traitors hyzed thereto by Fredegonde. In short while after, Fredegonde knowing that the king had noted ouermuch familiarity, betwene her and Landry (Maire of the Wallace) her adulterer: she caused the king to be murdered by the saide

Fe legende
cauled the
King to bee
murdered.

said Landry, at Chelles neare Paris, as hee returned somewhat late one night from hunting, hauing raigne in all 23. years, and lieth buried at S. Germaine des Prez.

10 In the year, 587. Clothaire, second of that name, the son of Chilperick & Fredegonde, (being but foure monthe old) was acknowledged for Legitinate, and made king, vnder the gouernement of Gontran King of Orleans his Uncle, who made Landry (Maire of the Wallace) Tutoz to the young King, and because he shoulde bee nourished with his Mother Fredegonde. Childebert

King of Metz, endeououred by Armes to get the
gouvernement of the kingdome, and (as much as
in him lay) to haue Fredegonde punished, for the
death of his Father Sigibert, and of his Uncle
Chilperick, whom she had caused to be both mur-

dered. Gontran appeased him, by making hym
his heire: yet notwithstanding, in short while af-
ter he began war againe, against whiche Landry
with Fredegonde (who was a woman of admi-
red courage) oppozed themselves. And she (to im-
boden the French) carried the young king her son
in her armes, walking so with him thorough the
thickest of the battell, and shewing him vnto the
soldiours, she woulde say: Fight for your younge
King, and defend his kingdom: by whiche means
Sigibert was foiled, and driven to flight. Brunc-
hault, hauing put to death many chiloren of the
bloud Royall, was delivered to Clothaire, who executed
caused her to be borne with four horses. He retur-
ned himselfe on the Saxons, leauing no male child
alive

587

Childebert
seeketh to
reuenge his
fathers
death.

Fredegonde
a woman of
the great spirit.

Brunchault

aline that was taller then his sword. He reigned 44. yeares, and lyeth buried at S. Gennainc des Pres.

631.

The build-
ing of the
Church of
S. Denis.

Jewes bani-
shed out of
France.

645

11 Dagobert, first of that name, succeeded his Father Clothaire, in the yeare, 631. he gane to his brother Aribert, the kingdom of Aquitaine in partage, which returned to him againe, by suruiving his saue Brother. Dagobert was in great peril of death, in the life time of his father, because he had cut off his schoolmaisters beard, and caused him to bee grieuously beaten: but miraculously he auoyded the anger of his father, wherupon he builded the Church of S. Denis in France, which he enriched with treasures taken from other churches, especially that of Poictiers, and graunted them also the Fayre of Lendit. Hee was the first that gave any patrimony of the Crown to Churches. He conquered the Sclauonians, who were then Idolaters, and quieted the Gascoignes that had rebeld against him, compelling also the King of Bretaigne to do him homage. It is said, that being much addicted to pleasure, he would train after him a troupe of gallant maidens, apparelled like to Queenes. By a perpetuall Edict, hee banished all Jewes out of France, that would not bee baptised. During his raigne, Mahomet the false Prophet, a native of Arabia, began to shew himselfe. He reigned sixteene yeares, died of a Flur in his belly at Espinay, and lyeth buried at Saint Denis, which hee instituted as a Sepulchre for Kings.

12 Clouis, second of that name, succeeded his Father

Father Dagobert, in the yeare of mans saluacion, 645. He had but one bastard brother, named Sigibert, who in the life time of his father Dagobert was prouided of the Kingdome of Austrasia, and reigned there but eleauen yeares, leauing a sonne, whom hee dearely re-commended vnto Grimoald, Maire of his Pallace. But he, infested of aduancing him in his right, caused him to bee shauen, and sent vnto a Monastery in Scotland, making his owne sonne Hildebert King of Austrasia. Clouis hearing this wicked act, within the Pallace, two yeares after, caused Grimoald to bee put to death, and expulsed Hildebert out of the Kings dome: by which meanes, Clouis remained sole Monarch of the Gaules. He had by his wife Baudone (a Lady of Saxonie) thre Souns, who were all Kings each after other. In his time there hapned in Fraunce such scarsity of victuals, and consequently such an extreame famine, that Clouis, to redresse it, took from the Church of S. Denis, the silver couertures about the Relicks and rofe, and other treasures (Inherewith his father Dagobert had enriched it, to feede the poore in so great a mersery, exempting thereto (in recompence) the iuris poore. The care of Clouis for feeding the

diction of the Bishop of Paris. He went to Ierusalem, and there warred against the Infidels. He reigned sixteene yeares, and dying, was buried at S. Denis.

663

13 In the yeare, 663. Clothaire, thirde of that name, succeeded after his father Clouis. Kings (in those times) were so carelesse of maintaining their Maiestie Royall, that they suffered them,

The Maires
of the Pals
lace ouer-
rule the
Kings.

themselves to be gouerned by the Maires of their
Pallace, who had charge of all their publicke af-
faires, while they (in meane space) gaue them
selues wholly to voluptuousnesse. These Maires
herreby tooke such authority vpon them, that the
king was but as their vassale, and hym woulde
they keepe in some Castle, or other place of plea-
sure, neuer shewinge him to the people, but one-
ly once in a yeare, the first day of May, and then
it was done with great pompe, and Royall mag-
nificence, mounted in a triumphall Chariot, and
the people that tooke pleasure in such sights, wold
salute him onely with loud acclamations. This
course continued till Pepin le Bref, which was al-
most an hundred yeares. During the raygne of
such Kings, Paris and Normandie was all their
largest demaines: the rest of Gaul being diuo-
ced as it were from the Kings Soueraigne ptero-
gative, was in the possession of many Princes,
making themselues Dukes and Earles in they;
severall iurisdiction. He lieth buried at Chelles
nere Paris, dying in the yeare, 666. and fourth
of his raigne. He did not any thing deseruing to
be written, but onely kept his subiects in peace:
For Ebroin was so terrible (he being then Maire
and Gouverno^r) as neither the princes of France,
or any other Straungers, durst attempt to rayse
Warre against him. The hono^r both of kings
and Kingdome, died with Clothaire, for the
Maires of the Pallace, pretending to guard the
rightes of the Crowne; beganne (each one thos-
wolue his owne auarice) to debate the Gouverne-
ment

ment of publicke affaires, as formerly hath beene
declared.

14 Childerick, second of that name, and sonne 666
of Dagobert, succeeded his Brother Clothaire,
in the yeare, 666, being received by the French,
in hatred of Theodorick: who (by the perswas-
ion of Ebroine) was crowned King, but after-
ward shauen, and put into S. Denis Monastery,
as Ebroine himselfe was at Lucon in Burgun-
die. His insolencies and cruelties, hastened his
tragicall ending, being slaine as he was hunting
with his wife Blitilda great with childe, by one was slaine
in hunting.
named Bodille, a Gentleman of Franconia, wh^o and his Q.
he had caused to be cruelly beaten. He raigne^d 12
yeares, and is buried at S. Germain des Pres.

15 Theodorick, first of that name, Sonne also 680
to Dagobert, and Brother to Childerick, was
agains made king in the year, 680. He, after the
death of Clothaire the third, raigne^d a yeare and
more, before Childerick, albeit he was the youn-
ger Brother, onely by the meanes of Ebroine,
Maire of the Pallace. But in regard of his badde
gouvernement, he was shut vp in a Monastery, and
so was Ebroin Maire of the Pallace, whose cru-
elties the French could not endure. But Childe-
rick and his Ducas being murdered in hunting,
he was fetcht forth of the Monastery, and aduan-
ced againe to the dignity Royall, in the yeare be-
fore expressed: And then was Landrefill, the son
of Archambault, made Maire of his Pallace. Landrefill
But Ebroin (forsaking his Cloister, got a great murdered
Army together, & won the victory against them; by Ebroin
killing

killing Landresill by Treason, and taking the King and kingdome into his owne government, reuenging himselfe, without sparing any. HEE ouercame Pepin and Martine, Brothers to the Duke of Austrasia, and (contrary to his faithfull promise) killed the saide Martine : himselfe also being after slaine (in the night time) by Hermanfroy, Count of the same country. Pepin Heristell was then made Maire of the Pallace, who carried himselfe valiantly in his Office, and greatlie augmented the kingdome.

Pepin He-
ristell Maire
of the Pal-
lace.

This King Theodorick, whom some doo call Thierry, hauing reigned xii. yeares, died in Anno 693. leauing two sons by his wife Clotilda, Clouis who was king after him, and Childebert. During the reigns of these two precedent kings, the greatness of Royal Maiesy (which ought to be in Kings) did ouer-much obscure it selfe : & the Church of Rauenna (dissenting from the Romain Church) was yet by meanes of Pope Donus, drawne to voluntary conformity, which greatlie encreased the Cleargies honour, and their dignities, so that the Romain Church much augmented it selfe.

16 Clouis, third of that name, and eldest sonne to Theodorick, entred into possession of the Royaltie, being veris yong in years, An. 694. In his time, Pepin Heristell, Maire of the Pallace, passed the Rhine with a puissant Army, subduing the Saxons and Sueuians, who had revolted from obedience, by reason of some troubles happening in France. HEE also conquered the Frisons with their

694.

The woor-
thy deeds of
Pepin He-
ristell.

their Duke, and made them to receive the Christian faith. He reigned fourre yeares, and his buriall is not recorded.

17 Childebert, second of that name, succeeded his brother Clouis, in the yeare, 698. Of his

698

deeds there is little set downe in writing, soz Pepin Heristell (Maire of the Pallace) ruled then the whole kingdome, and mannged all the affayres of Fraunce at his pleasure. He heard Ambassadores, and gave them audience, according peace or truce, as to himselfe seemed best. In these

The power
and autho-
rity of Pe-
pin Heristel

raignes, the Maire of the Pallace held such authority, as it was not lawfull for any to contradict them. And yet Lambert, Bish. of Vtrecht (whom Pepin had renoked from bannishment) notwithstanding al his power, did not forbeare to reprove his adultery : but it cost him his life, soz he was slaine by Dodon, brother to his concubine. Pepin made his own son Grimoald, Maire of the palace, in which office he was sone after slaine. Then he

Charles
Martel, Duke
of Austrasia,
and Maire of
the pallace.

made his bastardo son, called Charls Martel, duke Martell Bastard sonne to Pepin Heristell.

18 Dagobert, second of that name, succeeded his father Childebert, in the yeare 716. He was governed by Plectrude, widow to Pepin Heristel,

716.

and

and by Thibaulte, Sonne to his sonne Drogon. Some French men Crowned (as their King) one named Daniell, or Chilperick, having the Counte Hermanfroy, Maire of the Vallace, that had slaine the cruell Ebroine. Charles Martell was still kept Prisoner at Coulongue, by Plectrude, who hindred him (by that meanes) from enioying his Dukedom of Austrasia. Thibaulte the youngest Sonne of Plectrude, aspyng to bee Sole Maire of the Vallace, as also to expell Hermanfroy, and his King Chilperick; raysed an Army against them: But Hermanfroy withstood him so couragiouly, neere to the Forrest Charboniere, that Thibaulte was glad to fly, with losse of his people. By this meanes, Hermanfroy (like a Conqueror) supported the reign of Chilperick, vntill that Charles Martell was escaped out of Prison. Dagobert raigned fourte years, leauing two Sons; who, by the factions of divers Princes (affecting the gouernment) were made Monkes.

Hermanfroy
Maire of the
Vallace.
prevailed a-
gainst Thi-
baulte.

720

19 Clothaire, fourth of that name, was king in Anno. 720. After that Charles Martell had escaped out of Prison, wherein he had bee detaine by Plectrude his Step-mother: he came presently into Fraunce with a strong Army, to reseaze his Lordship of Maire of the Vallace, and to exclude Chilperick (called Daniell) with duke Hermanfroy, Maire of the Vallace, who hadde made him King of France after the death of Dagobert the second. They encountered together, and by the ayde of the Duke of Frise; hee was

dis-

discomfited and fled. But yet his courage was not quailed, for afterward hee foiled Chilperick neere to Cambray: who having reuited his forces, with the helpe of Eudo Duke of Aquitaine, was once more vanquished in Champaign. The Duke of Aquitaine retyng, tooke Chilpericke home with him into his Country. Hermanfroy, (called by some Rainfroy) was pursued and taken in the Cittye of Angiers, where Martell (in kindnesse) left him to finishe his daies. Charles Martell having preuailed against all disaduantages, was received in Fraunce for Maire and great Gouerno. After the first victory, which he had against Chilperick; he made Clothaire the fourth King of France, whom some do tearing to be Brother, and others Uncle to Dagobert the second. He raigned two yeares, and lieth buried at Nancy.

20 Chilperick, second of that name, otherwise called Daniel, having bin nourished young in a Monastery, had formerly raigned two yeares, before Clothaire the fourth. Charles Martell, after the death of the said Clothaire, sent for him out of Gascoigne, and acknowledging his lawfull right, caused him to be constituted King, in The subtle the yearre, 722. This did he the rather (nowe in policy of the fresh Sun-shine of his reconfirmed power) to Charles Martell. hold him as King in appearance onely, that he dying without issue, might leauue the Crown to his Brother. He raigned almost five yeares, and lyeth buried at Noyon.

21 Theodorick, second of that name, or Therry

727

A
a

erry

Charles Mar-
tell maire &
great Go-
vernor of
France.

erry, as some call him, eldest sonne of Dagebert the second, was made King in the yeare 727. Charles Martell sent to fetch him forth of a Monastery, whereto he had bin put when he was young, and created him King, in bare Title only: For Charles Martell (being Maire of the Wallace) did mannage the whole busynesse of the Kingdome, and carried himselfe therein with very good credit.

Charles
Martell ru-
led the
whol king-
dome.

Charles
Martell
made a gre-
at slaughter of
the Sarra-
zins.

Thus did the Maieres take such aduantage of the Kings carelesnesse, as (in the end) they expellled them from the Royall dignitie, and vsed it onely for themselves. Charles Martell subdued the Saxons, and thos of Bauaria, that entred into rebellion. Eudo Duke of Aquitain raised the Sarrazins (who then bare great sway in Spayne), to come with him, and Warre in France, making open passage for them. They came thether, to the number of four hundered thousand persons, with Women, Children, and Seruaunts, with purpose to inhabite the Country, wasting it al along as they went. But Charles Martell met them neare Tours, where hee vanquished and slayn 35000. with very small losse of his owne followers. Afterward hee preuailed against the Frisons, and once more hee foyled the Sarrazins before Auignon, expelling them (in the ende) quite out of Fraunce. This King hauing reigned xiiij. yeares, dyed, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

22 Childerick, thirde of that name, Surnamed the Insensible, in regard of his blockish neg-
lect

ket and carelesnesse, beeing likewise brought from the Monastery, succeeded his brother Theodorick, in the yeare, 741. In which yeare,

Charles Martell (Maire of the Wallace, and Governeour of Fraunce) after many famous and worthy victories by him obtained, dyed: and

The death
of Charles
Martel who
was in Royall habite interred at Saint Denis, left three
Sonnes.

in the ranke of Kinges, albeit hee never had the Dame nor Title.

He left thre Sonnes, Pepin, Carolman, and Griffon.

Pepin, being Maire of the Wallace, lost not a iotte of that authoritie,

which his Father hadde formerly exercised over

the Kinges: but gouerned the Realme with his

Brother Carolman. Griffon, thinking himselfe

not sufficiently remembered by his Father, se-
zed Laon to himselfe, and helde it stronglie:

but in the ends, hee was constrained to agree

with his Bretheren. Carolman, contemning

the goodes and honours of this Worlde, went

to Rome to Pope Zacharie, and receiveth the ha-
bit of Religion at his hands.

Pepin, succeed-
ing as heye, to that which Carolman had for-
saken, and haing the fauour of the chiefeſt in

the Kingdome: ſaine occation ſmyle vpon him, Pepin ma-
to make himselfe a King, and therefore woulde keth means

not let ſlipp ſo ſayne an opportunity. Hereupon to injoy the

Kingdome. by his Ambassadors, hee gained the consent of

Pope Zachary, whom hee thorowly acquainted

with the pusillanimity and diſſolute life of Chil-
derick, with other his predeceſſors. In like maner

he layed open to him, the paines and Trauayles

The death
of Childe-
rick and his
wife.

of his Father and himselfe, only in defence of the Kingdome, and how it was more conuenable, that hee who attended the charge of publicke affaires, should likewise beare the name of king, rather then hee that waited not thereon at all, but followed his own delights and voluptuous pleasures, which being considered by the Pope, by the intermise of Bruchard Wyshop of Bourges, and Folrad, Chaplaine vnto the saide Pepin; it was ordaine, that Childerick should be shauen, and sent vnto his Monastery againe, where he dyed, with Gisala his wife, haning raigned nine years. And then was Pepin with ful consent of the nobility, and generall suffrages of all the people, proclaimed King of France.

Heere ended the first generation of the Kinges of Fraunce, in the ligne Masculine, beeing termed the race of the Merouingians: which lasted from Pharamond to this Pepin, 331. yeares. And heere beginneth the second generation; called the race of the Carlouingians.



Pepin, surnamed Le Bref, or Short, Son of Charls Martel, was made king of France, in the year of grace 751. hauing bin nine years Maire of the pallace, from the raigne of Chilperick the third. This man, as well by consent of Pope Zacharie, as fauour of the French nobility (his former god government also especially

751

cially considered) was sacred King, the first of that race. Pope Stephen, who succeeded Zacharie, withdrew himselfe into France, to haue succour against Astulphus King of the Lombards. Pepin being acquainted therewith, tooke part with the holy see of Rome, promising to restore that which was usurped from it: In requitall whereof, the Pope sacred him againe, with his two Sonnes: And Pepin marching with his Armie into Italy, sent the Pope home to Rome againe, so Astulphus was besieged in Pavia, and constrained to make agreement with the Pope. Pepin gaue to the see of Rome, the Marche of Rauenna, and many other Citties and Towns by him conquered. He had many victories against Gaiser, or Waifer, Duke of Aquitaine, who (in the ende) was slaine, and his Country conquered, in a bataille which he won neare to Perigord. He subdued the Saxons, who were revolted from their allegiance: And he instituted the Court of Parliament in France. He died at Paris, in the eyghteenth yeare of his raigne, leauing two Sonnes and seauen Daughters, which hee had by Bertha his wife. In his time was Robert, Surnamed the Deuill, Sonne vnto Aubert Duke of Normandy.

24 Char'les the Great, called Charlemaigne, son of Pepin le Bref, succeeded in the kingdome, the yeare of Grace, 768. and was Crowned at Wormes, after he had made partage with Caroloman his Brother. When hee had raigned 32. yeares King of France, by consent of the Cleare

Pepin aideth
Rome a-
gainst the
Lombards.

Pepin insti-
tuted the
Court of
parliament.

Robert the
Deuill

768

Charlemain
made Emp:
of the west,
And the first
day, the people
that was cal-
led most
Christian
King,

The en-
ding of the
Lombards
kingdome.

gie and Romaine people (in regarde of the great god done by him to Christendome, & the Church of Rome) he was proclaimed, and crowned Emperoz of Rome, in the year, 800. upon Christmas. And the first day, the people crying aloud thre severall times: that was called most Christian King. To Charls Augustus, crowned of God, the great and peaceable Emperor; life & victory. He was the first, called Most Christian King, being a man of great stature, admirable strength, eloquent in many languages, studious, affecting to heare the reading of histories, a great louer of learning and the learned, as Paris and Pisa can well witnessse. Nicephorus & he devideid the Empire, agreeing, that the one shold be called Emperoz of the East, and the other of the West. He quailed the commotion raised in Guienne, by the procurement of his Brother Caroloman, who therefore went in a rage to Rome, and returning thence, died soon after. To please his Mother he married Theodora, Sister or daughter to Didier k. of the Lombardes: whom he quickly divorced, and remarried Hildegande, Daughter unto the Duke of Swethen, by whom he had Charles, Pepin, Lewes, Radrude, Bertha, and Gillette. Having pacified the peoples in Aquitaine, at the request of Pope Adrian, he went into Italy against Didier; whom he subdued, and so gave ending to the Lombards kingdome, sending the king, his wife and children into exile. He conquered the Saxons, against whom he warred thirty yeares, hauing twelve severall Battailles against them. He repulsed the Sarrazins, that wasted Spaine, and
lost

lost one battaille in dealing with them, wherein perished thirtie thousand of his men: but returning on them the second time, he won a famous victory. But too true it is, that bringing his armie home into Fraunce, and passing by Ronceaux; his arriergarde was rubely assayed by the Gascoignes, and there he lost a great number of his Knights, among whom were Rowland and Oliver. He conquered the Hones, Sclauonians, Bauarians, and Danes; loosing his two best Sonnes, Charles and Pepin, accomplishing many deedes worthy of memory, as well in war as peace. He founded the Universities of Paris, Pauia, and Bolongre: apointing also Ordres for Ecclesiastical personnes, called Capitula Caroli Magnoi, and caused the Counselles of Maience, Rheines, Tours, Chaalons, Arles & Francfort to bee holden, ordaining withall, the twelve Peeres of Fraunce. Such was the raygne of this great Charles, till beeing crazed with a Feauer: hee dyed, in the xire and fortyeth yeare of his kingly Gouvernement, the fourteenth yeare of his Emperye, the seauenty one of his age, and lyeth buried at Aix la Chappelle.

25 Lewes, surnamed the Debonnaire
or meke, succeeded his Father Charlemaigne,
both in the Romaine Emperye, and Kingdom
of Fraunce, but not in his Vertue and great-
nesse of courage, for hee was so nick-named, Sonne and
in regarde of his ouer-much readinesse and fa-
cility, which made his authority despised, both

Great dis-
tinc-
tione be-
tweene the
Sonne and
Father.

of his owne people and straungers, in the yeare, 816. Many debanches hapned vnder his raigne, as well on behalfe of Bernard his nephew, king of Italy, his wife and children (whom he caused to be put to death) as also in his war against the Bretons, who would not bee brought vnder his obedience. He had thre sonnes by his first wife, to wit; Lothaire, whom he made King of Italy, Pepin King of Aquitaine, and Lewes King of Bauiere. In second marriage, hee had Iudith, daughter to the Count of Altorfc; by whome he had Charles the Walde, who (after him) was King of France. Hee endeououred to reforme the ouer-great pompe and dissolutions in them of the Churche, by a Counselli holden at Aix la Chappelle. His thre first Sonnes made diuers wars vppon him, being thereto prouoked, as well by the Ecclesiastickes, as by the partage which hee had made to Charles the Walde, his yongest son. In their first attempte, they besiegded him at Compeigne, where they tooke their second mother Iudith, whom when they had borne & bayled, they sent her in Religion to Poictiers; leauing their Father (then) without any administration or royall charge. But afterward, beeing recovered from such seruility, and causing his wife to be brought him againe: he was so milde and niceke, that he pardoned the Rebels all their offences. A seconde time his Sonnes arose against him, and (accompanied with manie other Traytours) leuied a great Army, wherein Pope Gregory tooke part with them: and then they

The sons in
Armes a-
gainst theyr
father, and
their vsage
to him.

they compelled their Father, to come and submit himselfe to their mercy, bereauing him of his imperiall Dignaments, and giuing him the habite of a Monke, they caused him to be strictly guarded in the Abbey of Saint Medard de Soissons. His wife they sent as an exile into Italy, and his Sonne Charles (as a Prisoner) to Prouence. The Lordes of Fraunce and Allemaigne, beeing unwilling to suffer that such shame and indignity should bee done to an Emperour; in the following yeare they gaue him his liberty, bringing his wife and Son againe vnto him, & Lothaire (cheefe causer of his Fathers captiuitie) was glad to fly thence into Italy. The Emperour constrain'd his Sonnes to seek his mercy, and then hee steeley forgaue them. At Mayence hee dyed, having raigned twenty sixe yeares, and was interred at Metz.

26 In the yeare 843. Charles the Walde, Sonne of Lewes the Peke, was made King, by a diuision or partage made with his Brethren. Charles remained King of France, Lewes King of Germany; and Lothaire had Italy, with the Empire, Prouence and Austrasia, whereof he made a Dutchy, calling it Lorraine, after his owne name. Before the saide partage, they had a great battaile neare to Auxerre; wherein almost all the nobility of France lost their liues. Which was the cause that the Normans (who were risen vnder conduct of two valiant leaders) came Mai- but in the ende, they were expelled by the King, (most) of all France.

The Nor-
mans be-
came Mai-
sters (al-
most) of all
France.

who wasrowned Emperour by Pope John, after the decease of his nephew Lewes, the son of Lothaire. In this time he became very high minded, contemning the French manner of habite, and wearing the Græcian fashion, with a Dalmatian garment hanging down to his heels, beside other strange & pompous attires. Having reigned two yeares in the Empire, he was poysoned by his phisition; dying at Mantua; and buried at Verceilis, but seauen years after, his body was transported to St. Denis. He reigned in all 38. yeares.

K. Charles
poysoned
by his phis-
tion.

872

The Pope
escaped out
of prison.

27 Lewes the second, surnamed the Stutter or Stammerer, sonne of Charles the Bald, succeeded his father both in the Empire and Kingdom, in the yeaire 879. Charles the Bald had thre sons, the first was named Charlon; whose eyes hee caused to bee puld out, in regard of his wicked government. The second was called Charles, who dyed before him. And the third, was this Lewes, surnamed the Stammerer, because his tongue was somewhat short, and made him to falter in his speach. Pope John came into France, being escaped out of prison, because hee stood against the crowning of Charles le Gros, (sonne to Lewes of Bavaria) Emperour. He croloned King Lewes the Stutter Emperour, which hee enjoyed not long, in regard of his sicklynesse, for he dyed in the second yeaire of his reigne: leaving his wife Richeult (sister to the King of England, and who was returned home to her brother) great with Child of a Son, that

that was afterward called Charles the Simple. He appointed as his Guardian, Odo, sonne to the Earle of Aniou, hoping great comfort of the fruit in her womb. Hee left also two bastard Sons, Lewes and Carlon. During his reigne, the Normans were valiantly repulsed: hee lyeth buried at Compeigne.

28 Carlon and Lewes, the illegitimate sons of Lewes le Begue, were Kings after his decease, The base in the yeaire 881. not having any other heire to sons of Lewes made succeeded him. Some sought to give the kingdom to Boson, King of Prouence: and others to Charls Kings.

the Emperour, king of Germany. Carlon & Lewes (neuerthelesse) were crowned Kings, and carried themselues valiantly against the Normans, who (for five years space) made very great enterprises on France. In the battaile which they had neare to Chinon, they fought mansually vpon the riuere of Vienna; there nine thousand were slaine, beside them that were drowned in flight. They exiled also the fore-named Boson and Charls the Emperour, seeking to make themselues Kinges of France. These two brethren died strangely. Lewes, pursuing a wilde Boare with his Jaueling, was shot therew with an arrow, which one of his fraine did let fly at the beast, & so he died, in the 4. yeaire of his reigne. Carlon died a yeaire after, as unluckily, for hee being one day very pleasant on horse-back, galloping after a faire Damsell, who ran (for her safety) into a small Country cottage: he (not staying his horse, nor minding the impossibility of his passage) brake his nekke at the doore entrance.

The strange
death of
both the
Kings.

Now

Now, because he was the eldest, and survived his Brother, the name of King is atttributed to him, as if that he had raigne alone. They were both buried at S. Denis.

186

A dishono-
rable com-
position w
the Nor-
mans.

A great
slu[n]gher
of the Nor-
mans.

29 Lewes the third, surnamed Fai-neant, Do nothing, after the death of Carlon his Father, was made King in the yeare 886. This man, being altogether carelesse, albeit hee hadde a great number of men, which his Father had assembled to resist the Normans (who walked the kingdome very much) would not vse any resistance: but like one fearefull and negligent, made agreement with them, and promised to give them 12. thousand pounds of Money yearly, till twelue yeares should bee expired. Whereupon, the French (disdaining to bee tributary to the Normans) deposed the said Doe nothing, and made him a shauen Monke at Saint Denis. And the rather they did it, because he had taken a Nunne from Challes S. Baudour, neare Paris, & married her whether she would or no. To resist the Normans, the French sent for Charles le Gros, Emperor of Rome, & pepew also to Charles the bald, and him they made King. The Normans kept Paris besedged, with forty thousand men, who were in such sort soyld, as not a man of them escaped alive. Neuerthelesse, to containe them in some more moderation; hee made alliance and agreement with their Dukes. Which raised such strange garboiles in the Realme, so displeased the people, and incensed them with such hatred against him: that they expulsed him both

out of the Empire and Kingdome, and hee dyed Charles le Gros expul-
sed from
the Empire
& kingdom

891

in a poore Village of Suauba, very poore and ini-
scerably. Yet the true yeares of this raigne are at-
tributed to him and not to Lewes Doe nothing. 30 Odo, or Eudes, Sonne to Robert Earle of Angiers, was made King in the yeare 891. after Charles le Gros, by advise of the Princes: albeit hee was not of the race of Charlemaigne, but onely Tutor to Charles the Simple, and he was preferred by Arnould the Emperour (succellour to Charles le Gros) who would haue had the Kingdome himselfe. During his raigne, the Normans (breaking their agreement made with Charles le Gros) began to warre againe, much more cruelly then before, and now the second time besedged Paris: But Odo carried himselfe so vndaubtedly, that he ouer-came them manie times. In this while, certainte Barons of the Realme, had sent for Charles the Simple into England, and Crotwon him King of Fraunce, at the age of fourteene yeares. Odo, who was then in Aquitaine (hardly brooking this disgrace) mooued great warre against Charles the Simple, which continued for long time. Neuerthelesse, at the houre of his death, hee entreated the Princes of Fraunce, that they should restore the saide Charles to the Kingdome, because (in true right) it appertained to him. This Odo brought vp (as a noueltie) to haue a great many Floure-de-Luces (without any direct number) in the Armes of Fraunce, which continued so till the time of Charles the sixt. He raigne nine years, and

Charles the
Simple sent
for out of
England, &
crowned K.

352 A briefe Chronicle
and lieth buried at $\text{\texttt{S}}.$ Denis.

900

Neustria,
now na-
med Nor-
mandy.

Charles co-
pelled to re-
signe his
Kingdome.

927.

31 Charles the third, surnamed the Simple, son of Lewes le Begue, or the Stammerer, began to raigne soyl in the yeare 900. After his Tutores death, who had held the kingdome in the mino-
rity of his yeares. The warre of the Normans continued stil: yet the king fel into acquaintance with Raoull, or Rollo their Duke, and gaue him his daughter in mariage, endow'd with all the Land, which then was called Neustria, and afterward made a dutchy, and named Normandy, with especial condition, that he should be baptiz'd. Robert Earle of Paris, Brother to Odo, (lately deceased) pretended to usurp the kingdom, and drawing many Lords into his faction, crow-
ned himself King. But Charles, with the ayde of the Emperour Henrie, gaue him battaile neere to Soissons, wherin the saide Robert was van-
quished and slaine. Great Hebert, Earle of Vermandois (his Brother in Law) was highlie displeased, yet hee dissembled it for an apt time, and one day, pretending to feast the King, he en-
treated him to lodge in his castle of Peronne. No sooner was he entred, but he did shut him vp in a Tower (where hee dyed) compelling him to re-
signe the Kingdome to Raoull, Brother to the Duke of Burgundy. Hee left by Thecrgina his wife, a Sonne named Lewes, who fledde for his safetie into England. This King raigned a lone 14. yeares, and lyeth enterred at Peronne.

32 Raoull of Burgundy, Sonne to Richard Duke of Burgundy, was made King in the year

927.

Of the successse of Times.

353

927. This man not being of the lineage of kings, would needes bee crooned at Soissons: as well Hugh the by fauour of Hugh the great Earle of Paris, as great Count also of Hebert Earle of Vermandois, who then kept King Charles the Simple Prisoner, sca-
ring his person, under coulour of feasting him, and constrainynge him (before his death) to re-
signe his Kingdome, in presence of many Lords, and to give it (as a free guift) to the sayde Raoull, which yelded the greater authority to his raigne.

The Queene Thecrgina, wife to King Charles the Simple, seeing such troubles in France, made her retirement into England, to the King her Brother, with her Son Lewes, called Lewes of Lewes d' Outremer, beyond the Sea. Raoull made a voyage into Italy, pretending to get the Empire, which was then or of be-
ing strife, and there he banquished Berengarius an yond-Sea, Italian Prince, who laide some claime thereto. But finding himselfe not wel affected of the Itali-
ans; hee with dwel thence into France: where hee dyed of a very strange disease, beeing eaten Raoull died with wormes, notwithstanding all remedies ap- very strange plied by his phisitions. He raigned about tenne yeares, died at Auxerre, and was buried at $\text{\texttt{S}}.$ Colombe neere Sens.

33 Lewes, fourth of that name, surnamed Lewes d' Outre-mer, or of beyond the Sea, Son of Charles the Simple, was made K. in the yeare 929. being therin England with the K. his Uncle, the Princes, Prelats, and Barons of France sent for him into England: whither his Mother Thecar-

929.

The argina had carried him for refuge, when Hebert had betrayed King Charles her Husband; & he was crowned at Laon. The King had debate with Raoul of Burgundy, about the Kingdome, and made warre vpon the Emperour Otho for the Dutchy of Lorraine: but peace being made betwene them, he tooke to wife Herberge, Sister to the said Emperour. At his returne home into Fraunce, hse caused Hebert Earle of Vermandois to bee hanged, who had procured his Father to dye in Prison. Hugh, the great Earle of Paris, who then held the full sayle of the kingdome; raised the Normans to rebell against the King: But the King drawing him to his side, he rebelled from him again, because he had made an agreement with the Normans without him, and caused them also to alter their purpose, with a fresh begunne warre: wherein the King was taken Prisoner, and carried to Rouen. Afterward he was deliuered to the great Earle Hugh, who detained him at Laon: but the Emperour Otho came to his succour, & delivered him. Lewes raigned twenty seauen yeares, and lieth buried at S. Remy of Rheimes.

Hebert Earl
of Verman-
dois execu-
ted.

956

The death
of Hugh
the great
Earl of Pa-
ris.

34 Lothaire, Sonne of Lewes d'Outremer, or of beyond the Sea, was made King in the yeare 956. At the beginning of his raigne, Hugh the great Earle of Paris gouerned all the affaires of France: but he dyed soone after (leaving thre Sonnes, to wit, Hugh Capet, who afterward vsurped the kingdom; Otho and Henry, who were successively Dukes of Burgundy;) and

and was sumptuously enterred at Saint Denis. Lothaire raigned 31. yeares, and lieth buried at S. Remy of Rheimes.

35 After King Lothaire, Lewes his Sonne, 986 first of that name, succeeded in the gouernment, in the yeare 986. He raigned but one yeare, died without any heire, and was the last King of the race or linage of Charles the great, his burial was at Compeigne. Charles, Duke of Lorraine, Charlsduke (who was his Uncle and nextest Heire) hearing of Lorraine's death, would needes passe into France, to make himselfe King: But the French hated him extreamely, as well because he had continually pertaken with the Allemaignes, sworne enemies then to the French; as also, in regard hee was a bad Prince to his owne Subjectes. So that they would not receiue him for their King, but wholy ranne to Hugh Capet, then Maire of the pallace, a very wise and worthy man. Hee perceiving that the French fauoured and affected him, knew well enough how to sow (both in their eares and hearts) an unliking opinion of Charles Duke of Lorrain, to make him the more hatefull to them.

He first laid before them, how hee had permitted the Allemaignes free passage, when they came disabled by and warred on France. Next, that he had main- Hugh Ca- tained the chaste enemies to the crowne of France, per- wherein hee stood guilty of high treason; And so, (by consequent) was disabled of any succession to the said Crowsne.

D. Charles
disabled by
Hugh Ca-
per.

¶ Heere endeth the second generation of the Kinges of France, in the ligne Masculine, being the race of the Carlouingians, and which continued (after Pepin) for the space of 233. yeares.

987



D. Charles
and his wife
& Children
surprized by
treason.

Vgh Capet, Sonne to Hugh the great Earle of Paris, possessed himself of the Crown of France, in the yeare 987. He was (by some of the French) proclaymed King at Noyon first of al; sone after, in the City of Rheimes (partly by fauour, and partly perforce) Crowned King of Fraunce, and made his entrance into Paris: whereupon, Charles Duke of Lorrainc took Rheimes, Laon, and Soissons. Hugh Capet with a potent Armie besedged Laon, where hee tooke Charles with his wife and Children, by Treason in the Bishopshop of the said place, and sent them Prisoners to Otleaunce, where they were very stricly kept, and died. Capet being the Conqueror, maintained, that the kingdome should wholly appertaine to him: because Raoull of Burgundy (his vncle) had formerly possessed himselfe thereof, by the voluntary resignation of Charles the Simple. He caused his son Robert (who had followed his studie) to be crowned at Orlaunce, and to associate him in the kingdomes regiment: taking away the authority of the Maire of the Pallace, when thus he advanced his son, whom he had by Adela, Daugh,

Of the successe of Times.

357

daughter to Edward King of England. He appointed also the twelue Peeres againe; beganne the dignity & office of Constable; and established the Marshals of France. He reigned alone, & with his Son 9. yeares. He founded the Abbay of S. Magloire at Paris, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

37 Robert, the sonne of Hugh Capet, beeing Crowned King in the life time of his Father, began to rule alone in the yeare 997. as true inheiretor, both of the Crowne, and likewise of his Fathers vertues. He reigned worthily, beeing a Man very devout and meke, the Kingdome continuing peaceable, and without warre. This King was very wise, and could compose in Latine very learnedlie: for he made many Proses, Hymnes, and answeres, which yet (to this day) are sung in the Church. He was also well skild in Musique, and shoulde oft times sing among the Chanoines, and weare a Coape (for compaine) with them, living as religiously, as royally. Henrie Duke of Burgundy (his Uncle by the Mothers side) made him Heire of his Dutchie, leauing it unto him by his Testament: and incited him against Landry Duke of Nevers, (being beloved and supported by the Burgundians) who insulted vpon his right, in which attempt they soyled him, and drove him to flight. He ioyned the Cittie of Sens to the Crowne, by confisfaction, for a certaine delit doone by the Counte Reynard. He sent his Armie against the Valentians, with Richard Duke of Normandy, to assit the Earle of Flanders his kinsman,

997

The vertues
of Robert,
son to Hugh
Capet.

B b 2

against

His Wiues
& children.

against Henry the Emperoz. He had threé wifes; Luthard, Bertha (whom hee forsooke vpon some occasion) and Constance, by whom hee had threé sons, one whereof died during his raigne. In his time was an vniuersal famine and mortallity. He dyed, having reigned 34. yeares, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

1030.

The ending
of the king-
dome of
Burgundy.The King
of the Rus-
sians.

38 Henry the first succeeded in the kingdome, after his father Robert, in the yeare 1030. In his beginning to gouerne, his younger Brother Robert warred against him, beeing allied to the Earles of Champaigne and Flaunders; who stroue to make him King, by the procurement of his Step-mother: but he (assisted by the Duke of Normandy, and the Earle of Corbeile) maintained his owne quietnesse. He ioyned Meulanc to his Crowne, by rebellion of the Earle of that place. Raoull king of high Burgundy being dead, the Emperoz Conrade seazed on that part thereof, which wee call La Franche Conte; And the Dutchy beeing Roberts, Brother to the King, the kingdome of Burgundy (which had so contyned an hundred and thirtie yeares) was then abolished. The King seated young William the Bastard Duke of Normandy, (to whom he had beeene Guardian) peaceably in his Dutchy, because some of his Subjects would haue deprived him thereof, as beeing unwilling to entertaine him. He founded Saint Martine des Champs, in the same place where his Wallace was, without Paris. By Anne his wife, daughter to George or Gaultier king of the Russians, he had Phillip and Hugh,

Hugh, and a Daughter married to the Duke of Normandy. Setting hunsfle to ware weeke, he caused his Sonne Phillip to bee crowned King of France: And before his death, he left Baldwin Earle of Flanders as Guardian of his Children. He reigned 31. yeares, and lieth buried at Saint Denis.

39 Phillip the first, succeeded after his Father, 1061. in the year 1061. During his time, William the Bastard, Duke of Normandy, conquered the Realme of England: and Godfrey of Bullen was made King of Ierusalem; also the Countrey of Gastinois came then to the Crown. This king reigned 48. yeares, and lyeth buried at S. Benetts on Loire.

40 Lewes the sirt, sir named le Gros, immediately after the death of King Phillip his Father, in the ycar 1110. was sacred at Orlaunce by the Bishoppe of Sens, the way of Rheiines not beeing then secure. Some Princes and Lordes (assisted by the King of Englands) in the beginning of his raigne, did giue him many molestations; but still it was his happe to be Conquerour, and the Warre of the English (verie many times appoynted) was at last ended. Pope Gelasius fled for refuge into France, wheres hee was succoured against the Emperour. In the yeare 1129, the King caused his Sonne Phillip to bee Crowned; who (two yeares after) dyed at Paris, by reason of a Hogges running betwene the Legges of his Horsse, that threwe him violently on the Pavement, and dying of

The con-
quest of
England by
William the
Bastard.

1110

The Pope
flieth for re-
fuge into
France.

B b 3 that

that hurt, he was buryed at Saint Denis. Afterward, hee had his other Sonne Lewes crowned, and it was done by Pope Innocent, he being then in France.

At this time were a great company of Lazars and Leapers in Fraunce, whi woulde haue infested all the rest of the people; but they were all taken and burned. The order of the Knights Templiers, & Chartreux Monks began in this kinges raigne: and the winds were so rough and impetuouse, in the yeare 1135, that they ouer-turned many Towers, Castles, Trees in Forests, and Mills. This King appeased the troubles in Flanders, Bou:bonnois, & Auvergne: he builded the Abbey of Saint Victor neare Paris; raigne 28. yeares, died at the age of sixty, leauing six Sons and a daughter, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

Knights
Templiers,
& Chartre-
ux Monks,

1138

41 Lewes the seuenth, sir named the Young man, beganne to raigne after his Father, in the yeare 1138. He made war on Thibault Earle of Champaigne, tooke from him the City of Vitry: And (in a great rage) burned the Church, with 13 hundred persons in it, that had fledde thither for sonst u ned safety. By the sollicitation of S. Bernard, he went in a church to Hierusalem with his Queen, and with the Army of the Empereur Conrade: where, besieging Damas, he though fit to be in the Army, he could boast of no aduauntage; but retyning thence, had not the Shippes of Sicily befriended him and his; they hadde remained Prisoners there. Beclng returned into Fraunce, hee made a separation betwene him and Queen

1200. per-
sonst u ned

Alea-

Ælianor his wife, Dutchesse of Aquitaine and Aniou, vpon two suspitions conceiued against her. Henry, Duke of Normandie (who afterward was King of England) married her, with her Patrimony of the saide two Dutches; and thereabout followed great Warres betwene France and England. The King married Constance, Daughter to the K. of Spayn, who dyed soon after: And then he remarryed Alice, daughter to the Earle of Blois, by whom he had Phillip Dieu-donne, Gods gift. Then happened great disturbance in England, betwene the King and his son, who making his recourse to Lewes, caused thereby a very troublesome war, without any aduantage to either side. But in y end they were accorded, and a mariage concluded, of Alice the daughter of Lewes to the son of England. The King died at Paris, hauing raigne 43. yeares, and lieth buried in the Abbey of Barbeau, which was founded by him.

A marriage
beweenne
England &
France.

1181.

42 Phillip Augustus, sir named Dieu-donne, Gods gift, succeeded after his Father, in the year 1181. He banished all the Iewes out of Fraunce, and yet afterward permitted them entraunce againe: ordaining many Edicts against Blasphemers, as also the burning of the Iewes. He did put to death the Albigeois Heretiques, and them of Besiers: augmenting greatly the Cittie of Paris, instituting Sheriffes and Aldermen, Vertuous commaunding the streetes to be paved, building deedes in a also the Halles for Studentes, and the Church, King.

15 b 4

vniver-

University side. Hee went to recouer the City of Hierusalem, with Richard Cœur de Lyon, King of England; and falling off from him, returned home into France. Hee hadde afterward great wars against the said K. Richard, and John without Land his brother, who succeeded him; about the titles of Normandy, Aquitain, Poicti, Maine, Aniou, & Auvergne. He won the battaile at Bouines against the Emperoz Otho, and other French Lords who were entred into rebellion against him: In which battell perished fifty thousand men, and Otho himselfe was enforced to flight, the Earle of Flanders and the Earl of Bologna being taken Prisoners, by which reason the king was called the Conqueror. He reigned 43. yeares, died at Mance, aged 59. & lieth buried at S. Denis, leauing two sons and a daughter.

Fifty thousand men slain in one battaile.

1224

43 Lewes the eyght, succeeded after his Father, in the yeare 1224. In the life time of his Father, hee crossed the Seas, and made Warre in England, attayning to no such successe as hee expected. Hee renewed kindnesse and Brother-hood betweene the French and Germanes, tooke Auignon, and warred vpon the Albigeois. He reigned thre yeares, and lyeth buried at Saint Denis.

1227

44 Lewes the ninth, succeeded his Father Lewes the eyght, in the yeare 1227. Blauncie his Mother (in regard of his young years) was appointed to bee Regent: wherat some Lords were discontented, but she tooke order sufficiently with them. She maintained the warre against

against the English, and agreement was made with them vpon soleinne Dath, to holde Aquitaine, doing homage, and to yelde vp Normandy, Pontheiu, Maine, and Poictiers. The king being in peace, exercised himselfe to liue Religiously, building Churches, Hospitals, and Monasteries, enriching them with rents & reuuenues.

In the 24. yeare of his raigne, hee went to recouer the Holy Land, destended into Egypt, and tooke Damietta. He was afterward so crudely assayled, that he was taken by the Seldane: but deliuered againe, vpon his restoring Damietta, and paying a great ransome. Hee bought of the Venetians, the Crown of Thornes (as was supposed) with other Relickes of the passion, & caused them to be safely kept in the holy Chappel at Paris. Many Shepheards, vnderstanding that the King was prisoner, arose vp in armes, and made great spoile in France: but they were soyled by them of Orléance and Bourges. The king at his returne, did very seuerely challice blasphemers: And passing afterward into Africa, tooke Carthage, and assaited Tunis, where the Pestilence happening in his Campe, he died of a surfe of blood. He reigned 34. yeares, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

Behold briefly the life and death of King Lewes, ninth of that name, who afterward by Pope Boniface the eight, in the time of Phillip le Bel, was canonized among the number of Saints in Rome's Kalender, and called S. Lewes. His raigne was truly in picy, religion, sanctitie and iustice.

Peace be-
tween Eng-
land and
France.

Peazants a-
rie, and do
great hurt
in France.

K. of France

cald a Sainr

justice. His youth was much tormented with rebellions, subleuations, & seditions of some Lords: but his manly yeares did disperse them, as the Sonne doth dimme clouds. Hee was deuoute, upright, valiant, liberal, seuere, and yet clement, vnsing all these Vertues, according as hee knewe them to be needfull.

1271

45 Phillip the third, Son of S. Lewes, was proclaimed King in the Camp before Thunis, in the yea, 1271. but was afterward sacred at Rheimes. He was sur-named Phillip the hardie, and at his coming back into France, he had many difficulties, about the death of Phillip his impoyoned Sonne, in the Villes of Foix and Terracon. Upon an Easter day, in the euening houre, all the French (being then in Sicily) were

The Sicili-
Vespres.

every one slaine, wheron grew the By-word of the Sicilian Vespres or Evening. The king died at Parpignan, in the fortieth yea of his age, and lieth buried at Saint Denis, hee married Isabel, Daughter to Peter of Arragon, by whom he had Phillip, Charles, and Marie: And then, remarrying Marie, Daughter vnto Henrie Duke of Brabant, he hadde by her Lewes and Margaret.

1285.

46 Phillip the fourth, sur-named le Bell, or the Fayre, Sonne to the for-named Phillip, succeeded his father, in the yea, 1286. both in the Kingdome of France and Navarre, in right of his wife. In his younger daies he had a Scholemaister, a Roman borne, and a great Diuine, named Gilles, who caused the King to write an excellent

wo:ke

wo:ke (yet to be seene) called The Institution of Princes. As the King was at Paris, being returned from his Coronation at Rheimes; this Diuine (according to the Universities ancient custome, which was, to make a learned speech after the kings sacring) made a singular Oration to him to encrease his desire in following Vertue & piety, preseruing his subiects in peace and tranquility.

A Booke
written by
the King.

He built the sumptuous Hallace of Paris, & subdued the Flemings, who had forsaken his part, & giuen aide to the English against him; the Earle of Flandres, and his two sons beeing then taken prisoners. The King left a Garrison in the countrey, but they were slaine in a commotion of the people: Whereupon, the Earle of Flanders (having giuen his faith to the King) was sent thither with one of his sons: but being able to do no good, he returned backe againe to the King, and died soon after at Compeign. The k. went thither himselfe in person, & at the first had no better successe; but at length he charged them so furiously, that he soiled 3600. wheron they were constrained to make attonement, and pay him 200000. crownes. The day of Courtray, was afterward favourable to the Flemings, but deplorable to the French, the English preuayling mightily agaist them.

Then came the Bulles of Pope Boniface against Phillippe, but they were burned in the Court of the Hallace: which made the King, Boniface to excommunicate the King, but Ben- net his Successour absolved him againe. In his time was the Papall See, transferred to

The Popes
Buls against
the King,
burned.

The Popes
See was
brought to
Auignon.

The king died at Pountainebleu, which was the place of his byth: having raigned 28. years, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

1314

Enguerrand
executed at
Mont-fau-
con.

Enguerrand, being accused to haue robbed the kings treasury, was hanged at Mont-faucon, which hec himselfe first caused to be made. Lewes tooke first to wife Margaret, Daughter to Robert Duke of Burgundy, by whom he had a Daughter. Next, he married Constance, whom he left with child of a Sonne, named Iohn, that lived but eyght daries. This King raigned but xvij. months, died at Boys de Vinciennes, and is buried at S. Denis.

1316.

Phillip the fist, surnamed the Long, succeeded after his Brother Lewes Hulin in y kingdome, being called Long, in regard of his tal stature and slendernesse. The Duke of Burgundie, would haue trouble his possession of the crown, in regarde of his Daughters Daughter, but the Salique Law did not fauour him therein. This King Phillip married Iane, Daughter to Otholine Earle of Burgundy, by whom hee had three daughters: The first married with the Sonne to the Duke of Burgundy; the second, the Sonne to the Earle of Flaunders; and the thirde to the

Daulphine

Daulphine of Viennois, by which marriages all Marres were asswaged in Fraunce. During his raigne, divers Lopers and Lazars (procured thereunto by the Jelvess) popsoned all the welles which caused a great Pestilence thorough the Kingdom: but both the one and other were grieuously pannished therefore. Neuer coulde this King obtaine of his people, any impost or Taxation by him levied. He made a Law, that there shold be in his kingdom, but one kind of weight, one measure, and one money, commanding that it should be duely kept. But while this was in execution, he died, without any heires male, having raigned five yeares in peace, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

In these times, certaine Tropes of Countrey people, that were called Pastors and Shepherds, arose againe in Fraunce, as formerly some had done in the time of King Lewes the ninth. These men made their vaunt, that they would crosse the ^{Another ri-} Seas, and go warre against the Infidels. They ^{sing of Pea-} had two chiefe men of marke among them, and wel beseming such an assembly, to wit, a Priest, ^{zants in} France.

that (for his mis-behaviour) was expulsed his Church: and an Apostata Monk, of the Order of S. Bennet. These two fellownes, so abused the hearts and beleifs of the pore popularity, that silly Shepheards left their flocks, and Laborers their manuall trades, to follow these two impotures: who made them verily beleue, that the Holy Land could be recovered by none but them. In conclusion, this heape of Rascality was quailed

led in Languedoc, because, in stead of preparing their fury against the Infidels, and passing the Seas: they fell vpon the Jewes, whom the king had repealed into France.

1321

49 Charles le Bell, Son to Phillip the fourth, succeeded after his Brother, in the year 1321. and likewise was King of Navarre, as his three predecessors had bin. He had three wiues, Blaunch, (whom he diuorced for her adultery) Marie, and Margaret. Iourdain de l'Isle (albeit hee was nephew to Pope John the two and twentith) was hanged and strangled at Paris, for his strange offences. This King fel to concord with the English, appeased the Earle of Flanders, and drew his people to a mutuall Reconciliation. He was a great Justicer, raigned seauen yeares, dyed at Boys de Vinciennes, and is buried at Saint Denis.

By his death, the second branch of the Capets (called De Valois) came to the Royalty, and began in

1328.

50 Phillip de Valois, Cousin Germaine to the three precedent Kings, dying without heire male: his succession was in the yeare, 1328. His right to the Crowne was dearely disputed, betwene him and King Edward the third of England, Son to the Sister of the three forenamed Kings, who (preserving his Mothers Title) would needs be King of France, contrary to the Decree of the Law Salique, and consent of al

the

the States. He did king Phillip homage for Guyenne and Ponthieu; but (being not well pleased therewith) cut him off quite from Flanders, Bretaigne, Germany, Crecy, where Phillip lost the day, with the very flower of al the French nobility, taking Calais also by their flight. Truce being taken betwene both the Kings: Edward of England had both the Title of king, and Armes of France or conquest, which euer after was attributed to him & his. Phillip, raigned 22. yeares, died at Nogent, and lieth buried at St. Denis.

51 John, Sonne to Phillip de Valois, succeeded his Father, in the yeare 1350. prouing as unfor-
tunate in those tempestuous times, as his father had done before him. He married Ioane, Countesse of Bologna, by whom he had four sonnes and one Daughter. Raoull the Constable of France was beheaded in prison. In the day at Poictiers, King John was taken by the English, and carried into England, which imprisonment of his, caused many pittifull Tragedies, the most furious whereof were acted in the chiese Citties of France. Sopre yeares after, King John passed into England, for the freedome of his Ostages: but there he died at London, having raigned 13. yeares. His sonne caused his body to be brought to St. Denis.

1350.

52 Charles the first, Sonne to King John, succeeded his Father, in the yeare 1364. Hee sustaine-
ned very great troubles during the captiuitie of his father, by a commotion which the k. of Navar
raised at Paris, who was aided by the merchants of

1364.

The Battell
of Crecy, &
great losse
of the
French.

King John,
as a prisoner
brought in-
to England.

of the said City, and woulde haue had the Regency, but that Charles (being then Daulphine) made opposition against him. Hee dealete for the ransome and deliueraunce of his Father: after whose decease, he was crowned King. Hee tooke to Mise Ioane, Daughter to Charles Duke of Bourbon, by whom he had three Sonnes, and one daughter. He maintained great warres against the English, hauing (at one instant) five severall Armies in field against them, because they were against the such potent enemies: And to supply so mightie a charge, he was faine to lay a heauie taxation vp on wine and Salt. Bertrand de Guesclin, a most worthy Knight, was then his high Constable: And the Bastille at Paris was then builded. A sedition happened at Montpellier, and six hundred of the seditious were executed. This King was surnamed the Wise, for his deep discretion, godnesse, and government. He so loued Learning, that he caused the Holy Bible to be translated into the French Language (which remaineth yet) in the Royal Cabinet of the Louvre (with many other good Bookes beside. Hee had stil an eye to Justice, sitting daily to hear causes, and ordering all his affayres by Counsel. With much adoo, he regained some Townes from the English, in Poictu and Xaintonge. Hee raigned sixteene yeares, yeelded his soule to God at Chasteau de Beaute, and lieth buried at St. Denis. The Sect of the Turlupins was then abolished. See Engl. Lib. 9.

52 Charles the sixt, sonne of Charles the fist, was

Five armies at one time against the English. The Bibles first version into the French tongue.

was exalted King at the age of fourteene yeares; being under the gouernement of his uncles, the Dukes of Berry, Burgundy, and the Duke of Aniou, who got into their custody many millions of Gold, left by the King deceast. And then, (no Money being to bee found) the people were charged with heauy impositions, whereby great seditions happened at Paris, Rouen, and Orléaunce. The King tooke into the Armes of France againe, the three Flore-de-Luces onely, and fell sicke of a Phrenzy: by reason of two factions in his Court, the Dukes of Berry and Burgundy, against the Dukes of Orléaunce and Bourbon, whereby many lamentable mishaps ensued. The Princes tooke the government into their hands, and division happening (concerning the treasure) the Duke of Burgundy caused the Duke of Orléaunce to bee slaine at Paris, and the Duke of Burgundy was slaine at Montceau. Phillip his sonne craued ayde of the English, who presently tooke (well neere) all Normandy; beside the unhappy day (to the French) of Agincourt or Azincourt, where many wouull Tragedies were acted on the Theater of France by the English, Burgundians, and the Kings Mother, who was imprisoned at Paris. The King of England married Madame Katherine of France. The Duke of Burgundy deliuered him the King, the Duxene, and the City of Paris, where he caused him to be crowned King, and many other Citties and Townes were deliuered him beside. King Charles having raigned forty two yeares, died at Paris, France.

Factions in the Court of France.

The King of England crowned in France.

and lieth buried at Saint Denis. His raigne was long, but full of calamity.

1422

Ioane the
Pucelle of
France.

54 Charles the seauenth, sonne to Charles the sixt, was made King in the yeare 1422. Hee found his Kingdome possessed (in all partes) by the English; Paris and the greater part of the Reialme, beeing then commaunded by the Duke of Bedford, Regent for young Henry King of England; who called himselfe King of Fraunce; held his Parliament at Paris; was there crowned king; and made the Seale and Ponies also in his own name: King Charles having nothing else, but the Countries of Poictu, Berry, and Orleaunce, whereon the English (in a mockery) called him the King of Bourges. They went to besiege the Cittie of Orleaunce; but they were thence repulsed by the French Captaines: for they had a Haide in their Company, who was called Ioane the Pucelle, and they verily beleueed, that he was sent of God, for the succour of King Charles, and to chase the English out of France. The King, after the discomifture of the English were to Partenay; was conducted to Rheimes, and there crowned: But the English got the Pucelle, and burned her at Rouen. The King made peace with the Duke of Burgundy, who soorth, with left the English; and afterward recovered Paris and Normandy from them. King Charles raigne 38. yeares, and lieth buried at S. Denis.

1461

55 Lewes the eleventh, succeeded his Father, in the yeare 1461. beeing then in Burgundy, whence the Duke conuayed him to Rheimes, where he was crowned. Hee found a number of

notable Enemies, both Domesticall and Foraigne: for his Lords made warre against him, which they earmed The Weale-publike warre, & he lost the day to them at Montle-hery, Granison, Nancy, and Guinegaste. The order of S. Michaell was then instituted, and Iacques d'Armaguac beheaded. His raigne was full of feare, suspition, and treachery, which so pierced his hart; that, in a long time of dismay (after 33. yeares gouernment) he died, and lieth buried at Nostre Dame de Clery.

1484.

56 Charles the eight, succeeded his Father Lewes, in the yeare 1484. being crowned at the age of 14. yeares: yet the States meeting at Tours, appointed that hea should not haue any Regent. Hee sustaine a long warre in Bretayne, which terminated by his marriage with Anne, eldest Daughter to Fraunces Duke of Bretayne; by whom he had three Sons, but could not long enjoy any one of them. At the request of his Confessour, hee rendered to the King of Spaine the Earledomes of Roussillon and Parpignan, which his Father had won. Being in peace, he aduentured to recover the kingdom of Naples, which he did (without striking one stroke) in full conquest: born of Na-
s. Alphonsus and his son Ferdinand being thence retired, & left Glibert de Montpensier Vice-Roy by the there. Returning home into France, he was assailed on the way by the Romans, Venitians, and them of Milleyne at Fornoue, where his person was in great danger, the enemies being tenne to one: Penerthelesse, hee charged them with such courage,

courage, that he bare thence the victory. He deliuered the Duke of Orleance, beeing besieged in Nouarre, and made peace with the Duke of Millaine. He returned home into France, where hee dyed (within a yare after) at Amboise, as hee stood and beheld the Princes playing at Tennis. He raigned fourteene yeaeres, and lieth buried at St. Denis.

Thus ended (in him) the direct ligne of Valois, he dying without any heires Masle ; and then followed the collaterall Issue, which began in

1499

57 L Ewas the twelst, neerest of Kinne to be Charles the eight, in the yare 1499. Hee being Duke of Orleance, and also of Valois. He repudiated Ioane, Daughter to King Lewes the eleaventh, whom hee had married perforce ; and espoused Anne of Bretaigne, Widdow to the King his Predecessour. He established a Parliament at Rouen, gaue orders to the Uniuersitie of Paris ; sent his Army into Italy, tooke Genes and Millayne, and Lewes Sforza, Duke of Millayne, who dyed a Prisoner in France. The Kingdome of Naples was re-taken, vnder the conduct of Monsieur d'Aubigny : And the King vanquished the Venetians Army at Agnade, where he tooke Bartholome their Leader, albeit the Pope banded with the Venetians against him. Gaston de Foix tooke Boulongne, and wonne the battaile neare to Rauenna : Where he was

The kingdome of Naples re-conquered

Gaston de Foix.

was slaine, by chassing the enemis ouer-sar ; and yet notwithstanding, the victory remained to the French, with surprizall of the Cittie, and many Captaines and great persons taken Prisoners. Hereupon, the Pope raised many heauy enemies against him, whom (in the ende) hee woorthily vanquished. He raigned 17. yeaeres, and lieth buried at St. Denis.

1515

58 Frances de Valois (as neerest of Kin) succeeded King Lewes, in the yare 1515. This King bare such affection to learning, that he was surnamed The Father and Restorer of the Sciences. At his beginning, he ouercame the Switzers, took Millaine and Fontarabie. Afterward, being desirous to winne the Townes belonging to the Dutchy of Millaine, and to bring his Sledge beforez Pauia : hee was taken Prisoner, in the yare 1524. and carried Captiue into Spaine. Fraunce was then very greatly affliged, not only by this disaster ; but by a great famine, because the Corne was frozen uppe in the Earth. The King was deliuered by a treaty holden at Madrid, and married Elianor, Sister to Charles the fift, Emperour ; peace beeing then concluded, in the yare 1535. The King possessed himselfe of Sauoy & Piedmont, repulsing the Emperour out of Prouence : But peace beeing made for tenne yeaeres, the Emperour passed thorough Fraunce, with very great entertainement. War began in the Low-Countries, which (after many alarmes) was accorded in the yare 1544. euen then when the English won Bullen. The King deceased at

The King carried prisoner into Spaine.

The English wonne Bullen.

Rainbouillet, hauing raigned 32. yeares, an lieth buried at **S. Denis.**

1447.

59 Henry the second succeeded his father Frances de Valois, in the yeare 1547. No way degenerating from the laudable vertues of his father. Hee renewed and confirmed the alliance (made by his father) with the Switzers, and tooke the fortres about Bullen on the sea, by such furious assaultes, and ouer-much neglect in the English, that they forsooke them, and made a peace. In the yeare 1551. he made his voyage for Germany, to maintaine the liberty of certaine Princes, who had (in y case) required his help. He brought Metz in Lorraine vnder his obedience; and (at his returne) tooke Danuilliers, Yuoy, Monnedy, and other places, with drawne by his Enemies. He made agreement with Pope Julius the third, delivering Mirandola & Parma; reducing also Sennato her ancient liberty, wherof the Spaniards had bereaued her. During this time, the Emperor came and besieg'd Metz, wher (without doing any thing) he lost a great number of his men. The K. marching into the Low-Countryes, took Mariembourg, Bouoinnes, and Diuant, driving his Enemie vndauntedly before him. In the yeare 1555. truce beeing taken with the Emperor, Phillip King of Spayne, and the King of England (which lasted but a while) & the French forces being in Italy, vnder conduct of Seigneur de Guyse: the King assailed **S. Quintines**, and won the day, which was called **S. Laurance day.** In the yeare 1557. the K. hauing assembled the same

S. Laurance
day at Saint
Quintines.

same power, and vnder the same Leader; took Callice, Guines, Hames, and the County of Oy, with the Cittie of Thionuille the yeare following. Peace beeing finally concluded betwene them, by meanes of mariage of Phillip King of Spaine, with Elizabeth the eldest Daughter of France, and the Prince of Piedmont, with Margaret onely Sister to King Henry: In joy of the saide marriages and peace, a Turnep was celebratyd in Paris, in the streete of Saint Anthony, where King Henry (running in the Lists) was smitten with the Counter-cuffe of a Launce in to the head, wherof he died the tenth day of July, 1559. and in the 13. yeare of his raigne, being interred at Saint Denis.

King Henry
burt in 1559
loose after.

60 Frances, second of that name, aged about 15. or 16. yeares olde, succeeded his father, in Anno. 1559. In the life time of his father, hee married Madame Mary Stuart. Daughter to the King of Scots: And the 15. day of September, he was sacred at Rheimes, by the Cardinall of Lorraine, Arch-Bishop of the said place. Thence hee accompanied Madame the Dutchesse of Lorrain his Sister, so far as Barleduc, and with drawning thence to Amboise, thither came diuers men in armes (wherof it was called the tumult of Amboise) who saide; that they would present re- The tumult
quests to the King, concerning the government, of Amboise
and matter of Religion: But because they came in Armes, some of them were executed, and the rest appeased by the Kings Edict. The King, after a Councell holden at Fontainebleau;

appointing an assembly of the States, to hear the greuances of his people, and distrusting some intended mutiny: he went to the City of Orléance in Armes, where being desirous to proceede in his purpose, hee fell sick of a Catarrhe, which happened in one of his eares, whereof hee dyed the first day of December, 1560. and lieth buried at S. Denis.

1560

Anthony of
Bourbon
Lieutenant
General.

The bloody
massacre at
Paris.

61 Charles, ninth of that name, succeeded his Brother Fraunces, in the yeare, 1560. And because he was but eleaunc yeates olde, the Kingdomes affayres were governed by the Queen his Mother: Athonie of Bourbon, and king of Navarre, being made Lieutenant generall, which was to the great contentment of all the States then assembled at Orléance. The raigne of this King was trauerised with many evill dissentions, about the matter of Religion: whereon ensued the assembly of Poissi, the Edict of January, the death of the Duke de Guyle, statue at y^e siege of Orléance by Poltrou. Then followed the Voyage of Bayonne, the battels of Drcux, S. Denis, Iainac, and Montcontour, with oþer Edicts of pacification: And the mariage of Henrie of Bourbon, with Margaret de Valois, whereat happened that most bloody and lamentable massacre. Then the siege of Sancerre, and that of Rochedelle, with the retracie of the Prince of Conde in Germany: And lastly, the death of the King, (without any children) being euen ouer-wearied with such numberlesse disturbances. The King died the 30. day of May, 1574. at Chasteau de

Vincennes

Vincennes lez Paris. But before his death, hee left the Queene his Mother Regent, vntill hys Brother (who was then King of Poland) were returned to France; and he lieth buried at Saint Denis.

1574

62 Henry, third of that name, being returned from Poland (to the no little griefe of that Nation, so to part with their King) vpon the thyrd day of February, 1575. it being the verye same day in Lent, whereon he had bin formerly crownd King of Poland in the City of Cracouia, was likewise Sacred and Crowned at Rheimes by the reverent Cardinall of Guyle. The 15. day following of the same myght, was he married to Madame Loyse, Daughter to my Lord the Earle of Vaudemont, of the ancient and noble house of Lorraine. His raigne was diuerely agitated with partialties in Religion, which passed vnder pretext (in faction formed against the State) and couerted with the name of an holy league or Union, against which, he combated with difficulties now, and diuersity of exploits on either side. Under his government was the ouerthowre of the Ruiters Army: the battel of Coutras, the Estates of Blois, and almost the whole revolt of France. The Reconciliation of tho^o Kings, which so pres-
sed the factious and rebellious: that they had no other recourse, but to a most execrable parricide, murdered which was committed on the Kings person at S. by a Iacobine Monke, the first day of August. 1589.

The holy
League or
Union.

The King
murdered
by a Iaco-
bine Fryer.

And

And so ended (in him) the race of that
Royall branch of Valois.

63

1589.



Enter the fourth, being somedyn
King of Navar, by right of suc-
cession came to be K. of France
also, being issued in direct lign
from Robert Earl of Clermont
in Beaunoisis, and the last Son
of H. Leyes. The beginning of his raigne was
very Thorny, marked with very signale actions
in his progress, the most memorabile whereof,
(for breuities sake) by a person of great honor and
repute, were noted in these four lines.

*Argues, Ytri, Dijon still shall beare the markes,
Of honor right and courage in that king,
To whom the strangers pride stands trembling,
To heare the fightes of Dijon, Ytri, Argues.*

Here, the life, fame, and due merit of that great
King, would gaine me way into a large field of
ample discourse, did not my purposed breuitie
make imbarment. Wherefore, with the verie
wordes of a worthy and learned Gentleman, I
will conclude, and summe vp this Man of men,
this Prince-like Houldiour, and Houldiour-
like Prince: whose Royall face was white with
Time, watchinges, and expeience, and the
Lawrelles which did beguile his venerable head,
and tooke their roote in his Caske, were gathe-

rcd

Of the successse of Times. 381

red in the grounds of thre pitched fieldes, thirtie
tue encounters of Armies, one hundred and fo-
ty Combats, and thre hundred severall siedges
of places, in all which, his person stroue (if it
were possible) to haue got the start of his courage.
That the sacred person of so great a King, should
be vndone by the hand of an unholy villaine, and
his owne hassaile: that a Prince of the Swords,
shoulde be butchered with a knife. That he, who
had returned victoriously aliue, from the heade of
so manie Armies (where death kept his open
Shambles) should bee robbed of his life, by the
hand of onely one, and in the peacefull streetes of
Paris, which were as yet euuen warne with the
glorie of his Queens Coronation, perfourmed
but the day before: Is such a villaine, as exceeds
(if it were possible) the iust merite of damnation,
and that two Kings of one Kingdome, shoulde
one after the other be so shamefully murdred, the Jacques
one by a Iacobine Frier, the other sometimes of
the Felians Order, is such an indelible blot on Clement,
the brow of Fraunce, as the vtmost date of time
can never wipe off, nor any Penne sufficient-
lie expresse, the sorowle fitting a Theame so un-
pleasing.

64 Lewes, the thirtenth of that same, el-
best Sonne to King Henry the fourth, and Ma-
ria de Medices his Queens, being then scarcelie
tenne yeares olde, succeeded his Father, in the
Kingdomes Dignitie, but the Queen his
Mother was proclaimed Regent. May hee
long live, heire unto his Fathers fame and
Heroycall

1610.

Jacques
Clement,
Francis Ra-
ulliart.

heroicall vertues, but, defended (by the hand of heauen) from his fate an hard Fortune, as all Christian Princes else (I pray to God) may be likewise preserved.

A Briefe Chronologicall Suruay, concerning the Netherlands, deuided into 17. prouinces: with a Breuiae of the Earles and Princes there raigning, from Thierrie (who was the first Earle of Holland and Zeland) to this instant time.

* A people
neare to the
Scithians.

Battavia is
Holland.


Concerning the Originall of the people inhabiting these countreys, we finde, that two Brothers, sons to the King of * Cates, the one being named Battus, or Battou, & the other Zelandus, were the first Fathers of them, and that (from them) they derived theyr names. For these two Princes, being too extreamly pursued by the hatred of a Stepmother, & no way pittied or supported by the King their father (escaping many traunes and machinations, of poysoning, murthering, and divers other dargers by her daily deuised, & put in practise against them) were forced to forsake their native abiding & flee to an Island within the Rhine: where Battus determining to make his stay, called it Battavia after his owne name, & that is, in plainer vnderstanding, Holland. Zelandus, not liking to liue so neare, or with his Brother (least pursue should surprize them both, & reuenge there fassen, which

in

in more desperate place they had arrived) he traueled on to the vternost confines of the Rhine, and liking there to set down his rest, imitated his Brothers example (in styling the Country) and called it Zeland. Concerning their building of Citties, Townes, Castles, and Fortes, which afterward came to be ruined and defaced againe, by wars with the Romans, Saxons, Gauls, Danes, &c. or to what order of life the people disposed themselves, and thorough how many and infinite encumbrances (from their originall) they passed for no meane storie of years together: these are matters merely exempt from our intended breuitie, and may more amply be seen in ^{the} history at large, whereunto I referre any such desirous Reader, and boþowing favour for so large a leape, I instantly proceede to the yeare, 863. When Holland first became to be an Earledome.

In the yeare before mentioned, Charles the Bald, King of France, at Bladell, in the Province of Campeigne, hauing there (in his company) a general assembly of his Princes and Barons, for consultation of many important matters: pleased to aduance the two Sons of Count Hagen (who was Uncle to the King) for their great deseruinges, and for the farther encouragement of the like vertuous minded Gentlemen. The two Sonnes of Count Hagen. Walger, who was the eldest Sonne, hee made Earle of Teysterbaudt; and Thierrie, the youngest Sonne, or Theodor, as some teareme him, being formerly called Thierrie of Aquitaine, hee made Earle of Holland.

This

Zeland na-
med by Ze-
landus.

863

This gift of the Kings, especially that to Thierry, was much withstood by the Frizlanders, as scorning to be commanded by any new Lord or Ruler: wherefore they consulted with the Hollanders, and a plot was layde to expell this newe Earle. But it proved to no effect, for the King comming thither (in person) with a powerfull army, made such an example on the King-leaders in this Rebellion, that the rest (in great humilitie) submitted themselves, casting their weapons not onely at the Kinges feete, but likewise at the Earles, and (vpon pardon) they vowed theyr continuall bounden dutie to Thierrie. His authority was then further strengthened, in the yeare 868. by the Letters Patents of King Charles, as also by them of Lewes, King of Germany, concerning him to be Earle of Holland, Zeland, and Lord of Frizeland. This Thierrie maried Gen-na, or Ienna, Daughter to Pepin the Bald, king of Italy, Sonne to the Emperour Charlemaigne. He woorthily foiled the Danes, that then possessed the towne of Vtrecht, the Wiltes and the Slaves, disabling them from any further soting in Holland, which made them presume to meddle in Zeland, but thence they were repulsed likewise. By which meanes he remained afterward in peace, beautifying his Countries, both wyth faire buildings and good Lawes. He dyed verie old, having reigned forty yeares, and after him succeeded

2 Thierrie his Sonne, second of that name, Earle of Holland, Zeland, and Lord of Frizeland,

Thierry
Earl of Hol-
land, Zeland
and Lord of
Frizeland.

land, who married with Hildegarde, Daughter to King Lewes of France, the Stammerer, and Sister to King Charles the Simple. The Frizlanders did twice revolt from their obedience, and would not allow Earle Thierrie to be their Lord, but slew very many of them that obeyed y Earle, wasting, spoiling, and burning all the way as they went. But at length, they were iustly repayed for their insolency, and such a slaughter was made of the Frysons (without any mercie) that few or none of them returned home to their dwellings. Afterward, he forced them to make the dores of entrance into their houses, so low and narrow, that they must stoole very lowe before they could get in, and this he did, to make them y more humble and seruile, receiving a newe Oath of allegiance of them. And having reigned about fiftie yeares, beeing then aged 88. yeares olde, he dyed, leaving two Sonnes behinde him, the eldest whereof (being named Egbert) became Arch-Bishop of Treves, and Arnold his yongest Sonne succeeded him.

3 Arnolde, or (as others will haue it) Arnulph, yongest Sonne to Earle Thierrie, followed in rule as his Fathers Successour: But hee helde the Earledomes of Holland, Zeland, and Lordshippe of Frizeland, no longer of the Crowne of France, but of Otho the third, Emperour, and so became in fee to the Emperour. A verie fearful Comet appeared in his time, with strange Eclipses both of the Sunne and Moone, being as

The Friz-
landers re-
bell againe.

A dreadfull as red as blood, and terrible Earth-quakes: a fire also fell from Heauen, in similitude like an huge Tower, burning for a long time: after which ensued so violent a Pestilence, that the living dyed burying the dead. The Frizons reuolting againe from obedience, made all his raigne a continual warfare, and the Armies (on eyther side) meeting neare unto Winckell, so dreadfull a battaile was fought betweene them; that the Hollanders sustained the worst, Count Arnolde being there slaine, and a great number of his cheefest nobility. This battaile was fought the eighteenth of October, the morrow after Saint Lamberts day, in the yeare 993. So this Earle Arnolde, having raigned fiftie years, and being thus unfortunately slaine, was buried by his Father and Grand-father, in the Abbie of Eginont.

Adelbold
Bishop of
Virecht.

4 Thierrie, third of that name, and Sonne to Counte Arnolde, succeeded as fourth Earle of Holland, Zeland, and Lord of Frizeland. Being desirous to reuenge his Fathers death vpon the Frizons: hee was much impeached therein by Adelbold, Bishoppe of Virecht, against whom (neuerthelesse) he preuailed in two foughter battailes, in the year 1048. and (with great slaughter of the Fryzons) brought them vnder obedience to his youngest Sonne Floris, whom hee made Lord of them. This Earle Thierrie, liuing afterward in very peacefull daies, vndertooke a Pilgrimage to Ierusalem, with the Lord of Arcell, his loyall Subject; who died at Hierusalem, and was there very honourably buried by Thier-

rie.

rie. After whose retурne home, and some yeares passed in peace with his wife and Children, having raigned 46. yeares, he died in Anno 1039. and was buried by his Fathers in the Abbay of Egmont.

5 Thierrie, fourth of that name, was the fift Earle of Holland, Zeland, and Lord of Frizeland, after the decease of Thierrie his Father. In a Tourney of Princes and Lards, performed (for pleasure) in the Cittie of Liege, it was this Earles hard hap, to kill a Brother of the Bishops The Bis-
cullen and Liege: whereby ensued such dis-
cord and molestation, that, after many adven-
tures of reuenge, vnder-taken by the Germaine Cullen and
Liege.

Gentlemen, albeit, therein they sustained much losse of men, the Earle was shot into the thigh with a poisoned Dart, of which wound hee dyed the fifteenth of May 1048. after he had gouerned nine years, and was buried by his Fathers, in the Abbay of Eginont. He was never married, and therefore left not any Childe to succede him.

6 Floris, who (as you haue heard before) was Earle of Frizeland, now after his Brothers death, became the sixt Earle of Holland and Zeland. The former mishap at Liege, could not as yet be forgotten by the Bishops of Cullen and Liege; but they would needes prosecute fresh reuenge vpon Count Floris, who beeing a man of vndaunted sprite, defeated his Ennemis in two severall attempts. Once by a cunning Stratagem, causing Two milli-
ary Strat-
Ditches and Pit-fals to be made in South Hol-
land, and couering them with straw and grasse, gems.

DD

50

so that they could not be easily discerned. At this time, a bloody battaile beeig fought betwene them, there was forty thousand of the Earles enimies slaine, beside twenty six thousand more, who were drowned and smothered in those Ditches. An. Dom. 1058. The second foile of his aduersaries, happened fourre yeares after this, when the Hollanderes (puffing the Germans to flight) returned with rich spoiles and great stoe of Prisoners, this was in the yeare 1062. yet was it this Earles ill fortune, to be afterward slaine unarmed, as he late vnder an Egle, taking the aire, his enemies pruailing by this aduantage. Hee had ruled in Holland 14. yeares, and in Frizeland 21. and lieth buried at Eginont.

1063.
Robert the
Frizon.

7, 8. Gertrude, widow to Earle Floris, in regard that Thierrie her son was in his nonage, gouerned those Countries in his right. And in the year 1063. she remarcied with Robert the Frizon (son to Baldwin of Lisle de Buck, Earle of Flanders) with the good lyking of all the States and Pobility. Hee also was made Guardian of young Earle Thierrie, and (had this Gertrude) thre Sonnes, Robert, Sur-named the young (who went with Godfrey of Bullen to the holy Land, and was (after his father decease) Earle of Flanders;) Phillip, father to Willian of Ix, & Baldwin Bishop of Teroanne; beside thre daughters also, which he had by the saide Gertrude. This Robert was called the Frizon, not in regard of his birth, but of his big stature, strength and courage, so; having pruailed against the Frizons,

and

and hearing of his Brothers death, Baldwin de Mons, Earle of Flanders; hee laide claime to the saide Earledeine, and (notwithstanding the opposition of Richild Widow to Earle Baldwin: by meanes of the Fleinings, hee ouer-threw the King of France in a battaile, and shee with her Sonne Baldwin, remaining satisfied with the County of Henault, Robert became quietly Earle of Flanders. For eight yeares space, he carried himselfe with great wisedome and valour, and dying in the yeare 1077. was buried in the Cannons Church, founded by himselfe at Cassel. Gertrudes time of rule by her selfe, and Roberts after, are reckoned as two seuerall gouernments.

9 Godfrey, sir-named the Crooke-backt Duke The Crook backt duke of Lorraine, in this time of young Earle Thierries minority, was made an instrument (in regard of the former quarell of Count Floris, and the Byshops of Cullen and Liege, as yet not revenged to their minds) to suggest a false information to Henry the fourth, Emperour, whereby the sayde Godfrey became an Usurper of the young Earles right, for the spacs of fourre yeares. But, as he was sitting on the draught to ease his body, a Servant of young Count Thierries, did thrust a Javeling vp into his fundament, whereof he died (not long after) at Maestrecht.

10 Thierry, first of that name, who (by Crooke-backt Godfrey, and other strange oppositions) had long time bin debarred from quiet possession of his right; at length, by an absolute conquest

Do 2
of

Robert Earl
of Flanders

1077

The Frizons con-
quered in
two battels.

of the Frizons, in two severall great battales, recovered all, and returned honie as a Conquerour. Afterward, he married Whithilde, daughter to Frederick, Duke of Saxonie, by whom hee had a Son and a Daughter: Floris, that succeeded him, and Mathild, married to the Duke of Orleans. Earle Thierrie having gouerned fifteen yeares, dyed, and was buried in the Abbey of Egmont.

1119

Didier duke
of Saxe.

11 Floris, second of that name, and sonne to the Earle of Grolle, succeeded next after his fatther Thierrie: he greatly fauoured men of the Church, whereby the Abby of Eginonts reuenewes were largely encreased. He being a man of very peacefull inclination, little or no disturbances happened in his time: but onely by the Frizons, who, for their rebelling, were severely punnished, and forced to submit themselves to his mercy. This Floris married Petronilla, or Parnell, Daughter to Didier, Duke of Saxonie, and Sister to Lotharius the Emperour: By her he had thre Sonnes; Thierrie, Floris, called the Blacke Prince of Kennemelandt; and Symon, also one Daughter, named Hadewick, who was Countesse of Gueldres. Having gouerned his Countries very honorably, for the space of thirty one yeares; Hee died in Anno. 1133. and lieth buried in the Abby of Egmont.

1133

12 Thierrie, sixt of that name, succeeded his Father Floris, and was much molested by the Frizons, in regard, that his Brother Floris the Blacke Prince, enuying the happynesse & quiet of Thier-

Thierrie, went and tooke part with them against him; untill such tyme as the Emperour Lotharius (beeing their Uncle) had reconciled them, and made them friends. Conrads being ioyned as competitor in the Empire, with Lotharius, caused a fresh quarrell between Thierrie and the Bishop of Vtrecht, he ratifying the former grant of Henry, which caused very long contention, and much blood to be shed on either side. Thierrie having gouerned his Countries of Holland, Zeland, and Frizeland 40. yeares, died in An. 1163. and lieth buried in the Abby of Egmont.

Lotharius
& Conrads
Emperors.

13 Floris the third,eldest Son of Earle Thierrie, as Heire to his fatther, inherited his right in Holland, Zeland, and Frizeland. The Frizons (pretending their former freedomes and imperial liberties) made still their reuoltes from tyme to tyme, imboldned thereto by the often suggestions of Godfrey of Rhemen, Bishop of Vtrecht, who as his predecessors had done before him, still questioned the Earledomes of Ostergo & Westergoe Earledomes in Frizeland: but the Emperour Frederick went of Ostergo himselfe in person, & made an agreement in writing betwene them. Al which notwithstanding, much hurt was doone on either side, as tyme and treachery fittid them with apt opportunity. A great controuersie hapned between the Earles of Holland & Flanders, for the Isle of Walchren, and Count Floris (in triall of fight) became Prisoner to the Earle of Flanders: who neverthelesse bles him princely, and they being accorded by the Arch-bishop of Cullen, and the Bishoppe of Liche; the

1163

D D 3

Earles
& Wester-
goe.

great

The Dam
or Sluce,
called dogs
Sluce.

1203.

great hole neare to the Dam or Sluce, was recovered with much adoe, by casting a Dogge-Fish thereinto, & speedy filling it vp with earth, whereon they named it Hondsdam, that is, Dogs-sluce. This Earle Floris, assisting the Emperour Frederick, Phillip King of France, Richard K. of England, with many other Dukes, Christian Prince & Earles, at the siedge of Damietta in Soria; fel there sick in the Army, and died in the year 1208 having governed his Provinces 27. yeares.

L. William
of Holland.

1198.

14 Thierrie the seauenth, hearing of his Fathers death in Palestine; succeeded as his heire in all his Earledomes. The whole tyme of his regement, was in warre and continual combussions, first by his Brother Lord William of Holland, (who was with his Father Floris in Palestine, & performed there many honourable seruices) thoroу divers disagrements y^e happened betwene them; notwithstanding as many labored reconciliings, and pacifications. Next, Baldwin Earle of Flanders, he was as molestuous to him likewise, for the Isle of Walchien: besides the Frizons rebellions, and his trouble with the Bishops of Cologne and Liege, as also his imprisonment to the Duke of Brabant, and then the intrusion of the Bishop of Vtrecht; after which, ensued a peace & united amity on all sides. This Count Thierrie has no heirs male, but two beautifull daughters; Adella, married to Henry of Gueldres, who died without any Children; and Ada, meanely married by her Mother, (as er her Fathers death) to Count Lewes of Loo, that so the government

might

might be disposed at her pleasure. In y^e year 1203 Earle Thicrry died, hauing governed his Countries 1.3 years, and lieth buried in the Abbey of Egmont.

1203.

15 Ada, daughter to Earl Thierry, was Countesse of Holland & Zeland, after her fathers death; which moued a great hart-burning in the Lordes & Gentlemen, that they should liue vnder a Wo- man, and a poore Earls command. Therfore they sent into Frizeland for Count William, prote- sting to assist him in attaining the government of Holland. The young Countesse Ada was sur- prised in their first attempt, and her husband the Earle of Loos driven to flight; who yet won the Bishop of Vtrecht (by Money and other promi- ses) to aide him, and by this meanes he had some small successe for a while. But the Countesse Ada dying without any Children, Earle William was then the true and onely Heire to Holland and Zeland, in which right of his, he went with his power against the Earle of Loos, and such was his successe, that the Women did beat his Enemies with Dittaves and Stones, they beeing glad to cast away their Armour for light- nesse, to saue themselves by flight: yet many were dyned in the Ditches, and a great num- ber taken Prisoners, with all the Earle of Loos Tentes, Pavillions, Plate, Jewels, and Mu- nition, which Count William rōpally deuided among his Hollanders, remaining absolute Prince of Holland, Zeland, and Frizeland.

16 William, first of that Name, succeeded

1203.

right.

The go-
verner of
a Woman
despiled.

Women
bear Men
with Di-
staves and
stones.

rightfully in all his Earledomes, by the death of his ~~Nece~~ the young Countesse Ada. Hee had some strife with Didier Byshep of Vtretcht, and Gerard Vander Are his Brother: but (upon certaine Articles) al displeasures were qualified. By his first wife Alix, daughter to the Earle of Gueldres, he had Floris, that next succeeded him, Ortho bishop of Vtretcht, William Lieutenant of Holland, and two Daughters, the one was Abbelle at Rhynsbourg, and the other at Delfte. His second wife was named Mary, Daughter to Edmund of Lancaster, son to Henry the third, K. of England, by whom he had no issue. He gouerned 19. yeares, & dying, lieth buried at Rhynsbourg.

17 Floris the fourth, succeeded his Father Count William in his Earledomes. Hee tooke great delight in Justs and Turnaments, and the Earle of Clermont proclaiming a publicke Triumph for all commers (at the Countesse his Wives request who greatly desired to see this Floris, of whom she had heard much fame and commendation) this honourable Earle of Holland, Zeland, &c. was there treacherously slaine, onely thorough the iealous suspition of the olde Earle of Clermont, who was there likewise presently slaine himself, and the Countes (griuing for this great mishap) dyed sone after. This Count Floris hadde a Daughter, named Mathilde, or Margaret, as some call her, who was married to Count Herman of Henneberg; She despising a poore Widow, that desired her almes upon urgent necessitie, holding in either arme a swete young childe,

The won-
derful birth
of 365.
Children.

both

both which, God hath sent her at one birth, gane her very rep roachfull words beside, as, that shee could not be honest of her bodie, and (by her husband) haue two children lawfully begotten. The poore Woman, grieuing to be reected in such extremie want and neede, but much more to heare her reputation so nearely touched, knowing her soule cleare from all dishonest detection, made no further suite to the Lady, but (falling vpon her knees) appealed to God for defence of her Innocency, and earnestly desired, that as shee had conceiued, & boorne those two infants lawfully by her husband, even so, if ever that Lady should be subject to the custome of women, that it would please him, to send her as many children at one birth, as there were daies in the years. Not long after, the Lady conceived with child by her husband, & (for hit deliuernace) went into Holland, to visit her brother, taking vp lodgning in the Abbey of religious women at Losdunen, and grew so exceeding great, as the like had never before bin seene. When her time came, on y^e Friday before Palm-sunday, in the yeare 1276. Shee was deliuerned of 365. children, the one halfe being sons, and the other daughters: but the odde child was an Hermaphrodite, and they were all wel shaped & proportioned in their little members. These children were laid in two Basins, and were all baptizid by Guydon, Suffragan to the Bis. of Vtretcht, who named al the sonnes John, and the Daughters Elizabeth, but what name he gaue the Hermaphrodite, is not recordid. They were no sooner bap-

This History is auou-
ched for a
truth by di-
uers good
Authors.

baptized, but they all died, and the Mother also. The two Basins are yet to be seene in the, sayds Church of Lestdunen, and a memory of them, both in Latine & Dytch. The Latine beginning thus. Margareta, Comitis Hennebergiaꝝ vxor, & Florentij Hollandiaꝝ & Zelandiaꝝ filia, &c. Underneath are these veres:

En tibi monstrorum & memorabile factum,
Quale nec à mundi conditione datum.

This Count Floris, being so treacherously slaine, as you haue heard before, had his body brought backe into Holland, by the Earle of Cleues, and other Noble Lords, who buried it in the Abbey of Rhynsbourg; hee hauing honorably and vertuously gouerned his Countries 12. yeares. He left but one Son named William, sixt years old, who was in the tutelage of his Uncle Otho, bishop of Vtrecht, during his minority.

18 William, second of that name, succeeded his father Floris in all his dominions, being al y time of his vnder yeares, in the gouernment of Otho Bishop of Vtrecht his Uncle, who was a verie worthy and carefull Guardian to him. The pope hauing deposed Frederick the second, & Conrade his sonne from the Empire: the princes Electors (in despight of the Pope) made this Earle William King of the Romaines, and crowned him at

Earle Willi- Aix la Chapelle, he hauing then attained to the
am king of age of 20. yeares. A long and tedious trouble
the Romans happened, betwene him, and Margareta Countesse of Flanders, a very high minded and proude
woman, for the Country of Walchren, wherein,
after

after a great soyle and slaughter, the Flemings, (taking part with her) & imp̄lement of her two sons, Guy & Iohn, she imployed the aid of Charles Duke of Aniou, against king William, and sped thereby no better then shee had done befor, but was glad in the end to seeke reconcilment. This K. William did build the Pallace of the Earles of Holland, in the village of La Hage, or the Hague where it is at this day, & a goodly Cloister at Harleem. At his wars in West Frizeland, where he preuailed very successsfully, he wold needs, without any other assistance then himself, follow y rebels ouer the Ise, where his horse slipping in, him selfe almost drowned, & none neer to help him, but enemies of the Frizons, y lay secretly in ambush: K. William they beat him down with clubs & staues, not knowing that it was the king, & so they slew him. But when afterward they took better notice of him, by his Target & Armes theron emblazoned, in very harty sorrow for their soule ded, they buried him secretly, in a poore house in the village of Hookewonde, thinking so to wipe out all remembrance of him. But his body was after found, and buried in the Abby of Middlebourg, in the Isle of walchre. 19 Floris the fist, son to king William, who was slaine so inhumanely, albeit hee was but sixt moneths old, yet he succeeded his father, his Uncle Floris being his Gouernor and Tutor. At 17. yeares of age, he went with an army against the etier-reuolting Frizons, and overcame them at a village called Schellinckhout, very severely revenging his fathers death on them, & by building faire

fourre Castles in Holland) brought them wholy vnder his obeyunce. Afterward, Counte Floris made a voyage into England, where a mariage was contracted, betweene Iohn, eldest Sonne to Earle Floris, and Elizabeth, Daughter to King Edward the first, Iohn being (not long after) sent into England, to accomplish the saide mariage, wheres he remained in the Court of England, till his Fathers vnsfortunate death, whiche briefly was thus.

The History of the death of Earle Floris

A Knight lined in the Earles Cotte, named Gerard Van Velson, who had bin a whole years space detained in prison, and his Brother beheaded, through certaine false suggestions whispered to the Earle, which (afterward) appearing to be a meere iniurie, the Earle sought to reapeare this wrong, with verie especiall fauours doone to the Knight, great aduancements, and woulde haue bestowed also his Concubine in mariage on him. Which Gerard disdaining, and replying, that he woulde not weare his cast shooes: the Earle rashly answered, that he shoulde take his leauings, in despight of his heart. To prevent mariage with the Earles Minion, the Knight bestowed his affections else where, and wedded a Ladie of great honor, and beauty. Which when the Earl vnderstood, he pursued his former rash folly, to the price of his owne life. Sending Gerard on an employmēt of much credit and respect, and wherewith he was not a little pleased, not doubting any such wicked intention. The Earl came vnto Gerardes hōuse, vnder colour of hospitalitie, and there (win-

ning her to privat conference in her bed chamber) forcibly desloured her, to perwite his rash promise to her husband. At Gerards return, and this foule wrong discovered, it was pursued with verie bloody revenge, by a resolute conspiracy sworn against his life: whiche albeit he had some warning of (by a paper delivered him by a poore woman) yet his disaster being inevitable, a train was laid for him as he rode a hauking, and xxi. wounds he received on his body, by the hand of the saide Gerard. But he and the rest of the conspirators escaped not unpunished, for they had their heads smit, ten off, and were then laid vpon wheeles: but Gerard was put (stard naked) into a Pipe stuk full of sharpe nailes, and was so rouled vp and downe through all the streets of Leyden. Then was he beheaded, and laide on a wheele, and all his hantred to the ninth degree, put to death, and laide vpon wheeles.

20 After the wicked murther of Earle Floris the first, committed by the Fryzons, as hath been declared, Iohn his onely son (being then in England with King Edward his Father in law) was next to succeede him as his rightfull heire. But before he could leaue England, some partialitie & factions happened in Holland for the gouernement, which some were qualified at Earle Iohns being there present, notwithstanding the subtle policie of Wulfart of Borssele, seizing the person of Earle Iohn, and Ladie Elizabeth his wife, Borssele his thinking to haue the gouernement of the sayde secret intend Earle, because as yet hee was but young. Earle Iohn

A somere re-
uerge for
the Earles
death.

Wulfart of
Borssele his
secret intend

1300

The end of
the race of
the Dukes
of Aquitaine
and succe-
ssion of the
Earles of
Henault.

1301.

John de Re-
ueſſe drow-
ned.

John preuailed against the Frizons, and the Bishop of Vtrecht, and hauing gouerned his countreys about fourte yeares, hee fell sick at Harlein, and there died. He was the first of al the Earls of Holland, that died without children: wherfore in him failed the line masculine of the Earles from the Dukes of Aquitaine, which from Thierrie, or Theodor, the first Earl of Holland, had continued 437. yeares. He was buried in the Abbey of Rhynsbourg, his widow Lady Elizabeth being carried back into England, where she was afterward maried to the Earle of Oxford: So that by the death of Earl John in this maner, those countreys were deuolued to the earls of Henault, issuing by the mothers side fro the Earls of Holland.

21 John, second of that name, called John of Henault (claiming his right from Alix, suster to William king of the Romans) succeeded after John, as Earle of Holland, Zeland, and Frizland, &c. He had a long and tedious trouble with John de Reueſſe, who perswaded the Emperoz, that John Earle of Holland dying without issue, his Earldomes ought (in right) to returne to the Empire: according as Charles the Bald, Emperoz of the Romans, had at first giuen them in fee & homage to Thierrie of Aquitaine. This suggestion raised the Emperoz Albert in Armes, against John of Henault, but the Bishop of Cullen compounded the matter between them, and John de Reueſſe was afterward drowned, by which means, John of Henault was rid of a turbulent enemy. John of Henault, hauing gouerned Henault thirty years,

and

1305

and his Countries of Holland, Zeland, & Friz-

land 5. years, died & was buried at Valenciennes

22 VVilliam the thirde, son and heire to Count

John of Henault, succeeded his fathers earldoms:

he was commonly called The good Earle willi-

am, for his Vertues, Justice, good life, and hono-

rable actions. In his time happened so great a

dearth and famine in Holland, that poore people

died with hunger, even in the streetes as they

went: seeking also for hearbes and rootes in the

fields and woods, there they were likewise found

dead, and in the common high wayes: little chil-

dren died sucking at their Mothers breasts, and

some were enforced to feede on their deade Chil-

dren. In this time of Famine, a poore woman

in the Towne of Leyden, being extreamely ouer-

charged with hunger, entreated her owne sister,

A straunge
example of

(being a woman of better ability) to lend her som

an vncer-

Bread, which she would thankfully repay again,

full Sister.

When God should intable her. She very unkindly,

& without any pitty of hit extremity, denied her

ostentimes, notwithstanding the others often by-

gings, that she was assured, shee could not bee

without bread. Hereupon, the vnniercifull Si-

siter (lying both to God, and to her owne poore

sister) saide: If I haue any bread, I wish that it

may instantly be turned into a stone: wherewith

the heauy displeasure of God laid hold vppon her

words, & going afterward to her Cupbord (to re-

lieue hit self) she found al her loaues of bread con-

nected into apparant stones, & died her selfe with

extreameuty of hunger. It is crediblie saide,

that

that one or two of these stones, are yet to be seene
in S. Peters Church at Leyden, as a memorie
of this iust iudgement of God.

A worthy
action of
Iustice, don
by this
good Earle
William.

There is also recorded another memorable
historie, of upright Justice doone by this good
Earle VVilliam, to a poore Countrey-Man, a-
gainst a Baylisfe of South Holland, who hadde
taken a goodly faire Cowe from him, that was
the releefe of himselfe, his poore wife and Chil-
dren, as there are some in that Countrey,
which doe give twenty pottles of Milke and
more, in a day. The Baylisfe, at the poore mans
complaint to this good Earle William, who lay
then sick in his Bed at Valenciennes (yet never
debarred any luters from audience, were he sick
or well) was adiudged to give the poore man an
hundred Crownes of good Gold, for the wrong
he had done to him, which was accordingly per-
formed. But for his injury to publique Justice,
(being himselfe an Officer) and abusing the au-
thoritie committed in trust to him, the Earle
sent for an Executioner, and caused his head to
be smitten off by his Beddes side. This good
Count William, beeing a vertuous Prince, vic-
tuous in warre, a Man learned, wise, well spo-
ken, and iudicious, a great friend to peace, gra-
cious to all men, & beloved in all Princes courts,
having governed his Provinces 32. yeares, died
the 9. of June 1337. and was buried with great
pomp at Valenciennes.

23 William the fourth, Sonne to the good
Earle William, came to his Fathers Earledoms
by

1337

by lawfull succession. He was a man of high me-
rit, and a most famous Souldier, wherof hee
made good profe; first against the Sarrazins and
Moores, in the Kingdome of Granada; next,
with the Emperour Lewes, and many noble
Earles, ayding his brother in law Edward the 3.
King of England, against the King of Fraunce;
Then, in ouer-running all Lithuania, Liuo-
nia, and warring against the Russian Infidels,
lading home his men with victory and wealthy
spoiles; And lastly, in preuailing against the Fri-
zons, and Robert of Arckell Gouvernour of V-
trecht. Yet it was his hard hap to bee slaine un-
knowne (among the Frizons) before any coulde
haue power to help him: so that he left no lawful
Childe to succeede him, and therefore his Sister,
(being Empresse) reinaigned his onely Heire.

24 Margaret, Wile to Lewes of Bauaria,
(then Emperour) and eldest Sister to Earle Wil-
liam, slaine (as you haue heard) by the Frizons, cesse of
by the Emperours interposition of his authoritie,
and her owne Native right, went downe by the
Rhine into Holland, accompanied with a most
princely and well beseeing traine, and was ac-
knowledged to be Lady and Princesse of Hol-
land, Zeland, and Frizeland. But before her re-
turne backe to the Emperour againe, shee consti-
tuted both his and her eldest sonne (named Wil-
liam of Bauaria) to be her Regent there in those
Countries, for a summe of Money yearly paied
to her; but remaining unpaid, shee might resume
all her rights to her selfe againe. The Emperour
decea-

Earle Wil-
liam a wor-
thy souldier

1338

1342

Robert of
Arckel go-
vernor of
Vtrecht.

1346

Margaret
the Em-
presse Pria-
cess of
Holland.

C

decea-

deceasing, the Empresse Margaret came thither againe, and had resignation (from her son William) of all the soore-said Countries, returyng hym selfe into Henault, as being well contented there to live: till by intestine discord, & dangerous pra-
ctises of two intruded factions, called Cabillaux and Hoecks (inherein both nobles and Gentle-
men did too far enter) the Mothers government did grow unsufferable, and Duke William was recovered from Henault, to vnder-goe the Sole-
authority. Two very bloudy battailes were fought between the Empresse and her Son; and in the first, Earl William escaped with great dif-
ficultie, and fledde into Holland, for this battaile was fought at La Verc in Zeland. But in the se-
cond, there was so much bloud spilt, that (so thise
daies after) the old Riuier of Mense (at full Sea)
was (all ouer) red in that place. The Empresse
(by helpe of a small Barke) escaped into Eng-
land, and, vpon an agreement afterward made betwene them; Duke VVilliam had the qui-
et possession of Holland, Zeland, and Frize-
land assigned him, and the Empresse Margaret
had the County of Henault, where (fve yeares
after) she ended her daies, and liche buried at Va-
lenciennes.

Mathilda,
daugter to
Henry duke
of Lancaster

²⁵ Duke William being peaceably possessed of his Heignencies, according to the former compo-
sition, being also Duke of Bauaria, Palatine of Rhine, and Earle of Henault by his Mothers
death, tooke to wife the Lady Mathilda, daugh-
ter to Henry Duke of Lancaster in England,
by

The factions
of Cabil-
laux and
Hoecks.

1351.

A great ef-
fusion of
bloud.

by whō he had not any children. Much strife, war,
and bloudis bickering, happened betwene him
and the Bishoppe of Vtrecht, with shewd dis-
advantages on cyther side; till, by the meanes
of some sōblemen, they were reduced to amity.
This Duke VVilliam (by what occasion it could
never bee knowne) fell distract of his senses,
and slew a Knight with a blow of his fist: so
that hee was shut vpp (vnder good Guarde)
for nineeteene yeares space, euuen till he dyed. Ha-
ving gouerned his Provinces of Holland, Ze-
land, and Frizeland (before his madnesse) seauen
yeares, and Henault two.

²⁶ Albert of Bauaria, Brother to Duke Wil-
liam, in the tyme of his distraction, was sent for
from Bauaria, and made Gouernour of his Bro-
thers Countries, in hope of his recovery, which
by no meanes coulde bee compassed. Hee van-
quished the Frizons in many rebellions, tooke
the Towne of Delft, and beheaded the Baron
of Eughen, vpon sinistre informations, which
caused great trouble betwene hym, and his bre-
theren of the said Baron: but, vpon their recon-
cilement, Count Albert builded the Channony
of the Chappell, at the Court of the Hage.

In his time, a Sea-Woman (by reason of
great Tempeltes at Sea, and extraordinarie
high tides) was seene swimming in the Zuyder-
zee, betwene the Townes of Cainpen and Ed-
am; which bearing brought to Edam, and clean,
A Sea Wo-
man seen in
the Zuyder-
zee.

Exz

man

1358

The Barons
of Eughen
beheaded.

1368.

1401

man, endured to be apparrelled. & would s̄e be in meates as others did, yet sought shee all meanes to escape, and get into the water againe, had shee not very carefullly bin tended. She did learne to spin, and exercise other womanly qualties, being daily seene of infinite persons, who haue made perfect testimoniall of this rare accident, and signified it so: an vndoubted truth, auouching, that she liued fiftene yeares, and lyeth there buryed in the Church-yard. In the yeaer 1404. this famous Prince Albert dyed, after he had gouerned his Counties forty six yeares: nineteen as he was Tuto; to his distracted Brother, and twenty seauen as Prince, Heire and Lord of those Counties, beeing buryed at the Hage in Holland.

Phillip the bold Duke of Burgundy.

27 William, s̄ixt of that name, after the death of Duke Albert of Bauaria his Father, succeeded as his immedieate Heire. His first wife was Daughter to Charles the fist, King of Fraunce, and shee dyed young, without any Issue. He secondly married the Daughter of Iohn, Sonne to Phillip the bold Duke of Burgundie, by whom he had one onely Daughter, named Iaquelle, or Iacoba, as the Dutch vse to call her. This Count William wasted Frizeland, spoiled Liege, and preuailed against the Gueldres, as also the Lordes (Father and Sonne) of Arckell at Gorrichom, and reconciled the Duke of Burgundy to the French King. The Dolphine of France, Sonne to King Charles the s̄ixt, marryed Iaquelle, Count William's Daughter; but he

1417

he being poysoned, by putting on a shirt of maile, died without Issue: As Earle William himselfe did not long after, being bitten in the Legge by a mad Dogge, which hurt could never bee cured. So that Lady Iaquelle (his Daughter, and wi-
dow to the Dolphine of Fraunce) was his true Heire in all his Seigneuries: He gouerned thir-
teene yeares, and lieth buried at Valenciennes in Henault.

28 Iaquelle, or Iacoba, Daughter and sole-heire to William of Bauaria, succeeded her Father in all his Earledome: and Seigneuries, being then Widdow to the Dolphine of France, and yet but 19. yeares of age. In regard of her youth and widdow-hod, she endured much mal-
lestion in her gouernment, chievely in Holland: so: the two factions tooke head againe, and ban-
died their boldnesse on both sides, the Hoeckins, fauouring the Countesses faction, and the Cabillantines her Enemis, by which meanes her rule was greatly disturbed. For Iohn of Bauaria (forlaking his Bishopricke of Liege) sought to make himselfe an Earle, and marry his Da-
ughte Iaquelle (utterly against her will) and yet to dis-
posse her of her rightfull inheritance, for which purpose he leagued himselfe with the Cabillantines, and other powerfull friends, who never-
thelesse were slaine in their bolde aduenture at Gorrichome. And, to frustrate the Bishoppes
vaine hope, the Pope dispensed her marriage, with Iohn Duke of Brabant, albeit he was her
neere kinsman, whereby their Pannomiaill in-
heritances

Iohn of Ba-
uaria By-
shop of
Liege.

heritances were the more strengthened, and haue acknowledged as their Prince, in Henault, Holland, Zeland, Frizeland, &c. It were needlesse here to relate, the following molestations of John of Bauaria the bishop, to his Niece Jaqueline, taking on himselfe the title of Earle, and therefore, said the 29. (by some) rancked among the Earls of Holland, Earl of Holland. or the after marriages of Lady Jaqueline; to the Duke of Gloucester, Uncle to Henry the first, King of England; the fourth and last time (in great priuacy) to Frank of Borsicke, Lieutenant of Zeland, or her (no meane troubles) by the Duke of Burgundy, to whom she resigned vp all her Countries: Let it suffice, that she liued in continual veriations 19. yeares, and dying at the Hage, was buried in the Chappell of the Court of Holland.

30 Phillip Duke of Burgundy, being (both by Father and Mother) rightfull yere and successor to the fore-named Countesse Jaqueline; was thus entitled: Phillip Duke of Bourgogne, Brabant, and Lembourg; Earle of Flanders, Artois, Burgogne, Henault, Holland, Zeland, and Naimur; Marquesse of the holy Empire; & Lord of Frizeland, Salins and Macklyn. He had three Wives; by the two first hee had no Children, but by the last, named Isabel (daughter to John R. of Portugall) he had three sons; Anthony & Iosse, who died young, and Charles Martin, Earle of Charolois, and successor to his father. This Phillip of Bourgogni instituted the order of Knighthood of y golden Flicce, & had much discontent with his

son

John of Bauaria the Bishop
reckon'd the 29. (by some)
Earl of Holland.
land.

1436

The Titles
of Phillip.
Duke of
Bourgogne.

The order
of the gol.
den Flicce
instituted.

son Charles, whom (at length he married to the Lady Margaret, Sister to Edward the fourth, R. of England. The Rebels of Gaunt and Bruges dearly felt the valour of this Phillip; he besieged Callis, surprized Luxemboug, subdued Liege; and ouer-came the Hamecons; Hee exceeded all his predecessors (Dukes of Bourgogne) in riches, Heigneuries, height of Dompe and Statc. He di-
ed the fist of June 1467, hauing governed about

1467.

forty yeares. In his time was the famous Art of printing first invented, the men of Harlein in Holland do challenge the first hono; thereof, but it was reduced to perfection at Mentz, by one John Faustus, who had been Servaunt to Lawrence Ianson of Harlem, as they constantly af-
firme it.

31 Charles, surnamed the Warlike Duke of Bourgogne, succeeded in all his ffa, Duke of others Titles and Dignities. The Inhabitants of Bourgogne Gant resiling him, he brought them vnder obedi-
ance, & defeated the Liegeois in battaile, which enforced Liege to yelde to him. He made peace with the French King, who doubted to be detay-
ned at Peronne by Duke Charles. Upon a fresh rebellion of the Liegeois. The Duke forced king Lewes to go with him to the siegds of their towne; which hee ruined, and practised the like of the House of Brederode. He warred against the Fri-
zons; and carried many Princes in hope of his daughters mariage. The French R. and the duke sought to deceiue each other, and the Constable of S. Paul (waring hatefull to them both) they resol-
ued

Ce 4

ned

ued his ruine, and (on a truce taken for 9. years, between the King and Duke) the Constable was beheaded at Paris. The Duke warred against the Swisses, and was defeated by them, both at Granson and Morat, wherewithal the Swisses were enriched. The Duke besieged Nancie, and was there slain in battel, by the Treason of the Earle of Campobachio, an Italian: where being engirt with a great troupe of Lanciers, he received thre wounds, one in the head, the second in the thigh, and the third in the fundument. He left one onlie Daughter and heire.

The Earle
of Campo-
bachio.

1477

32. Mary, Daughter and Heire to Duke Charles, the warlike Duke of Bourgogne, succeeded her Father in al his Countries: being but 18. yeates old when he was slain before Nancy, wherfore shee remained under the charge of the Duke of Cleves, and his Brother the Lord of Rauestein. The French King seized Piccardie and Arthois: shee happening into the Gantchois power, endured much trouble, by putting her chiefe servants and Councillers to death: the Flemings were defeated, and the young Duke of Gueldres slain. Afterward, a marriage was concluded betweene Maximilian Arch-Duke of Austria, Son to the Emperour Frederick, and the Lady Marie of Bourgogne, albeit shee would more gladly have matched with the house of France.

The Duke
of Gueldres
slaine.

33. Maximilian, Arch-Duke of Austria, and Son to the Emperour Frederick, marrying the Princesse Mary of Bourgogne, was thereby wedded to much war and trouble. For first the Guel-

Gueldres revolted from the house of Bourgogne;

þer, happened the battel of Guinegate, where-

in the Arch-Duke was the Conquerour: Then,

Turnay yelded to him, truce was taken between

him and the French King, and the new tumults

of the Cabillaux and Hoecks, were likewise by

him pacified. Dordrecht was surprized by the

young Lord of Egmont; also, many Townes in

Gueldres yelded to the Arch-Duke: and (not

long after) followed the death of the Arch-Dut-

chesse Mary; who had (the first yeare of her ma-

riage, a Sonne, named Phillip (Father to Charls

the fit) the second yeare a Daughter, called Mar-

garet, betroathed in her infancye, to Charles the

Dolphin of France, Sonne to King Lewes 11.

and the third year, a Sonne named Frances, ac-

cording to the name of Fraunces Duke of Brit-

taine his Godfather. Maximilian beeing chosen

King of the Romaines, he made Engelbert, Earl

of Nassau, Gouernour of the Netherlands in his

absence: And afterward, upon the bold insolency

of the Gantchois and Brugois (keeping the King

of Romaines prisoner) Albert Duke of Saxonie,

was made second Gouernour of the Netherlands,

and General for the Emperour Frederick against

the Flemings. But Frederick dying, his Sonne

Maximilian succeeded him in the Empire, by

which meanes, Phillip of Austria, son to the said

Maximilian, inherited his right in Holland, Ze-

land, Frizeland, &c.

34. Phillip, second of that name, being but 16.

yeates olde, and succeeding his father Maximili-

1479

Newe tu-
muls of the
Cabillaux
and Hoecks

1482

Engelbert,
Earl of Nas-
sau, 1491

1494

an

The Titles
of Phillip.
Arch Duke
o. Austria.

1497

1503

Jane, daughter
to Isabel
married to
the Arch-
duke Phillip

1505

1506

an, Emperoz in the Netherlands, had these titles. Philippe Arch-Duke of Austria, Duke of Bourgogne, Lothier, Brabant, Styria, Carinthia, Limbourg, Luxembourg, and Guelders; Earle of Haspourg, Flaunders, Arthois, Bourgogne, Ferrette and Kiburch; Palatine of Henault, Holland, Zeland, Namur and Zutphen: Marquelle of the Holis Empyre, and of Bourgan; Landtgraeue of Elsaten, Lorze of Windismarke, Portenau, Salynes, and Macklyn. Up on his full possession of the Netherlandes, peace was made between him, & Charles the 8. King of France, warre happening betwixt the Arch-duke and the Duke of Guelders, great inconueniences followed thereon: but Duke Albert beeing slaine before Groningen, the Arch-Duke inherited the realme of Spaine by his wife, being made King of Castile, and George Duke of Saxonie (being then made gouernor of the Netherlandes, for the Arch-Duke Phillip) continued the warres in Frizeland. Soz, vpon the death of Isabell Q. of Castile, Jane her daughter, being onely heire, and married to the Arch-Duke Phillip; she heire by intested him in the Realmes of Spain, Leon, Granado, &c. as absolute King. But he enjoyed that dignity not long, soz in the yeare, 1506, the 27. of September, hee died (suddenly) in the City of Bourgos, suspected to be poysened. After the death of Phillip King of Castile, the Emperour Maximilian tooke vpon him the gouernement of the Netherlandes, as Guardian vnto Charles and Ferdinand his Grand-children, being

ing the Sons of Phillip and Jane, King & Queen of Castille.

35 Charles of Austria, second of that name, succeeded rightfully in all his fathers Landes and Seignuries, and by the Emperors appointment his daughter the Ladie Margaret (Dowager of Sauoy, and Aunt to the Princes Charles and Ferdinand) was Regent of the Iow countries. Afterwarde, Prince Charles tooke possession of the Netherlandes, and being crowned K. of Spain and Arragon, soone after folloined the death of the Emperoz Maximilian, and in an assemblye at Francfort, for chiose of a new Emperoz, Charles King of Spaine had free election, by the name of Charles the fift. Then was Ladie Margaret, (Widdow both of Castile and Sauoy, and Aunt to the Emperour Charles) accepted as sole Go-
uerneuse of the Netherlandes, in her neophewes gater sole absence. Troubles happened in Spaine, by rea-
son of the Kings departure thence, and not onelie warre in Frizeland, but likewise betweene the French and Bourguignons, as also the warre of Woress or Peazants in Germany: and the Groningeois reiecting the Du. of Guelders, did yeild themselves to the Emperoz: then, hapned the 2.
bloody edict fro the Emp. against the Netherland protestants, & then was the imperial diet at Aul-
bourg, wher the protestant princes presented the confession of their faith. After followed the deuou-
ring inundation in the Netherlandes, & the death of the Ladie dowager Margaret, whereby Mary of Austria, 2. daughter to K. Phillip, and M. Jane of Castile

1508

1515

1519

1520

1526

1532.

Mary of
Austria.

1554.

1549.

1555

1556.

Castile, succeeded in the government of the Netherlands. Warre happened betweene the Empero: and the French King, but vpon the comming of Queen Elenor of Fraunce to the Empero: her brother, peace was concluded betwixt them.

36 While Mary of Austria governed the Netherlands, for the Empero: Charles her brother, great troubles happened to the Protestantes, by opposition of the Pope and Emperour against them. The Empero: affected the Empyre for Prince Phillip his Sonne, which bred a quarrel betwixt the Empero:, and his brother Ferdinand King of Hungary, to whome the Princes of the Empire were more inclined, then to Phillip; and then the Protestantes denied their comming to the Counsell of Trent. Phillip King of Spaine married Mary Queen of England: And not long after, y Empero: resigned the Netherlands to his Sonne King Phillip (whereby he was reckoned the 36. Earle of Holland, Zeland, &c.) and the Empire to his brother Ferdinand, K. of the Romans and Hungary, departing out of the Netherlands, to end his daies quietly in a Monastery, not far from Placentia. He reserved 100000 Crownes yearely to himselfe, employing 4000. for his diet and maintenance, appointing the rest to young maides marriages, and the releefe of Widowes and Orphanes, he not living aboue two yeares after. When not onely happened his death, but likewise the deaths of the Queens Dowagers of France and Hungarie, as also of

Mary

Mary Queen of England, after whom succeeded her Sister Elizabeth, in which time, Emanuell

Philebert, Duke of Sauoy, and Prince of Piemont, was Gouvernour and Lieutenant Generall of the Netherlands, for King Phillip: till the

Elizabeth
Q. of Eng-
land.

King of Spaines marriage (beeing turned into tears, by the untimely death of the French King) caused Margaret of Austria, Bastard to the Empero: Charles the first, and Dutchesse of Parma, to succeede the Duke of Sauoy in the Netherlandes regiment. King Phillip returned then home into Spaine, it being his last departure out of those Countries: whereon (not long after) ensued the subtle bringing of the Spanish Inquisition into

The Spa-
nish Inqui-
tion.

the Netherlands, by the creation of new Bishopps, and such was the power and priuiledge of the Inquisitors, as none were able to withstande them, in confiscation both of body and godes at their owne pleasure.

Soone, albeit the Tyrannie of the Dutchesse government in the Low Countries, was more then the people could well endure, yet (to putte a sharper Snaffle in their mouthes) King Phillip remoued his Bastard Sister Margaret, and sent Don Ferdinando Aluares, Duke of Alua, who quickly brought the Netherlands into a most pitifull estate: making himselfe sure of Gaunt, and Count Horne and Count Egmont (abusivelie) made Prisoners: he builded the Castle of Antuerpe, where he erected his owne proud Statue, and proceeded to apprehend the prince of Orange by Commission, setting downe Articles by the

Spanish

1568

Spanish Inquisition (which were confirmed by the King) to ruinate the Petherlandes, vpon which, sone followed the execution of the sons of Batembourg at Brussels, as also the Earls of Eg-

inont and Horne. William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, was made Gouernor of Holland, Ze-
land & Vtrecht for the States, and proued verie
fortunate in many attempts against the Duke of
Castile.

1574
Wil. Prince
of Orange
The Con-
mauder of
Castile.

1575
Don John
of Austria.

Alua, which made him labo; his repeale home in-
to Spaine, with Don Frederick his son. Don Lewes de Requesens, the great commander of Ca-
stile, was sent to spoil the Dukes place in the Petherlands, for the king of Spain, to whom Aluaes
former behauour serued for an example, in hys
proceeding, and notwithstanding his besieging of
Middlebourg (nere hande to famishment) yet
was his fleet defeated before his face, & the Town
yeilded vpp by Collonell Mondragon, to the
Prince of Orange. After many dangerous tur-
moiles, on both sides, the States sent to require
succour of Elizabeth Queene of England, and
sone after dyed Don Lewes de Requesens at
Brussels; in whose roome succeeded Don John of
Austria (Bastard sonne to the Emperor Charles
the fift) as Gouernor for King Phillip in the He-
therlands, all the Provinces whereof were uni-
ted at the pacification of Gand, whereupon, the
Castle was yeilded unto the States, and all the
Spaniars departed out of Antwerp castle, which
was also deliuered into the States handes. Don
John being received as Gouernor, he sought oca-
sions how to renew warre against the Prince of
Orange,

Orange, and divers discontentmentes, as also
treacherous practises, being noted in Don John,
the States grew ialous of him, and he was pro-
claimed the Countries enemye. Then was the
Arch-Duke Mathias called to be Gouernor, and The Arch-
while the heart-burnings helde betweene Don Duke Ma-
John and the States, the Duke of Aniou, and this.
Duke Casunire also were required to succour
them, but to little effect, for Arthois and He-
nault fell from the Petherlands generall vniion,
and then followed the death of Don John, of the
plague, in the Campe nere unto Mamure.

1577.
1578.
1580.
1581.
The Duke
of Aniou.

Then Alexander Farnase, Duke of Parma and The Prince
Placentia, bastard nephew to the king of Spain, of Parma,
succeeded Don John in the Petherlands gouern-
ment: Whereupon, a stricter Union (then be-
fore) was made betwixt the Provinces at V-
trecht. The Duke of Aniou was called to bee
Protector, and partly Lord of the Countreyes in
the Union, which made the King of Spaine pro-
scribe the Prince of Orange, and set his life at
sale, to which proscription the Prince (in euerie
point) made his iust answere. Then were val-
iant and woorthye seruices performed by Sy-
John Norris, and Captain (afterwards) Sir Ro-
ger Williams. In the yeare following, the Gene-
rall Estates of the united Provinces, having de-
clared Phillip B. of Spain, second of that name, to
be fain from the Heigneyre of the said provinces,
in regard of his extraordinary and too violent go-
vernment, against their pruiledges and free-
domes (solemly sworne by himselfe.) In way
of

The States
for them-
selves.

1583

The Prince
of Orange
shot.

1584

The Prince
of Orange
murdered.

1585

The Earle
of Leicester.

of right and Armes, tooke vpon them all the Government of the politike Estate, and of the Religion in those Provinces, breaking the Kinges Seales, absolving the Subjects of their Wath to him, and causynge them to take a new Wath, for preseruation of their Countrey, and obedience to the saide States. Upon a bargaine made by the King of Spaine, to kill the Prince of Orange, the saide Prince was shot by one Iohn Iauvregui, a banquerout Merchants Servant, who was presently slaine, but the Prince escaped that attempt with life. Afterward, he was traiterously murdered by one Balthazar Gerard a high Bourguignon, at Delft in Holland: whercon, Prince Maurice (being his Sonne) succeeded his Father in the government. Then followed the sedye of Antuerpe, in which time, the States once more, re-commended their cause to the Q. of England, either to give her the full Souveraignty of the Netherlands, or else to succor and releue them with her forces, vpon good conditions offere. Her Maiestie graunted to send them assistance, but no souveraignty or protection of them, would she take vpon her: whereupon, certaine cautionary towns and Sconces were delivered vp to her, for repayment of such sums of Money, as should be disbursed by her, and Articles of couenant set downe betweene them. Also, Robert Lord Dudley, Baron of Denbigh, and Earle of Leicester, was appoynted by the Queene of England, to be her Gouvernor generall, over the English powers in the Netherlands.

In

In the time of the Earle of Leicester, government for the Queene, were sundry worthy seruices performed by the Earle of Essex, Sir John Norris, the Lord Willoughby, Sir Phillip Sidney, Sir William Russell, &c. beside the subtle pretences of Sir William Stanley, Rowland Yorke, Parson, and others, who held faire weather with the Earle of Leicester, and had the government o^r Zutphen Sconce, and the Strong Tower of Deuenter: (to the great dislike of the States): yet performed no such matter, as the Earles hope was perswaded of them. So, after the death of that matchlesse noble Gentleman, Sir Phillip Sidney, he being shot before Zutphen, Sir Phillip Sidney slain

1587

Slaine.
lured
obtained
overcom
The Lord
willoughby
in the
year 1587.
Prince
his entrance into the Netherlands regiment, and Maurice.
the Duke of Parma, was in France, all these
I passe over, reseruing such as desire farther safffa-

tisfaction therin, to the large History of the Petherlandes.

1592

Ernestus D.
of Austria.

The Prince of Parma dying at Arras (after his retreat from Rouen) the second of September 1592. Maurice of Nassau, borne Prince of Orange, Marquess of La Vete, and of Buiting, &c. was made great Captains and Admirall Generall of the United Provinces of the Nether-
landes, by the Estates: And Ernestus, Arch-duke of Austria, was also made Lieutenant Gouver-
nour, and Captaine Generall for Phillip King of Spaine.

1594.

Prince Maurice
shoulde
be murde-
red twise.

Sir Francis
Vere.

1595.

Prince Maurice proving very succellent in his warlike attemptes, a Renegate or Apostat Priest (in the habite of a Souldier) was corrupt-
ed (by the Arch-Duke Ernestus) to murder the Prince Maurice at Breda; and vpon his owne confession thereof, he was executed at the Hague. Afterward, vpon Prince Maurice his valiant surprisall of Groning, Ernestus hadde
dealt in like manner with a Souldier, named Peter du Four (who had sometime served in the company of the Garde to Prince Maurice) to undertake the murdering of him at Lillo: the which treason beeing confessed by the man him-
selfe, he was executed in the Towne of Berghen
vp-200m. Here might much be said of the hono-
rable seruices of Sir Frances Vere, and others, but our purposed brevity is the onely iurbarment; and the Petherlandes History (at large) may therof discharge me. The Arch-Duke Ernestus
dyed the twenty one day of February, 1595.

Mon-

Mondragons forces defeated by Prince Maurice, and La Motte Raine before Doublas; the Estates (under the King of Spaine) gladly sought peace with the united Provinces, and sent Articles in writing to Prince Maurice, for considera-
tion of their motion. This was not done but, vpon good advise in the King of Spaine, percey-
ving the Petherlandes, and Prince Maurice his
great fortunes against him, adding every daie,
(more and more) to his pitter abolition thence.
Hereupon, Albertus the Cardinall, W^rother to
deceased Ernestus, & Arch-Duke of Austria, was
sent (by the King) to gouern there for him; in
my Easterlings and Petherland ships, which had
bin staid in Spain to meet the Indian fleete, were
suddenly released; and Phillip of Nassau (who is
now Prince of Orange and Earle of Burgh, that
had long time beene restrained of his liberty in
Spain) for better counterançyng vntended busi-
nesse, he likewise was sent along with the Cardi-
nall Albertus.

Albertus
Arch duke
of Austria.

The Cardinall being made Gouvernour for the
King of Spaine, tooke Callice from the French
King, as his first peice of seruice, but for losse
thereof, he resouered L-tere from the Spaniards.
Whereupon, the Cardinall besieged Hulst in
Flanders, which yeilded in the end: but it was a
deare purchase to the Cardinall, for this siege,
(continuynge somme tyme (by my selfe) cost him the lives
of above thys score valiant Captaines, besides o-
ther Commanders, Collonals, and men of mark,
and above five thousand well approued souldiers.

Hulst be-
sieged.

ff 2

Then

1597

Tournhoulc Maurice goe to Tournhoulc, where the Castle of Varax was staine. Amiens also was surprised by the Spaniardes ; but stane besedged and recouered by the French King, albeit the Cardinall offered succour, which proved in vaine. Prince Maurice besedged and take the Townes of Alpen, Meurs, Rhinberg, Groll, Brefort, Enscheyde, Oldenzeel, Otmarsom, Goor, and Lingen, all which seruices he performed in thre monthes.

1598 Then hapned another treacherous plot, against the life of Prince Maurice, by perswassion of the Jesuites at Doway, and vnder taken by Peter Panne, & Cooper by Trade, but beeing then a Broaker or Banquerout Merchant; who having recouert the sacrament, to perfore the deede either with Bimle, Ponyard, or Pittall, the Provinciall of the Jesuites made a long Sermon, to encourage him in the action, and assuring him of Paradise, if he performed it, vised these wordes to him besides : Goe in peace, for thou shalt go like an Angell, in the guard of God. But the man (beeing terrifyed in conscience) discouered the whole Treason, without any compulsion, and was therfore executed at Leyden in Holland. The King of Spaine growing weake and sickly,

gaue

gane his Daughter the Infanta, named Isabella Clara Eugenia, in marriage to the Arch-duke & Cardinall Albertus, with transaction of the Netherlands and Bourgogne : whereupon hee left his Cardinalls habit, & went to fetch the Infanta. Soone after died the King of Spaine, on the 13. day of September, Anno 1598. being seueny one yeares old, add foure months.

The death
of K. Phillip

1599

The Arch-Duke and the Infanta beeing come into the Netherlandes, had their instrument at Brussels, Louaine, Antwerp, &c. The Emperour sent to the States, concerning a peace, but theyr resolution held to make warre in Flanders. Then happened the sledge and memorabile battaile of Nicuport, where Prince Maurice tooke dyners Fortes from the Spanyards, and ouerthrew the Arch-dukes Army, he being there in person : but gladly fled away, leauing his Armes, House of Combate, all his Household, Artillerie, and baggage behind him, and lost 6000. men, beside 800. taken Prisoners, among whom was Don Francesco de Mendoza, Admirall of Arragon, Marquesse of Guadaleste, and Lieutenant Generall of the Arch-Dukes Army, who was led to Oostend ; Don Baptista de Villa noua, led to Horne in Holland ; Don Alonso Ricquell, to Delft, Don Gonzalo Hernandes de Spinola, to V-trecht ; Don Pedro de Montenegro, to The Hague ; Don Pedro de Valasco, to Berghen, with Don Francisco de Torres, & Don Antonio de Mendoza, & Don Pedro de Leusina, to Enchuisé : besides the Arch-dukes thre Pages, Count Carlo Rezi,

The battaile
of Nicuport

1600

ff 3 Don

Don Diego de Guzman, and Mortier; Don Pedro de Monte-major, his chiese taster; likewise his Phisition, Barber, Harbinger, Rider, Cook, Porter, the Grooms of his Chamber; most of the Archers and Halberdiers of his Guard, and (in a manner) all his housshould; with thre Priestes or Monkes; 40. Auncients, and 37. Pensioners, teameed (by them) Ancient and Sergeantes reso-
med. He lost also sixt pieces of Dynance, 136. Ensignes of foot taken, and five Cornets of horse, comprehending the Dutiners Standard, and the recovered lost Colours. Moreover, on the Arch-Dukes side were slaine, the Earle of Saime, the Earle of La Fere, the Seneschall of Montelimar, the Baron of Pimeréull, Chasly Ottigny, Son to the President Richadot; Don Gaspar de Sa-
pcna, Colonel, who dyed at Oostende, Don Di-
ego de Torres, Don Gaspar de Loyazo, Don Gonzalo d'Espinola, Don Joan de Pardo, Don Garcia de Toledo, Don Lopode Capeta, Don Alouzo Carcamo, Don Louis Faccardo. Seba-
stian Velasco, Sebastian Doteloa, Christionall Verdugues, Mattheo d'Otteuille, Ioannettin de casa nuela, the Pay-Hauster Alines, and many other never knowne.

Prince Maurice and the States, at the first en-
counter in the morning, and lastly in the battell, lost about 2000. men, among whom were Ber-
nard, Couteler, and Hamelton, Captaines of
Horse; and some twenty Captaines of foote, but
no Man of Hatcht by speciall note. In this braue
exploit at Neiport, the vertue and valour of Sir
Frances

Prince Maurice and the States lost.

Frances Vere Generall, and Sir Horatio Vere,
his Brother Colonell, will for ever be remem-
bered.

The occurrences in the following yeares, as
the besydging of Oostende; The enterpise
on Flessigne; The practise to sacke Antwarpe ag-
ain; Graue yeilded vp to Prince Maurice; Al-
so his honourable offers to the Town of Sluice,
and it beeing yeilded to him vpon composition,
even in the viewe of the Arch-Dukes Army:
They require a larger field of discouerie, then by
this brevity can be admitted. Proceed we then
to speake of the long continued sedge at Oost-
ende, which lasting three whole yeares, and clea-
uen weekes, was at last compounded withall, Oakend
and on the twenty two day of September 1604.
yeilded to the Arch-duke.

What numbers were slaine in this long con-
tinued sedge of Oostende, can hardly be gathe-
red, albeit, a note was found in a Commisaries
Pocket (who hadde bene slaine the seauenth of
August 1604. before Oostend) wherein were
dyuers good obseruations; especially concerning
the Arch-Dukes Campe, and what number (of
each degré) dyed, and were slaine therein, du-
ring this sedge, vntill the yeilding vppre thereof,
(viz:) Maisters of the Campe, seauen; Colo-
nelles, fiftene; Sergeant Maiors, twenty nine
Captaines, 565. Lieutenants 116. Ensignes,
322. Sergeant 191. Corporals, 1160. Lan-
spikes, 600. Souldiers, 54663. Mariners, 611
souldiers and Children, 119. all amounting to
72134. persons.

The Arch-
dukes losse
at Oostend.

To continue the memory of this long sledge, as also the winning of Sluice, Counters (of Silver and Copper) were made in the United Provinces, bearing (on the one side) the figure of Oostend, & on the other, the Towns of Rhinberke, Graue, Skuice, Ardenbourg, with the Forts of Isendyke and Cadane, with this inscription round about; *Plus triennio obessa, hosti ruderat, Patria quatuor ex me vrbes dedit.* Oost-end being more then 3. yeares besieg'd, gave the Enemy an heape of stones, and to her native Country four Towns. Another Counter, concerning Sluice, had these words on the one side, *Traxit duxit, dedit.* Anno 1604. And with the Armes of Zeland on the other side, were these words: *Beatus populus cuius adiutor Deus.* For the following yeares, from 1604 to 1608. I finde no especiall or memorable accy-
dents; but an enterprise by prince Maurice, on the River of Scheld & Antwerp, with the taking of the Castle of Wouwe, neare to Bergheh Up-
dome; Spiholas taking of Linghen, with an attempt on Bergheh, and Groll, taken by compo-
sition, &c. For a treaty of peace hapning between England and Spain, the like also chanced to be talk on, concerning the Netherlands, and many meetings were made to bring it to effect. At length it was brought to passe by the labor and endeav-
or of a Friar (as was reported) who made many er-
rands between Spain and the Netherlands, until it was accomplished. Since when, nothing hath hapned of any consequence; but the taking of the Towne of Guliche in Germany, where the Prince Maurice behaved himself very honorably.

1605.

1606

1607

1608

1609

1610.

Of the Kingdome of Ireland.



Moyding all nice and secrupulous curiositie, about the first name and Originall of Ireland, I purpose to follow these best received autho'res,

as Giraldus Cambrensis, Flas-

bury, Henry of Marleborow, and others, that

therein do give the best direction. They say and

affirme, that the Hispaniars the Originall off The Originall of the Iberians, because Hispanie, in those an^s Irish.

cient daies was called Iberia, after the name of

Iberius, the Sonne of Iuball, and in regard also,

that the famous Riuere Iberus was then their ha-

bitation, did entitle this land Iberia, as Leyland,

and some other Chroniclers Writs, or Ibernia,

with addition of the letter (n) to expresse a kinde

of variation. From which Ibernia, it may easi-

ly be prestumed, that Iberland, or Iuerland recei-

ued first sound, and so Ireland, by contraction or

corruption in common phrase. It is said likewise

to be called Scotia, at the very same time, in re-

uerend respect of Scotach, or Scota, wife to Ga-

thelus, an ancient noble Captaine of those IBe-

rians, she being Mother; others say Grand-mo-

ther, to Hiberus and Hermon, the Sons of Mc-

cellus, raigning then in Hispanie. Five brethren

men of no meane merit and valour (beeing sons

to one Dela) all worthy Sea-men, and skilfull

Pilots, rigging a flete, arrived in Ireland, and

perceiving it to be but slenderly peopled, conclu-

ded

Leyland in.
C. Cart.

Scotach or
Scota the
wife of Ga-
thelus.

ded (by casting lots, so; severall shares) to divide the Country amon^g themselves. The four elder brethren, who were named Gandius, Genandius, Sagandus or Gangandus, Rutherfordus or Rutherfordus, hauing cast the whole Island into four partitions, and finding their yonger brother Sladict s. vnb. nius to stand quite exempted from any abyding, suauaying more aduisedly their severall portions: (which were thus squared, Lagenia, Leinster, ly^{ing} East: Connatia, Connacht, west: Ultonia, Ulster, North: & Mononia Mounster south, each made an abatement of his proportion, & amongst them laid out a fift part, named Media, Meeth, which afterward, from being the lesser share (by his manly carriage) proved to be the largest, & he obtained the whole monarchy of Ireland, appointing Meeth to serue for y monarchs diet or table.

The first K.
of I. clad.

It appeareth then, that Ireland was thus divided into five several territories or kingdoms, and that the Spaniards, or Hispaniades first peopled the same. There are also accounted 130. petty Kings of that Nation, from Hermon, that slevide his brother Hiberus (of whose name the Irish received theirs) to Laogirius, the son of Nealus Magnus, in whose daies Ireland was converted to the Christian faith, by that holy man S. Patrick. About which time came Roderick a Scithian Prince, with no great number of men, who were of the Picts, & he their king, and there they sought to make their abiding: but the Irish perswaded themse, and then they betooke themselves to the North part of Britaine, where both Roderick and

and the more number of his followers, were slain by Marius King of Britaine. In no long while after, one Turgesius, a notable Pyrat of the Norweigians, came thether likewise, with a strong power, and made himselfe King or Conquerour of Ireland, vsing much tirany, and deslouing all the other Kings daughters: till by the pollicie of Oinalaghilien, King of Meath, whose daughter also the tyrant would needs rauish, a company of young yowths were disguised like faire knyphs, with herte sharpe Skeynes hidden vnder they^z Garments, and the faire young Ladye her selfe, Daughter to Oinalaghilien, was they^z chiese conductor to the lasciuious Tyrants bed Chamber. Turgesius, his onely companions at that instant, were a few dissolute young men, affected like himselfe, whom the King had made acquainted with this amorous purchase, pronising, that (his lust being satisfied) where he liked to make election, the rest should remaine at their free disposition. No sooner were these disguised yong Gallantes entered the Chamber, and the king preparing him selfe to embrace the Kinge of Mechs Daughter, but, drawinge soone the they^z Skeynes, they fift cooled the Tyrants heate in his owne blonde, and afterwarde his Minions were in like sorte serued. The fame of this valiant acte being quickly flowne thorough Ireland, and the Princes rising in Armes on so apte an advantage, they resolued to free themselves from such servitie: as indeede they did, and made Oinalaghilien their chiese King or coun-

Turgesius
the Tyrant.

The iust pu-
nishment of
a lasciuious
Tyrant.

commander, in honor of this their great deline-
rance.

Concerning divers other invasions of Ireland
afterwarde, by the Danes, Norwegians, Swe-
dens, Normans, &c. reported by *Saxo Gram-
maticus*, *Albert Crantz*, and others: they are mat-
ters no way incident to our present purpose, but
referred to our generall determination, more
capable of such plenty of discourse. Therefore,
passing ouer those former yeares of trouble and
disturbance, let vs come to *Syluester Giraldus
Cambrensis*, his history of the conquest of Ire-
land, when *Dermon Mac Morogh*, *Earl of Lein-
ster*, fled out of Ireland, to crane lucco; of *Henrie
the second, King of England*, who was then in
Aquitaine, busied with very serious affayres,
wherein I will be so brieue as I may.

*This Dermon Mac Morough, King of Lein-
ster*, having bin (from his youth and entrance in-
to the Kingdome) tiranous ouer his Nobilitie,
and full of oppression to all the Gentrie, became
highly hated and despised, and so much the rather
for cauiling the wife to *Ororike prince of Meath*,
in the absence of her husband. *Ororike* not by-
king such an indignity, procured *Rotherick (Earl
of Connagh, and Monarch of all Ireland ouer
the other Kings)* to give him aid, with al the for-
ces that either of them could make. *Dermon* un-
derstanding this main opposition, fled into Aqui-
taine, where he found *Henry the second, King of
England*, and such was his distressefull tale to
him, with Oath of allegiance sworne unto him,

O' Der-
mon Mac
Morogh.

*Saxo Gram-
maticus*, *Albert
Crantz*.

*Sylvester Gi-
raldus Cam-
brensis*.

to be his true bastaile and subiect: that *king Hen-
ry* made kind acceptance of him, and took him in
to his protection, graunting him his Letters pat-
ents into England, to vse the aide and. meanes *K. Henry*.
Dermon sweareth al-
legiance to
of his Subjects, for recovery of his right in Ire-
land. Beeing returned from *King Henry* into
England, he came to Bristow, where his letters
Patents were many times publickely read, and
liberall wadges and offers made, to such as in
this extreameity would give him assistance. All
proued in vaine, till *Richard*, sonne to *Gilbert, Earl
of Chep-
stone* (being promised *Dermons*
Daughter & heire in mariage, with inheritance
and succession in his Kingdome) was bounde to
visit him with aide in Ireland, at the following
Spring: *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Maurice
Fitz-gerald*,
Fitzgerald, had promise also of the Towne of
Wexford, being the chiefest Towne in Leinster,
and sixe Cantreds of land to them and theirs so-
oner, to come likewise (with their best help) at the
Spring ensuing. Upon hope of this assistance,
Dermon ventured home among his enimies, but
in very priuate manner for his owne safety. At
time appointed, *Robert Fitz-Stephens accompa-
nied with Maurice Fitz-gerald and with thirtie
serviceable Gentlemen, all of his kinred, beside
thre hundred bold Archers, the best chosen, and
only men of Wales, sailed in thre sundry barks,
and landed in the Calends of May, at the Banne
in Ireland. Whereby, an old Prophesye of Mer-
lin was said to be fulfilled, (viz.) A Knight by-
parted, should enter first with force in Armes,*

*Fitzstephens
& his men
passe into
Ireland.*

*A prophesye
of Merlin*

and

Richard
Strongbow
Ea:le of
Chepstow
and Pem-
broke.

and breake the bounds of Ireland. Their landing there, proved so successfull to Derman, that hee kept his word with Fitz-Stephens & Fitz-gerald, so; the town of Wexford, & territories thereto appertaining with the cancteds of land: he sent also so; Richard Strongbow, Earle of Pembroke, son to Earle Gilbert of Chepstow, who, vpon Demons letters, and intelligence of Fitz-Stephens great fortunes (with his followers) there desiring earnestly to make one in so worthy an imployment made suite to k. Henry for his passage thither. But whither he obtained leaue or no, he being of very noble parentage, greater in spirit, then possessions, & aiming at the fairest fortunes: dreadles of the kings displeasure, with such power as hee coulde prouide, he landed at Waterford in September. Heere it shall not differ much from our purpose, to report those noble mens names, who before any other of the English assysted this worthy Earle Richard Strongbow for Derman, in subduing Ireland to the Crowne of England, according as they are recorded in the chancery of Ireland, & as the learned M. Camden hath also obserued them.

Robert Fitz-Stephens.
Haruey de Mont-mariash.
Maurice Prendergest.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilcrine.
Maurice Fitz-Girald.
Redmynd, Nephew of Fitz-
Stephens.
William Ferrand.

Miles de Cogan.
Gualter de Ridensford.
Gualter, & Alexander, sons
of Maurice Fitz-Girald.
William Notte.
Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh de Lacie.
William Fitz-Adelm;
VVilliam Marcarell.

Hum-

Humphrey Bohun. Raulfe Fitz-Stephens.
Hugh de Gundeville. VValter de Barry.
Philip de Hastings. Philip VValsh.
Hugh Titell. Adam de Hereford.
David VValsh. John Cury.
Robere Poet. Hugh Contillon.
Osbert de Hotlote. Redmund Cauchmore.
William de Bendenges. Redmund Fitz-Hugh.
Adam de Geruz. Miles of S. Davids.
Grifin Fitz-Stephens. VVitch divers other be-
pheyards. *See note at side.*

Then also was it generally noised, that Celidons prophesie was fulfilled; (viz.) A little Fire-brand Celidons shal go before a great fire, and as the sparks & kin-
dle the lesser wood, so shal the same set the great
wood on fire. There was another prophesy also, Merlin
of Merlin, viz. A great fore-runner of a greater Prophesie,
follower, shall come, & he shall tread down the
heads of Desmond & Leinster, & the waies (be-
fore opened and made ready) hee shall inlarge
Dublin, Leinster, & divers other places: were im-
mediately won, & Earle Richard married to Eua,
Demons daughter.

By which mariage, he enjoyed but one daughter
only, who enticed VVilliam Mareschall
with the Earledome of Pembroke's Title, faire
Lands in Ireland, five Sonnes, all dying child-
lesse, and as many daughters, who honored their
husbands (viz. Hugh Bigod, Earle of Norfolk,
Gualter Montchensey, Gilbert Earle of Gloster,
VVilliam Ferrars Earle of Derby, and wil-
liam Breose, with children, godly honours, and
rich possessions.

Upon

King Henry
offended
with Earle
Strongbow

The princes
of Ireland
sweare feal-
ty to King
Henry.

Upon the newes in England, of Earle Strongbow and his followers daily preuailing in Ireland, King Henry grew offended with him, and made a proclamation against him, that none of his subiectes shoulde further assist Dermion of him. But, vpon the Earles private passage into England, and conference with the King at Newham, neare to Gloucester, all displeasure was forgotten, and the King (having then an Armie in readines) shoulde passe soorthwith into Ireland, where all shoulde be deliuered vp into the Kinges possession. King Henry landed at Waterford, on Saint Lukes day, in the seuenth yeare of hys raigne, the 41. of his age, and of our Lord, 1172. Dermion Mac Morogh being deade somtyme before. The King, beeing Royally welcommed into Ireland, Dermion of Mac Carti, Prince of Corke; Donald O Bren, Prince of Limerick, Donold O Carel, Prince of Ossorie, and Macleighlin O Felin, Prince of the Decies of Ophalie, O Rorke, R. of Meth, & O'neale, King of Ulster, with Rotherick O Conor Dun, the Brown Monarch of Ireland, came al & submitted themselues to k. Henry, swearing fealty & to be tributaries to him. All matters being oþdered in Ireland to the Kings godlyking, he departed thence to England, hauing made Earle Strongbow Earle of Pembroke, the first Lord Gouvernor of Ireland, ioyning Reimond le Grace in Commission with him, in the yeare, 1174.

The
beginning
of the
Chronicle
of Ireland

The names of the Gouvernors, Lieutenants,
Lord Justices, and Deputies of Ireland, since
the conquest thereof, by King Hen-
ry the second.

The yeares
of our Lord

Richard Strongbow, Earle of Pembroke, Gouvernor, Reimond le Grace being ioyned (for his more ease) in commission with him.	1174
Reimond le Grace, Lieutenant by himselfe.	1177
William Fitz Adelme, Lieutenant, hauing John de Curcy, Robert Fitzstephans, and Miles Cogan ioyned in Commission with him.	
Hugh Lacie, Lieutenant.	
John Lacy, Constable of Chester. Gouvernor and Richard de Peche.	1182
Hugh Lacy, againe Lieutenant.	
Hugh Lacy the younger, Lord Justice.	
Henry Loandoris, Arch-bishop of Dublin, Lord Justice.	1227
Maurice Fitzgirald, Lord Justice.	1228.
John Fitzgeffery, Knight, Lord Justice.	1233
Alain de la Zouch, Lord Justice.	
Stephen de Long Espe, Lord Justice.	1258
William Deane, Lord Justice.	
Sir Richard Rochell, or Capell, Lord Justice.	1261.
Dauid Barry, Lord Justice.	1267
Robert Vfford, Lord Justice.	1268
Richard de Excester, Lord Justice.	1269
James Lord Audley, Lord Justice.	1270
Maurice Fitzmaurice, Lord Justice.	
Walter, Lord Genuille, Lord Justice.	1272

Og Robert

436 A briefe Chronicle

1281 Robert Vfford, againe lord Justice.
Fulborne, Bishopps of Waterford, Lord Justice.

1291 John Stamford, Arch-Bishop of Dublin, Lord Justice.

1293 William Vescie, Lord Justice.

1295 William Dodingels, lord Justice.

1297 Thomas Fitz-Maurice, Lord Justice.

1303 John Wogan, lord Justice.

1314 Theobald Verdon, lord Justice.

1315 Edmund Butler, lord Justice.

1317. Roger Lord Mortimer, Lord Justice.
Alexander Bignor, Arch-Bishoppe of Dubline, Lord Justice.

1319 Roger, lord Mortimer, the second time lord Justice.

1320 Thomas Fitz-John, Earle of Kildare, lord Justice.

1322 John Birmingham, Earle of Louth, lord Justice.

1323 John, Lord Darcy, Lord Justice.

1327 Roger Outlaw, Prior of Kilmainan, lord Justice.

1328 Anthony, lord Lucy, lord Justice.

1329 John, lord Darcy, second time lord Justice.

1330 John, lord Chatleton, lord Justice.

1338 Thomas, Bishop of Hereford, lord Justice.

1339 John, Lord Darcy, ordayned lord Justice by Patent, during his life, by King Edward the third.

1346. Raphe Vfford, lord Justice.
Robert Darcy, lord Justice.

John

Of the Successe of Times. 437

John Fitz-Maurice, lord Justice.
Walter, lord Birmingham, Lord Justice, his Deputies were John Archer, Prior of Kilmainan, and Baron Carew, with Sir Thomas Rokesby.

Maurice Fitz-Thomas, Earle of Desmond, had the Office of Lord Justice, for tyme of his life, by the graunt of King Edward the third.

Thomas Rokesby, Knight, lord Justice.

Almericke de S. Amand.

John Butler, Earle of Ormond, appointed Lord Justices by turnes.

Maurice Fitz-Henry, Earle of Kildare.

Lionell, Duke of Clarence, Lord Justice.

Gerald Fitz-Maurice, Earle of Deslond, lord Justice.

William, lord Windsor, the first Lieutenant in Ireland.

Roger Ashton, lord Justice.

Roger Mortimer, Justices and Lieutenants Phillip Courtney, especially recorded, in the Iames Earle of Ormond, days of King Richard the second.

Robert Vere, Earle of Oxford, Marquess of Dublin, created Duke of Ireland.

Roger Mortimer, Earle of March, Lieutenant.

Roger Mortimer, Earle of March and Ulster, Lieutenant.

Roger Grey, lord Justice.

John Stanley, Knight, lord Lieutenant.

Thomas of Lancaster, brother to king Henry the fourth,

1355

1357

1361

1367

1369

1372

1381

1394

1401

Gg2

fourth, lord Lieutenant ; whose Deputies at sundry times, were Alexander, Bishop of Meath, Stephen Scrope, knight, & the Prior of Kilmalman.

1403 James Butler, Earle of Ormond, Lord Justice. Gerald, Earle of Kildare, Lord Justice.

1407 James Butler, Earle of Ormond, Son to theforesaid James, Lord Justice.

1413 John Stanley, agains Lord Lieutenant.

Thomas Cranley, Arch-Bishop of Dublin, Lord Justice.

1414 John, Lord Talbot of Shesfield, Lieutenant.

1420 James Butler, Earle of Ormond, the second time Lieutenant.

Edmund, Earle of March, James, Earle of Ormond, his Deputy.

John Sutton, Lord Dudley, Sir Thomas Strange, his Deputy.

Sir Thomas Stanley, Sir Christopher Plunket his Deputy.

Lion, Lord Welles, Deputy to the Earle of Ormond.

James, Earle of Ormond, by himselfe.

John, Earl of Shrewsbury, the Arch-bishop of Dublin (in his absence) Lord Justice.

Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, Father to King Edw: the fourth, had the Office of Lieutenant, by letters patents from king Henry the sixt, for tenne years. His Deputies (at sundry times) were the Baron of Deluin; Richard Fitz-Eustace, Knight; James Earle of Ormond;

Lieutenants to King Henry the sixt.

mond; and Thomas Fitzmoris, Earle of Kildare.

Thomas Fitzmoris, Earle of Kildare, Lord Justice in the daies of King Edward the fourth, vntill the third yeare of his raigne. After whom, George Duke of Clarence, brother to the King, had the office of Lieutenant during his life, and made his Deputies (at sundry times) these men following;

Thomas, Earle of Desmond.] Deputies

John Tiptoft, Earle of Worcester.] to the duke

Thomas, Earle of Kildare.] of Cla-

Henry, Lord Gray of Ruthine.] rence,

Sir Rowland Eustace, Lord Deputy.

Richard, Duke of Yorke, younger son to King Edward the fourth, Lieutenant.

Edward, Son to K. Richard the 3. Lieutenant, his Deputy was Gerald, Earle of Kildare.

Jasper, Duke of Bedford, & Earl of Pembroke, Lieutenant; his Deputy was Walter, Arch-bishop of Dublin.

Edward Poynings, Knight, Lord Deputy,

Henry, Duke of Yorke, afterward King, by the name of Henry the eight, Lieutenant; his Deputy was Gerald, Earle of Kildare.

Gerald Fitz-gerald, Earle of Kildare, L. Deputy.

Thomas Howard, Earle of Surry, afterward,

Duke of Norfolk, Lieutenant.

Piers Butler, Earle of Ossorie, Lord Deputy.

Geralde Fitzgeralde, Earle of Kildare, againe

Lord Deputy.

The Baron of Dublin, Lord Deputy.

Piers Butler, Earle of Ossorie, again L. Deputy.

440 A briefe Chronicle

William Skeffington, Knight, Lord Deputy.
Gerald Fitzgerald, Earle of Kildare, þ third time
Lord Deputy.

William Skeffington, againe Lord Deputy.
Leonard, Lord Gray, Lord Deputy.
Sir William Brereton, Knight, Lord Justice.
Sir Anthony Sentleger, Knight, Lord Deputy.

1534.

1540

1541

¶ The names of all the Lordes, Deputies, and
Justices in Ireland, since the death of King
Henry the eight, who died
in January 1546.

1546.

1546

1547

1548.

1549

1550

1551

1553

1555

1556

Sir Anthony Sentleger, knight,
by Patent, dated 24. Martij.
Anno primo Edw. 6.
Sir Edward Bellingham,
Lord Deputy, 22. Aprilis An.
eodem.

Sir Francis Brian, Lord Justice.

Sir William Brabeston, Lord Justice.

Sir Anthony Sentleger, the third time Lord De-
puty, 4. August.

Sir James Croftes, Lord Deputy, twenty nine
Aprilis.

Sir Anthony Sentleger, the fourth time Lord
Deputy, September 1. Anno primo Reg.
Marie.

Thomas, Lord Fitzwalter, Lord Deputy 27.
Aprilis.

Sir Henry Sidney. Lordes Justis-
Doctor Coren, or Corwen. Ices.

Sir

441 Of the Successe of Times.

Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Justice alone, eighteen
January.

Thomas Earle of Sussex, Lord Lieutenant, 19.
Martij.

Sir William Fitz-Williams, Lord Justice.
Thomas, Earle of Sussex, Lord Deputy, 6. Maij
Anno primo R. Elizab.

Sir Nicholas Arnold, Lord Justice.
Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Deputie the third time.
Doctor Weston, Lord Chancellour.

Sir William Fitzwilliams.
Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Deputy the fourth
time.

Sir William Fitz-williams, Lord Justice.
Sir William Fitzwilliams, Lord Deputy, 11.
Decemb. Anno. 14. Elizab.

Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Deputy the fift time,
August 3.

Sir William Drury, Lord Justice, 14. Septem.
by patent, 18. May.

Sir William Pelham, lord Justice.
The Lord Arthur Gray.

Adam Arch-Bishoppo of
Dublin.

Sir Henry Wallop.

Sir John Perot, Lord Deputy.

Sir William Fitz-Williams, Lord Deputy.

Sir William Russell, Lord Deputy.

Thomas, Lord Burrough, lord Deputy.
Robert, Earle of Essex, Lord Lieutenant.

Charles Blunt, Baron Montioy, Lord Deputy.
Sir George Carew, Lord Deputy.

Sir

Gg 4

Sir Arthur Chichester, Lord Deputy, who yet
to this day continueth in that honourable
office.

¶ Of the Kingdome of Scot-
land.

GAccording to the ancient Historio-
graphers of Scotland in descrip-
tion of their Nations first off-spring
and originall (after Brutes first de-
ision of Brittaine to his Sonnes)
they make relation of a noble man among the
Grecians, that was named Gathelus, the sonne
of Cecrops (in the iudgement of some) who buil-
ded Athens: but, according to the conceite of o-
thers, the Sonne of Argus Nealus, fourth King
of the Argines. This Gathelus, being banished
by his Father, for some matter of disobedience,
departed thence into Egypt, in the thirty three
yeare of Pharao Orus, then King of that Coun-
try, and there carried himselfe with such valiant
and extraordinary successe, against the Countries
Enemies, (in the company of Moses, Generall
under the King himselfe) that Pharao bestowed
his faire Daughter (named Scota) on him in ma-
rriage, hauing also then gauen him and his fol-
owers, the Citty Thebes (Egyptiaca) reported
to be taken from the Israelites. Upon iust occa-
sion, Gathelus (after his Fathers in Lawes de-
cease) leaing Egypt, being provided of Shippes
and other apt necessaries, tooke his wife, Chil-
dren,

Gathelus a
noble Gre-
cian.

An. Mund.
2416.

Joseph. Lib. 2
Cap. 7.

byn, and a great multitude both of Greeks and
Ethyopians, and setting forth of Nilus, determi-
ned to seeke his fortune in other Countries. This Gathelus
was in the year of the worlds creation, 2453. and
after his abiding in Egypt, aboue 39. years: what
accidents besell him in this voyage, is needelesse
to report, his first arriuall was on the Coastes of
Numidia in Affrick, now named Barbary: but
being not able to settle there, he came into a part
of Spaine, long after termed Lusitania. It is said
that the place of his landing there, was called
Port-Gathelus, after the name of Gathelus, which He landed
afterward became (corruptly) to bee called Port-
in Portin-
gale, or Portingale, the certainty whereof re-
ferre to better iudgements. The people there in-
habiting, gaue both him and his, at the first, a
bold repulse, but in the end hee preuailed victori-
ously, and after further friendly conference with
the Spaniards, he began to builde a Citty named
Brachara, on the bankes of the Riuver Mundus, The City
and so at the first did hee name the Citty it selfe. Brachara
Gathelus by the Spaniards further perswasions
& promise of assistance to their vttermost, whatso-
ever disasters should betide him and his: remo-
ued to the Northside of Spaine, on the Cantabri-
an Sea coasts, now called Galitia, where he buil-
ded likeinise another Cittie, named Brigantia,
afterwarde called Nouium, and nowe Compo-
nella.

Here did Gathelus bear the Title of king, and Campostel-
gaue lawes to his people, commanding that they should be called
Scotish-men, to honour the
name

his depar-
ture out of
Egypt.

The Scots
foyleth the
spaniards.

Gathelus
bis Marble
rone.

name of his deare beloued wife Scota, as hee had
alwayes so teirmed them, in the time of his tra-
uailes. In time, they grew to be so great a pa-
tion, that the Spaniards warring with them for
their owne safety, sustained the worst: & though
victory remained to the Scots, yet such good Ord-
ders were agreed on, that both Scots and Spa-
niards should obserue their own lawes, without
inuasion offered on either side. Then did Gathel-
us live in peace with his neigborz, sitting daily
on his Marble stone in Brigantia, administiring
Lawes and Justice to his people: which stone
was fashioned like a seat or chaire, having such a
fate thereto belonging (as is said) that wheresoe-
ver that stone should be found, there shoulde the
Scottishmen raigne and hold dominion. Hæreof
it ensued, that there first in Spain, afterward in
Ireland, and next in Scotland, the Kings rul-
ing ouer the Scottishmen, received the Crowne sit-
ting vpon that stone, vntill the time of Robert
the first, King of Scotland. On the stone was
this inscription engrauen.

The inscrip-
tion on the
stone of
Gathelus.

*Ni fallat fatum, Scotti quocunque locatum
Inuenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

Englisched thus :

Except olde Sawes doo faile,
and Wizards wits be blinde :

The Scots in place must raigne,
where they this Stone shal finde.

Gathelus his
people doo
greatly a-
bound, *This quiet life of Gathelus, did so daily increase
the abundance of his people, that the bounds of his*

his dominion was not able to containe them, and
he beeing religious in couenant with the Span-
iards, avoiding all meanes of breach of the peace:
having intelligence of an Island lying North o-
uer against Spaine, and wherein was but fewe
inhabitantes: made readie his shippynge, leuyed
an Armie of his subiectes, and vnder conduct of

his two sonnes, named Hiberus and Himecus,

or Hermion (which hee had by his Queene Sco-
ta) conveyed them ouer into that Island, which two sonnes
afterwarde was named Hibernia, after the come into
name of Hiberus. The History recordeth, that

Gathelus his
sonnes
afterwarde
name of
Hibernia.

the Scottishmen offered no violence to the inha-
bitants, but sought all meanes to win them by
gentlenesse, which in the end was easilie com-
passed, and all thinges appointed in decent order:
which made Hiber leue his Brother to gouerne
there in Hiberland or Ireland, and return backe
to Spaine. There he found his father Gathelus
to be dead, and hee (with the peoples ioyfull
consent) was admitted to succeed him as his son:

but in regard of his admirable courage, & not sa-
tisfied with those bounds that pleased his father;
he made conquest of other Citties & Towns neare
about him, so that they were inforced to sue vnto
him for peace, and agreed to such conditions, that

a league concluded amity, and mariage contractes
between both Scots and Spaniards, causing them
to become as one people, continuing their suc-
cession of Kings (after Hibers death) in his posteri-
ty, amongst which were Metellus, Hermoneus,
Ptolomeus, Hiberius, and Simon Brechus.

The death
of Gathelus
and valor of
his son Hi-
berus.

Scoties and
Spaniardes
one nation.

Dalling

Passing over the contentions in Ireland, wher
ver the rule of the soe-named Hinecus, the three
sonnes of Metellus (viz) Hermoneus, Ptolome-
us and Hiberius, being sent thither in defensē of
the iniuried Scots; let vs speake of this Simon

Simon Bre-
chus in Ire-
land, first K.
over the
Scots.

Fandus &
his issue.

Rothsay
transpor-
teth his
Scots into
the western
Isles.

Brechus, lineally descended of the Scottish blood,
who was the first King that raignēd over the
Scots in Ireland, he brought with him thither þ
fatal Marble Stone, and was thereon crowned, in
signe of his full possession of that kingdome, & in
the yeare from the worlds creation, 3270. after
the flood, 1616. 55. from the building of Rome,
after Brutes entrance into Brittaine, 870. and
before our Saviouris incarnation, 697. He gover-
ned his subjects with great Justice soþe yeaþes,
after whom succeeded Fandus, from whom þ
sued Ethion, that begate Glaucus, whose sonne
(named Nottasilius) was the father of Rothsay,
all which raignēd successively over the Scots in
Ireland.

Rothsay, to auoide the super-abounding en-
crease of the Scottish Nation in Ireland, trans-
ported them (by divers numbers) into the Isles
anciently called Ebonides, afterward Hebrides,
but now (by the Scots) the Westerne Isles, ly-
ing on the West halse of Scotland, and named
the Isle he first possessed them of, the Isle of Roth-
say, after his owne name: this was 133. yeaþes
after Simon Brechus was crowned King. þoþ
may we forget, þ they also named those Ilandes
(and an especiall part thereof) by the name of Ar-
gathelia, in memory of their first guide & þrinc
Gathelus,

Gathelus, and as yet to this day it is called Ar- Argathelia
guile, wherein also, as all ouer the mayne and in remem- braunce of
Scots, they planted themselves, albeit it was a
wast and very desert dwelling.

Here could I enter into a necessary declara- The Pictes
tion, concerning the comming of the Pictes, into their combustions with the Britains and Scots, Albion,
and rule of their Kings, till their absolute destruc-
tion, according to an ancient Prophetic: That
the Scots should in the end destroy all the Pict-
ish progeny: But because I haue brefely spe-
ken of them, and having referred their further re-
lation to our generall history, we will now goe
on with our matter of the Albion Scots. In the
troubles of Ireland, among the Scots there inha- Ferguhardus
biting, one Ferguhardus, a very worthy and no- dus in Ire-
land.
ble Prince, raignēd there, who sent an armie to
assit the British and Albion Scots, vpon they
request of aide, under the conduct of his son Fer-
gusius, who was a young gallant Prince, yet an
expert Warriour, and tooke with him the Marble
stone, because he went to a dangerous war, and
hoped withall, that the issue of his paines should
be the attaining of a kingdome: As indeed, vpon
an assembly and parlament held at Arguile, and
his high merit to exceed all others whatsoever, he
was elected and sacred in that supreme office, in Fergusius
the yeare after the worlds creation, 1640. before the first king
our blessed Saviouris incarnation, 327. after the of Scotland
building of Rome 420. and after Brutes entrance
in.

into Britaine, 790. This Fergusius, after he had reigned royally the space of 25. yeares, sayling into Ireland, to quiet a discontentment amongst the nobility, was driven vpon a Rocke, where he perished by drowning, and that Rocke hath euer since, euen to this day, bin called Rock-Fergus, otherwise Knock-Fergus.

After the much lamented death of Fergusius, because his sonnes were ouer young, to vndergo the waighty charge of gouernment, his Brother Feritharis was crowned King, being enthroned in his kingly Dornaments, with all solemnitie: his two edged sworde, his scepter Royall, and his Crowne of Golde, made in forme of a Ram-pire, for preseruation of his Countreys libertie: which manner of investing continued (without any alteration) till the dayes of Achaius King of Scotland, who confirming a perpetuall league with Charlemaigne, Emperour, and R. of France, to last for euer betwene Scots and French, added to the Crowne soute Floure de Lices, with four Crolettes, deuided in sunder with equal spaces, rising somewhat higher then the Floure de Lices, that thereby, the obseruing of Christian Religion, and sincere faith (maintained by the Scottish Nation) might appeare the moze apparent to al that behelde it. After Feritharis (who reigned worthy 15. yeares) not Ferlegus, the eldest sonne of Fergusius succeeded, but Mainus the younger sonne, being then aged 24. yeares: and after him his son Doruadille, the following succession we will thus briesely relate.

Doruadill

Feritharis
the second
k. of Scot-
land.

Howe the
first kinges
of scotia
succeded
each other.

Doruadil reigned 28. yeares.

Nochatus, Brother to Doruadil, reigned two yeares.

Reuther, son to Doruadill, 26. yeares.

Reucha, the Winkles son to Reuther, seventene yeares, and then entering into a priuate life, he resigned the Crowne to Thereus.

Thereus, the sonne of Reuther, who reigned 12. yeares.

Conanus, Lord of Galloway, who after the de-
cease of Thereus in Britaine, yeilded the go-
uernment to Iosina, Brother to Thereus, and
reigned 24. yeares.

Finnanus, sonne to Iosina, thirty yeares.

Durstus, sonne to Finnanus, nine yeares.

Ewin, Winkles sonne to Durstus, xii. yeares.

Gillus, base sonne to Ewin, who being expulsed,
Ewin, second of that name, was crowned R.
and reaigning xii. yeares, resigned his state to
Ederus.

Ederus, the sonne of Dothan, 38. yeares.

Ewin the third, son to Ederus, 7. yeares.

Metellanus, sonne to Carren, the Brother of E-
derus, in the 12. yeares of whose reigne, our The birth
Saviour Jesus Christ was borne of the bles- of our Savi-
sed Virgin Mary in Bethlein, which was 324 our Iesus
yeares, after the establishing of the Scottish Christ.
kingdoms by Fergusius. This Metellanus di-
ed in the 23. yeares of his reigne.

Caratake, son to Cadallan, and Nephew to Me-
tellanus, reigned xii. yeares.

Corbreid, yongst brother to Caratake, 34. years.

Dardan

450 A briefe Chronicle

71

Dardan, sur-named the Great, for his huge stature sorne yeates.

75

Corbreid Gald, eldest sonne of King Corbreid, 35. yeates. This was a very worthy and famous King, and the Countrey where hee last foughht with the Romanes, in memory of his owne name, was called Galdia, whiche (as some thinkes) is that now named Galloway.

131

Lingthake, son to Corbreid Gald, two yeates.

133

Mogall, nephew to Corbreid Gald, six and thirtie yeates.

162

Conarus, son to Mogall, 14. yeates.

176

Ethodius, Nephew to King Mogall. In this Kingstaigne, Lucius, King of the Battains, with a great part of his people, receyued the Christian faith, being according to the Scottish Chronicles, in the yeare after our Sauours birth, 187. This Ethodius raigned 33. yeates.

207

Satrahell, or Serrahell, Brother to Ethodius, raigned sorne yeates.

211

Donald, Brother to Satrahell, 21. years. In this kings time, the Scots received with him the Christian faith, 330. yeates after the erection of the Scottish Kingdome. And this Donald was the first that caused Golde and Siluer to bee coyned in his Realme, stamping a Crosse on the one side, and his face on the other.

216

Euthodius the second, beeing Sonne to the former King Ethodius, raigned 16. yeates.

242

Athirco, son to Ethodius, 12. yeates.

252

Natholocus, a noble man of Argile, xi. yeates.

Findock

Of the Successe of Times.

451

Findocke, sonne to Athirco, ten yeares.

Donald, Brother to Findock, being named Donald of the Isles, twelve yeares.

273

Crathlint, Son to King Findock, twenty sorne yeates.

287

Fincomarke, the Uncles sonne to Crathlint, 47. yeates.

323

Romacus, Nephew to King Crathlint, sorne yeates.

348

Angusianus, Nephew to King Crathlint, two yeates.

360

Fethelmachus, Cozin to Angusianus, thre years.

363

Eugenius, the Sonne of King Fincomarke, thre yeates.

369

Ferguse, Sonne to Erthus, who was Sonne to Ethodius, Brother to Eugenius, and borne in Denmarke, 16. yeates.

424.

Eugenius, the Son of Ferguse, in whose time the Wall, called Adrians Wall, was vndermined and ouerthowne ; Also the Brittaines were made tributary to the Scots and Pictes : which was about ffe hundred yeates, after that Julius Cæsar had brought them in subiection to the Romans ; after our Sauours birth 446. and the sequenth of Eugenius his raigne. Then was the Isle of Albion soye infected with the Pelagians Heresie, and Paladius (carmed by soine the Apostle of Scotland) was sent by Pope Celestine to the Scots and Pictes. This Eugenius raigned 30. yeates, and aduanced the State of his Countrey to more wealth and felicity, then any of his Predecessors had done before him.

Wh

Don-

452

A briefe Chronicle

470

Dongard, brother to Eugenius, raignd 5. years.

481

Constantine, Brother also to Eugenius, 17. yeares.

501

Dongall, or Congall, Nephew to Constantine, and son to his Brother Dongard, 20. years.

521

Conranus, Brother to Congall, in whose time the great K. Arthur was borne, and S. Germane preached among the Soldiers in the Camp, and bare the Kings Standard in the field, when with the cry of Alleluia three tunes together, the Saxons were miraculously discomfited. This Conranus died in the 20. yeare of his raigne, the 16. of Arthurs ouer the Britaines, and fist of the Empero^r Iustinian, An. Christi. 531.

531

The death
of King Ar-
thur, Mor-
dred, &c.

Eugenius, his Nephew, and son to his brother Congall, in whose time was the bloudy battell betwene the Britaines, Scots, and Piets, where in aboue 20000. men were slain, with Mordred, K. Arthur, & Gawan or Gauan, brother to Mordred, and most part of y Britiſh Pobility. This Eugenius raignd 38. yeares.

578

Conuall, Brother to Eugenius, in whose time S. Colme, or Colombe, came from Ireland into Scotland. This Conuall raignd ten yeares, and then Kinnatill his Brother, being enthroned at Argile by free election, liued but twenty dayes after his Coronation.

588

Aldan, Sonne to King Conran, was crowned by the holy Father Saint Colme, and raignd thirty seauen yeares. In this Aidans time, the Saxons having driven the Britaines into Wales, and insulting ouer their lands and Countries;

Of the Successe of Times.

453

tries ; deuided the kingdome into seauen parts of England deuisions, ordaining seuen severall Kings to rule made seuen ouer them. In this King Aidans rule, died Saint ^{kingdomes.} Colme, at Dunc in Ireland, whereon his tomb these verses were found engraued.

*Hi tres in Duno, tumulo tumulantur in uno,
Brigida, Patricius atque Columba pius.
Saint Colme, Saint Patrick, and Brigetta pure,
These three in Dunc lies in one Sepulture.*

Kenethus Keir, Son of Conuall, or Conwall, 606
raigned foure months.

Eugenius, fourth of that name, Son to King Aidan, and (by some) called Brudus, according to S. Colmes prophecy of him, was crowned King of Scotland. He raignd 15. yeares.

Ferquhard, Son to Eugenius, 13. yeares. 632
Donald, or Donwald, the third son of Eugenius, 645

Ferquhard the second, Nephew to Donwald, 664

Maldwin, Sonne of king Donwald, in whose time was a grieuous Pestilence through most A general part of the World, consuming a greater number Pestilence. of Men before it ceased, then were left aliuie, for it continued the space of thre yeares together. He raignd twenty yeares.

Eugenius the first, Nephew to Maldwin, foure years. 688

Eugenius the first, the Sonne of Ferquhard, 697

Whz

In

Strange vi-
sions in Al-
bion.

In this Kinges raigne were many wonderfull
visions seen in Albion. In the River of Humber
(to the apparant viue of a multitude of men) a
number of Ships appeared vnder saile, as ready
furnished for the war. In the Church at Came-
lon, a noyse was heard like the clattering of
Armour. Milke was turned into bloud in dy-
uers places of Pict-land, and Chese conuer-
ted into a bloudie Masse or Cake. Corne, as it
was gathered in Haruest time, was all bloudie,
and it rained bloud in the further partes of Scot-
land, as the Scottish Chzonicles doe make men-
tion.

609

Ambirkeleth, nephele, or Son (as some say)
to Eugenius the fist, raigned not fully two years.

716

The Histo-
ries of the
Kings lives
written.

Eugenius the seauenth, Brother to Ambirke-
leth, who caused the Histories of his Ancestours
lives to be written in Books and volumes, for ex-
ample to posterity, appointing those Monuments
to bee carefullly kept in the Abbey of Iona, now
called Colmekill; he raigned 17. yeares, and dy-
ed much lamented.

734

Mordacke, nephele to Eugenius. In whose
time (according to venerable Bede) fourre seueral
people lived in peace and quietnesse within the
boundes of Albion, though differing in man-
ners, language, lawes, and ordenaunces: Sax-
ons, whom hee called English-men, Britayne,
Scots, and Picts. In which time also, Bede con-
cluded his history, with the ending of King Mor-
dacke's life.

762

Ethfinc, Son to Eugenius the seauenth, who
had

had fourre Gouvernoz vnder him in his Reame:
Donald, Treasurer of Argile, Collanc of Athol,
and Mor Lake of Galloway his Lieutenants, &
Conrath the Thane of Murreyland. He raigned
30. yeares.

Eugenius, the eight Son of King Mordacke,

767

three yeares.

769

Fergus the third, Son of King Ethfinc, three

770

Soluathius, Son of Eugenius the eight, twen-

771

ty yeares.

772

Acharius, Sonne of King Ethfinc, in whose
time was a perpetuall league confirmed between
him and the Emperoz Charlemaigne of ffrance.
And then had Hungus, the Pictish King, the vi-
sion of Saint Andrew and his Croesse, as is repon-
ted, whereby S. Andrew, became Patron both
of the Scots and Picts. This Acharius raigned 32
yeares.

Conuall, the Brother of King Ethfinc, five

773

yeares.

774

Dongall, Sonne of King Soluathius, five

775

Alpine, the Sonne of King Acharius, fours

776

Kenneth, the Sonne of Alpine. This is that
famous and renoumed King, in whose time the
Pictish Nation were utterly destroyed, the Cittie of Camelon cast downe, the Castle of Mai, Subversion of the Picts.
dens forsaken by the Picts, and none, or verie
few of them left living in Albion. Which hap-
pened after their first beginning to raigne there,

1173. yeares ; 1166. from the enterance of Fergusius ; eight hundred thirty nine after our Savours birth, and from the Worldes Creation, 4806. In memorie of this his famous victorie, King Kenneth brought the Marble Stone out of Argile (wher till then it hadde bene kept) into Gourie, and placed it at Scone, neere to the place where he preuailed against the Picts. This roiall R. died in the yeare 856. hauing raigned 20. yeares in great renowne and glory.

Translation
of the Mar-
ble Stone.

860.

Donald, Brother to King Kenneth, died in the sixteyn yeare of his raigne, which was much molested by the Danes, vnder Cadane King of Denmarke, pretending a Title to the Picts lands.

A vertuous
King.

874

Constantine, the Sonne of King Kenneth, a very worthy and famous King, who redressed all disorders in his Land, appointing Priests to apply their vocation, and not to meddle with any seculer busynesse, going to warre, or keeping any Horses, Hawkes, or Hounds. The youth of his land (to auoide wantonnesse and idlenesse) were appoynted but one meale a day; and drurkennes, either in man or Woman, was punnished with death. He raigned 13. yeares.

876.

Ethus, brother of Constantine, who was a man of such swiftnesse of iot, that he could match and make way in running, with Harts and Hounds, wherupon he was sir-named Light-foot. Hee gouerned scarce two yeares.

891.

Gregory, the son of Dongall, that raigned before Alpine ; in whose time liued John Scot the famous Clerke. This Gregory raignd 18. years.

Do-

Donald the fift, Sonne of Constantine the second, in whose time Gormond and his Danes were baptizid, and Gormonds name was changed to Athelstane. He raigned almost 11. years.

903

Constantine the third, Son of Ethus v Stolt, 40. yeares. He gaue ouer his kingly dignitie, and entred into Religion, as Hector Boetius affirmeth.

942.

Malcolme, the Sonne of Donald, 15. yeares.

949

Iudulph, Sonne of Constantine the third, and Prince of Cumberland, he raigned about 9. years

968

Dusse, the Sonne of King Malcolme, fourteyn yeares.

972

Culene, Prince of Cumberland, and Sonne of King Iudulph, raigned not fully fift yeares.

976

Kenneth, Sonne to King Malcolme the first, 25. yeares.

1000

Constantine, the Sonne of King Culene, not thre yeares.

1002

Grinne, Nephew to King Dusse, not fully nine yeares.

1010.

Malcolme the Son of Kenneth, and Prince of Cumberland, 25. yeares.

1034

Duncane, Nephew to Malcolme, 6. yeares. In his time was Banquo Thaine of Lochquaber; of whō the house of the Stuarts is descended, euen to his Maiestie now raigning. And then was England deuided, betwene Canutus King of Denmarke, and Edmund Ironside, after a valiant Combate fought betwene them.

1046.

Mackbeth, son to Sincell, Thaine of Glammis, raignd 17. yeares.

1057

Mal-

1092

Thaines
were as Ba-
rons.

Malcolme Cambric, Sonnes of King Dun-
cane, hee changed the name of * Thaines into
Earls, being then the first that euer were among
the Scots, according to their owne Histories. At
this time did William the Bastard, duke of Nor-
mandy, make his Conquest of England. This
King Malcolme raigned 36. yeares. And after
some difference for the Crown betwene Donald
Bane, Brother to King Malcolme, and Duncane
a Bastard Son to King Malcolme (which usur-
pation continued for the space of three years) Ed-
gar the rightfull Prince attayned to his due
claime.

1101

Edgar, Son to King Malcolme, was the first
that euer was annointed King in Scotland: now
was the generall passage to the Holy land, vnder
Godfrey of Bullen, and many other Christian
Princes. This King Edgar raigned nine years.

1109

Alexander, Brother to Edgar, being surnamed
Alexander the fierce, for his steame valiancy in
pursuing Thaers and Robbers. Dauid, Bro-
ther to King Alexander, being in England, mar-
ried Maude, Daughter to Waltheof, Earle of
Huntingdon and Northumberland, (in right of
his wife) was made Earle of Huntingdon and
Northumberland, with inheritance of the lands
to them belonging. In this King Alexanders
time (who raigned 17. yeares compleate) the or-
der of the Knights of Rhodes, beeing formerlie
Knights of Saint John of Hierusalem, tooks
beginning, and the order of the white Monkes.
Then liued also the Holy Man Richard de
lancto

The begin-
ning of the
Knights of
Rhodes.

sancte Victore, besing a Scot borne, but lyuing
(the moare part of his time at Paris in Fraunce)
where hee died, and lieth buried in the Abbey of
S. Victore, hee being a Brother of the same
house.

1153

Dauid, Brother to Alexander, succeeded as
lawfull heire, and ruled 29. yeares, and two mo-
neths. It is recorded of this King, that he excel-
led in Noble Vertues, and sober conuersation of
life, being very pittifull to the poore, and some-
what ouer-bountifull to the Church. For when
King Iames the first, came to his Tomb at Dun-
firmling, he saide, That hee was a sore Saint for
the Crown, leaving the Church ouer-rich, and David,
the Crowne too poore. He purged his Court so
cleane of al vicious behauour, and disordered cu-
stomes, that it appeared to be a schole of vertue.
No riotous banqueting, surfetting cheare, or
lasciuious word could be herd there, or any wan-
ton signes, whereby to kindle lust or idle con-
cience. All the wordes, workes, and whole be-
meanes of his seruants, tended euer to some god
conclusion, free from mouing strife, or a thought
of sedition: the Kings owne life and example, ser-
ving for their guide and direction. He builded 15
Abbeyes (viz) Holy-Rood house, Kelso, Ied-
burgh, Melrosse, Newbottell, Holmecultrane,
Dundranane, Cambuskenneth, Kinlois, Dun-
firmling, Holme in Cumberland. Also two Run-
neries, one at Carleill, and the other at Northe
Berwike; with two Abbeys beside New-Ca-
stle, one of S. Benedictes order, and the other of
white

The vertu-
ous life and
raigne of K.

white Monks. He erected likewise four Bishoprics in his Realme Rose, Brechin, Dunkeld, & Dublane: endowing them with rich rents, faire lands, and very convenient possessions.

1165
Maleolme, surnamed Malcolme the Maid, because his conversation & delight (both in minde and body) was so chaste from his verie infancie, that he liued single al his daies, and without mariage. Hee was Son to Prince Henry, that was sonne and heire to King David, and raigned not fully twelve yeares.

1174
William, Brother to King Malcolme, and so by his singuler Justice surnamed the Lyon. In this Kings time, Richard King of England, surnamed Cuer de Lyon, went his voyage to the Holy Lande: King William raigne nine and forty yeares.

1149
Alexander the second, Sonne to King William the Lyon, who caused his Fathers death to be mourned for thorow his whole kingdom: hee raigne 35. yeares.

1190
Alexander the third, sonne to the former King Alexander, in whose time was a generall Counsell at Lyons in France. He raigne 42. yeares, and by reason of his dying without any issue, the controuersie betweene John Balliol, and Robert Bruse then happened: which was heard and censured by Edward the first, king of England, albeit they maintained both their claimes, vpon their Titles severally, Balliol descending of Margaret, eldest Daughter to David, Earle of Huntington, Brother unto William the Lyon; and Bruse

The severall
claimes of
John Balliol,
and Robert
Bruse.

Bruse comming of Isabell, second daughter of the saide Earle Dauid, and the next heire male to William the Lyon, for want of succession in the right line. By which Title (how euer Balliol is saide to be crowned King) Robert Bruse injoyed the royal dignitie, in the year, 1305. He had issue, Dauid, that left no posterity, and Margery, maried to Walter, Create Stelwarde of Scotland, (descended lineallie from the Princes of Wales, by Neste, Daughter to Griffith ap Lhewlyn, Mother to Walter, the sonne of Fleance, made Great Stelwarde of Scotland by Malcolme the fourth.) Of whom came Robert the second, first of the sur-name of Stuart, that bare dominion in Scotland.

1270
Robert Stuart, being called Robert the second, was crowned King with Royall solemnitie at Scone, in the 47. yeare of his age, on the Annuntiation day of our Lady in Lent, 1370. he raigne ten years. It is recorded of this K. Robert the 2. that his Captaines & commanders were alwayes fortunat in war, neuer returning but with spoils and victories. He was a Prince of such constancy in promise, that he sildome spake the word which hee not performed. Such an obseruer of Justice was he also, that he would not remoue from any place, but Proclamation was first made, that if any of his men or officers did take any thing unpaid for: the partie to whome the debt was due, should come in, and imediatelie satisfied, he willingly heard the complaints of the poore, and was as diligent in seeing their wrongs redressed.

1270
The fiste
comming
of the Stu-
arts to the
Crowne,

John

1390

The King,
name chan-
ged.

John Stuart, Earle of Carrike, and sonne to King Robert before named, was crowned king: but because Iohn was iudged to bee an vnfortunate name for Kings, they changed it, and called him Robert, after his fathers name, and so hee was King Robert the third. Then was the first creation of Dukes in Scotland, for the king made his eldest Sonne Dauid, Duke of Rothsay, and his Brother Robert, Duke of Albanic; yet neither of these sonnes succeeded their father, but another son, who was named Iames. This King Robert raigned 16. yeares.

1424

Iames, Sonne to King Robert, succeeded his Father in the kingdom of Scotland: his Queen was delivered of two Sonnes at a birth, named Alexander and Iames; Alexander dyed in his infancy, but Iames liued, and succeeded hys Father. This King Iames the first, raignued thirtene yeares. Of whom it is written, that he was a very seuers and vpright Justicer, yet so milde and sweete of nature, that not any of their Princes did more reverently embrase peace at home among his subiects, or more willingly conclude it abroad with strangers, then he. His wisedome appeared so manifestly, in many very great and especiall affaires, that Kinges of other Nations did louingly ioyne in league and friendship with him. He had bin so wel edurated in all Sciences and Gentlemanly acrivity, by the carefull diligence of the best Schoole-maisters, that it coulde not be easily iudged, in which hee was most perfect: For hee was an excellent Musitian, a rare

Poet,

Poet, a most eloquent Drator, & so exacly (both in minde and memory he comprehended þ depth of Divinity and Lawe) that for all these (in his time) he gaue not place to any one. Lastly, he was not onely a beauty to his Countrey, in prouiding his peoples quiet at home, but sought also for their defence against their enemies abroad. The inuen-
tion of gunnes happened in his time, and he caused divers pieces of Artillery to be made in Flanders, one of which being a great and godly piece, he called the Lyon, wheron these verses he caused to be engrauen.

The inven-
tion of gunnes
in this kings
time.

*Illustri Iacobo Scotorum Principi digne,
Regi magnifico, dum fulmino castra reduce,
Factus sum subito, nunc super ergo Leo.*

Iames the second, son to King Iames the first, being but sixe yeares olde, succeeded his Father in the Crown, and was the 103. King of Scotland from Fergusius the first. In this Kings time was the famous Art of Printing inuented, in the City of Mentz in Germany. This King raigned 24. yeares, & among his subiects in the Camp, hee carried himselfe so gently towards all men, that they seemed not to feare him as their King, but reverenced and loued him like a father. Hee would ride vp and downe amongst them, and eat and drinke with them, even as if hee had bin fellow-like with the meanest.

1436.

The Arte of
Printing
found out.

Iames the third, Sonne to King Iames the second, being but seauen years of age, succeeded his Father

1461

464. A briefe Chronicle

father in the kingdome, and raigne 29. yeares.

1488.

Iaines the fourth, son to King Iames the third, was crowned King of Scotland, the 24. day of June, 1488. he being then aged rbi. years. This King Iames the fourth, married the Princesse Margaret, eldest Daughter unto Henry the seuenenth, King of England, and raigne ffe and twenty yeares, deseruing to be ranked and numbered amongst the best princes that euer there governed, for his politicks rule, and administratiōn of Justis.

1513

Iames the fift, being a Childe, aged one yeare, ffe moneths, and ten daies, and sonne to King Iames the fourth, was Crowned King of Scotland, the one and twentieth day of September, 1513. his Mother the Quene being appoynted Regent of the Realme. This King raigne 32. yeares, being an obseruice of Justice, a defender of the Law, and a sound shielde for the poore and innocent, in which regard (of his Nobility) hee was called King of the Commoners. He would set at libertie the poore oppresed with the tyranny of the rich, and repelle the rich from spoylng the poore. All which he did with a kinde of seueritie, but yet in such sort, as therein appeared a wonderfull gentlenesse in his naturall disposition: because he seldom did put any of them to death, but did eyther by imprisonment, or mult, punish the offence. For it was his vsuall saying, That he would neuer take life from any, but onclie to keepe the Lawe sound, for example to others, and to keepe downe their boldnesse, that dwelt

about

Of the Successe of Times. 465

about the borders. His death was great lamented of his subiects, to whom he was a perfect Patron, and a louing Father.

Mary, Daughter and heire to King Iames the fift, began her raigne ouer Scotland, the 18. of December, 1542. She was but seauen daies old when the King her Father died, and left her his kingdome, his mother then lying in child-bed, in the Castle of Lithquo, of which place the Lord Leuingston being then Captaine, had the charge both of mother and daughter committed to him, with the mothers god liking, & fre consent. This Q. Mary married Frances the Dolphin of France, who after his fathers death was king of France: but King Frances dying, Mary Q. of Scotland, and Dowager of France, returned home againe into Scotland, where her Mother had bin Regent all the time of her absence, I meane vntill the r. of June, 1560. on which day the Queen Mother of Scotland died. Afterward, Mary Q. of Scots married Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley, Earl of Rosse, Duke of Albanie, & son to the Earle of Lennox, who was proclaimed king at the Market Crosse in Edenburgh, the 28. of July, 1564. and on the tenth of February, 1566, he was made Knight of the Order of S. Michael, in the Chappel of Holi-rood house, with great reverence and solemnitie. In the month of June next following, the 19. day, and between the houres of x. and xi. before noone, Quene Mary was deliuered of a goodlie young Prince, who afterwarde was crowned King of Scotland, by the name of Iames the sixt.

Iames

1542

Mary Dow.
ager of
France re-
turneth
backe into
Scotland.

1567

James the sixt, Sonne to King Henry and Queen Mary, being about a yeare old, began his raigne ouer Scotland, and was crowned King thereof, the 19. of July, 1567. Hee succeeded also in his rightfull inheritance of the Crowne of England, (after the decease of Queen Elizabeth, of famous memory) the 24. day of March, 1602. gloriously uniting those kingdome in one, which formerly (by Brute) had bin long time deuided.



¶ Of the Island of Albion, before Brutes arri-
uall there, and tearning it Brittaine, after his
owne name ; Also, what Kinges raig-
ned there before he came
thither.

To the Worshipfull, Maister William Dios,
Esquire, Remembrauncer of the Honourable
City of London.

Geog. Com.
lib. Berof. and
lib. 2.

Whether this Lande were peopled before the flood or no, it is no part of my purpose to argue heer thereon, albeit Dominicus Marius Niger, and Berosus do affirme, that well as this Isle was inhabited with people, long before the dayes of Noah, as any other Countrey or part of y world beside.

*Annus de
Viterbo. in Cō-
ment. sup. 4.
Lib. Berol.
de ant. Lib. 1.*

*Iohannes Bo-
din ad fass.
hif. cogn.*

*Franciscus
Tarapha.*

beside. But after the fload, according to Annius de Viterbo, Berosus and others, when Noah denide the earth among his thre Sonnes, that part which is now knolwne by the name of Asia, fell to the lot of his eldest Sonne Sem; Africa to his second Sonne Cham; and Europe (withall the Isles thereto appertaining) to his third Son Iaphet, among which, this Island (now called Brittaine, with other Isles thereto belonging) was certaintly numbered. Iaphet, Noahs third Sonne (by some called Iapetus; by otheers, Atlas Maurus, because hee died in Mauritania) in the iudgement of Bodinus, auouching the consent and authority of the Hebrew, Greeke, and Late writers, was the first that peopled the Countries of Europe, deuiding it also (by the Grandfathers example) among his Sonnes, of whom Tuball (according to Tarapha) had the rule of Spaine, Goiner the Italians, and Samothes was the founder of Celtica, whiche contained in it (as Bale testifieth) a great part of Europe, but especially those Countries now called Gallia and Brittannia, which peopling of this Island (by Iaphets Children) is affirmed to be 200 yeares after the fload.

Sainothes, being the sirt Sonne of Iaphet, and Samothes,
called (by Moses) Meselch, by others, Dis; had for first King of
his portion (as Wolfgangus Lazius auoucheth) Celtica.
the Countrey betwene the River of Rhine, & the Wolfgang.
Pyrenean Mountaines, where hee founded the Lazius de-
kingdom of Celtica, tearming his people Celtx: migr. gen.
which name was as indifferently them of Gallia,

三

四

as to the Inhabitantes of the Isle of Britaine. This King Samothes, is reported to bee a Man excelling all other (in that age) in learning and knowledg, & that (at him) the arose a set of Philosophers, both in Britaine & Gallia, which were cald Samothei, & as Ariitotle and Seicon do say, were surpassing, both in the Law of God & man, and therefore greatly addicted to religion: especially them of Britaine, which not onely made the whole nation to take name of them, but, as Bale and Doctor Caius affirme, the Island it selfe was named Samothea, which was the first peculiar name it had, before the arrivall of Albion.

De am. Cæs. cent. Lib. 1. Script. Brit. cent. 1.

*Magus sec-
ond King.*

*Sarron third
King.*

Druis 4. K.

*De bello Gal-
lico. Lib. 9.
& Lib. 6.*

Magus, the Sonne of Samothes, was second King of Celtica after his Father. This Magus was likewise so famous for his learning, that the Persians Magi, or Divines, are said to come of him.

Sarron, succeeded his Father Magus, in the Countrey of Gallia, and the Isle Samothea, of whom Diodorus Siculus reporteth, that a set of Philosophers descended among the Celtes, who were called Sarronides.

Druis, or (after Seneca) Dryus, raigned after his Father Sarron, indifferently ouer the Celtes and Samotheans. Of him came the Philosophers, called Druides, whom Cæsar anoucheth, to have the charge of common and private sacrifices, the discouering of pointes of Religion, the education of youth, the determining of matters in variance, and full power to interdict so many from the sacrifices to their Gods, and societie of men,

as

as disobeyed their award. If any doubt arose in the Countries, about matters of Discipline; they alwayes resorted to these Druides, who, (as Humphrey Llloyd witnesseth) made they *Ansi. Lib. 5* cheastre aboade in the Isle now called Anglesey, and there (at all times) received their resolution.

Bardus, the Sonne of Druis, was the fifth King over the Celtes and Samotheans: a man much renowned for inuention of Musique and Ditties, and he made an order of Philosophicall Poets, or Herauldes, calling them Bardi, after his owne Name. Of these Bardi, Nonnius; Strabo, Diodorus, Stephanus. Bale, and Sir John Price doe thus record. That they vsen to Register the Noble exploits of auncient Captaines, and to draw the pedegrees and Genealogies of such as were living. They did so excell, in singing swete Songes and Ditties to they Harpes, that, if two Armies had bene ready to ioyne battaile, and any one of these Bards (by fortune) entred among them; they had not the power to strike, vntill he left singing, and went from the Armies.

When Bardus was deceased, the Celtes began to affect liberty, and (addicting theniselves to pleasure and ydlenesse) would liue no longer vnder the strict orders of their auncient Kings: which brought them the sooner vnder the subjection to the Gyant Albion, who straited Celtica and the Celtes, within the boundes of Gallia, tarming this Island (formerly called

*Bardus fift
King.*

*The Celtes
subiect
by Albion
vnder the Gyant.*

Bergion ru-
led in Ire-
land.

Samothea) Albion, according to his owne name; and subdued the people; albeit the Title of Samotheans (according to the judgement of divers writers) had continued from Samothes to Albion, the space of 310. yeares. This Albion was the fourth Sonne of Neptune, whom Moyses calleth Neptuim, and who did put his said Son in possession of this Island, by conquering the Samotheans, as he did the like to his other Sonne,

named Bergion, in Ireland and the Orkenies, which were brought vnder his obeystance. Concerning the Historie of Hercules Lybicus, (whom Moyses nameth Laabin) his Conquests in Spaine, his passage into Italy against Lestrigo, and lastly his killing Albion and his Brother Bergion; it being nothing incident to my present purpose, I leauie it. Also the Story of Danaus Daughters, being fifty in number, that they should arrue in this Island (after the slaughter of their Husbandes, the fifty Sonnes of King Agyptus) and that one of those Ladies should bee named Albina, of whom this Land shold bee called Albion: I passe it ouer likewise, and will now procede to the knowne Historie of Brute. Yet not daring to enter into so rich a mine of hidden treasure, till being guided by the Light of Brittaine (the learned labour of a worthy Gentleman and Antiquarie, Mairist Henry Lyte of Lytescarie, Esquire, and which (with his owne hand) hee presented to our late Souveraigne Queen and matchlesse Mistresse, on the day when shee came in royall manner to Paules

Church

Church) I be guided therina for my better direction, vning his owne words.

The Light of Britaine.



Ritannia Maior (the Countrey of Britania of the bright Britona, called Brito-Britona, and martis, the president of Britaine) Britomartis that is to say, the chaste Diana of Calydonia sylua: *Astrorum decus*; *Syluarum doa*; *casta et innupta*; *custos, et cultrix nemorum*; *metuenda Virago*; *terror sylvestribus apis*. This Britannia maior, was first found by Brute of Albania; the Conqueror of the Greeks; the mightie deliuerer of the Troyans, and first founder of the Noble Britaines. Who by the Drame of the bright Britona, called Diana of Calydonia sylua (*Astrorum decus*) brought the remaines of the Albanian Troyans of Asia, from Albania Calydonia sylua, & Aetolia in Greece; to Albania Calydonia sylua, and Aetolia in Britaine. Before whose most happy and fortunate arrivall, there was neither Toller, City, Countrey, River, Region, or place of name in Britannia: for Britannia (at Brutes arruall) was no Britanica, but a rude and solitary Desert or wildernes, without name, Ferarum altrix, a betie Britannia's nursery or place of strore for wilde Beastes. The Wildernes Countries and Regions of Britayne, were then all over-grown with woodes, replenished with all kindnes of savage and cruell beasts; as Lyons, Beastes, Wolves, Foxes, Wild Boares,

Diana Bri-
tonas Ora-
cle.

Albania.
Calydonia.
Aetolia.

Britannia's
nursery.

and

I i 3

and all other game belonging to the Chase. Beside divers other kind of wilde Beastes and Cattell; especially a certaine kunde of white monste.
 Wilde Buls rous wilde Buls and Rine, with long shagd curled hairs and maines, which kind of Cattel were as fierce and cruell, as Lyons, and could never be tamed by mans art; as you may finde it registred and recorded in our ancient Chronicles, and noted in the very common Dictionaries, vpon these wordes Caledonia, and Caledonia sylua Britannia, alwayes mistaken, and corruptly written Caledonia, for Calydonia: because the reason why our Countrey was first called Caledonia sylua, was no better knowne to the auncient Romaines in Iulius Cæsars time, then it is (at this day) knowne to dyuers of our Antiquaries and Chronicles of Britayne. For one descriueth Caledonia sylua, from Calden, and another fetcheth Calydonia sylua, from Kaled: But the ones faire Daughter Kaled, is too young to bee the Mother of Calydon, or Calydonia sylua Britannia; And the others Calden, or Hazell-sticke, is as weake to be the Mother of Calydon.

For Calydon, of whom Calydonia sylua, by Etolia in Greece tooke name, was the Sonne of Etolus, who was the Sonne of Mars, the God or Patron of battaile. Mars was the father of Etolus, of Parthaon, & of the bright Britona called Britomaris, the president of Britayne.

Etolus, the Sonne of Mars, and Brother to bright Britona, was Father of Calydon, of whom Calydonia sylua, by Etolia in Greece, (Mother

Calydon was the son of Etolus. Mars the father of Etolus, Parthaon & Britona.

(Mother of our Calydonia sylua, the generall name of all Britayne) tooke name: but especially of Calydonia sylua secunda, which is Scotland, called Britannia secunda. In which part of Britaine, at this day, is the most ancient Towne of Parthaon, now called Perth; and Saint Johns Towne, the principall Towne of Etolia, now in Aetolia, called Atholl, a Region or Countrey of Britan- xia, Albania, or Calydonia sylua secunda, where the great Calydon Wood, which beginneth at Calydon Striueling (called the Dolorus Mount) runneth wood. soorth thorough Menieich and Stratherne, to Etolia (that fruitefull Region of Grampius Mount) which reacheth to Lochquhaber, and to Calydonium Promontorium, which is Cathnesse or Orcha, the angle, point, cape, forceland or lands end of Scotland.

This Calydonia sylua Erytannia, was the daughter of Calidonia sylua, by Etolia in Greece Calydon, who tooke his originall from Calydon the Sonne of Etolus. Etolia, now called Atholl in Britayne, is the Daughter of Etolia, a City of Albania, and Calydonia sylua in Greece, so called of Etolus the Sonne of Mars. Parthaon, now called Perth, or Saint Johns Towne, the principall Towne of Etolia in Scotland, tooke his gloriouse name of Parthaon, the Brother to bright Britona, called Britomaris, the president Brytaine: Of whome, all Britannie (contayning all the Countries and Regions of England, Scotland, Wales, and Cornewall, called by Alexander Neckham, in his book De divina sapientia,

Parthaon,
now Perth
in Aetolia.

Aetolia,
now Auhel.

Caledoniū
Cathnesse.

Calydon
Britayne.

Etolia.

Parthaon.

Brutus (he) took the most gloriouſ names of Britaine.

Brittania of
Brittana.

Albania of
Albania.

Chronicles
and written
Records of
Brute.

For Brute of Albania, the Founder of Britaine, came to this Isle by the Oracle of Brittona, called Diana of Calydonia sylva: therefore hee called this Isle of Brittania, of the bright Britana, &c. The same Brute also, who was borne in Albania, bannished to Albania, and the first founder of Britayne called Albania; called all our Countrey of Britayne, Albion, seu Albania: not of the White Rockes and Cliftes, as some men suppose, but of Albania in Asia, and Albania Epri in Greece, the Countrey of Helenus and Andromache, Queen of Albania Epri, from whence, Brute of Albania brought the Albanian Troyans, the founders of Britayne.

To approue what formerly hath bene sayde, without any neede of repetition, we haue a multitude of most gloriouſ Records and Chronicles, Written and Printed, confirmed by the Testimony of Julius Caesar, by Pope Eleutherius; by a Parliament holden at Norham upon Tweede; and another at Lincoln, in the time of King Edward the first, who, by his Letters sent from Lincoln to Pope Boniface, dooth approue Brutes Historie to bee no fable: as some Criticks of our time haue done, who will not beleue our auncient written Records, although confirmed by Emperors, Kings, Popes, and Parliamente, neyther the Testimony of strangers. Wherefore, by the Oracle of Diana, called Britomartis, the President of Britayne, and

and by the Oracle of Diana Lucifer, that is to say, Venus, called Bosphorus, the bright Queen of Phrygia, and Caria, Mother of Eneas, and the Graces, of whom came Brute of Albania, founder of Britaine, who brought in Carius, a noble Prince of Lydia and Caria, with the people of Caria, and Swannes of Carie in Britaine: By the Oracles aforesaide, the Swans of Carie in Britaine, are now stured up to maintain the berty of the Britiſh History. The Goddes of the Gentiles, whose Temples our forefathers (of the Troyan race) erected in diuers Countries and regions of Britaine: especially at Troia-noua, now called London in Britaine, where the Troyno- uants did sometimes Sacrifice Bulls, Bullocks, and ſtags, to Diana Tauropolia, whome the Gentiles called the Queens of Heauen: whiche was the same Diana, called Bellona, whome the Brigantes honoured at Yorke, Brigantium Ciuitas. And what were these Brigantes, I pray ye? Diana Bel- Herodian saith, that the Briges, Phryges, and Brigantes were all one. Whereupon I conclude, that the Brigantes, that is to say, our Northern Britaines, were Phrygian Troyans. The Brigantes of Britaine, are the people of Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, Westmerland and Cumberland, hard to the Pictes, Wall, where the Abij and Picti Agathyrsi dwelt about Abus Aestuarium, now called Humber. And what were those Abij, but Albanian Troyans, that came also from Abus, a Riuſ of Albania Epri? And the auncient Britaines, called Picti Agathyrsi

By Alba-
nia, Agathys

thys, what were they: Euen Scythian Troyans of Albania, who sprang of Scythes and Agathys, the Sonnes of Hercules, that sometime reigned in Troy: for the famous Cittie of Troy in Phrygia, the head of all Asia, was in Scythia.

Troyans,
called Tau-
rini, & Tau-
roscythi.

Taurus the
mansion of
Venus.

Rivers of
Britaine,
Recordes of
Brute.

Towns and
Citties, Re-
cordes of
Brute.

The noble Troyans were called Taurini, and Tauroscythi, of a famous mountaine of Asia, called Taurus Mount, which runneth thorough all Asia; a great part of the Mountain Taurus endeth in Caria, which is a countrey of Asia belonging to Troy. Venus, called Bosphorus, the mother of Eneas and the Graces (of whome came Brute of Albania, the founder of Britaine) was Queen of Phrygia and Caria. The famous River of Mæander is in Caria, which river hath golden sands and singing Swannes, that sometime served Venus, Queen of Phrygia and Caria: wherefore the Swans of Caria, and Swights of Troy in Britaine, must alwayes sing of Troy & Troyans. The daughters of heauen and earth, Isis, Themis, Rhea, Thetis, Abus, Arius, Alanus, Ax, Tameres, and allour famous Rivers of Britain, with the Deucalion Sea, and Islands of Britaine, especially Archadia, Aemonia, & Arachne are gloriouſ records of Brute and the Troyans, the founders of Britaine. Diuers our most ancient Citties and Townes of Britaine, as Oxford upon Isis and Themis, Tioia-noua upon Isis, Themis, and Rhea Albanorum; Yorke, Brigantium ciuitas; Antandros, turned to S. Andros; Parthaon, Perthe, turned to Haynt Johns Town, Albanum ciuitas, turned to S. Albanes, Chester

Chester, and Doriscestria, with the ancient Townes of Derby and Leicester; and Tyanton upon Tamaris River of Britaine, with diuers other Townes and Citties of Britaine, are Records of Brute and the Troyans, founders of Britaine.

The diuers Nations and people of Britaine, as the Troy-nouants, Brigantes, Scotobrigantes, the people of Albania, Calydonia, and Actolia; the Iberi, the Albani, and Georgij, the people of Derbie and Leyceſter, the people of Chester, that came from Cestria Epri, with the Dores, Ioues, and Cares, and the Tamarites of Tyanton, commonly called Tanton: All these are Records of the noble people of Greece and Asia, the remaines of the Troyans that came into Britaine with Brute.

To these, adde a Catalogue or Register, of the Princes, Noblemen, and Gentlemen of Britaine, whereof there are some remaining to this verie day, beginne here then thus. Brute, Corineus, Loctrine, Camber, Albanacte, Madan, Memprius, Ebranke, and hys twentie Sonnes, Brute Greensheild, Assaracus, and Cecilius, &c. Belinus and Brennus, Cambria, & Cambria, Antenors wife, Cambria, Belinus Daughter, Conidagus King of Albania, Slevie Morgan at Glamorgan, Conidagus builded the Temple of Minerua at Bangor in Wales, & the temple of Mars at Parthaon, now S. Johns town of Actolia in Scotland. Aruiragus, in whose dayes

Diuers Na-
tions and
people of
Britaine, Re-
cordes of
Brute.

Princes, No-
blemen, and
Gentlemen
of Britaine,
Recordes of
Brute.

dayes, a Joseph of Aramithia, preached in Britaine. Leile, Androgeus, brother to Cassibela-nus ; this Androgeus let Julius Cæsar into Britaine. Pirrhus, Alexander Arcadius, Alexander Audax, Achaius, Etolus, Helena, Coile, Constantine; Graye, Persie, Dercie, Carie, Busir, or Bousir, Cicell, Cydne, Dennis, Bridgis, Andros, Carowe, Caros, Tracie, Rhes ap Rhesus ; Oen, or Owen, King of Calydon, Brent the son of Hercules. Thinn, Euance, Bryce, Hil, Drake, Calais, Nele, Grync, Dorill, Hodie, Crane, &c. These and infinite more beside, whiche Brute brought with him from the Countries of Ibis and Themis, and from Albania, Calydonia Sylua, and Etolia in Greece, to Albania, Calydonia Sylua, and Etolia in Britaine, are undoubted records of him and the Troyans, founders of Britaine.

This much out of Maister Lytes Light of Brittaine, which worthy Gentleman being de-seased, his son Maister Thomas Lyte, of Lytescarie, Esquire, a true imitator and heire to his Fathers Vertues, hath (not long since) presented the Maistry of King James, with an excellent Mappe or Genealogicall Table (contayning the breadth and circumferonce of twenty large sheets of paper) which he entitleth Britaines Monarchy, approouing Brutes History, and the whole succession of this our Nation, from the very Di-ginal, with the iust obseruation of all times, changes and occasions therein happening. This worthy worke, having cost aboue seauen yeares la-
bour,

hour, besyde great charges and expence, his high-nesse hath made very gracious acceptance of, and to witnesse the same, in Court it hangeth in an es-peciall place of eminence. Pitty it is, that this Phœnix (as yet) affordeth not a fellowe, or that from priuacie, it might not bee made more gene-rall : but, as his Maistry hath graunted him pri-tilidge, so, that the world might be woorthie to enjoy it, whereto, if friendship may preuaile, as he hath bin already, so shall he be still as earnestly sollicited.

Brute, the sonne of Silvius, hauing unfor-tu-nately slaine his father in hunting, as he shot his

Brute slew
his Father
Silvius.

Arwo at a Deare, was therefore bannished his Countrey, wherupon he went into Greece, where a great number of the Troyans (living before in seruitude) reforted to him, and by his valour hee gave them liberty, by conquerring Pandrasus, King of that Country, who was descended of the noble Achilles. Hee compelled him also, to let him haue his faire Daughter Innogen in mariage, with furniture, money, victuals, and shipp-
ping, wherewith (after many hard aduentures)

passing along the straits of Gibraltarra, and coa-

ting along the shore on the right hand : hee met

Brute met
with Cori-
neus.

with Corineus, and another company, that came with him from Troy likewise with Antenor. Joyning then their powers together, they sayled on, till arraing within the rivers mouth of Loire, which devideth Aquitaine from Celtike Gallia, (supposed to bee Gascoigne) they landed in the Dominions of a King, called Goffarius, and

Scurna-

Surnamed Pictus, by reason hse was descended of the people of Agathy:si, who were other wise termed Picts. Kung Goffarius with his men dyd sharply resist theire new commers, but sustayned the worst twice, & in the last conflict, Brutes ^{Sp}ephew (named Turnus) was slaine; in whols memory Brute builded there a City, which (to this day) is called Tours in Touraigne. Departing thence, he and his traine came to the Isle of Britaine, and landed at the hauen, now called Tornesse, Anno. 2855. and after the destruction of Troy 66. before the building of Rome, 368. years which was before our Saviours nativity, 1116. almost ended. He found this land desolate, sauing a few Giants, who in short time were vanquished: so Corineus watzled with the strongest of them, named Goenagor or Gogmagog, at a place beside Doner, where hee cast him headlong downe from one of the rockes. in regard whereof, the place is called Gogmagogs Leap or fal. Brute builded London, calling it Troy-newydh, or Troia-noua. He begate on his wife Innogen, 3. sons, among whom he deuided his kingdome before his death. To Locrine, who was the eldest, hee gaue the middle part, calling it Loegria, or Loegiers. To Camber his second sonne, he gaue the west part of the Island, calling it Cambria or Cymby, deuided from Loegria, by the riuer Seuerne. To his third son Albanaet, he gaue al the North part, entitling it Alban or Albania, according also to his name. To Corineus his deare esteemed friende and companion, hee gaue that

Brutes re-
sistance in
Gallia.

Brutes lan-
ding in Al-
bion.

The build-
ing of Lon-
don.

The deuision
of Brit-
taine by
Brute, to his
sonnes.

part of the Land, which (after him) to this day is called Corinwall. Lastly, when he had gouerned this land 24. yeares. hee died and was buried at that new Citty which he had builded. Anno ante incarnationis Christi, 1132.

part of the Land, which (after him) to this day is called Corinwall. Lastly, when he had gouerned this land 24. yeares. hee died and was buried at that new Citty which he had builded. Anno ante incarnationis Christi, 1132.

Locrine, after his Father Brutes death, was king of Loegria, and Roerde Paramount of the whol Island of Britaine. In his time, Humber or Hurny, King of the Hunnes entered into Albani, and slew Albanaet. But Locrine and Camber, to reuenge their brothers death, met in Arms with Humber, neare to an arm of the Sea, that parted Loegria and Albani: where killing him in the fight, they threw his body into the water, which in memory of his name, is yet called Humber. Locrine married Guendolen, Daugther to Corineus, but falling in loue with Estrilde, a strange Lady in King Humber's Canipe: hee rejected his wife, which caused her to raise an army against him. In triall of that fight, Locrine was slaine, and Guendolen drowned Estrilde, with her Daugther Sabrine, or Hauren, in the River of Seuerne, so called after her name. Locrine reigned twenty yeares, and left a Sonne, named Madan.

Madan, sonne of Locrine and Guendolen, began his raigne ouer the Britons, an. mundi, 2909. He vsed great tyrrany among his people, & builded Madancaistre, now called Dancaster. Having ruled this land 40. yeares, hee was devoured of ^{Madan de-} ^{oured by} wolves & other wild beasts, as he was abroad in hunting. He left 2. sons, Mempricius & Manlius.

The death
of Albanaet

The death
of k. Locrine

Mem-

2949

Me impri-
us deou-
red by wild
beasts.

2969

The build-
ing of York

3009

3021

Mempricius, eldest sonne of Madan, succeeded his Father, and slew his Brother Manlius, for better confirmation of his gouernement. He fell into unlawfull lusting after women, so that hee forced his peoples wiues and daughters: and albeit he had a wife and many Concubines, yet he vised the abominable sinne of Sodome. So that becomming hatefull both to God and man, being one day lost of his people, as he was hunting, hee (as his father) was eaten of wilde beastes, after he had reigned 20. yeares.

Ebranke, sonne of Mempricius by his lawfull wife, succeeded in rule ouer the Britons. Hee had one and twenty wiues, on whom he begat twenty Sonnes, and thirty Daughters. He was the first Prince of this Land, that euer invaded Gallia, now called France, from whence he returned with great riches and triumph. Hee builded the City of Caebranke nowe called Yorke, about the 14. yeare of his reigne: & in Albania or Scotland, hee builded also the Castle of Maidens, and the Cittie of Alclud. He gouerned Brittain very nobly forty yeares, and lieth buried at Caerbranke or Yorke.

Brute Tarianlas, or Greeneshield, Sonne of Ebranke, succeeded his Father in the regument of Brittaine. Hee sought to bring all Gallia vnder his subiection, and (some do auouch) that hee performed it, albeit Brinchild gaue him a great soile in Henault. He reigned twelue yeares, and was buried by his father at Yorke.

Leill, the sonne of Brute Greenshield, reigned after

after his Father. He builded the City called Caerleil, that is to say, Leill his City, or the City The buil- of Leill, and repaired also Carleon, now called ding of Car- Chester, which is saide to bee built before Brutes leill. entrance into this land, by a Gyant named Leon Gauer. Leill reigned 25. yeares, and was buried at Carleill.

Lud, or Ludhurdibras, the Son of Leill, ruled 3046. Britaine after his Father. He builded the City of Kaerkin, now called Canterbury; the City of Caerguent, now called Winchester, and Mount Paladour, now cald Shaftesbury: A quila, a Pro- phet or Bard of the British nation, wrote divers and Shafts- Prophesies concerning the building of Shaftesbu- ery. Lud reigned 29. yeares, and was buried at Canterbury.

Baldus, or Bladus, son of Lud-hurdibras, suc- ceded his Father in the rule of Brittaine. Hee was skilfull in the Sciences of Astronony and Pigromancy: he builded the City of Caerbran, now called Bathe, and made there hot Bathes; The buil- though William of Malinsbury is of y mind that ding of Bath Julius Caesar made those baths: which cannot bee so, because Julius Caesar never went so farre that way into the Land. This Bladud was so proud of his art, that he would nerdes presume to fly in the aire: but hee fell on the Temple of Apollo in Troy-nouant, and was there torn in pieces, hauing reigned twenty yeares.

Leir, the Son of Bladud, followed his Father in Britaines gouernment, being a Prince of most Noble Nature, and gouerned his subiectes very

kk

total.

3105.

The buil-
ding of Leir
celler, on
the River of
Sore.

royally. He builded the Towne of Caerleir, now
called Leircester. And because the History of his
three Daughters, Gonorill, Regan, & Cordeilla,
with their severall marriages to Henuinus, Duke
of Cornewall, Maglanus, Duke of Albania, and
Agauippus prince of Gallia, is very wel knowne,
and all the fortunes thereto belonging; I am the
easier induced to passe it ouer, with all the trou-
bles happening to King Leir, through his owne
weaknesse. Leir raigned forty yeares, and was
buried at Leircester.

3155

Cordeilla, youngest daughter to B. Leir, suc-
ceeded as Queen and Gouernesse of Britain; but
her two Nepheues, Cunedagius and Morgan,
sons to her, as vnkind Sisters, made short her time
of government, after the decease of her Husband
Aganippus. For they unprisoning her, and shes
being a Lady of unconquerable courage: grefe,
and despaire of liberty, made her there to slay her
selfe, after she had ruled five yeares.

2170
Britaine de-
uided the
second time

Cunedagius and Morgan, deuided the whole
land between them, after Cordeillas death. But
envy and covetous desire in either, to rule alone,
raised them in armes against each other, & Mor-
gan was slaine in Cambria by Cunedagius, and
the place of his death is yet called Glan-Morgan,
Morgans land, he not having raigned aboue two
yeares with his Brother: who afterward builded
three temples, one to Mars, at Perth in Scotland,
another to Mercury, at Bangor in Cambria, and
the third to Apollo in Cornwall. He raigned 33.
yeares, and was buried at Troy-nouant.

Cunedagius
builded 3.
Temples.

Riuall.

Riuallus, Son of Cunedagius, next ruled Bri-
taine, in whose time it rained blood 3. daies toge-
ther, which blood engendered such multitudes of
Hoysesies, that many people were stung to death
by them. In his time was the City of Roine buil-
ded: he raigned 6. years, & was buried at York.

3203.

Gurgustius, son of Riuallus, raigned 37.years.
Sylilius, or Cecilius, Brother of Gurgustius,
49. years.

3249

3287

Lago, or Lago, Cozin to Gurgustius, twentie
eight yeares.

3336

Kinimacus, or Kinimatus, Son of Sylilius, 54.
yeares.

3364

Corbodug, Son of Kinimacus, 43. yeares, or
(by some) 62. yeares.

3418

Ferrex and Porrex, Sons of Corbodug, rai-
ned ioyntly, till ambition deuided them, & Ferrex
being slaine in battaile, the Mother of them both
brought (afterward) the death of Porrex. After
which, great troublies endured for the space of
fifty yeares, for the Sole Monarchie of this land
became then a Pentarchy, as deuided betwixt The Pen-
tire Kings or Rulers: And haire ended the line of
Brut. The Pentarchy of
five Kings:

3476.

The Pentarchy.

1. Rudacus.	2. Cloton.	3. Pinnor.	4. Staterus.	5. Yewan, or Owen.	King of Cambria or Wales.	King of Cornwall.	King of Loegria.	King of Aibania.	King of Northumberland.
-------------	------------	------------	--------------	-----------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

bk 2

Mul-

3529

The buil-
ding of
Blackwell
hall.

Malmesbury
and the vies
builded.
Mulmutius
Lawes.

The 4 high
waises of
England.
The begin-
ning of san-
ctuary.

Weights &
measures to
buy and sell
by.

3574

Britaine 2-
gaine diui-
ded.

Mulmutius Dunwallo, the Sonne of Cloton, who was alioined for most rightfull Heire, hee succeeded as Sole-Monarch of Britaine, after his Father. This Mulmutius builded a Temple in Troy-nouant, cald y Temple of Peace, which some do hold to be that ancient monument, called Blackwell-Hall. He builded also two Townes, Malmesbury and the Vies, and was the first king that was crowned with a Crowne of Gold. He made diuers good Lawes, which long time after were called Mulmutius lawes, being turned out of British into Latine, by Gildas Pricus, & (long time after) translated out of Latine into English, by Alfred R. of England, and mingled among his Statutes. He began to make the fourre great high waises of Britaine, and gaue pruemedges to Temples, ploughes, Citties, & high waises leading to them, so that whosoever fled to them, should bee in safety from bodily harme, and thence he might depart without prejudice to his person. In regard that he was the first king crowned with a golden Crowne, most writers give hem the name of the first King of Britaine. And among his other ordinances, he first appointed weights and measures whereby men should buy and sel, and devised very severe punishments for Theft. He raigne 40 yeares, and was buried at Troy-nouant.

Brennus and Belinus, the Sonnes of Mulmutius, had (in their Fathers life time) the Land once more devide betwene them: Belinus enioyng Loegria, Wales, & Cornwall: and Brennus all the Countries ouer and beyonde Humber.

ber. But when Brennus grew couetous to excede his portion, and sought to compasse it by force, he was enforced to flight, and Belinus quietly sead in the whole possession. Then finisched he the fourre high waises of Britaine, which his Father had begunne, which were called, the Fosse, Watling-streete, Erning-streete, and Hiknel-streete, confirming to them the pruemedges which his Father had soynere granted. He builded the Hauen called Belines-gate, and a Belines-Castle also East-ward from that Gate, called gate.

(long time after) Belines Castel, but is the same, which we now call the Tower of London: He raigne twenty sixe yeares, and was buried in London.

Gurgintus, the Son of Belinus, succeeded in Britaine after his Father. He subdued Denmark, and made them pay tribute to Britaine: In his daies was the Towne of Cambridge, with the Uniuersty, first founded by Cantaber a Spanyard, according to Caius. He raigne 19. yeares, and was buried at Troy-nouant.

Guintholinus Sonne to Gurgintus, raigne after his Father, beeing marryed to a vertuous Lady, named Mertia, who devised certaine Lawes, which afterward were termed Mercian Lawes. He ruled 27. yeares, and was buried at Troy-nouant.

Siciles, Sonne to Guintholinus, raigne after his Father, albeit hee was then but seauen yeares old, but his Mother Mertia had both the government of his person, and of the Realme, in

3596

3614

3657

The arrival
of the Picts.
in which time shre devised those Lawes before
mentioned. It is saide, that then the Picts ar-
rived in Britaine, and possessed those partes,
which now are the Marches of England and
Scotland: hec raigne seauen yeares, and was
buried at Troy-nouant.

3663.

Kimarus, Sonne of Sicilius, raigne thre
yeares.

3669

Elanius, Sonne of Kimarus, raigne seauen
yeares.

3670

Morindus, Bastard Son of Elanius; In his
time a came a wonderfull Monster out of the Irish
Seas, that destroyed many people, and the King
in fighting with the said monster, was devouored
by him: hauing raigne sixe yeares.

3676

Gordouianus, first Sonne of Morindus, who
buidled the towne of Grantham, raigne 10. years.

3686

Archigallus, Eliodus, Vigenius, and Peridu-
rus, being all likevise the Sonnes of Morindus,
raigned severally in Britaine, by great contenti-
ons, all their times scarcely reaching to 27. yeares,
yet Eliodus was crowned King thre times, ech
after other. But no sooner died Eliodus (a King
of most milde and princely nature) but there pas-
sed aboue 185. yeares, betwene the said Eliodus,
and the beginning of King Luds raigne, in
which time there raigne 33. Kinges: of whose
names and rule, Authoris doth so disagre, that I
passe them over, and come to King Helic, who
was the last of those 33. Kinges, who gave name
to the Isle of Ely, buidled a goodly pallace there,
with reparations of the Sluces, Ditches & Cau-
sies,

33. Kinges
betwixt Eli-
odus and
Lud.The Isle of
Ely.

ses about the Isle, for conuayance away of the
water, yet he raigne not fully a yeare.

Lud, eldest son to King Hely, succeeded in Bri-
taines government. He enclosed Troy-nouant
with a wall made of lime and stome, and so stiff-
ed with divers faire townes; building also a gate
in the wlest part of the wall, which he calld Luds-
gate. He erected likevise a goodly Pallace, some-
what neare to Luds-gate, which is now the By-
shop of Londonis Pallace, and (in more assertion
to the City) hee altered the name thereof from
Troy-nouant, & called it Caer-Lud, that is Luds
Towne, since when, corruption hath transformed it ^{name altered} to London. B. Lud raigne 11. yeares, & was burie ^{Troy-no-}
dene neare Luds-gate. He left two sons, named An-
drogeus & Tenancius, whose minority in yeares
made them incapable of government.

Cassibeline, Brother to B. Lud, was admitted
King of Britaine, or rather Ruler and pretentor
of the Land, during his Nephewes raigne. In
the 8. yeare of his raigne, Iulius Caesar (with his
Romans) came into Britaine, wher being wearied
(at first) with a sharp battell, & (after that) his land com-
ing up well-were destroyed by a sudden tempest; hee ^{The Roman} into Britaine
returned back into Gallia or France. But þ next ^{with Caesar} spring (being the year before Christ 51.) he crossed
the seas againe with a greater army, and compel-
led Cassibelane to consent, that Britaine shold
become tributary to the Romans. Then raigne
four Kings in Kent, Cingotorix, Taximagulus,
Caruilius, & Segonax, all whose power could not ^{in Kent.}
withstand Caesar: whose prevailing thus in Bri-
taine,

taine, was Anno mundi, 3913. and after Brute, 1060. Cassibelane raigned 17. yeares.

³⁹¹³
Tenantius, Luds youngest Sonne, succeeded as lawfull King of Brittaine, because his brother Androgeus had assited Cesar, against Cassibelane: He raigned 23. yeares, and was buried at London.

³⁹⁴⁴
Kymbeline, or Cimbeline, Son to Tenantius, succeeded after his fathers decease. In his time The birth of was the Sauour of the World, our Lord Jesus Christ, borne of the euer blessed virgine Marie: Kymbeline raigned 35. yeares.

¹⁷
The year of Christ
Guiderius
slaine at
Portchester.
Guiderius, eldest Sonne to Kymbeline, was King of Brittaine, in the yeare of our Lorde after his incarnation 17. Hee, iudging the Romaines tribute to be unius, denied to pay it. This Guiderius was slaine at Portchester, valiantly resistyng against Cladius & his Romaines, where one Hamo, who was on the Romans side, attred him selfe like a Britain, changed his shield and armes, and so entring the thickest of the British host, cam at last where the K. was, and so slew him. But Aruiragus, brother to Guiderius, perceiving this villainy, caused himselfe presently to be clad in the kings coat, armes, and other furniture, whereby the Kings death was scarcely discerned. He renewed the fight with such undaunted courage, y Cladius was beat backe to his shippes, & Hamo to the next adioyning woodes, whether Aruiragus pursued him, and slew him ere he could get off the hauen, casting him pece-meal into the sea, which Hauen (in memory of his name) was ever after called

called Hamans Hauen, afterward by corruption) Now South Hampton Hauen, and now (at this day) com: hampton monly called Southampton. Guiderius raigned became so 23.02 (after others) 29. yeares.

Aruiragus, youngest Sonne to Kymbeline, succeeded his brother, as King of Brittaine. In his time, Vespasian came into Brittaine, landing at Sandwich or Richborough. Also, about the yeare of Christ, 53. and whyle this Aruiragus raigned, Ioseph of Arimathia was sent by Philip the Apostle into Brittaine: and one Simon Zelotes came then therer also. Then began Brittaine to be gouerned by Romaine Lieutenantes and Treasurers. Aruiragus raigned 28. yeares, uersed by Britaine go-
dyng in the yeare of Grace, 73. and was buried at Romayne. Deputies.

⁷³
Marius, sonne of Aruiragus, succeeded his father in the State, and then came the Picts, with Roderick their King, into this land: but Roderick was slaine by Marius, and his people ban- quished. In memory of which victory against the Picts, Marius erected a stane, where the battell was fought, wheran was engrauen Marij victoria. The stane was set uppon Stanesmoore, and the whole Country thereabout, taking name of this Marius, was calo Westmaria, nolu Westmaria, into Britaine land. Marius raigned 53. yeares, and was Westmer- burned at Carleill.

Coilus, Sonne of Marius, was (after his fathers death) King of Brittaine, having bin educated among the Romaines, which made him pay them the tribute all the time of his raigne. Hee builded

Colchester
builted.

269

Britaine con-
verted to
the Christi-
anitie.

Arch-by-
shops & Bi-
shops ap-
pointed in
Britaine.

builded the Colone of Colichester in Essex, now
called Colchester: he reigned 55. yeates, depar-
ted this life at Yorke, and lieth there buried; as
some say, but others, at Colichester.

Lucius, sonne of Cossus, succeeded King after
his Father, being a very godly and Meritous
Prince. And because since the coming of Ioseph of Arimathia into the land, there was much
talke about Christ, and Holy Religion, whiche
martyr had begun to embrase, he sent to Pope E-
leutherius, that he wold send some more leare-
ned men to him, whereby both he and his myght-
fullye be instructed in the faith of Christ. Eleuther-
ius sent unto him Damianus and Faganus (by
some called Fugatus and Damianus) two woos-
thy learned Cleachies, who at theyr coming,
converted the King and his people from Paga-
nisme. There were in those dayes (within the
bounds of Britaine) 28. Biskipes, and 3. Arch-
biskipes, that were as Byshoppes and Arch-by-
shoppes of the Pagan Religion: in whose place
King Lucius appointed the 28. Byshoppes, and
three Arch-byshopes of Christian Religion. One
of which Arch-byshopes held his See at London,
another at Yorke, and the thirde at Caerleon
Arswike in Glouciershire. To the Arch-by-
shop of London was subiect Cornwall, and all
the middle part of England, even unto Humber.
To the Arch-byshoppe of Yorke, all the North
parts of Britaine, from the River of Humber, to
the furthest parts of Scotland. And to the Arch-
byshop of Caerleon, was subiect all Wales, with-

in

in which countrey were then seauen Byshoppes,
where now there are but four. This King Lu-
cius sente to builde the Church of Saint Peter
at Westminister, and Saint Peters Church of
Cornhill in London. This Lucius reigned 12. yeates,
and dying without issue, the Britaines Westmin-
ster at variance, by whiche meanes, the Romaine
Lieutenantes go on againe with their Governe-
ment, the Emperour Adrian coming in person
into Britaine, & then the wal of Adrian was built,
from the mouth of Tine, to the vallatet of Eske,
containing thirtie miles in length. Adrian having
quieted all disturbances in Britaine, Lollius, Vr-
bicus, Calphurnius Agricola, Vlpius Marcellus,
Pertinax, Clodius Albinus and Heraclitus, suc-
ceeded earely other as Lieutenantes (over the
Britaines) for the Romaines, which manner of
Gouvernement so continued, to the yeare of our
Lord, 263.

Seuernus, Emperor of Rome, did now beginne
his rule in Britaine, causing a Trench to bee cast
from Sea to Sea. He reigned not fullye five
yeates, and was buried at Yorke. His sonnes
Gera and Bassianus contended for the Governe-
ment, Gera was slaine in battell, and Bassianus
ruled sixe yeates: but hee was likewise slaine by
one Caranius, a Britaine of unknotone Birth,
whom the Britaines accepted as their King, till
Aelctus was sent from Rome with his Legions
of Souldiours, who conquered Caranius in field,
and slew him.

S. Peters
Churches at
Westminster
don in
Corne-hill

The Wall
of Adrian.

A Trench
cast in Brit-
taine from
sea to sea.

Asclepiodotus, Duke of Cornwall, was
king in hys agynst Alectus, and Lius Gallus,
or Wallus, whom (when he had slaine, he threwe
into a wylde, whiche tolke name of hym, and was
called Wallus Brooke, nowe Walbrooke) was
admitted to raigne ouer the Britaines. And dis-
cord being afterward caused, betwene the King,
and one Coell, Earle of Colchester, they met in
a fielde of battailes, whiche Asclepiodotus was
slaine, after he had raigne thirty yearess. At this
time was Britaine in cruell persecucion, under
the bloody tyrants Dioclesian and Maximus; Al-
ban, a Citizen of Verlanchester, being the first
that suffered martirdom in Britaine, hee being
conuerted to Christian faith by zealous Amphibi-
laus, and because he would not sacrifice to their
false Gods, he was beheaded on the top of the hill
ouer against Verlanchester, whiche a Church
and Monasterry was builded in memory of hys
martyrdom, and Verlanchester being destroy-
ed, the place tolke name of him, and is to this day
called S. Albanes. A number of Christians were
likewise assembled at another place, to heare the
word of life preached by that vertuous man Am-
phibius, but they were all there slaine by the
pagans, and the place (in their memory) named
Lichfield, The fielde of dead bodies. It is also
recorded, that in the dayes of these Tyrants, Di-
oclesian and Maximus, of godly men and Wo-
men, professing the faith of Jesus Christe, there
were martyred in sundry place, aboue 17000.

Coell, Earle of Colchester, began his rule ouer
the

Walles
Brooke,
Walbrook.

The martir-
dome of S.
Alban.

Verlam-
chester, S:
Albanes.

John Roffus
Worwicken,
in Lat. do wi-
gore. Epis.

Lichfield,
why it was
so called.

261

the Britaines, in An. Dom. 262. But Constan-
tius being sent from Rome to supprese him, hee
couenanted to pay the tribute, & gave his daugh-

Constance
married He-
lena, daugh-
ter to King
Coell.

ter Helena (a noble and learned Lady) in mar-
riage to Constantius. King Coell raigne 27. yearess, and is said to be buried at Colchester, or
rather at Gloucester.

Constantius succeeded in the rule of Britain, af-
ter Coell, and had by his wife Helena a Sonne,
named Constantine, that was afterward Em-
peror, and surnamed Constantine the Great. In
this Constantius dayes, Amphibius was ap-
prehended, and suffered martyrdome at Red-
burne, neare to Verlanchester, fiftene yearess
after the death of S. Alban: Constantius raign-
ed eleven yearess.

Constantine, sonne of Constantius and Hele-
na, and surnamed the Great, was King after his
Father, and created Emperor in Britaine. His
Mother Queen Helena went to Ierusalē, where
shee found the Crosse that our Saviour was cru-
cified on, and the Nailles, whiche shee gave to her
Sonne Constantine; who did set one of them in
the Crest of his Helmet, another in the bridle of
his horse, and the third he threwe into the sea, to
allwage a rough Tempest.

Octavius or Octavian, beganne his raigne ouer
the Britaines in Anno 329. being called Duke of
Windsore. He assembled a great compayne of
people, and fought with the Gouvernours of the
Land which Constantine had heere appoynted: by Traher-
net was he expelled by Traherne into Norway, ne-

189

The martir-
dome of
Amphibi-
laus.

306

Q. Helena
found the
Crosse and
the Nailles.

329

Octavius
put to flight
by Traher-
net.

and

and Traherne being slaine by treason afterward, Octavius sent Maximianus, Colun to the Emperour Constantine, to whom he gaue his daughter in marriage. Octavius reigned 54. years. About this time, the Empresse Helena, Mother to Constantine, for loue she bare to Colchester and London, did newly engirt them both with Walles rounde about, causing great Bricke and huge Tyles to be purposely therefore made, which are yet to be seene in the Towne and Castle of Colchester.

Helena wal.
lenth Lon-
don & Col.
chester.

383

Little Britain

Maximianus, or Maximus, usurped in Britaine the Title of the Emperour, and assembling all the men of Warre, and youth of the Realme, he went into France, expelled the Frenchmen out of Armorica, and placed Britaines there vnder Conon Meridoc, Duke of Cornewall, whereon it was euer after called Britayne the Less. This Maximus or Maximianus, having slayne the Emperour Gratian, at Lyons in France, was slaine himselfe at Aquileia, by the Emperour Theodosius, after he had governed the Britaines eight yeares.

The Saxons
first ente-
rance into
Britaine.

390

Gratian, a Britaine, taking on himselfe the Rule of Britaine, for his stearne and rough Gouvernement was quickly slaine. About this time, did the Saxons first enter into this Lande, and the Romain Emperour greatly declining, their rule in this kingdome, and payment of Tribute (which hadde continued for the space of four hundred eighty three yeares) nolwe quite ceased.

Con-

Constantinus, Brother of Aldroemus, King of little Britaine, at the sute of the Archibishoppe of London, in Name of all the Britaines, accepted the Government of this Lande, and was Crowned at Cicerster. Constanti-
nus crownd
at Cicerster.

Aurelius Ambrosius, and Vter, his named Pendragon. This Constantinus was trayterously slayne in his Chamber, by a Pict, and then one Vortiger, a Britaine, a man of great power amongst the Britaines, tooke Constantius out of the Abbey of Winchester, and Crowned him King. But casting him soone after to bee murdered, and the murderers strangled, least hee should bee discouered, hee got himselfe to bee chosen King, Aurelius Ambrosius, and Vter Pendragon, (Brotheren to the murdered king) being glad to flye into Britaine Armorica. Hengist the Saxon, and his Brother Horsus, bringing great store of Saxons into the Realme, by marrying his Daugther Rowen to Vortiger, Hengist the Saxon & his Brother Horsus. Hengist the
Saxon & his
Brother
Horsus.

Brutus into no meane fauour, filling still the Lande with three sortes of Germane people, (to witte:) Saxons, Iutes, and Angles, who at length, made such spoyle and harme of the Britaines, that from Sea to Sea, the whole Realme, was most pittifullly wasted and ruined: the Britaines beeing enforced for to flye out of theyre owne Countrey, and the Saxons Vortiger depoised, & Vortimer his Sonne crowned King, who had fourre principall Battalles with the Saxons, and

and preuailed very worthyng against them, til (by the meanes of Rowen, Daughter to Hengist) Vortimer was poysoned after hee had gouerned the Britaines seauen yeates and odde moneths. Then was Vortiger restored to his kingdom againe, and Hengist performed his bloody treachery on Salisbury plaine, on a May day, murde-ring 460. Noble Britaines with kniues, which he and his Saxons had closely hid in their pock-ets. There was Vortiger taken prisoner, and could not gaine his liberty, till hee had graunted Hengist thre Provinces or Countreyes of his Kingdome, to wit, Kent and Essex, or (as some write) Sussex, where the South Saxons after-warde inhabited, and Norfolke and Suffolke, where the East-Angles planted themselues. At this time was the Heptarchic or seauen Kingdomes of this Lande, Aurelius and his Brother Vter, returned out of Britaine Armorica, with a powerfull Army, and marching into VVales against Vortiger, assayled him in his Castle, which they consumed with fire, where perished Vortiger, and all else there with him.

481.

The death of Vortiger. Aurelius Ambrose was made King of Britaine, anno 481. He gaue Hengist battaile, who flying for safety, was taken by Edoll Earle of Chester, & beheaded at Conningsborow. In memory of the Britaines slaughter on Salisbury plain, stones were fetcht out of Ireland, and set vp in the same place, and called to this day Stone-heng. Aurelius reigned nineteene yeares, was poysoned by a counterfeit Monk, and buried at Stone-heng.

Vter

The death of Hengist.

Stone-heng

Vter, son-named Pendragon, because Merlin likened him to a Dragons heade, which (at his birth) marueilously appeared in the firmament, at the corner of a blazing Starre. He loued fayre Arthur, Igrinc, wife to Gorlois Duke of Cornwall, on whom he begot the valiant Prince Arthur. Vter reigned 18. yeates, and was buried by his Bro-ther at Stone-heng.

500

Arthur, Sonne of Vter Pendragon, succeeded his Father in the kingdome. Hee fought twelue battailes against the Saxons, returning Conquer-^{Arthur had} tor in every one of them: yet coulde he not drue ^{12. battailes} them out of the land, but still they possessed Kent, Sutherie and Norfolke. He instituted the order of the round Table, was deadly wounded in a battell which he fought with his cozen Mordred; and hauing reigned 26. yeates, was buried at Glastenbury betweene two pillars, where hys body was afterward found, in the dayes of King Henry the second, about the yeare, 1191.

516

Constantine, Cozen to Arthur, and Sonne of Cador, Duke of Cornwall, succeeded next in y government: But Aurelius Conan warred against him, and slew him in the field, when hee had reigned fourte yeares, and was buried at Stone-heng.

543

Aurelius Conan, was next King of Britaine, albeit his Uncle had most right thereto, whom ^{Conan mur} he impysoned, and cruelly murdered his two sons: where-^{der} after which himselfe liued not long, but died his Nephewes. ⁵⁴⁶ for he had reigned two yeares.

Vortiporus reigned after his Father Aurelius

548

Conan

Conan fourte yeares, and left no isses to succeede him in the kingdome.

180

Malgo, Nephew of Aurelius Conan, raignes five yeares.

Careticus ruled Britain thre yeares, and the English and Saxon Kings (remouing the Britaines) enlarged the boundes of theyz owne Dominions: so that beside the Kings of Britayne, Eight kings there raigned eight Kings of the English & Sons of the Eng- ons, as Ethelbert in Kent, Cissa in Sussex, Ceau- line in Westsex, Creda or Crida in Mercia, Er- kenwine in Essex, Titila in East-Angles, Ella in Deira, and Alfred in Benitia. The Britaines

The Britaines lost possession of the more part of their auncient loose theyr ancient seats, and the faith of Christ was theretyt great- ly decayed, so the Churches were destroyed, and the Arch-Byshoppes of Caerleon Arswike, London and Yorke, withdrew (together with theyz Cleargie) into the Mountaines and Woodes in Wales. Now was Augustine the Monk, and others sent to preach the Christian faith in Britaine, and was made Arch-Byshop of Britaine, for the English Nation, and King Ethelbert (with his people of Kent) were converted to the Christian faith.

613

The Britaines 24. yeares without a King.

Cadwan was elected King of the Britaines in Anno 613. For (after Careticus) they had remained (for about the space of 24. years) without any especiall Gouvernor, being led by sundry Rulers: this Cadwan had before bin Duke or Ruler of North-wales. He gouerned two and twentie yeares.

Cad-

Cadwallo or Cadwalline, Sonne of Cadwan, succeeded as King of the Britaines, after his Father. He raigned 48. yeares, and being dead, his body was balmed with sweete confection, and put into a Brazen Image, by mervailous Arte melted and cast, which Image was also mounted on a godly brazen horse, and so set up aloft on the West gate of London, called Ludgate, in token of his Conquests, and for a terror to the Saxons. S. Martins

at Ludgate built.

Cadwallader, Sonne of Cadwallo, succeeded him in the Britaines gouernment, whose raigne lasted but thre yeares, for hee was constrainyd (with his people) to forsake their Native Countrey, and by Sea to flye ouer into Britaine Armoria, thereto seekre release for their languishing bodies. In this Cadwallader ended the line and gouernment of the Britaines, now called Welchmen, which name they tooke of their Leader Wallo or Gallo, or else of a Queen of Wales, called Gales or Wales. The Britaines had the greater part of this Lande in rule (reckoning from Brute to this time) 1822. yeares, and nowe the whole Dominion of the Lande, came to the Saxons.

The ending of the Britaines Go- vernment.

Egbert, the Son of Alcmund, a petty Prince, the son of Offa, of the blonde of Ina, King of the West-Saxons, having bin banished by k. Brightrick into France; after Brightricks death, was repealeed home, and succeeded as the seauenteenth King of the West-Saxons. He subdued the Cor-

Li 2 nishmen,

635

673

100

The victo- nishmen, and seuerely punished the vnquy-
ries of King Welch-men. Bernulfe King of Mercia, was o-
f Egbert.

uerthowne by him, and Kent, Essex, Southrie,
and Sussex, with their severall Kings, al brought
under his obeystance, and the kingdome of Nor-
thumberland yeelded vnto him. Then subdued
he North-wales, and tooke the City of Chester.
Afterward, assembling a Counsell at Winche-
ster, he was there crowned King and Soueraign
Lord of the whole land: whiche he chaunged from
the name of Britaine, and from the severall ap-
pellations of the Heptarchie, and called it Eng-
land, or Angles-land, that is to say, The Eng-
lishmens Land, wherof in Latine it was termed

The first so-
ciation of
England, by
K. Egbert.

The first in-
vasion of
the Danes.

Anglia, a name taken from the Angles, whiche,
of the three people then possessing it, to wit, the
Iutes, Saxons, and Angles (being indeete all but
one Nation) were the most valiaunt and popu-
lous. In his time was the first invasion of the
Danes, and hee had an ouerthowne by them at
Carrum: whiche successe causing them to aduen-
ture the like attempt the yeare following, lan-
ding theyz flet in Wales, and ioyning with the
Welch-men, they were ouerthowne by K. Eg-
bert, at a place called Hengikenton, and a great
number of them slaine. This glorioues Prince,
hauing greatly enlarged the bounds of his king-
dome, and raigned seauen and thirtie yeares, di-
ed, and was verie Royally buried at Winche-
ster.

^{837.} Ethelwolph, eldest sonne to the most victori-
ous King Egbert, succeeded next in the kingdom
of

of England. All the time of his raigne, hee was
grievously troubled with the Danes invasions;
but he had a worthy vicyoy over them at Ockley ^{A woorthi-}
in Southrey, such as the like hath hardly beene ^{victory ouer}
heard of in the English Dominions. He deuided
the kingdom betwete himself, & his son Ethel-
bald, & hauing raigned twenty yeares, was ho-
nourably buried in the Cathedrall Church at
Winchester.

⁸⁵⁷
Ethelbald succeeded his ffather Ethelwolphe
by inheritance, but to his second sonne Ethelbert
(in his life time) he had giuen the kingdomes of
Kent and Essex, whiche he had conquered. This
Ethelbald presumed to defile his fathers bedde,
and maried his step-mother Iudith: he raygned
fve years, and dying, was buried at Shirbourn.

^{852.}
Ethelbert, second sonne of King Ethelwolph,
succeeded after his brother Ethelbald in the re-
giment. This Ethelbert drove the Danes out of
Kent, many times ouerthrew them, & put them
to flight. He raignd fve yeares, and was bury-
ed by his brother Ethelbald at Shirbourne.

⁸⁵⁷
Ethelred, third sonne to King Ethelwolph,
raigned next after his brother Ethelbert. Hee
fought nine battailes with the Danes in one year, ^{Nine Batt}
bearing still the victory alway with him; but dis- ^{fought with}
sention among the Saxon Kinges, furthered the ^{the Dan}
Danes in conquest of their kingdome. Ethelred
was slaine in fight with the Danes; hauing
raigned fve yeares, and was buried at Win-
bourne Abbey.

Alfred, or Alured, sur-named the Great, you-
gest ⁸⁷

gest Sonne to Ethelwolph, succeeded his Brother in the Kingdome. Hee was very greatly troubled with the Danes, who invading divers parts of the Land, did most cruelly waste it: yet had he (in one yeaire) seuen battailes with them, and ouerthrowing them at length, recovered his kingdome. He builded 3. Monasteries, one at Edlingsey, afterward called Athelney, neare Taunton in Somerset-shire; the second at Winchetter, called the New Minster; and the third at Shaftesbury, wherc his Daughter Ethelgeda was Abbess. But, by perswasion of Neote, a famous Learned Monk, he built the University of Oxford, being himselfe a good Grammarien, Rhetorician, Phylosopher, Musician and Poet, as also a most perfect Architect. Hee raigned 29. yeaires, and six monthys, and was buried in hys New-Minster, at Winchester.

K. Alfred
builded 3.
Monasteries

Oxford
built by Ki.
Alfred.

900

The East-
Angles &c
conquer'd by
K. Edward

K. Edward a
great buil-
der.

Edward, sonne to King Alfred, and Surnamed the Elder, succeeded in the kingdome after his Father. Hee subdued the Kingdome of the East-Angles, and so enlarged the boundes of his Kingdome, that he had most part of Great Britaine vnder his obedience; he built a new Town at Nottingham, on the South-side of Trent, and made a Bridge ouer betwene the old Town and new. He repayred Manchester in Lancashyre, (accounted then the Southend of Northumberland) and built a Towne, called (by ancient writers) Thilwall, neare to the Riuer of Mercia, placing therein a Garrison of Soldiours. Diver other Townes and Castels also he builded, as two at Buck-

Buckingham, on either side the Riuer Ouse, against the Danes incursions, and another at the mouth of Auon: he repayred the Towns of Toceter and Wigmore, and having raygned 24. yeaires, was buried in the New Minster of Monastery at Winchester.

Athelstane, or Adelstane, eldest Son of King Edward, succeeded his Father, and (as his Ancestors) was crowned at Kingston on Thame.

A great army of the Danes, Scots, and Irish, was ouerthrotone by King Athelstane; Northumberland, Westmerland, and Cumberland yelded unto him. Hee was the first of the English Kings, that obtained the gouernement of the whole Kingdome, which continued so 140. years after, though not without some interruption, the Danes (in the meane tyme) usurping the Crown by the space of thirty yeaires. The Welch & Cornishmen were subdued by him. He builded two Monasteries, one at Wilton, in the Diocese of Salisbury, and another at Micheline in Somersetshire, founding also a Colledge of Priests, at S. Edinunds-bury. There were feine famous Monasteries in this land, but he beautified them either with some new piece of building, Jewels, Bookes, or Lands, and caused the sacred Scriptures to be translated out of the most pure Fountaine of the Hebrewes, into the English Saxon tongue. He raigned 16. yeaires, and was buried at Malmesbury.

924

King Athel-
stane the
first monark
of England.

Edmund, Brother to King Athelstane, succeeded next after him, and vanquishing the Danes,

940

was afterward unfortunatly slain, having raygned five yeares, and was buried at Glastenbury.

⁹⁴⁶
Eldred or Eadred, Brother to King Edmund, succeeded next in the royall Dignity, being crowned also at Kingstone upon Thames. Edwin and Edgar, Sones to King Edmund, were put by from ruling, in regard of their tender age. Eldred subdued the Northumbers, repayred the Abbey of Abington, built by King Ina, but ruined by the Danes. And having raygned nine yeares, was buried in the olde Monasterie at VVinchester.

⁹⁴⁵
Edwine, eldest Sonne to King Edmund, succeeded his Uncle Eldred, and was crowned at Kingston. This Edwin was wholly addicted to sensuality and pleasure, banished Dunstane, Abbot of Glastenbury, for reproouing his Rape of Algia, his neere Kinswoman, even when hys Lords were sitting in Counsell. He having raygned soure yeares, was depriued, and dying with greese, was buried in the new Abbey at VVinchester.

⁹⁴⁹
Edgar, Brother to King Edwine, was anointed and crowned King at Bath, and afterward at Kingstone. He was a great fauourer of Religious men, and had a Fleete of three thousand and sene hundred shippes alwayes in readynesse, and sayled therewith (once a yeare) about K. Edgar his all great Britaine. He had the whole Isle, and all the Kinges thereof in subiection to him, and was rowed vp and dolone the River of Dee, by seauen Kings his bassailes: Luduall, one of those Kings,

Kings, did pay hym a yearly tribute of Wolues. A tribute of He raygned 16. years, and was buried at Gla- Wolues. stenburie.

⁹⁴⁷
Edward, eldest Sonne to King Edgar, succeeded his Father, being crowned at Kingston, but by Counsell of Elfrith, his Step-mother, he was treacherously murdered, when hee had raygned three yeares, and was buried at Shafesbury.

⁹⁴⁸
Ethelred, or Egelred, second Sonne to King Edgar, was crowned at Kingstone; but because his comuning to the Crown was by his brothers murder, he could never obtaine his peoples affection. At the Danes in England (by the command The Danes of King Ethelred) were murdered in one night. murdered in He raygned 38. years, and was buried in Saint one Night. Paules Church in London.

⁹⁴⁹
Edmund, Son to King Ethelred, and Sounamed Ironside, was immediately proclaimed K. after his Fathers death; as the Cleargy and people did the like to Canutus, because they hadde sworne fealty to his Father Swaine, or Sweno: Edmund I. whereon three greate battailes were fought be- twnis King Edmund and Canutus, & the Danes: Canutus both pro- overthowne at Oxford in Kent, beside the great claimed battell at Ashdone in Essex, neere Saffron wal- King. den; where the Englishmen were soyled by the Danes, and the Land ones againe deuided, be- twnis Canutus and King Edmund, who was treacherously slain at Oxford, having raygned but one yeare, and some few months, and was buried at Glastenbury.

⁹⁵⁰
Canutus the Dane, challenging all England to

to himselfe, was crowned King in Saint Paules Church in London, and maried Queen Emma, the widow of king Ethelred: hee raigned xv. yeares, and was buried at Winchester.

1035.

Harold, surnamed Harefoot, vsing the power of the Danes in England, invaded the Realms, whyle his brother Hardikenutus Gouerned in Denmarke. Hee raigned fourte yeares, dyed at Oxford, and was buried at Westminster.

1041

The ending
of the Danes
gouverment
in England.

Hardikenutus, or Hardy-Canutus, Sonne of King Canutus, and his Queen Emma, obtayning his Fathers kingdome; sent for his mother from exile. He died with the cap in his hand, as he sat merrily disposed at his Table, in the third yeare of his raigne, and was buried at Winchester. With this Hardy-Canutus, ended the dominion of the Danes in England, who had greateuously oppressed this nation, for the space of 250. yeares.

1042

The Kinges
Euill.

Edward, the sonne of Ethelred and Emma, was next crowned King at Winchester, all the Danes being then quite expulshed the land. This Edward was surnamed the Confessor, for his vertuous life and worthy Lawes: also he is said to be the first that cured the Disease, called, The Kinges Euill. Hee raigned three and twentie yeares, and was buried at Westminster, which (in his life time) hee had most sumptuously repayed.

1067

Harold, sonne of Earle Goodwin, tooke upon him the government of the kingdome: but William, Duke of Normandy, came into England with

with a powerfull Army, and (in battell) Harold was shot through the braines with an Arrowe, having raigned but nine months, and was buried at the Monastery of Waltham in Essex, by whose death, Duke William obtained his Conquest of England.

England
conquered
by D. Wil-
liam.

1067

William, Duke of Normandy, base Sonne of Robert, Duke of Normandie, and Nephew to King Edward the Confessor, whom he perceiued more addited to vertue, then policy, and through debility of body not like to live long: contrayred his owne attaining to the crowne of this land, after the decease of the aged King. For hee placed divers Normans, in the chefpest countreyes about him whyle he liued, and when he was dead, leuied an Army of divers Nations, and therewithal pretensing the patronage of England, agaynst Harold, Earle Godwins Sonne, who usurped the kingdome; first fought with him, and slewe him at a place now called Battell, in Sussex, and then tooke the Crownes on him, by election of the Estates. Seeking next to barre Titles, he impisoned Edgar Etheling, the onely true heire of the Saxons blood, and by means of Ethelbert, Archibishop of Hamborow, prepared Sweno, King of Denmark (for money) to cease the Danes claime.

Hee builded fourte strong Castles: one, at Nottingham, another at Lincoln, the third at York, and the fourth neare to Hastings, where he landed at his first arrivall in England. Hee deuised the Cover le feu Bell, to bee Rung nightly at eight of the clocke, in all Citties, Townes, and Villages,

Duke Wil-
liams policy
to get the
Crown.

Edgar Eth-
eling, true
heire of the
Saxons
blood

Rake vp the
fire.

The fourre
Tearmes.

The Exche-
quer and
Court of
Chancery.

K. William
destitute of
a Graue,

Villages, for prevention of mighty tumults. He ordained the Tearmes, and that they shoulde be kept fourre times in the yeare, and Judges to sit in severall Courtes, for desciding controvrentiall matters betwixt party and party, as is used vnto this day. He appointed Sheriffes in every shire, and Justices of the peace, to see offenders punnished, and the Countries kept in quiet. He ordained the Court of Erchequer, with the Barons, Clarkes and Officers thereto belonging, as also the high Court of Chancery, with the Booke then called, The Rowle of Winchester, nowne The Doomesday Booke, whersby the whole Land was tare, and every mans estate, and wealth thorougly knowne. He reigned twenty yeares, ten monthe, and 26. dayes, and was buried in the Abbey of Saint Stephen, at Caen in Normandy, which he had founded. And this is well worthy memory, that hee, being so great a Conqueror, yet after his death, could not have so much ground to bury his dead body, without wronging some other, vntill that (by his Executors) it was bought for him.

William Rufus, second sonne to the Conqueror, by his fathers appointment succeeded him in the Kingdom, and was crowned at Westminster. Robert, elder Brother to King William, & Duke of Normandy, went with Godfrey Duke of Bulles, and other Christian Princes to the Holy Land, to recover it from the Sarazins. This King William Rufus, caused new Walles to be builded about the Tower of London, and layed the

the soundacion of Westminister Hall. Hee reigned thirteene yeares, and was slain with an Ar-
row, by one Sir Walter Tyrel, a French knight, Westmin-
ster Hall, in the New Forrest in Hampshire, his body be-
ing buried at Winchester. In which Forrest, _____
not many yeares before, had stoode 36. Parish _____
Churches, divers faire Townes, Villages, and
Hamlets, containing thirty miles in circuite: all New Forrest
which was laide wast by the Conqueror, the poor
inhabitants expelled thence, and it was made a
place for wilde beastes to liue in. It was some
what strange, that in that very place, the King happening
should bee so unforlunately slaine; Richard his
Brother blasted to death, and Henry the Con-
querors Nephew, by his eldest sonne Robert,
as hee ouer-earnestly pursued the game, in the
the bushes (like to another Absolon) straungely
strangled to death; vengeaunce from God (as
was thought) pannishing the fathers offence in
his posterity.

Henry, sur-named Beauclerk for his Lear-
ning, and youngest sonne to the Conqueror, suc-
ceeded his Brother King William, & was crow-
ned at Westminister. Robert, Duke of Nor-
mandy, being returned from the Holie Lande, of Nor-
mandy, warred with his Brother Henry, for his right in
the crowne of England, and after much conten-
tion, being taken and committed Prisoner vnto
Cardiff Castle in Wales, after 26. yeares im-
prisonment, hee there dyed, and was buried at
Glocester. Maud, King Henries Daughter,
was maried to the Emperor Henry: but his other
children,

chil-
dren, William, Duke of Normandy, his So-
ster Marie, Countesse of Perch; Richard, Earle
of Chester, with his Brother Otwell, Gouernour
to Duke William, and the saids Earle of Che-
ster his wife, the Kinges ~~se~~se, with divers o-
thers, to the number of 140. persons, beside 50.
Marriners, following the king out of Norma-
die, were all drowned. King Henry raignt 35.
years, died in the Forrest of Lyons in Norma-
die, and was buried in the Abbey of Reading,
which he had founded. In this king Henry first
of that name, ended the line of y Norman kings,
concerning their heires male, who had raignt
about 69. yeares: and then began the French,
by Title of the heyses generall.

1135

K. Stephen
vsurped the
Crown.

Stephen, Earle of Bullen and Mortaigne, son
to Stephen Earle of Bloys, by Adela, Daughter
to king Willia in the Conquerour, vsurped the
crown from Maud the Empresse, and her young
sonne Henry, which caused great Marres be-
twene him and her, and very miserable times
to the people; till by an assembly of the Lordes at
Winchester, Articles of peace and agreement
were concluded. King Stephen raignt eygh-
teene yeares, ten moneths, and three and twen-
ty dayes, and was buried in the Abby of Feuers-
ham in Kent.

1134

Tho. Becker
Archbishop
of Canterb.

Henry, sur named Fitz-Empresse, and Short-
mantle, succeeded next in the crown of England.
He expelled Strangers out of the Land, and had
a long and troublous contention, with Tho-
mas Becker, Arch-Bishop of Canterbutie. Hee
crown-

crowned his sonne Henry, as fellow King with
him, which procured him much molestation, by
meanes of his Quene, and his other sonnes. In
his tyme, was the conquest of Ireland, Dublin,
and Waterford, being won by Earle Strong-
bow. He had divers Concubines, but especially
sayze Rosamond, whom he kept in a Labyrinth
at Woodstock, where she was poysoned by M.
Elianor. King Henry the second raignt 34.
yeaers, nine moneths and two dayes, and dying,
was buried at Font-Euerard in the Dutchy of
Alanson. In him ended the raigne both of the
Normans and French-men, ouer the Realme of
England.

Richard, Earle of Poictiers, and second Son
to King Henry, was crowned King at Westmin-
ster. He went to the Holy-land, and performed
many worthy seruices there: his brother Iohn (in
his absence) aspired to rule the whole land, being ^{Ki. Richard} went to the
pronoked thereto by the French king. As King he was cal-
Richard besieged the Castle of Chalus Cheue-
rell; he was wounded with an impoysoned quar- ^{de-Lion,}
tell, shot at him by one Barturam de Gurden, or
Peter Bazile, whereof he dyed, having raignt
nine yeaers, nine moneths, and odde daies, and
was buried at Font-Euerard.

John, Lord of Ireland, Earle of Mortaigne and
Glocester, & brother to king Richard, was crow-
ned at westm. He had long & tedious contentions
with his Barons, as also with the pope, by whose
meanes, Lewes the French kinges sonne, was
drawne into the busynesse, & had the crowne offer-
ed

1139

1139

514 A briefe Chronicle

ted him by the Lords, whereon he wrought great spoile in the Land. King John raigned 17. years, six months, and 27. dayes, and dying by poyson, was buried at Worcester.

1216

William Marshall,
Earle of
Pembroke.

Henry, third of that name, and eldest Son to King John, succeeded immediately after his Father, albeit he was but nine yeares old: the Barons and French Lewes, being still very molestuos, against whom VVilliam Marshal, Earle of Peinbroke, was chiefe Generall of the Kings forces, and pruayled worthily. This King Henry, raigned 56. yeares, and 27. dayes, and was buried at Westminister.

1272

Wales con-
quered

Edward, eldest Sonne to King Henrie, and Surnamed Long-shankes, was crowned at Westminister, after his returne home from the Holy Land. This King conquered Wales, and divided it into Shyres; and banished the Iolves for euer out of England. Having raigned 34. yeares, seauen months, and twenty dayes, hee dyed, and was buried at Westminister.

1307

Pierce Ga-
uaston.

Edward of Carnarouon, sonne to King Edward the first, succeeded in the kingdome after his Father. This king did ouermuch affect an Esquire of Gascoigne, called Pierce Gauaston, and dishonoured many of his Lords, to advance him: as he did the like, by the two Spencers, the Father and Sonne. At length, he was impisitioned by his Barons, with helpe of the Queene and Prince, and then deposed, when he had raigned nineteene yeares, sixe months, and seauenteene dayes.

Edward

Of the successe of Times. 515

Edward the third, son to king Edward the second, was crowned at Westminister in his Fathers life time. Flanders, yeelded themselues & all their Townes to King Edward, and, laying claime to the Crowne of France (in right of his Mother Queen Isabell) he entred that land with a puissant army, and quartered the Armes of France, with his owne of England. He devised the worthy Order of the Garter: and Prince Edward, Surnamed the Blache Prince (beside his famous victories in Fraunce) defeated Don Peter king of Castile in his kingdom, whiche his bastard Brother Henrie vsurped against him. Edward the third raigned fifty yeares, and five monethes, and dying at Sheene, was buried at Westminister.

1327

The Order
of the Gar-
ter.

Richard, second of that name, son to Edward the Blache Prince, being about eleauen yeares old, succeeded after his Grand-father King Edward; the Duke of Lancaster, and the Earle of Caenbridge, being Protectors of the yong kings person. The rebellion of Jacke Straw, and Wat Tyler, with the Essex and Kentishmen then hapned, and the worthy act of William Walworth, Lord Maio, of London, in arresting the traitor. Great stroynes arose betweene the king and hys nobles, because he had let to Farne the realme of England, to Lords that abused the king, and much misgouerned him, sending abroad blanke Charters, &c. Whereupon, in the end, Articles were framed against the king, and he committed to the Tower of London: Henrie, Surnamed

1327.

Jack Straw,
& his rebels

Articles
against the
King.

Pm

Bul-

Bullingbrooke, sonne to John of Gaunt, being proclamed king, and Richard quite depuyed, when he had raigned 22. years, three months, & nine dayes. Dying, hee was buried at Langley.

1399.

The Crown
entailed.

Henry Plantagenet, borne at Bullingbrooke, in the County of Lincolne, beeing Colyn-Germaine to king Richard the second, succeeded next by Richard's depxiation, and entailed the crown to him and his heires. Owen Glendoure, with his VVelchmen, entered into Rebellion against the king, and did put him in great daunger of his life by Treason, by conueyng a Caltrop into his bed. This king Hen'y raigned 13. years, and odde months, and was buried at Canterburie, with great solemnity.

1413

The battell
of Agincourt.

Henry of Monmouth, sonne and heire to king Henry the fourth, succeeded after his father. Hee vrged his title to France, and fought the famous battell at Agincourt. Hee raigned nine yeares, sixe months, and fourre daies, and dying at Boys de Vincennes in France, was buried at Westminister.

1422

The houses
of Yorke &
Lancaster.

Henry of windsore, being but nine moneths olde, did yet succeed in his lawfull right. He was also crowned king of France at Paris, and had his time troubled with many grievous combustions both abroad and at home, as also diuers foughten battailes, to the effusion of much blood. He raignt of Yorke & ned 38. yeares, sixe months, and fourre daies, and was buried first at Chertsey, and afterwardre remoued to windsore.

1461

Edward, Earle of March, tooke on him the gouern-

gouernment of the Realm, being son to Richard Duke of Yorke, that was slaine at Wakefield. His raigne also was filled with many troubles, broxles, and Rebellions: yet hee gouerned 22. years, one month, and eight daies, and was buried at Windsore.

Edward the first, son to king Edward the fourth, succeeded after his father, being never crownd, but deposed by his Uncle Richard, Duke of Gloucester, when he had raigned two months, & eleven dayes, and with his brother, was murdereed in the Tower of London, where both they bodies were obscurely buried.

1483

Edw. 3. ne-
uer crownd

Richard, Duke of Gloucester, vsurped the kingdome two years, two months, and one day: and was slaine in battell at Bosworts field, by Henrie Earle of Richinond, and buried at Leicesters. In him ended the line of the Plantagenets.

1485

Bosworts
field.

Henry, Earle of Richinond, surnamed Tudor, son to Edmund of Hadham, Earle of Richmonde, who was son of Owen ap Meredyth, and Queene Katherine the French kings daughter, wife to king Henry the fist. This king Henrie, builded and repayred in his life time, many godly houses, beside his Maner of Richinond, and The me. his Chappell at Westminister; as Baynards Ca. morable buildinges of king Henrie the seventh. stle in London; the godly Hospital of the Sa- uoy, neere Charing-Crosse, to which hee gaue lands, for release of an hundred poore people. His Religious houses for Franciscan Friers, of the Observant and Couentall orders, (viz.) at Richmonde,

mond, at Greenwich, and at Newarke, for his
servaunts: at Canterbury, New-Castle, & South-
hampton, for Couentals. Hee gaue also manie
sums of moneg, to good and godly uses. And for
that one of the goodliest Chappelles in Europe,
was (by his meanes) finished, formerly begun
by king Henry the sixt, called the Kings colledge
Chappell, in the Uniuersitie of Cambridge: I
cannot omit the summe he gaue to accomplish the
same, which was 10000. li. (viz.) 5000. pounds
in his life time, and the rest by will at his death,
under his great Deale of England, which was
truely paide, as is yet to be seen in the same Col-
ledge. Hee married his eldest daughter Margare-
ret, to James the fourth, King of Scots: of which
happy mariage, we enjoy our dread Soueraign
now reaigning, King James the sixt. King Henrie
reaigned 23. yeares, and somewhat more then 8.
months, and was buried in his new Chappell at
Westminster.

1509
Henry the eight, sonne of king Henry the sea-
uenth, succeeded next in the kingdome after hys
father. He banished the Dopes authority out of
England, and was proclaimed King of Ireland,
because the former Kinges were onely called
Lords of Ireland. He won Terwin, Tournay,
and Bullen in Fraunce, and gaue the Church of
the Gray Fryers in London to the Cittie, to bee
a place of releefe for poore people; & Bartholo-
mewes Spittle, the Gray Fryers, and two pa-
rish Churches, the one called S. Nicholas in the
Shambles, the other S. Ewin in Newgate Mar-
ket

Lords of
Ireland.

King Hen-
ries gifts, to
charitable
uses.

ket, were then made all one parish Church, and
he gane in Lands for maintenance thereof, ffe
hundred Markes by the yeare for euer. He raig-
ned 37. years, 9. monlhs, and 5. daies, and was
buried at Windsor.

Edward the sixt, onely son to king Henry the
eight, was crowned king at Westminster. He
caused the Masses to be utterly abolished, Images
to be defaced in Churches, and the Lords supper
to be ministred in both kindes. There was then
gode orders devised for the poores relife, & poore
people were distinguished by thre severall de-
gres, in manner following:

Three de-
gres of
poore.

1. The poore by impotency.
2. Poore by casuality.
3. Thristlesse poore.

1. The poore by im-
potency, were also
dividid into 3 kinds
2. The aged, blinde, and lame.
3. The diseased person, by impotency
dysples, &c.

1. The satherlesse personall childe.
2. The aged, blinde, and lame.
3. The diseased person, by impotency
dysples, &c.

1. The wounded Shoulders.
2. The decayed Household,
three kinds.
3. The visited wth grieuous disease.

1. The Rioter, that consummeth all.
2. The vagabond, that will abyde
in no place.
3. The yd' person, as Drumpes
and others.

1. Christys Hospital was appointed for the in-
nocent and fatherlesse childe, to be trained vp in pitall.

2. In 3
know-

1549

The Mass
abolished.

522 A briefe Chronicle

knowledge of God, and vertuous exercises.

S. Thomas
Hospital.

1512 Saint Thomas Hospital in Southwark, was appointed for relief of the aged, blinde, and lame.

Bridewell.

3 Bridewell was also appointed for the glaga, band, yde strumpet, and borthifft.

Of all which severall Hospitals, this vertuous young k. Edward was the founder, and gaue the lands of the Sauoy (which then serued as a harbour to Loyterets, Hagabonds, and Strumpets, that lay all day in the fieldes, and at night were harboured there) to the maintenance of these houses: which Lands were of the yearelie value of sene hundred pounds, and he gaue 4000 Markes beside, of Lands taken in Mortmaine, so yearlye balewed. This worthy young King raigned sene years, sene months, and eight dayes, and was buried at Westminister.

1553
Mary, eldest daughter to King Henry the eighth, and sister to King Edward, succeeded after her Brother. She married with the Prince of Spain, who was afterward king, and raigning sene years, sene monethes, and tenns dayes, was buried at Westminister.

1558
Elizabeth, second Daughter to King Henrie the eighth, and sister also to King Edward, came next to her right in the Crowns of England. To write of the princely life and raigne of that Virgin Empresse, and matchlesse Queene, woulde require large Volumes, yet all too little for her high desecuting merit. Having liued (well ntere) threescore and ten years, and happily raigned 44. years,

Of the successse of Times.

523
yeares, 4. months, and od dayes: she died the 24. of March, 1602. & was buried at Westm. The lines engraven on her Combe, may serue for her further memo: y.

A Sacrifice to Posterity.

H Aving restored Religion to the Primitiue sincerity, established Peace, reduced coine to the iust valew, reuenged Domestical rebellion, succored France, greeued by ciuill war, supported Belgia, ouer-come the Spanish invincible Nauy, pacified Ireland, by driving out the Spaniards, and compelling the Rebels to yeeld to her pardon, increased very much the Reuennewes of both Vniuersities, by a Law for theyr prouision of Victuall, enriched all England, & administering most prudently the Imperial state thereof 45. yeares in true piety, in the seauenty yeare of her age (in most happy & peaceable maner departed this life) leauing heere his mortal parts, entered in this famous and renowned Church (by her conserued) til by the command of Christ, they rise againe immortall.

James, king of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Irelond, first Monarch of the whole Islands or Countrey, was proclaimed king the 24. of March, 1602. being the onely inheritour to k. Henry the seauenth, and Elizabeth his Queene, issuing from Lady Margaret, eldest Daughter to them both. In whose happy marriage, ended

1602

the long civill dissentions, of the two deuided families of Yorke and Lancaster: And by his most rightfull succession, in the deuided kingdomes of England and Scotland, hath united them in one sole Monarchy of Great Britaine. Long may hee raigne, to Gods glory, and comfort of his Kingdomes.

¶ A briefe Catalogue of the Princes of Wales, from the time that King Edward the first had conquered Wales, to this instant.

1. Edward, borne at Caernaruon, & there called Edward of Caernaruon, being sonne to king Edward of England, first of that name, was the first Prince of Wales of the English blood, after the death of Prince Llewelyn, and came to Chester, in the 29. year of his fathers raigne, whers he received the homage of the free-holders of Wales.

2. Edward of Windsor, beeing cleest son to king Edward the second, in the 15. yeare of his fathers raigne, was created Prince of Wales, and Duke of Aquitaine, in a Parliament holden at Yorke.

3. Edward borne at Woodstock, & sonne and heire to king Edward the third, in the 17. yeare of his fathers raigne, was created Prince of Wales at London. This Prince was surnamed the Blacke Prince, hee tooke John the French King prisoner, and dyed in the 46. yeare of his age,

age, his father yet living.

4. Richard, sonne to Edward the Blacke Prince, was created Prince of Wales at Hauering in the Bolwer, in the fiftie yeare, of king Edward the 3. his Grandfather, and was afterward king of England, by the name of king Richard the second.

5. Henry of Monimouth, sonne and heire to king Henry the fourth, was in the first yeare of his fathers raigne, created Prince of Wales at Westminister.

6. Edward of Westminister, sonne and heire to king Henry the first, in the 31. yeare of his fathers raigne, was created Prince of Wales, and Earle of Chester, at westminster.

7. Edward, eldest sonne of king Edward the 4. borne in the Sanctuary at Westminister, in the 11. yeare of his Fathers raigne, was created Prince of Wales, and Earle of Chester at London. He was afterward king of England, by the name of Edward the first, but never attaine, because both he and his Brother were made away, by the treachery of their Uncle Richard, Duke of Gloucester, that usurped the Crowne.

8. Edward, the onely sonne of king Richard the third, being a child of ten years olde, in the first yeare of the said kings raign, was created Prince of Wales at London.

9. Arthur, sonne and heire to king Henry the seventh, in the fift yeare of his Fathers raigne, was created Prince of Wales at London: & dying at Ludlow Castle, in the 17. yeare of his Fathers

fathers raigne, was buried with great Funerall solemnity at Worcester.

10 Henry, Duke of Yorke, son to King Henry the seauenth, and Brother unto Prince Arthur, was after the saide Princes death, in the nineteenth yearc of his Fathers raigne, created Prince of Wales: and was afterward King of England, by the name of King Henry the 8. In the 26. yeare of his raigne, the Principallity and Countrey of Wales, was (by Parliament) incorporated and united unto the Kingdome of England, and all the Inhabitants thereof made equall in freedomes, liberties, rightes, priuiledges, lawes, and in all other respects, to the naturall subiects of England.

11 Edward, sonne to King Henry the eight, and borne at Hampton Court, the Principallity of Wales, being incorporated (as hath bin sayde) to the Crowne and kingdome of England, was no otherwise Prince of Wales, then vnder the generall Title of England, as the King his Father was King of England, and (vnder þ name) King of Wales, as it being a member of England. þoþ do I read of any other creation or inuesture, that he had in that Principallity. He was King after his Father, by the name of K. Edward 6.

Prince of
Wales by
general title

1. Princesse
of Wales.

1. Marie, Daughter to King Henry the eight by the Princesse Katherine Dowager, wedowm of Prince Arthur, was Princesse of Wales.

2. Princesse
of Wales.

2. Elizabeth, Daughter also to King Henrie the eight, was in a Parliament, in the 25. yeare of

of her Fathers raigne, declared Princesse and Inheretrix of the crowns of England, with all dominions to the same belonging; and therefore was (as her Sister) Princesse of Wales.

All these fore-named Princes of Wales, were created (solemnly) by and in Court of Parlia- ment, except thre, which were Richard the se- cond, Edward the feste, and Edward, Sonne to Richard the thirde. Those that were created out of Parliament, were Princes, whose for- tunes proued hard and disastrous: þoþ Richard the second was deposed, and after murdered; Edward the fift was also murdered in the Tower of London; and Edward, sonne to Richard the thirde, dyed within three moneths after, as a iust iudgement of God, for his Fathers iuic- ednesse.

12. Henrie, sonne and heire to our dread soueraigne King Iames, in the eight yeare of his Fathers raigne ouer England, &c. was crea- Prince of
Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Roth- creation.
say, Earle of Chester, and Knight of the most
Poble Ordre of the Garter: The strong
arme of Heaven be his continuall
all keeper and defens.

Dec.

A

Briefe Observations, not vnsiftly annexed
to this our short Summery of
England.

¶ Of Bishopprickes, and their circuites.

Jurisdiction
of Canterb.



Anterbury erected first by Augustine the Bonke, in the time of Ethelbert, king of Kent, by provincial regiment, reacheth ouer all the South and West parts of this Lande, and Ireland also, and there are few shires, wherein the Arch-bishop hath not some peculiars. But in it selfe, as (from the beginning) was, and is proper to the See. It extendeth but ouer one parcell of Kent, which Rudeburne calleth Cantwarland, the Jurisdiction of Rochester including the rest: so that in this one County, both the greatest Arch-bishopricke, and least Bishopricke are united together. Canterbury hath vnder it one Arch-deaconry, that hath jurisdiction over 11. Deancies, or 161. Parish Churches. In time of popery, vnder name of first fruities, it paide to Rome (at every alienation) 10000. Ducats or fflorens, beside 5000. which the new elect did usually pay for his pall, each ducat being then worth an English Crowne.

Rochester, included within the limits of Kent, was erected also by Augustine, in the raygne of Cœlrijc, ouer the west-Saxons. It hath one Arch-Deacon, whose government in spirituall causes, ruleth 3. Deancies, or 132. parish Churches.

ches, whereby appeareth, that in Kent are 393. parish churches, whereof the saide two Arch-deacons haue cure and charge. It paid to Rome at the bishops admission, 1300. Ducats or fflorens.

London was erected at first by king Lucius, who made it an Archbishops See (as in due place Jurisdiction of London) and so it continued hath already bin remembred) and so it continued till Augustine translated that title to Canterbury. It includeth Essex, Middlesex, and parts of Hertfordshire, containing (in quantity) the ancient Kingdome of the East-Angles, before it was united to the West-Saxons. It hath foure Arch-deaconries, (viz.) London, Essex, Middlesex and Colchester, that haue vnder them 363. parish Churches, beside peculiars. The Archdeaconry of S. Albans, was added thereto by king Henry the eight, which hath also 25. parishes, whereof foure are in Buckingham, the rest in Hertfordshire. It payed to Rome, three thousand fflorens.

Chichester beganne in the Isle of Seales or Scolsie, and was translated to Chichester in the time of William the Conqueror, when generall remoue of Sees was made, from small Villages to greater Townes. It hath Sussex onely vnder jurisdiction, wherein are 16. Deancies, and 551 parish Churches: and paide to Rome (at euerie alienation) 333. Ducates.

Winchester, was given to Birinus, & his successors, by Kinigils & Oswald, of the Northum-
bers, in whose time it was erected. It Gover-
neth Hampshire, Surrie, Iardscie, Gardesceie, and
the

the Isle of Wight ; contayning eight deanries, 276. Parish-Churches, beside perpetuall Prelacy of the Honourable Order of the Garter. It paid to Rome 12000. Ducates or Florens.

Jurisdiction of Salisbury Salisbury was made chiefe See of Shirbourne, by Wyshop Harman (predecessour to Osmond) who brought it from Shirbourne to that Cittie. It governeth Barkshire, Wiltshire, and Dorsetshire. It paid to Rome 4000. Florens.

Jurisdiction of Excester. Excester hath Devounshire and Cornewall, sometimes two severall Bishoppicks, but (in the end) brought into one of Cornewall, and from thence to Excester, in the time of King William the Conqueror. It paid to Rome at every alienation, sixe thousand Ducates or Florens.

Jurisdiction of Bath. Bath, the See whereof was sometime at Wels, before John (the bishop there) annexed the church of Bath unto it, which was in An. 1094. it hath Somersetshire onely, and it paide to the Court of Rome, 430. Florens.

Jurisdiction of Worcester. Worcester, hath VVorcestershire, and part of Warwickshire ; Before the Bishopricke of Gloucester was taken from it, it paid to the Pope two thousand Ducates of Golde, at charge of euerie Prelate. It began in the time of Offa, King of the East-Angles.

Jurisdiction of Gloucester. Gloucester hath Gloucestershire onely, where in are nine Deanries, and 294. Parish-Churches. It never paide any thing to Rome, because it was erected by King Henry the eyght, when he had abolished the Popes usurped authority.

Jurisdiction of Hereford. Hereford, hath Herefordshire, and part of Shrop-

Shropshire. It paid to Rome at every alienation 1800. Ducates.

Lichfield, had Couentry added to it, in the raigne of King Henry the first, at the earnest suite of Robert, Bishop of that See : It hath Staffordshire, Darbeshire, part of Shropshire, and the rest of Warwickshire, boide of subiection to the See of VVorcester. It was erected in the time of Penda, King of the South-Mercians : And paide to the Pope thre thousand Florens, at every alienation.

Oxford, hath Oxfordshire onely, & never paide any taxation to Rome, being erected by R. Henry of Oxford, the eight.

Elie, hath Cambridgeshire, and the Isle of Elie, being at first a wealthy Abbey ; it was erected by King Henry the first, in Anno 1109. It paid to the Pope at every alienation, 7000. Ducates.

Norwich, called in elder times Episcopatus Donnicensis, Dononiz, or Aestanglorum, was first erected at Felstow, or Felixstow ; afterward remoued to Donwick ; thence to Helmham ; next to Theodford, or Thetford ; and lastly (in the Conquerours time) to Norwich. It containeth Norffolke and Suffolke onely, but (at first) included Cambridgeshire also, and so much as lay within the Kingdome of the East-Angles. It began vnder Cerpenwald, King of the East-Saxons ; and paid to Rome 5000. Ducates. It contained sometime 1563. Parish-Churches, beside 88. religious Houses ; but now we haue of no more then 1200.

Peter-

Jurisdiction
of Peterbo-
row.

Peterborow, sometimes a notable Monas-
try, hath Northampton and Rutlandshires, bee-
ing a Diocese erected likewise by King Henrie
the eyght, and never paide first fruities to the
Pope.

Jurisdiction
of Bristow.
Bristow, hath Dorsetshire, sometime belong-
ing to Salisbury: a See also erected by King Henry
the eight.

Jurisdiction
of Lincoln.
Lincolne, of all other (of late times) was the
greatest, and albeit that (out of it) were taken the
Sees of Oxford and Peterborow; yet it still re-
taineth Lincolne, Leicester, Huntingdon, Bed-
ford, Buckingham shires, and the rest of Hert-
fordshire, extending it self from Thaines to Hu-
mber. It paide to the Pope at every alienation,
5000. Duckets: and began in the time of King
William Rufus. Thus much of the Bishopricks
in Lhoreges or England, as it was left to Lo-
crine; now goe we to VVales.

Jurisdiction
at Landaffe.
Landaffe, or the Church of Taw, hath Ecclesi-
astical Jurisdiction in Glamorgan, Monmouth,
Brechnoch, and Radnor shires, and paide 700.
Duckets to Rome, at every exchange of Prelat.
But it was a poore aunsweare (vpon call) of the
incumbent, in Court before the Lord President,
when he sayd: The Dafe is heare, but the Land
is gone.

Jurisdiction
of S. Davids.
S. Davids, hath Pemroke and Caermardine-
shires, whose liuery and first fruities to the See of
Rome, was 1500. Duckets.

Jurisdiction
of Bangor.
Bangor is in North-wales, and hath Caernar-
fon, Angleseie, and Merioneth shires: and paid
to

to Rome, 126. Duckets.

S. Asaphes, hath Prestholme, and part of Den-
bigh, and Flint Shires, in ecclesiastical Jurisdi-
ction, and is the least in circuite in VVales; a
mounting (in all) not to one good Countie; yet
it paide to Rome at euery alienation, 470. Du-
cates. Hitherto of the Province of Canterbury,
so much thereof as now lieth within compasse
of this Island.

The Archbishops See of Yorke was restored York & her
about the yeare of Grace 625. in the time of Ead-
win, king of Northumberland, Paulinus sitting
as first Bishop there, by ordination of Iustus
Archbishop of Canterbury. It hath Jurisdiction
over Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, and the rest
of Lancashire (not subiect to the See of Chester.)
It paide to Rome 1000. Duckets, beside 500.
for the pall of the new elect.

Chester vpon Dic, otherwise called Westche-
ster, hath Cheshire, Darbeshire, the most part of Chester.
of Lancashire, even to the Ribell, Richmond, &
a part of Flint and Denbighshires in Wales. It
was made a Bishopricke by Henry the eyght,
An. regni 33. July 16.

Durham, hath the County of Durham, & Nor-
thumberland, with the Dales; the Bishops haue of Durham.
bin (sometimes) Earles Palantines, ruling vnder
name and succession of Saint Cuthbert. It paid
to Rome 9000. Duckets, at every alienation.

Caerleill, was erected Anno 1132. by King Henry the first, and hath Cumberland & VVest- of Caerleill.
merland in rule. It paid to the Pope a thousand
Florens.

Bish. of Man There is another Bishopricke, called the See of Mona, or Man, somtime named Episcopatus Sodorensis, Whereof one VVimundus was ordained the first Bishop, and John the second, in the troublesome time of king Stephen. But the guift of this Prelacy is said to rest in the Earls of Darby, to nominate thereto (from time to time) such as they deeme conuenient.

¶ Of the Colledges in Cambridge and Oxford, and their Founders.

In Cambridge.

Years of the foundations	Colledges.	Founders.
1446	1. Trinity Colledge.	King Henry the 8.
1441	2. The Kings Col.	King Henry the sixt, Edward the fourth, Henry the 7. Hen. 8.
1511	3. Saint Johns.	by L. Margaret, grandmother to Henry 8. Hen. 6. and Lady Marg. before named.
1505	4. Christes Colledge.	Lady Margaret, wife to Henry the sixt.
1446	5. The Quens col.	John Alcock, Bishop of Elie.
1496	6. Iesu Colledge.	The Brethren of a Guild, calld Cor. Chr.
1342	7. Bennet Colledge.	Maria de Valencia, Countesse of Pembr.
1343	8. Peimroke Hall.	Hugh

9. Peter Colledge.	Hugh Balsham, by ^z Shop of Elie.	1256
10. Gundeuill, and Caius Colledge.	Edmund Gundeuil, Parson of Terington, and John Caius, Doctor of Physicke.	1348
11. Trinity Hall.	VVilliam Bateman, bishop of Norwich.	1354
12. Clare Hall.	Rich. Badew, Chanceller of Cambridg.	1326
13. Katherine Hall.	Robert Woodlark, Doctor of divinity.	1459
14. Magdalen Colle.	Edward D. of Buck, and Tho. L. Audley.	1519
15. Emanuell Colle.	Sir VValter Mildmay, &c.	1585

In Oxford.

1. Christes Church.	by King Henry the eight.	1539
2. Magdalen colledge	Wil. Wainflet, first fellow of Merton Colledge, then scholler of Winchester, and afterward Bishop there.	1459
3. New Colledge.	Wil. Wickham, By ^z Shop of Winchester.	1375.
4. Merton colledge.	Walter Merton, By ^z Shop of Rochester.	1276.
5. All Soules Colledge.	Hen. Chichele, Arch ^z bishop of Canterbury	1437
6. Corpus Christi Colledge.	Richard Fox, Bishop of Winchester.	1516
7. Lincoln colledge.	Richard Fleming, bis ^z	1430

1323 8. Auriell Colledge.

1340 9. Queens colledge.

1263 10. Balioll Colledge

1357 11. Saint Iohns colledge.

1355 12. Trinity Colledge

1316 13. Excester colledge

1317 14. Brazen-nose.

873 15. Vniuersity Col.

16. Gloucester Colledge.

17. Iesus Colledge.

Hostels or Hals in Oxford.

Broade-gates.
Hart Hall.
Magdalen Hall.
Alburne Hall.
Postminster Hall.

Saint Mary Hall.
White Hall.
New Inne.
Edmund Hall.

Shop of Lincolne.
Abraham Browne,
Almoner to K. Ed. 2.
R. Eglesfield, Chaplaine to
Phillip, Queene and wife
to King Edward the third.
John Baliol, king of
Scotland.
Sir Thomas White,
Lord Mayor of Lon-
don.
Sir Thomas Pope
Knight.
Walter Stapleton, bi-
shop of Excester.
William Smith, Bi-
shop of Lincolne.
William Archdeacon
of Duresme.
John Gifford, who
made it a Cell for 13
Monkes.
Hugh ap Rice, Do-
ctor of the Ciuill-law.

The

¶ The Names of the Shires in England
and Wales.

¶ The first tennie Shires do lye betwene the
British Sea, and the Thaines, according to
Polydore.

Kent. Wiltshire.
Sussex. Dorsetshire.
Surrey. Sommersetshire.
Hampshire. Deuonshire.
Barkshire. Cornewall.

On the North-side of the Thaines, betwene it
and Trent, whiche passeth thorough the midst of
England, are 16. other Shires, six toward the
East, and the other toward the West.

Essex, sometime all
Forrest, save one
hundred.
Middlesex.
Hertfordshire.
Suffolke.
Norffolke.
Cambridgeshire,
wherein are twelue
hundredes.
Bedfordshire.

Huntingdon,
wherein are fourre
hundredes.
Buckingham.
Oxford.
Northampton.
Rutland.
Leicestershire.
Nottinghamshire.
Warwickshire.
Lincolnshire.

There are six also westward, toward Wales.

Glocester.
Hereford.
Worcester.

Shropshire.
Stafford.
Chestershire.

¶ 3 These

These are the 32. Shires, which lye by South of the Riner Trent; beyond which Riner, there are other eight.

Darby.
Yorke.
Lancaster.
Cumberland.
Westmerland.
Richmond,
Wherein are five
Mappentakes;

And when it is accounted as a parcell of York-shire (out of which it is taken) then is it reputed for the whole Riding.
Durham.
Northumberland.

So that in the portion sometime called Lhoegria, there are now forty Shires. In Wales also there be thirteen, whcreof seauen are in South Wales.

Cardigan, or } hundreds of Com-
Cereticon. } motts.
Penmoroke, or } Glamorgan.
Penbroke. } Monmouth.
Caermardin, } Brecknocke.
Wherein are nine } Radnor.

In North-wales likewise are sixe.

Anglescie.
Caernaruon.
Merioneth. } Denbigh.
Flint.
Montgomerie.

Which beeing added to those of England, doe make vp 53. Shires or Counties.

A

¶ A Briefe Collection, of the Originall, Antiquity, Increase and Moderne estate of the honourable City of London.

To the Worshipfull, M. Cornelius Fish,
Esquire, and Chamberlaine of
the saide most famous
Cittie.



Concerning the name of this auncient and worthy Cittie, by divers Authoress it hath bin (as diversly) descended on: Tacitus, Ptolomeus, and Antoninus called it Londonium and Longidinium. Amianus Marcellinus learned it Lundinum and Augusta: Stephen (in his Citties) calleth it AINDONION: our Britaines, Lundayn: the old Saxons, Londonceaster, or Londonbeig; Strangiers, Londra and Londres; and the Inhabitants, London. By other writers (whom some iudge fabulos) it hath bin called Troia-noua, or Troy-nouart, New Troy, according to the name that Brute (first founder thereof) gaue it: Dinas Belin, Belins Citty; Caer-Lud, or Luds-Towne, of King Lud: who not onely re-edified, but also gaue it that name. Erasmus derived it from Linduin, a Cittye in the Isle of Rhodes: and so (by variety of iudgements) it hath run into the like variety of names. In which straunge stremme of opinion, howe a man may best carry himselfe,

¶ n 4

with-

The names
by divers
giuen to
London.

without impeach to any, is, freely to leane each man maister of his owne conjecture: whether Londons true name took originall from any of these soe-mentioned, or whether Woodes and Groues (being named in þ British tong Llhwyn) London should receive her title, by way of excellency, and be called, The Citty, or A City thicke of Trees, because the Britains called these Woods and Groues by the names of Citties & Townes, which they had fenced with trees cast downe and plashed, to stop vp all passage.

Caſar and
Strabo, al-
ledged by
M. Camdes

London
burnt by
the Danes.

Wil. Malins-
bury.

But leauing the name, we finde that London was burnt and destroyed (holde faire soeuer it was built before) by the Danes, and other Pagan enemies, about the yeaſe of Christ, 839. but afterward, in the yeaſe, 886. Alfred, King of the west-Saxons, both restored, repayred, and made it honourably habitable: giving the charge and keeping thereof, to his Sonne in Law Ethelred, Earle of the Mercians, with whom hee had ſoymely married his Daughter Ethelfleda. That it was ſtrongly defenced with walles, I read, that the Londoners did shut vp their gates, and man- fully withſtood the Danes, preſeruing their king Ethelred within their walles; this was in Anno Christi, 994. Also in Anno 1016. when Edmund Ironſide governed the VVest-Saxons, Canutus the Dane brought hys Fleete to the West part of the bridge, and threw a trench about the Citty, as hoping by assault to win it: but the Citzens repulſed him, and drove him from thys walles. Those walles were (from time to time)

Well

wel maintained & repayred: with ſtones from the Mainewalles broken houses, in King Johns tyme, 1215. when the Barons (entering by Aldgate, or Aldgate) brake their houses downe. And in K. Henries tyme the thirde, when the walles and gates were repayred (in more ſemely wiſe then before) at the common charge of the Citty. The circuitte of London wall on the landes ſide, is measured thus. From the Tower of London in the East, to Aldgate, commonly called Aldgate, 82. perches. From Aldgate to Byshopsgate, 86. perches: From Byshopgate in the North, to the Portern of Criplesgate, 162. perches. From Criplesgate to Alderigate, or Eldrich gate, 75. perches. From Alderigate to Newgate, 66. perches. From Newgate in the West, to Ludgate, 42. perches, amounting in all to 513. perches of Aſſize. From Ludgate to the Fleete Dike, 60. perches. From Fleet-bridge South, to the Riuere of Thameſ, about 70. perches. Which perches (in compleat number) riſe to 643. each perch con- tayning five yards and an halfe: which in yards doe amount to 3536. & an halfe, containing 10608. ſquare, that make vp two English miles, & more by 608. foote.

There were but fourte Gates (at firſt) made in the wall of this Citty, viz: Aldgate, Eastward; Alderigate, Northward; Ludgate, Westward; and the Bridge-gate (ouer Thameſ), Southward. But other Gates and Porterns (for eafe and conuenienty of paſſage), were afterward made, as men ſayres required to other qua-

nce of the
wals.

London
wall in cir-
cuite.

Four Gates
& no more
in elder
time,

The Po-
sterne gate
by the To-
wer.

Aldgate.

Bishopsgate

ters of the City. A Posterne gate was sometime neere to the Tower of London, which decaying by length of time, and a deepe Ditch made without the wall, it fell downe in the year, 1440, the eighteenth of King Henry the first, and was never after builte againe: but a plaine Cottage of Timber, Lath, and Loame, with a narrow passage, being erected instead thereof, it so continueth. Aldgate was next in the East, so named by the antiquity thereof: for it was so called in king Edgars time: and the Hoke or Franchise (wyth the Post of Aldgate, and all customs thereto appertaining) were likewise given by Matilda (D. to Henry the first) to the Prior of the B. Trinitie, within Aldgate (and by her founded) in as ample and free maner as she enjoyed them. The third was Bishopsgate toward the North, built by some Bishop of London, as is imagined, for other certaintie is not as yet found, which Gate did much easse to such as trauniled East, and by North, as to Norffolke, Suffolke, Cambridgshire, &c. because before the erection thereof, such as iournied out at Aldgate, of necessity helde on to the milles end, and turning them on the leste hand to Blethon-hall, now Bednal-Greene, rode directly to Cambridge Heath, and so tooke their iournies North, or East, and by North, as occasion required. Otherwise, refusing Aldgate way, they had no other helpe then out at Aldersgate, through Aldersgate Streets, and Goswell Street, now termed Picket-hatch, towards Isel-don, and by a Crosse of stone on their right hand, set

set vp so a marke by the poorth end of Golding-lane; passed thorogh a long street (yet called Ald-street, or Old-street) to another Crosse by Sewers ditch Church, where now stands a smiths Fodge, and there they turned againe poorthwards, to Totenham, Enfield, waltham, ware, &c. This Bishopsgate, the Dutch Marchants of the Haunce, Stiliard, or Guildhalla Tentonicum, were bound by couenant, both to repayre and defend, at all times of daunger and extremity. The fourth, was a Posterne, now called Moorgate, which one Thomas Faulconer, Maioz of London, An. 1413. and thrid of Henry the fist, caused to be made there on the Hoores side, where never Gate was before: that people might passe vpon cause-wayes into the fielde for recreation, because the fielde was then a marsh. The fift Gate was the Posterne of Criplesgate, so called long before the Conquest, in regarde of Criples begging there: and the body of S. Edmond the Martyre was brought into London thereat, when it was conuayed from Bedfis-worth (now called Bury S. Edmunds) thorough the East Saxons Kingdome, to the parish church of S. Gregory, neare to the Cathedral church of S. Paul, where it rested 3. daies. This posterne of Criplesgate, was a prison of commitment for Cittizens and others, being arrested for debts or common trespasses, as now the Compters are: & it was new builded by the Brewers of London, An. 1244. But in An. 1483. Edmund Shaa, v3 Shaw, Goldsmith and Maioz of London, gaue

The Easter-
lings.

Moorgate.

Criplesgate.

400. Parkes by his will, and stuffe of the Olde gate, to builde it againe new, as now it is, which his executors performed in the yeare, 1491.

Aldersgate. The first was Aldersgate, or Aldersgate, not Aldrich, Elders or Elderngate, as derived from ancient men that builded it, or trees there sometime growing: but from antiquity of the gate it selfe, being one of the four that were first builded, and to serue the North-parts, as Aldgate did for the East, both bearing the name of Aldgate, and Alder or Aldersgate, to differ their seniority in building. The 7. was a Posterne gate made in the 6. yeare of Edw. the 6. in the wall of the dissolved cloyster of Gray Friars, now calld Christes Church Christ chur. and Hospitall, serving for passage to S. Bartholomew postern newes in Smithfield. The 8. west and by North, was called Newgate, because it was later buyl-

New-gate. ded then the rest, by reason that S. Pauls Church being burned in the Conquerors time, about the yeare 1085. Mauritius, then bish. of London, not repaying y old church, but seeking to begin another, extended y work in such largenes of ground, that al passage from Aldgate in the East to Ludgate in the west, was almost stopt vp. Whereupon this gate was first deuised and made, and so named: serving aptly for passage & carriages, from Aldgate, along Cornhil, through West-cheap, & S. Nicholas Shambles, and the market taking name of Newgate, to any Westward part ouer Oldborne bridge; or turning (without the gate) into Smithfield, to Iseldon, or any part North & by West. It hath bin a Gaole or prison for iellons

& other offenders long time, as the records in K. Johns time testifich. And in an. 1422. the first of Henry 6. the executors to Richard Whittington had licence to reedify the said gate, which they did with his goods. The 8. gate was Ludgate in the west, builded by k. Lud, before Christis nativitie, 65. years, seruing for the west, as Aldgate for the East, & was repaired with the stones of y Lewes defaced houses, when the Barons were in armes in k. Johns time, as Aldgate & the other gates therewer. A notable testimony to confirm this assertion, apeared in the year 1581. When the gate was taken downe to be new builded, for a stonewas then found in the wal, which had bin taken from one of those Lewes houses, with this Incription thereon (but in Hebrew Characters) *Hac est statio Rabbi Moes. filij insignis Rabbi Isaac: This is the station or ward of Rabbi Moses, son of the honorable Rabbi Isaac.* And it seemed to haue bin fixed in the front of some one of the Lewes houses, as a note or signe, y such a one dwelled there. It was made a free prison in the 1. yeare of K. Richard 2. Nicholas Breinbar being then maio, & after confirmed (in the time of Iohn Northampton Maio 1382) by a common Counsel in the Guild-hal, y freemen of the City, for debt, trespasses, accounts & contempts, shold be imprisoned in Ludgate, & for made a free treasons, felonies, murders, and other criminall offences, Newgate shold be the prison. Lastly, there is also a breach in the City wall, and a Bridge made of Timber ouer the Fleete Dike, betwixt Fleete-bridge and Thames, directlie ouer

Ludgate.

uer against the House of Bride-Well, but it is not as (as I thinke) called any Gate.

The South
side of Lou-
don.

William
Fitz Stephen
his words.

Water gates

Queenes-
Hith.

The Stil-
yard, or
Gilda-
Halla Teu-
gonicorum.

Now concerning the South-side of the Citty, and that it was sometime walled too, the Citty being then round engirt with a Wal: the Testimony of William Fitz-Stephen (who wrote in the raigne of King Henry the second) may serue to approue it, for these are his very wordes. The Wall is high and great, well towred on the North-side, with due distancies betweene the Towers. On the South-side also, the Citty was walled and towred: but the Fishfull Riuier of Thames, with his ebbing and flowing, hath long since subuerted them. If then wee shall speake of Water-Gates, as already wee haue done of Land-gates, and being now in the West, returne towards the East; the first then was calld Ripa Reginæ, the Queens-banck, or Queens Hith, deseruing well to bee esteemed a Water-Gate, and the very chiese of the Citty, beeing a common Strand or landing place, equall with, and (in olde time) farre excelling Belins-Gate. For, beside the antiquity thereof, and to whom, (in those daies) it severally appertained; I finde that King Henry the third, in the ninth of his raigne, commaunded the Constables of the Tower of London, to arrest the Shippes of the Cinque-Portes on the Riuier of Thames, and compell them to bring their Corne and Fish to no other place, but to the Queenes-Hith only. And when corn arriued between the Gate of Guilden-Hall, of the Merchantes of Colleyne, and the

Hoke

Hoke of the Arch-bishop of Canterbury (for hee had then a House neare to the Blacke-Fryers) it was not to bee measured by any other quarter, then that of the Queenes-Hith or Hith, on paine of forty shillinges amercement. Afterward, Queenes-Hith, and the Farme thereof (granted by Richard Earle of Cornwall) was by the said King Henry the third, confirmed to Iohn Gisors then Maioz, the Communitie of London, and their Successours for ever (as appeareth by his roiall Charter) for the sum of fifty poundes. It was also ordained by King Edward the fourth, that all Shippes, Vessells, or Boates, bringing provision of Victuall to the Cittie (of what quality soever) if but one Vessell only: it came to the Queenes-Hith; if two, the one to Queenes-Hith, the other to Belins-gate; if thre, two to Queenes-Hith, the third to Belins-gate, &c. so that (alwaies) the more part came to Queenes-Hith. But if the Vessel were so great, comming with Salt or otherwise, from the Bay, and could not conveniently come to these Gates or Keyes; it was then to bee conuayed to them, (as aforesaid) by Lighters.

Downe-gate is the next, and was so named (as is supposed) by reason of the wates suddaine descent or Stooping, from Saint Johns Church in Walbroke, to the Riuier of Thames. It was some time a large Water-gate, frequented with Shippes and vessels, like to the Queenes-Hith; and appeared (by an Inquisition, in the twentie eight yeares of Henry the third) to be a part there-

The order
for the Cit-
ties prouisi-
on, at Belins
gate, and
Queenes-
hith.

Downe-
gate.

of, being ordered by the customes thereto belon-
gung.

Wolfs-gate

Wolfs-gate, now out of use; one part being
builded on by the Earle of Shrewsbury, the other
by the Chamberlain of London, and now called
Cold-Harbor.

Ebgate.

Ebgate, so called of olde time: but now it is a
narrow passage to the Thames, called Ebgate-
lane, or old Swan.

Oyster-gate

Oyster-gate, so called of Oysters vsually there
sold, as chiefeſt market for them, and other ſhell-
fish. There now stands the water-engine, that
ſerves the Cittie with water, made in the yeare
1582. by Peter Moris, Dutchman.

Bridge-
gate.

Bridge-gate, so called of London Bridge,
whereon it standeth, beeing one of the Citties
firſt ſoure and principall Gates, and long before
the Conqueſt, when there (then) stood a bridge of
Timber.

Buttolphs-
gate.

Buttolphs-gate, so called of the Parish-church
of S. Buttolph neare adioyning: which Gate was
ſome-tyme giuen, and confirmed by William the
Conqueror, to the Monkes of Westminſter, by
vertue of a former guift, which Almundus (of
the Port of S. Buttolph) gaue them, when he
was there made Monke.

Belins-gate.

Belins-gate, or Belingsgate, the largest wa-
ter-gate now on the Thames, and moſt frequen-
ted. Belin, a King of the Britons (according to
Geffrey of Monmouth) firſt built it, and gaue it
his olone name, about 400. years before Chrifts
Patiuity.

There

There are two Water-gates more, one on the Two water
weſt ſide of Wooll-wharffe, or Customers Key, gates.

beautifully enlarged and buiſt of late: This gate
is conuonly called the Water-Gate, at South
end of Water-lane. The other, by the Lower
Wulwarke, and is the laſt and furtheſt Water-
gate Eaſt-ward. Beside theſe conuon Water-
gates, there were then diuers priuate wharffes &
keies, all along from Eaſt to Weſt of the Cittie,
on the banck of the River of Thames.

Before we part further fro this famous river, let London-
vs here remeber Londonbridge ouer it, which, bridge.

before there was any bridge at al, or it a bridge of
timber, there was a Ferry kept in the ſame place,
& no other paſſage was there then to Southwark,
but by the Ferry onely. The Ferry-man and his
wife dying, left this Ferry to their only daugh-
ter, named Mary; who (with her parents goods
left her, & the profits arifing from the Ferry) buiſt
a house of Difters, where the Eaſt part of S. Ma- S. Matie
ry Oueries Church (aboue the Outer) now stan- Oueries.
deth, and where ſhe her ſelfe was buried; giuing
thiem alſo the ouer ſight & benefits of the ferry. Af-
terward this house of Difters (being conuerted to
a Colledge of Prieſtis) the Prieſtis buiſted the
Bridge of timber, and kept it in god reparations,
till the continuall charges growing ouer-burthe- London-
nous, about the yeare 1176. the course of the Ri- bridge of
ver being then turned another way, for a time, by Timber.
a trench purpoſely deuized (beginning about Ro-
driffe, or Redriffe in the Eaſt, and ending aboue
Patrickſeie, or Baterſey in the weſt) the Bridge

D o

of

548 A briefe Chronicle

of stone began to be founded, and continued 33. yeares in building. The Bridge of timber, in the yeare 1136. was burnt down by fire, but in An. 1163. it was not only repaired, but new made of timber againe, by one Peter of Cole-Church, Priest and Chaplaine : who also began the foundation of the Stone-bridge, somewhat neer to the Timber-bridge, and liued till within fourte yeares of the works ending, being buried in a Chappell erected on the Bridge : But the wholle bridge of stone, was finished by the worthy Merchants of London, Setle Mercer, Wil. Almaine, & Benedict Botewrite, principal Maisters of that work.

Other bridges of stone, also belonging to the Fleetbridge City, as Fleetbridge without Ludgate, made at the charges of John Wels, Maior, Anno. 1431.

Oldbourne bridge. Oldborne-bridge, so called of a Boune, which sometime ran down Old-borne. Cowbridge, by Cowbridge-Street, or Cow-lane ; which being decayed, another of timber was made by Chick-lane. Beside, there were other Bridges ouer the Town-ditch, as without Aldgate, Bishops-gate, Mooregate, Cripples-gate, Aldersgate, the Posterne of Christs Hospitall, Newgate, and Ludgate, al paued ouer with stone, and leuelled with the streets : beside diuers bridges (in elder times) ouer the course of Walbrooke.

While wee are thus speaking of Water and Bridges, belonging to the City, heere I thinke it most conuenient also, to say somewhat concerning the Conduits, and sweete-waters conuayed to them by pipes of Lead. The first Cesterne where-

London
bridge of
Timber
burnt.

Of the Successe of Times.

whereof (castellated with stone in the Citty of London) was called the great Conduit in Fleet-cheap, which was begun to be builded in the year 1285. Henry Wales, then being Maior. The Tonne vpon Cornehill, was cesterned in Anno. 1401. John Chadworth then being Maior. Boses of water, at Belins-gate ; by Paules-wharffe, and by S. Gyles Church without Cripples-gate, were made about the yeare 1423.

Water was brought to the Standard in West Cheape, about the yeare 1431. And King Henry the fift, in An. 1442. granted to John Hathaway, Mayor, licence to take vpp 200. Fodar of Lead, for the building of Conduites ; a common Granery, and of a new Crosse in West-Cheape, for Hono: of the Citty.

The Conduit in Aldermary, and the Standard in Fleet-street, were made and finished by the executors of Sir Wil. Eatfield, in An. 1471. A Cesterne was also added to the Standard in Fleet-street ; a second made at Fleet-bridge ; and another without Cripples-gate, in An. 1478.

The Conduit in Grasse-street, in An. 1491.

The Conduit at Old-bourne Crosse, about 1498. and made new againe by Master William Lainbe, 1577. with an help also at Old.bourne-bridge.

The little Conduite, commonly termed the Pissing-Conduit, by the Stocks-Market, about 1500.

The Conduit at Bishops-gate, 1513.

The Conduit at London-wall, 1528.

Do 2 The

The Conduit without Aldgate, 1535.

The Conduite in Lothbury and Colman-street, 1546.

The Conduit of Thames-water, at Downe-gate, 1568.

Now may I hear forget the standard of Thames water by Leaden-hall, which being derived from the foytier of water, made by Peter Moris sozenamed, ascending vp ouer the staple of S. Magnus Church, at the north end of London bridge, conuaineth water into many mens houses in Thaines streete, New-Fish-streete, Grasse-streete; And so mounteth vp stil in Pipes, to the North-west corner of Leaden-Hall (the highest ground in al the City) where the wast of the maine Pipe rising into this standard (provided at the cities charge) at every tide was provided to run forth 4 waies, at foure severall spouts, for plentiful seruice of the neare adioyning Inhabitants, and cleansing the Channells passing those foure severall waies.

The Conduits of Thames-water, by the Parish-Churches of S. Mary Magdalene, and Saint Nicholas Cold-Abbey, neare to old Fish-streete, were made in An. 1583. Beside the water-faucet by London Bridge, before remembred, and another (made since) neare to Brokenswarke, for conuiance of Thames-water into mens Houses, by an English gentleman, named M. Bevis Bulmar, in An. 1594. Now will wee forget the new Conduit, lately built by Aldersgate, & Thames-water also thither conuained, by an English Gentleman, named Thomas Hayes, in An. 1610.

Come

Come we now to the ancient devision of this The Cities
Worthy City, which (as Fitz-Stephen, sayeth, devision in-
four hundred yeares agoe.) This City, euen as to Wards.
Rome, is deuided into Wards. It hath yarelie Sherifffes, instead of Consuls; and hath the dignitie of Senators, in Aldermen. Those wards, both before, and in the raigne of Henry the third, were 24. in number, 13. lying on the East-side of Walbrooke, and 11. on the West: but those 22. Wards in the west, growing in greatnes to ex-
cede the other in the East: in Anno 1393. and 2.
2. Richard the second, Faringdon Ward, (being then one entie ward) was by Parliament deui-
ded into two, also termed Faringdon within,
Faringdon without, and allowed to haue two Aldermen. So y^e twelue wards were then on the west side of Walbrooke, and the whole number made 25. wards. The Liberties of the Borough of South-warke, were afterwarde purchased by the Maior, Comynalty, and Cittizens, and ad-
ded to London, as the 26. warde, in An. 1150. 26. wards,
whereby the number of Alder-men greine to bee 26. Aldermen
But because my purposed brevity keeps with in the Cities boundes only, and not (at this time, till publication of my generall Chronicle of Lon-
don and Middlesex, euen so farre as the Lord Maior, and Sherifffes power extendeth) permits mee to excede that compasse; I shall nowe say nothing, eyther of South-warke, or Londons Subburbs.

Portsoke Ward (so named of the franchise of Aldgate) was sometime a Guild, and beganne in Ward.

Do 3 King

King Edgars time, aboue 600. yeares since, being called Knighten Guilde, of 13. poore knights or Wouldors, that (being sauoured by the King and Land, for (service done them) had a parcel of Land granted them on the Citties East side, and liberty of a Guild for ever. Provided, that each of them shoulde victoriously accomplishe 3. combates; one aboue ground, one vnder ground; & the third in the water: Also, at a certayne day appointed, they shoulde run with Speares in East Smithfield, against all commers: all which, they worthily performed, and therfore the King called it Knighten Guilde. I read but of one parish church in this ward, which is called S. Buttolph without Algate, and a small parish Church, for the Inhabitants of the Close, sometime called S. Trinity, afterward the Pinoxies. This Portioiken Ward hath an Alderman, and his Deputy, sixe common Counsellors, foure Constables, four Scavengers, eighteen Wardmote Enquestmen, and a Beadle. It is fessed at foure pounde, ten shillings, for the fiftene.

Tower-street Ward, is the first warde within London-wali Gate Ward. In which ward are thre parish churches, viz. Alhallowes Barking, S. Olaue in Hart-street, and S. Dunstane in the East, beside S. Peter in the Tower, for the inhabitants there. Also two Halles of Companies, viz. Cloth-workers Hall, in Mincheon Lane, and Bakers Hall, in Hart or Harpe Lane. This ward hath an Alderman, and his Deputy; common Counsell, eight: Constables thirteen. Scavengers

Clay workers
Bakers Hall

Tower-street
Ward.

Knights
Guilde.

uengers, twelue. Wardmote Enquest, thirteene, & a Beadle: It is also fessed at 26. pounds to the fiftene.

Aldgate Ward, taketh name of the Gate. In which ward are three parish churches, viz. S. Katherine Christ-Church: Saint Andrew Vnder-shaft, and S. Katherine Coleman. Likewise three Halles of Societys or companies: Iremongers Hall, in Fen-Church-streete, Bricklayers Hall, in Spynckle Alley, now called Sugerloafe Alley, of the like signe: and Fletchers Hall in S. Mary street. It hath an Alderman and his Deputy, sixe common Counsellors, nine Scavengers, eightene Wardmote Enquestmen, and a Beadle. It is also fessed at ffe pound to the fiftene.

Limestreet Ward, so named, of vsuall making and selling of Lime there in former times, as is supposed. In this ward standeth Leaden-Hall, which, before it was built of Stone, appertained to Sir Hugh Neuill Knight, in Anno 1309. Afterward, the famous and mighty man, S^r Simon Eyre, sometime an Vpholster, and next a Draper, builded it square of Stone, as now it standeth, with a fayre and large chappell in the East-side of the Quadrant, on the Porch wherof, was engrauen, *Dextra Domini exaltauit me*; The right hand of the Lord hath exalted mee: And on the North-wall in the Church, these wordes, *Honorandus famosus Mercator Simon Eyre, huius operis, &c.* The honorable and famous Merchant Simon Eyre, founder of this worke, once Maior

Algate ward

* Of a shaft
or Maypole
higher then
the Church
Steeple.

* Of Colma
Haw, a Haw
yard or gar-
den.

Limestreet
Ward.

Leaden hall

Maior of this City, and Cittizen and Draper of the same. He builded there also a goodly Granary for corne, and made there an open and free market. It was once intended for a Burse, for assembly of Merchants: but tooke not effect, the Merchants meeting still in Lombard-streete, s before they had done. In this ward, is not anie Parish church, but small portions of two parishes, and no hall of any company. It hath an Alderman and his Deputy, four common Counsellors, foure Constables, two Scavengers, sixtene Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is rated at one pound, nine pence shillings, five pence half penny farthing in the fifteene.

Bishop's gate
Ward.

Hospital of
Bethleem.
New church
yard.

Fishers folly
Cro. by
place.

Gresham
Colledge.

Byshopsgate ward, so named of the gate, supposed to be built by a byshop of London. Within this warde and Liberties of London, standeth the Hospitall of S. Marie of Bethleem, founded by Simon Fitz-Mary, Sheriffe of London, Anno. 1246. beeing an Hospitall for distraced people. Also, a goodly church-yard for burial of the dead, enclosed with a wal of bycke, performed at the charge of Sir Thomas Roe, Merchant Tayler, and Lord Maior of London. There is likewise a goodly house, named Fishers-tolly by Queen Elizabeth; and Crosbies place, so called by the builder thereof, Sir John Crosbie, Grocer and Woolman. Also Gresham Colledge, builded by Sir Thomas Gresham, Knight, and appointed (by his will) to be a colledge of Readers (wyth large stipends allowed them) in Divinity, Law, Phisicke, Astronomy, Geometry, and Musicke.

In

In this ward is thre parish churches, viz. Saint Buttolphes without Byshops-gate, S. Ethelburge within the Gate, S. Helens adioyning to the Punties Prior. There was also (sometime) the parish Clarkes Hall, and no[n]e there is the Leather sellers Hall, which they haue (verie lately) to their great cost, new builded. It hath an Alderman, and his two Deputies, one without, and the other within the gate, 6. common Counsellors, 7. Constables, 7. Scavengers, 13. Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is rated at 13. l. to the fiftene.

Broadstreet ward, toole name of a street, cal- Brodastreet
led Brodastreet, wherein are divers goodly hou- ward.

ses, one that belonged to Sir William Powlet, Lord Treasurer; another to the Earle of Shrewsbury, and a third, wherein (sometime dwelt the Earle of Oxford, neere to Sir Thomas Greshams Almes houses. In this ward are sixe parish churches, viz. Alhallowes by the wall, at the North-end of Brodastreet, S. Peters the poore, at the South-end, S. Martines Oteswitch, in Three-needle streete, S. Bennet * Fynk, Saint Bartholomew by the Exchange, and S. Chri- * Of three men so na- stopher by the Stockes Market. Beside thes fivers thereof ers Augustines, which serueth for the Dutch na- * Of Fynke tion, and another church seruing in like manner the founder, for the French. There is also a free Schoole called S. Anthonies schoole, and two hals of societies: one in Throgmorton street, called Drapers hall, Drapers hal which sometime belonged to the Lord Cromwel; the other in Three-needle-streete, called M^r Merchant Taylers hal.

chant Taylors Hall. This ward hath an Alderman and his deputy, 10. common counsellors, 10 Constables, 8. Scauengers, 12. Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is taxed to the fifteene in London at 27. li. and accounted in the Exchequer after 25. li.

Corne-hill
Ward
The Wey-
house.

The Royall
Exchange.

S. Peters
Schoole.

Rus Bell in
Cornhill.

Cornhill ward, derived the name thereof from a corne Market, which had bin there kept time out of mind. In this ward is the Weyhouse or Kings beame, for all Merchandizes brought from beyond the seas; which house was builded by Sir Thomas Louell, knight, and a faire front of Tenements towards the street, which he gave to the worshipfull company of Grocers, he being a free Brother of that society. There is also the Wattle for Merchants, afterward by Queen Elizabeth named the Royal Exchange, builded by Sir Thomas Gresham, knight, Agent to her Maiestie, begun in an. 1566. and finished 1567. In this ward likewise is a Grammer Schoole, adioyning to S. Peters church, which in tunes past, had bin a Library, and repaired by the executors of Sir John Crosby, Alderman. In Corne-hill ward are two parish churches, viz. S. Peters vpon Cornhill, builded in the time of king Lucius, by Thean, the first Arch-bishop of London; And S. Michael Tharchangell, the foundation thereof being uncertaine, but William Rus, Alderman, gaue a fayre bell to this church, naming it Rus (corruptly called Rouse) to ring out nightly at eight of the clock. No hall of any Society is in this ward, but it hath an Alderman and his Deputy, fourre com-

common counsellors, fourre constables, four Scauengers, sixteen Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle: It is charged at sixteene pound in the Fifteene.

Langborne Warde, bearing name of a long Bourne of sweete water, which (in elder times) breaking forth into Fen-church street, ran along the same streete, and Lombards street also, called of the Longobards, or Lombards (Merchaunts

there meeting twice a day) to the west end of S. Mary woolnothes church, where turning southward, and breaking into small shires, Killes, or Streames: it gaue a name to Shareborn Lane, South-borne Lane, or Shirborne Lane, running thence South into the Thames. In this warde are seauen Parish churches, viz. S. Gabriell Fenchurch, corruptly called Fanchurch; Saint Dionis Backchurch, at Lime-street end; Alhallowes Staning, or Stane church, or Stone church (by differing from others, then builded of timber) at Martlane end. S. Edmond the king & martyr.

in Lombardsstreet, nere *Birchouers lane, now *Of Birch called Birch lane. Alhallowes in Lombardes chener the Street; S. Nicholas Acon or Hacon, in S. Nicholas first builder lane; and S. Mary Woolnoth in Lombardstreet, and owner.

One Hall there is in this ward, called Pewterers Hall, in Limestreet, which society was admitted Pewterers Hall.

a brotherhood, in the 13. yeare of Edward the 4.

It hath also an Alderman & his deputy, 8. common counsellors, 15. constables, 9. Scauengers, 17. Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle: In the Exchequer, it is taxed at 20 li. 9.s.d. to the fifteen.

Belins

Belins-gate
Ward.

Belins gate, or Billing's gate Ward (so named of Belin the king, first founder of the gate or hauen) wherein are many keyes and Charses, whereof is not now my purpose to speake, because they are referred to my Chronicle of London at large. In this ward are true parish churches, viz. Saint Buttolph by Belings-gate, in Thames street, S. Marie on the Hill, the streete or lane being so called; S. Margaret Pattens (because pattens were usually there made and sold) in Rode lane; S. Andrew Hubbert, in East cheape; and Haynt George in Buttolph-lane. It hath also an Alderman and his Deputy, common counsellors uncertaine, Constables elcuen, Scauengers sir, Wardmote Enqueste, and a Beadle. It is taxed in London to the fifteene, at two & thirty pound, and in the Exchequer, at one and thirty pounnd, ten shillings.

Bridgeward

Bridge-ward within, received name of the famous Bridge of London. In it are soure parish churches, viz. S. Magnus, at the Bridge-foote, Saint Margaret in Bridge-street, S. Leonard Milke Church (so named of William Melker, an especially builder thereof) on Fish-streete hill, and S. Benet Graffe-church, so termed of the Hearbe-Market there kept. In this ward also, is the Fishmongers Hall, which Societie were (somtime) two severall companies, called Stock-fishmongers, and Saltfishmongers: and they had sise severall Halles, because their companie was so great. It hath an Alderman and his Deputy, sixteene common counsellors, fifteene constables,

Fishmongers Hall.
Stock fish-
mongers.
Salt fish-
mongers.

stables, Scauengers sir, sixteene wardmote Enqueste, and a Beadle. It is taxed at 47. pound to the fifteene.

Candlewick-street Ward, or Candle-wright Candlewick streete Ward, so called (as is likeliest) of Chand- street ward, leters or makers of candles, both of wax and Tallow, who seemed (to the more part) there to in- Weavers of habite. Albeit it is verie euident, that Weauers Drapery, of Drapery, Tapetie, and paperie, did altogether dwell there, time out of minde; till they were out-worne, and their place possessed by the Drapers.

In this Ward are true Parish churches, (viz.) Saint Clements in East-cheape, Haynt Mary Adchurch, or Vpchurch, Saint Michaell in Crookedlane, which was sometime called the colledge in Crooked-lane, Saint Martine Orgar, and Saint Lawrence Poultney, so called by Iohn Poultney, Maioz of London, who made it a colledge of Iesu, and of Corpus Christi, for a Mayster and seauen Chaplaynes. This Ward hath an Alderman and his Deputie, eight common counsellors, eyght constables, six Scauengers, twelve Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is taxed at sixteene pound to the fifteene.

Walbrooke Ward, taketh Name of the Walbrooke streete, where vnder was (somtime) a brooke, Ward, named Wallus Brooke, as hath already beene elsewher declared. In which Ward are true Parish churches, viz. S. Swithen by London-stoue, S. Mary Woolchurch, so called of a beam to

Wooll-
Church
Haw or
Beame.

to weigh wooll, and was called Wooll-Church Haw; Saint Stephen by Walbrooke; Saint John vpon Walbrooke; and Saint Mary But-haw, or Boathaw, so called, of neare adioyning to a Ward oþ Haw, where Boates (in elder times) were made, and landed (from Downegate) there to be imended. It hath an Alderman and his Deputy; 11. common Councillers; 9. Constables; 6. Scauengers; 13. Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is taxed in London at 33. pounds to the fiftene.

Downegate Ward. Downgate ward, so cald, vpon the down desceming to the Thamis. In this ward is the Guilda Aul: Aula, oþ Halla Teutonicoru, for the Merchants Teutonicorum.

Colde Har-brough. cald the Stilyard, where they had their Garmers to lay vppre their Cōze, and other commodities; as Cables, Ropes, Masts, Pitch, Tarre, Flar, Hemp, Linnen-cloth, Mainscots, War, Steele, &c. There is also a House, anciently called Cold-Harbrough, whiche (after diuers passages from Man to Man) in the eyght yeare of King Edward the third, came to Sir John Poultney, who having beeþ Maior fourt times in that house, it then tooke the name of Poultneys Inne. More, there is a famous Grammar-Schōole, founded in the yeare 1561. by the M. Wardens and assistants of the Merchant-Taylorz, in the Parish of Saint Laurance Poultney. Richard Hillis, sometime Maister of that worthy Society, had given formerly ffe hundred poundes towardes the purchase of an house, called The Manno of the Rose.

the Rose, belonging sometime to the Duke of Buckingham, wherein the saide Schōole is kept.

In this Ward are two Parish-Churches (viz:) Alhallowes ad focnum, in the Ropery, (because Hay was there sold at Hay-wharf, and Ropes in the High-streete) oþ Alhallowes the more; and

Alhallowes on the Cellers (because it standeth on Vaults) oþ Alhallowes the lesse. There are

likewise fourre severall Hals of Companies, as,

upon Walbrooke, the Skinners Hall, belonging to that Worshippfull Company; and Tallow-Chandlers Hall; Loyners Hall in Greenwich-lane, now called Fryer-lane; and Dyers Hall in

Thames-streete. This Ward hath an Alderman and his Deputie; 9. common Councillers; 8. Constables; 5. Scauengers; 14. Wardes

mote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is taxed at 28. pounds to the fiftene. Here we end the thirtene

Wardes, that are all on the East side of the wa-ter course of Walbrooke, not any one house lying on the West-side.

¶ Wardes on the West-side of Walbrooke.



Intry Ward, of Vintoners (clad in olde time Merchants Vintoners) & the Vintry, for the Merchantes of Burdeaux there craned vp their Wines, out of Lighters and other Vessells, and being there landed, made Sale of them within forty daies after, &c. There are in this

Vintry
ward.

this Ward, four Parish Churches (viz.) Saint Michael Pater Noster in the Roiall, which Church was new builded and made a Colledge of Saint Spirit, and Saint Marie, founded by Richard Whittington, Mercer, four times Mayor; for a Master, four fellowes Maiters of Art; Clearkes, Conducts, Chorists, &c. And an Almes house called Gods house, or Hospitall, for thirteene poore Men, &c. Saint Thomas Apostle, by Wringwren-lane; Saint Martine in the Vintie, sometime called Saint Martine de Bercinand Church; and Saint James at Garlick-Hithe, because Garlicke was sold vsually there, on the bancke of the Riuier of Thames. Richard Plat, Brewer, founded a Free-schôole there, 1601. In Brode lane is y Parish Clearks Hall purchased by them, after losse of their Hall in Byshop-gatestreet. Vintoners Hall, nere the Lane called Stodie Lane, giuen them by Sir John Stodie, Vintoner, Mayor, in Anno 1357. Plummers Hall in Palmers Lane, nowe called Anchor-lane. Fruiterers Hall, in Worcester house, sometimes belonging to the Earles of Worcester. Cutlers Hall, in Horsebridgeliue. Glasiers Hall in Kerion Lane: All which Halls are in the said Ward. It hath also an Alderman and his Deputy; nine Common Councillers; nine Constables; four Scauengers; fourteene Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle: It is taxed in London to the fiftene, at 52. li. 16. s. And in the Exchequer at 52. li. 6. s.

Parish
Clerks hall.

Vintners
hall.
Plummers
Hall.
Fruiterers
Hall.
Cutlers hall
Glasiers hal

Cordwainer
street ward.

Cordwainer-streete-ward, taking name of
Cord-

Whitting-
ton Col-
ledge.

Cordwainers, or Shoe-makers, Curriers, and Workers of Leather, there dwelling. In this Ward are thre Parish-churches, viz. Saint Anthonies in Budge-Rowe, corruptly called Saint Andlings; Alde Mary Church; and new Marie Church, or Mary le Bow, of Saint Marie de Arcubus, in West-Cheaping, being builded (in the

Conquerours time) vpon Arches: In which Church is kept the Court of the Arches, which here taketh name of the place, & not of the Court. Nine a clocke Bell rung.

This Ward hath an Alderman and his Deputy; common Councillers eight, Constables, 8. Scauengers eight, Wardmote Enquest fourteene, and a Beadle. It is taxed in London to the fiftene, at 52. li. 16. s. And in the Exchequer at 52. li. 6. s.

Cheape-Ward, taking name of the Market Cheap ward there kept, called West-cheaping, hath in it seauen Parish Churches, viz. Saint Benet Shrog, or Shorehog, but the most ancient name is Benet Shorne, of Benedict Shorne, sometime a Cittizen and Stocke-fish-onger, a neyne builder, repayrer, and Benefactor thereof. S. Pancrace by Sopars-lane; Saint Mildred in the Poultry; Saint Marie Cole-church, of one Cole that builded it; Saint Martin Pomerie, in Ironmong-lane, so called of Apples some time there growing; Alhallowes in Honny-Lane; Saint Laurence in the lury, and the Chappell of Guild-Hall, sometime a Colledge. Guild Hall it selfe also is in this Ward, begunne to be new builded Guild Hall built, Anno in Anno 1411. the twelfth of Henry the fourth, 1411.

by Thomas Knoles then Maior, and the Aldermen his brethen, to the charge whereof the companies gaue large benefolences: it was made (of a little cottage:) so large and goodlie as now it standeth, to haue the Courts for the Cittie kept therein, being nine in number.

The Courts kept in Guild.

Courts for
the Cittie.

1. Court of Common Councell.
2. Court of the Lord Maior, and the Aldermen his Bretheren.
3. The Court of Hustings.
4. The Court of Orphanes.
5. The Sheriffes two Courts.
6. The Court of the Wardmote.
7. The Court of Hall-mote.
8. The Court of Requests, commonly called the Court of Conscience.
9. The Chamberlaines Court for Prentises, and making them free.

Moreover, in this Ward, are the Halls of two Grocers hal very worshipfull Companies; the Grocers Hall in Conyhope lane, which Companie being first called Pepperers, were incorporated by the name of Grocers, in Anno 1345. The Mercers Hall, sometime an Hospital, entituled of Saint Thomas of Acon, or Acars, wherein is said a Free-Schoole to haue bee long kept. This Ward hath an Alderman and his Deputy, 11. common Councellers; 9. Scavengers; 12. Wardmote Enquest,

Mercers
Chappell
and Hall.

Enquest, and a Beadle. In London it is sessed at 72, li. 16, s. to the fifteen, and in the Exchequer, at 72, li. 11, s.

Colemanstreere-ward, taking name of a frāt Coleman so called, by one Coleman, the first builder and owner thereof, wherein are thre Parish Churches, viz. Saint Olave Upwell in the old Iewry, called Colechurch-streere sometimes; Saint Margaret in Lothbury: and Saint Stephen in Colemanstreere. It was named the Old Iewry, because the Iewes had a Synagogue, whero now standeth the Towerne, knowne by the name of the Windmill, and their dwelling was all thereabout. The Founders Hall in Lothbury; Lathbery, or Loadberie, so named of a very Court in elder time there kept; whero some vse hath bin, and is also made by the Merchants Adventurers: and in Coleman street is the Armorer's Hall, who were made a Fraternitie or Guild of S. George, in the first yeare of King Henry the first. This Ward hath an Alderman and his Deputie; common Councillors four, Constables four, Scavengers four, wardmote Enquest thickeene, and a Beadle. It is farred at fifteen pounds, sixteen shillings nine pence to the fiftene.

Bassings Hall Ward, and said to be so named of Bassinges Hall, the very principall House of ward, the Ward, which appertained to the familie of the Bassings (a name of great renowne and antiquity in this Realme) who builded the goodlie building (afterward called Bakewell Hall, of one

A briefe Chronicle

Thoinas Bakewel dwelling there, corruptly termed Blackwell Hall) and gane it the Name of Bassings Haugh, or Hall, as by theyr Armes, (before the old worke was taken downe) in very many places appeared. In this Ward is but one Parish Church, called Saint Michaell at Bassings Haugh: and diuers Halles of Companies, as Masons Hall, of what antiquity, appeareth not. Weauers Hall, being then Weauers of Woollen-cloath, whose Fraternity or Goulee is of great antiquity and power, confirmed by Charter from King Henrie the second, as they held it in time of his Grandfather, King Henrie the first, or rather (as the very wordes are) frer, better, worshipfullier, and wholier, then in his said Grand-fathers tyme.

Other ordinances were there then beside, that Woollen-cloathes shoulde bee in breadth two yarde within the Listes, and as good in the midst, as in the sides, &c. But if any man made Cloath of Spanish Wooll, mixed with English Wooll; the poort-geue, or principall Magistrate of London ought to burne it, &c. There is also Girdlers Hall, and Coopers haue their Hall neer to the Parish Church of Saint Michaell. This Ward hath an Alderman and his Deputy, fourre Common Councillers; two Constables; two Scavengers; 17. Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. In London it is taxed at 7.li. and so in the Exchequer likewise, to the fifteene.

Cripples
gate Ward. Cripples-gate Ward, so named of the gate, cal-
gate Ward. In Cripples-gate, wherin are 6. parish churches,
viz.

Bassinges
Haugh.

Masons hall
Weauers
hall.

Weauers of
Woollen
Clothes.

Girdlers hal
Coopers
Hall.

Of the Successe of Times.

viz. S. Mary Aldermanbury, of a very or court-
hal there kept, now calld the Guildhal, s. Alphage
(sometime Elting Hospital or spittle) by London
wall, s. Mary Magdalyn in Milkstreet, s. Albons
in woodstreet, s. Michael in Huggenlane, and s.

Giles without Cripplegate. Halles of compa-
nies, are Habberdasher Hall, in Mayden lane, Waxchand-
and Waschandlers Hall there also. Pinners hal
sometime, but nowe Plaisterers Hall, in Adle Plaisterers
street: and Pinners Hal is now in Silverstreet. Haberdash-
ers hall.

Brewers Hall likewise in Adlestreet, and Bo-
wyers Hall not farre from Monkswell-street. Brewers hal.
Pinners hal. Bowyers hal

This warde hath an Alderman and his Deputy
within the Gate, eight common counsellors, nine
constables, twelve scavengers, fifteen wardmote
Enquest, and a beadle. Without the Gate also,
it hath a Deputy, two common counsellors, fourre
constables, fourre Scavengers, seauenteen ward-
mote Enquest, and a Beadle: It is taxed in Lon-
don at forty pound to the fifteene.

Aldergate warde, taking name likewise of Aldersgate
Aldersgate, hath six Parish churches in it (viz.)
saint Marie Staining, in Stayning lane, s. John
Zachary, in Engaine or Maidenlane, s. Leonard
in Fauster-lane, saint Olaue in Silverstreet, saint
Anne by Aldersgate, and saint Butolph with-
out Aldersgate. Halles of companies, first, Gold-
smiths Hall at Maydenlane end, they beeing an
ancient and very worshipfull society; for the first
Maior that euer was in London, was a brother
of that society, named Henry Fitz-Alwin, Fitz-
Lieslanc, who continued Maior more then 24.

Cooks hall. yeares together. The Cookes or Pastelers haue a Hall also in Aldersgatestreet, and they were admitted to be a company, and to haue a Myster and Wardens, in the 22. yeare of Edward the fourth. This ward hath an Alderman and his two Deputies; one within, the other without, common counsellors five, Constables, 8. Scauengers, 9. Wardmote Enquest, sotircene, and a Beadle. In London it is taxed at seauen pound to the fifteene, and in Erchequer at six pounde, nineteen shillings.

Faringdon ward within
Faringdon ward within
How Faringdon ward took name.

Faringdon ward within, or Insta, distinguisched (by that word of difference) from the other warde of the same name, which is without the city wals, and thercon termed Faringdon extra, or without. Yet (in elder tynes) these two wardes were but one, and vnder the care of one alderman, vntill the 17. yeare of king Richard the second; when, the greatnesse thereof caused it to be deuided into two wardes, being then ordeined (by parliament) to haue two aldermen also as to this day it continueth. This whole great ward of Faringdon both within and without, received her name of W. Faringdon, or Farendon, Goldsmith, alderman of that warde, and one of the sheriffes of London, in anno 1281. the ninth yeare of King Edward the first, when he purchased the aldermanry of this ward, as is evident to be seene, by an abstract of deedes, from Thomas de Ardene, or Arderne, to Ankerin^o de Auern, Ralphe le Feure, and so to William Farringdon, or Farendon, citizen and Goldsmith, and to his heires,

heires, so comming to Nicholas Faringdon, son to the said William, which Nicholas was a goldsmith also, and 4. times Mayor: living 53. years after his first being Mayor, and hee buylded the Arch or gate by S. Augustines Church, whch giueth passage into the South Churchyard of S. Pauls.

In this ward of Faringdon within, is the goodly Cathedrall Church of S. Paule, and 9. other parish Churches beside, viz. S. Peter at the crosse

The free
schoole in
Paules
Church-
yard, foun-
ded by Iohn
Collet, Do-
ctor in Di-
uinity and
Deane of
Paules.

in West cheape, Saint Faulter in Faulter-lane; Christ Church, made a Parish churche of the Gray-Friers Church, and of two Parish churches, S. Nicholas, and saint Ewin, and also an Hospital for poore children, saint Mathew in Friday street, S. Augustine by Paules gate, Sainct Faith vnder Paules Church, S. Martins at Ludgate, Sainct Anne at the Black-fryers, S. Michael ad Bladum, or at Corne (corruptly called the Querne) by Paules gate, where somtime was a Corne market kept, and the chappel of S. James by Cripplegate. Halls of Societie, Imbroyde-
ters Hall in Guchurus, Barbar Chirurgions hal in Monkes-well-street, Sadlers hall in Cheap, Butchers Hall in Chick-lane in the Shambles, which serueth also for y Feltmakers. This ward hath an Alderman and his Deputie, twelue Common Counsellors, seauenteene Constables, eightene Scauengers, eyghteen Wardmote Enquest, and a Beadle. It is taxed at 50. pound to the Fifteene.

Bread-street Ward, so called of bread there
sold
Bread-street
Ward.

solde (in elder time) in that streete, which giueth name to the whole Ward, and hath fourteene Parish Churches in it, viz. Alhallowes in Bread-streete, saint Mildreds in Bread-streete, saynt John Euangelist in Friday-streete, and s. Margaret Moyses in Friday-streete. Hals of companies, are the Salters Hall in Bread-streete, and Coxwainers or Shoo-makers Hall, in Maiden-lane, or Dillar lane. This ward hath an Alderman, and his Deputy; tenne common Counsellors, tenne Constables, eight Scauengers thirteene Wardemote Enquest, and a Beadle. In London it is tared at thirty seauen pound to the fifteen, and in the Exchequer at 36. pounde, 18. shillings, two pence.

Queenes
Hith ward.

Queene-Hith Ward, so called of the Queens Hith or water Gate, wherof wee haue alreade spoken. In which warde are seauen Parish churches, Viz. saint Trinity in Trinity lane, saint Nicholas Cold-abbey, at Knight-riders streete, saint Nicholas Olaue on Bredstreet hill, saint Mary de Monte Alto, or Mounthaupt, by Old Fishstreet hill, or Fine foot lane, saint Machael at the Queens Hith, saint Mary Summer-set neere Broken wharfe, and saint Peter, called Parua, by Paules wharfe. Hals of companies are these, Painter Stayners Hall in Trinitie Lane, Blacksmiths Hall on Lambert hill. This warde hath an Alderman and his Deputy, sixe common Counsellors, nine constables, eight Scauengers, thirteene Wardemote Enquest, and a beadle. In London it is tared at twenty pound to

Painters hal.
Blacksmiths
hall.

571
to the fifteen, and in the Exchequer at 19. pound 16. shillings, two pence.

Castel Baynard Ward, so named of an auncient castle there standing, belonging sometime to one Baynard, a Nobleman, that came into this Lande with the conquerour, and first buil'd it. In this ward are fourteene parish churches, viz. saint Benet Hude, or Hithe, by Paules Wharfe, saint Andrew by the Wardrobe, saint Mary Magdalene in Old Fishstreet, and saynt Gregory by Paules church. Halles of companies, are these, Wood-mongers Hall, on the East-side of Paules wharfe Hill, and the Stationers Hall, neere the west end of Paules: but converted to a Tauerne since then, and the Hall Hall. was also in Milkesstreet, for a while, but afterward translated agayne into Amen lane, at the end of Pater noster row, to a goodly auncient house in olde time, belonging to Iohn Duke of Britaine, and Earle of Richmond. Afterward called Peinbrokes Inne, as appertaining to the Earles of Peinbroke, in the time of Richard the second, the eighteenth yeare, and Henry the sixt the fourteenth yeare. But it lately belonged to Henry Lord of Aburgaueney, and was called Aburgauenie house. This ward hath an Alderman and his Deputie, common counsellors, 9. constables, 10. Scauengers, 7. Wardemote Enquest, 14. and a Beadle: In London it is tared at twelve pound to the fifteen, and in the Exchequer at 11. li. 13. s.

There remayne yet two more, Faringdon Warde

Castle Bay-
ward ward.

Woodmon-
tees hall.
Stationers
hall.

Faringdon
ward and
Bride-ward
both with-
out.

ward without, and Bridgeward without, or the Borough of the Southwarke, & the round incironing Suburbs without the wals, the Dutchy of Lancaster, and Cittie of Weltminster; All which beeing not comprised within this instant determination, craue fauour for reference to our Chronicle of London, wherin, whatsoeuer is wanting heare, and this slender pyle woulde not permit (stretching alreadye beyond expectation) shall (by Gods assistance) be more fully, effectually, and largely performed, then (as yet) Mayster John Stow his Survey, or any other worke (that I haue scene) hath so ampliely delivered, especially concerning this honorable Citty, and the Countie of Middlesex, so far as the cities boundes and priuiledges do grant admittance. Let me not be rashly censured in these gayseeming wordes, to cast any disgrace or il aspersion, on the painful labours of that worthy and industrious man Mayster John Stow (whom living, I loued as a dear and intimate friend, and dead, I honor with all kinde remembrance) for such as haue had knowledge of our inward respect of each other, & what hath past betwene vs (concerning this busynesse for the Citty) I know will no way mis-conceite of me: they are too wise and vertuous, to swerue in a knowone truth, and more sounde and solide, then malice can haue any power to seduce: what soeuer then is referred to our further intention, as it hath bin a labour willingly vnder-taken by me (albeit both beseeing and requiring a much better Judgement) So, by his helpe, who is both

both the hope and helpe of all vertuous endeavours, it shall bee effected with all possible diligence.

Of the Temporall Gouvernment of this
Honorable Citty, since the
Conquest.

To the worshipfull M. Rowland Smart, Esquire,
Sword-Bearer of London.



Assyng ouer those Tempestuous
times of the old Britons, Romans,
Saxons, and Danes, till Ethelred Ethelred
or Alfred, Earle of Mercia, who
had the custody of this citty in his
power: he no sooner dyed, but both it, and all other
possessions belonging to the saide Earle, re-
turned to King Edward (surnamed the Eldert) c.
Remaining thus in obedience to him, he then or-
daining Portgraues, to haue the gouernement
thereof vnder him: which name, Portgraue, or
Portreue, is compounded of two Saxon wordes,
Porte and Gerefe, or Reue: Porte signfyeng a
Towne or City, & Gerefe or Reue, a Guardian or Portreue
or Ruler of the said town or city. Before the con-
quest, in the daies of k. Edw. the Confessor, one
Wolsegare was Portgraue, as appeareth by the
kings charter to him, thus: *Edward K. greeteth
Alward byshop, Wolsegare my Portgraue, & al the
Burgesses in London, &c.* These Portgraues con-
tinued in William the conquerors time, William
Rufus, Portgraue.

Rufus, and Henry the first, when Hugh Buche was Portgraue, and Leofstanus, Goldsmith, Prouost, which name of Prouost then beganne: for Aubery de Vere was (afterward) Portgraue, and Robert Bar-Quercl, Prouost. Then (by the same King) was the Shriuewick of London and Middlesex granted to the Cittizens of London. In the raigne of King Stephen, Gilbert Becket was Portgraue, and Andrew Bucheuer Prouost: and Godfrey Magnauilla, or Mandevill (by guift of Maude the Empresse) was Portgraue or Sheriff of London and Middlesex, for the yearlye farme of thre hundred pound, as appeareth by the Charter. In the tyme of k. Henry the second, those Portgraues were likewise (in divers records) called Vicecomites, Vicountes or Sheriffes, as being vnder an Earle, and then (as since) vsed that Office, as the Sheriffes of London now doo. Albeit some Authoris teame them Domesmen, Elder-men, or Judges of the Kings court. Heere then, it shall not seeme impertinent, once more to remember the wordes of William Fitz-Stephen, saying. Euen as Rome is deuided into Wards, so is this Citty. It hath yearlye Sheriffes, insted of Consuls. It hath the dignity of Senators, in Aldermen; It hath vnder Officers, and (according to the qualitie of Lawes) so hath it seueral Courts, and generall assemblies, vpon appointed daies.

At parting with the name of Portgraues and Prouosts, in the first yere of k. Richard 1. the cittizens obtained to be gouerned by 2. Bayliffes, who

Bayliffes of London.

Prouost.

Robert Bar-Quercl pro-
uost.

Portgraue
and Sheriff:
of London
& Middle-
sex.

William
FitzStephen
his words.

who (in auncient dædes) were called Sheriffes, as the Lawe tearmeth the Shire Balliu, vsing the same office of Shriuewick, as the Portgraues before did. The names of the first Bayliffes or Officers, entring into their dignitie at the Feast of Saint Michael the Arch-angell, Anno 1189 were Henry Cornchill, and Richard Reynere.

King Richard also (at that very tyme) appointed The first Bayliffes of London. a supreaine Officer aboue the rest, by the name of Maior, whiche worde was borrowed from the Hebrew word Mar, and signifieth Dominus, Lord; a word vsed by the Franconians and old Saxons, their Neighbours (of whom Englishmen haue their Originall) but called Maire, as the French did their Maires of the Pallace. Thus was the chiefe Gouernor called Lord Maire, or Beginning Maior, because they vnderstod not, that the epe, of the May- thite Maire, or Maior, implied no leste then lord, without any other additions, yet thus was it the giuen, for a larger augmentation of Honor.

Now, as the Goldsmiths paled London a Prouost before (named Leofstanus) euen so the same Company (albeit not as yet ranked into a List of Brother-hood) gaue London likewise, the first Lord Maire or Maior in Dignity, whose name was Henry Fitz-Alwin, Fitz-Liesstane, Maire of and being so appointed by the King; he continu- ed in that supreaine Office, from the first yere of King Richard the first, vntill the fifteenth of k. Iohn, which was more then twenty foure years. The first L. Henry Cornchill and Richard Reynere (being first chosen Bayliffes) serued then as Sheriffes, (by

The time of (by all likelihood) to the said Henry Fitz-Alwin, the L.Mairs Fitz-Lieslanc, Maire. Whereby very well may bee obserued, the progresse and continuaunce of those severall elections and choyses (euen to this day) the Sherifffes beeing first appointed, and then the Lord Maire after chosen, & at the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell, at the first, election.

Choyce of Lord Maire by voyces and handes.

Choyce of Sherifffes.

Forrest of Middlesex and warren of Stanes.

Toule free thorough al England granted to London.

(by King Richard) it was ordained. King John in like manner, after this high Dignity (begun by his Brother) graunted them free liberty by Charter, to chuse by (voyces and handes) yearly, out of the twelue chiefest and principall Companies, their Praetor or Maire: Also two Sherifffes, whereof the one should be called the Kings Sheriffe, and the other the Citties Sheriffe, which (in that forme) hath continued euen to this instant. Nay more, he graunted them full power and authority, not onely to chuse theyr Sherifffes at their owne pleasure, but also (vpon iust occasion, either of contempt, mutiny, disobedience, or other essences) to degrade and depriue them. The Forrest of Middlesex, and the Warren of Stanes, being laid open in An. 1218. the King afterward, in the yeare 1226. confirmed to the Citizens of London, free warrant and liberty, to hunt a limited circuite about the Citty, and in the Warren of Stanes. Also, that the Citizens of London shoulde passe Toule-free, thorough al England: and the Bedelers or Weres in the River of Thames or Midway, to be pluckt vp and destroyed for ever. When the franchises and liberties were thus confirmed by King John,

he granted moreover, that either Sheriffe should haue two Clarks, and two Sergeants; also, that the Citty should haue a common Seale, and that the Maire should bee presented to the Barons of the Exchequer, and they then to admit him, as lawfull Lieutenant and Deputy (vnder the king) to gouerne the Citty.

Having thus briefly discoursed, how the dignity of honor began in this famous Citty, both in the stile of Lord Maire and Sherifffes; as briefly wil we also part their progresse and succession, from that first worthy man Henry Fitz-Alwin, Fitz-Lieslanc, Goldsmith, to the as worthy Man, Sir William Crauon, now gouerning, this present yeare, 1611.

Henry Fitz-Alwin, Fitz-Lieslanc, Goldsmith, beginning to take that high office on him, in the first yeare of King Richard the first (who was also for his valour and courage Durhamed Cuer de Lion) continued still in the same Dignity, for more then twenty fourre years, and then deceasing, in the 15. yeare of King John, he was buried in the Priory of the holy Trinity, neer vnto Aldgate.

In the said 15. yeare of King John (either to serue out the remainder of that yeare, or to go on in a new election,) Roger Fitz-Alwain was chosen Lord Maire: but I neyther find his freedom, or his death, albeit he continued (as it seemeth) in Office but one yeare; the like did Serle Mercer, and William Hardell, in the yeares 1214. and 1215. And then began the raigne of King Henry the

1189

1213.

578 A briefe Chronicle

the third, Son to King John, the 19. of October,
1216.

1216 Iames Alderman, and Salomon Blasing, Lord Maior, serued out this yeare (by severall parts) each after other.

1217. Serle Mercer, was againe chosen Lord Maior, and continued in the Dignity sixe yeares together.

1223 Richard Renger, beeing chosen Lord Maior, continued so the space of four yeares.

1227 Roger Duke, or Duck, was Lord Maior of London four yeares.

1231 Andrew Bokerell, Pepperer, was Lord Maior of London seauen yeares together.

1238 Richard Renger, Lord Maior againe one yeare.

1239 William Ioyner, Lord Maior one yeare, who builded the Quier of the Gray-Fryers Church in London, and afterward became a lay brother of that house.

1240 Gerard Bat, Lord Maior one yeare: and beeing elected againe for the ensuing yeare, the King would not suffer it, because he had bene charged (in the former yeare) with taking Money of the Victuallers, and could shew no reason for it.

1241 Reginald Bongey, was Lord Maior two yeares.

1243. Raphe Ashwy, Lord Maior one yeare.

1244 Michaell Tony, Lord Maior one yeare.

1245 John Gisors, Pepperer, Lord Mayor two yeares.

1247 Peter Fitz-Alwin, Lord Maior one yeare.

Michaell

Of the Successe of Times. 579

1248 Michaell Tonny, Lord Maior againe one yeare.

1249 Roger Fitz-Roger, Lord Maior one yeare.

1250 John Norman, Lord Maior one yeare.

1251 Adam Basing, Lord Maior one yeare.

1252 John Tolason, Draper, Lord Maior one yeare.

1253 Richard Hardell, Draper, was Lord Maior sixe yeares together.

1254 John Gisors, Pepperer, againe Lord Maior one yeare.

1255 William Fitz-Richard, was Lord Maior two yeares.

1256 Thomas Fitz-Richard, was Lord Maior soure yeares together.

1257 Will Richards, againe Lord Maior one yeare.

1258 Allen le Zouch, Lord Maior one yeare: and beeing a Baron of the Land, and chiefe Justice also, he was slaine in Westminster Hall, by John Warren, Earle of Surry, in An. 1270.

1259 Sir Stephen Edwards, Lord Maior one year.

1260 Sir Hugh Fitz-Othon, was made Custos of

London, and Constable of the Tower, by reason of a great quartell happening betwene the Goldsmiths and the Taylors: so that the King gaue the keeping of the Cittie to his Son Prince Edward, who made the saide Sir Hugh Fitz-Othon Custos of the Cittie, and Constable of the

A Custos Tower, as his Deputie. But Prince Edward appointed quickly obtained of the King his Father, to haue over the Citties ancient liberties confirmed by Charter againe, and so they proceeded on to their wondred election of a lord Maior and Sheriffes, as before, and Sir Hugh Fitz Othon was discharged

580 A briefe Chronicle
of his office.

John Adtian, Vintoner, was Lorde Maior of London two yeares.

Sir Walter Harucy, Lord Maior, and H. Fro-wike, Pepperer, likewise for part of that year; wherein began the raigne of King Edward the first, the 16. of November, 1272.

Sir Walter Harucy, Lorde Maior againe for one year.

Henry Walleis, Lord Maior for one year.

Gregory Roksley, Golde-Smith, chiefe Say Maister of all the Kings Mints thorough England, and keeper of the Kings Exchange at London; was Lord Maior seauen yeares together.

Henry Walleis, who builded the Tonne upon Cornhill, to be a Prison, and the Stockes to be a Market-house, was Lorde Maior againe thre yeares together.

Gregory Roksley being chosen Lord Maior againe, King Edward was informed, that the said Gregory Roksley tooke bibles of the Walkers, and suffered them to sell bread, that wanted sixe or seauen ounces of weight in a pennie-loafe, yet Wheat was then sold at London for 12. & 16 pence the quarter. Upo which information, he seized the franchises and liberties into his own handes, appointing first one John Sandwich, to be Custos thereof for one part of the ycare, and Sir John Breton, Knight, for the other part. Thus did the Cittie of London continue vnder the gouernment of severall Men, bearing the names of Custos, till King Edward the second began

London a-
gaine in the
charge or
rule of a
Custos.

1270

1272.

1273.

1274

1275

1282

1285

Of the successe of Times. 581

began his raigne, which was the seauenth day of July, 1307.

Sir John Blunt, Knight, hauing beene Custos of the Cittie, for the space of thre yeares before, was now in the first yare of King Edward the second, Lord Maior for one year.

Nicholas Faringdon, of Farendon, Golde-Smith, of whom the Ward of Faringdon (both within, and without) tooke name, was L. Maior for one year.

Thomas Romaine, Lord Maior one year.

Richard Reffain, Mercer, Maior one year.

Sir John Gisors, Pepperer, Lord Maior two yeares.

Nicholas Faringdon, Gold-Smith, againe Lord Maior one year.

Sir John Gisors, Pepperer, againe L. Maior one year.

Stephen Abendon, Lord Maior one year.

John Wingraue, Lorde Maior thre yeares.

In his time happened such cheapnesse of Corne, that a Bushell of Wheate (which had bene sold formerly for ten shillings) was then solde for ten pence.

Hamond Chickwell, Pepperer, Lorde Mayor one year.

Nicholas Faringdon, again Lord Maior one years.

Hamond Chickwell, Pepperer, againe Lord Mayor two years.

Nicholas Faringdon, Gold-Smith, againe L. Maior one year.

1307

1308

1309

1310

1311

1313

1314

1315

1316

1319

1320

1321

1323

1324

Hamond Chickwell, Pepperer, againe Lord Mayor two yeares.

1326

The Lord
Maior iu-
stice for
Gaole deli-
very at New
gate.

Richard Britaine, Goldsmith, Lord Mayor one yeaer. In whose tyme King Edward the third began his raigne, the 25 day of Januari, 1326. who graunted the Lord Maior to bee Justice for the Gaole deliueray at New-gate; and the Cittizens of London not to goe (by any constraint, to any Warre out of the Citty of London. Beside, that the ffraunchises and libertes of the Citty, shold not thence-forward (for any cause, bee seizered into the Kinges handes: Nor by Eschete to bee in the Citty, but the Lord Maior for the time being.

1327

Hamond Chickwell, Pepperer, againe Lord Maior one yeaer.

1328

John Grantham, Lord Maior one yeaer.

1329

Richard Swandland, Lord Maior one yeaer: In whose tyme the King kept a great Justicing in Cheape, betweene Sopars-lane and the great Crosse.

1330

Sir John Poultney, Draper, Lord Maior two yeares.

1332

John Preston, Draper, Lord Maior one yeaer.

1333

Sir John Poultney, Draper, againe L.Maior one yeaer.

1334

Reginald at the Conduit, Vintoner, L.Maior one yeaer.

1335

Nicholas Wotten, Lord Maior one yeaer.

1336

Sir John Poultney, Draper, againe Lord Maior one yeaer. He founded a Colledge in the parish Church of Saint Laurance Poultney, by Candlewicke.

dlewick-streete.

Henry Darcy, Lord Maior two yeaers: In 1337 whose tyme the Sergeants to the Lord Maior, and Chirches of London, were graunted by the King, to beare Paces o: Siluer and Gult, with The first Maces to the Kings armes on them. Sargeants granted.

Andrew Aubery, Grocer, L.Maior two yeaers. 1339

John of Oxenford, Vintoner, Lord Maior one yeaer. 1341

Simon Francis, Mercer, L.Maior one yeaer. 1342

John Hamond, Lord Maior two yeaers. 1343

Richard Leget, Lord Maior one yeaer. 1345

Geffrey Witchingham, L. Maior one yeaer. 1345

Tho. Leggy, Skinner, Lord Maior one yeaer. 1347

John Louckin, Fish-Monger, Lord Maior one yeaer. 1348

Walter Turk, Fish-Monger, Lord Maior one yeaer. 1349

Richard Killingbury, Lord Maior one yeaer. 1350

Andrew Aubery, Grocer, againe Lord Maior one yeaer. 1351

Simon Francis, Mercer, who (with Henry Fro-
wike) founded the Colledge in Guild-hall Chap-
pell, and was againe Lord Maior two yeaers. 1352

Thomas Leggy, Skinner, againe Lord Maior one yeaer. 1354

Simon Francis, Mercer, againe Lord Maior one yeaer. 1355

Henry Prichard, or Piccard, Vintoner, who (in one day) feasted the kings of England, France, Scots, and Cypres, at his own house, and was L. Maior one yeaer. 1356

1357 John Stody, Vintner, Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1358 John Louckin, Fish-Monger, againe Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1359 Simon Dolcsby, Grocer, Lord Mayor one yeare.

1360 John Wroth, Fish-Monger, Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1361 John Peche, Fish-Monger, Lord Major one yeare.

1362 Stephen Gondish, Draper, Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1363 John Not, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

1364 Adam of Bury, Skinner, Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1365 John Louekin, Fish-Monger, againe Lorde Mayor, and Adam of Bury one yeare.

1366 John Louekin, Fish-Monger, againe Lorde Mayor one yeare. This John Louekin bulideth Saint Michaels Church in crooked-lane.

1367 James Andrew, Draper, Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1368 Simon Mordon, Fish-monger, Lord Maior one yeare.

1369 John Chichester, Gold-smith, Lord Mayor one yeare.

1370 John Barnes, Mercer, Lorde Mayor two yeares.

1371 John Piell, Mercer, Lord Mayor one yeare.

1372 Adam of Bury, Skinner, againe Lord Maior one yeare.

William

William Walworth, Fish-Monger, Lorde Maior one yeare.

John VVarde, Grocer, Lorde Maior one yeare.

Adam Staple, Mercer, Lord Maior one yeare. His time no sooner expired, but therewith ended the life of King Edward the third, and on the 21. of June 1377. began the reign of King Richard the second.

Sir Nicholas Bremer, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

John Philpot, Grocer, Lord Maior one year.

John Hadley, Grocer, Lord Maior one year.

Wil. Walworth, Fish-Monger, againe Lord Maior. In this yeare of his Maioraltie happened the tumultuous rebellion of Jack Straw, Wat Tyler, Jack Carter, Jack Truman, &c. with the commons of Kent, Essex, and other places: But William Walworth, being then Lord Maior, arrested the Traytor Jack Straw so stoutly with his weapon on the head (even as he saucily took the Kings Horse by the bridle in Smithfield) that, thrusting him afterward through the throat; the whole crewe were dishartened, and seeing they Captaine Slaine, betooke themselves to flight. For which worthy act, the King immedietly knighted the Lorde Maior William Walworth, and with him Ralphe Standish, John Philpot, Nicholas Brember, John Launde, and Nicholas Twifield, Burgesses of the City, adding the Dagger into the Citties Armes, which till that day was a red Crosse in a Silver field only.

The dagger added to the Citties Armes.

1381 John Northampton, Draper, Lord Maior two yeares.

1382 Sir Nicholas Brember, Grocer, knighted with Sy: William Walworth, Lord Maior three years together.

1387 Nicholas Exton, fishmonger, lord maior 1. yeare

1388 Nicholas Twyford, or Twytorde, knighted with Sy: William Walworth, Lord Maior one yeare.

1389 William Venner, Chester, Lord Maior, one yeare.

1390 Adam Bamme, Goldsmith (who provided the Cittie of such plentie of come from beyonde the seas, that the Citty was able to furnish the countrey) Lord Maior one yeare.

1391 John Hend, Draper, in whose time happened a great tumult in London, because one of the Bishop of Salisburys men, had taken a Horse-boaſt from a Bakery man in Fleet-strete, and on the Bishops complaint to the King, the Lord Maior being ſent for to Windsor, and other of his Brethren; the Drap, Sherrifes, and other ſubſtantiall Cittizens, were there arrested, the Drap committed to the castle of Windsor, and the reſt to other Castles and holdes. The King ſet the city into his hands, appointing a Councill to gouerne it, named Sir Howard Darling-ring, knight, &c. But in ſhort while the Kinges displeaſure was pacified, and the liberties of London reflored and ratifyed.

1392 William Stondon, Grocer, lord maior 1. year.

1393 John Hadley, Grocer, againe lord maior one yeare.

A Warden appointed to gouerne London.

John Froſhe, Percer, Lord maior one yeare. 1394

William More, Vintner, L. Maior one yeare 1395

Adam Bamme, Gold-Smith, againe Lord Maior one yeare. 1396

Richard Whittington, mercer, Lord Maior 1397 one yeare.

Drew Barentine, Gold-smith, Lord Maior 1. 1398 yeare. At his expiration of Office, beganne the raigne of King Henry the fourth, the 29. of September, 1399.

Thomas Knolleſ, Grocer, lord maior 1. yeare. 1399

John Francis, Goldsmith, lord maior one year. 1400

John Shadworth, mercer, lord maior one yeare. 1401

John Walcote, Draper, lord maior one yeare. 1402

William Ascham, Fishmonger, lord maior one yeare. 1403

John Hend, draper, again lord maior one year, 1404 he builded new againe the parish Church of Saint Swithen at London Stone.

John woodcock, mercer, lord maior one yeare. 1405

Richard Whittington, mercer, agayne lord maior one year e. In which year died of y plague more then 30000. people. 1406

William Stondon, Grocer, againe lord maior 1407 one yeare.

Drew Barentine, Gold-smith, againe lord Maior one year. Hec builded part of the Goldsmiths Hall, and gave them lands. 1408

Richard Marlow, Ironmonger, Lord Maior one yeare. 1409

Thomas Knoles, Grocer, againe L. Maior one yeare: he began anew to buſide the Guild-Hall in 1410

588 A briefe Chronicle
in London, &c.

1411 Robert Chichley, Grocer, Lord Maior one
yeare.

1412 William Waldren, mercer, Lord Maior one
yeare. In his tyme died king Henry the fourth, &
his sonne King Henry the fift began his raigne,
the 20. day of march, 1412.

1413 William Cromar, Draper, lord Maior one
yeare.

1414 Thomas Faulconer, mercer, who builded the
Postern at Moorgate, and lent the king 10000.
markes vpon Jewels, Lord Maior one yeare.

1415 Nicholas Wotton, Draper, Lord Maior one
yeare.

1416 Henry Barton, Skinner, who first ordayned
Fir. Lan. Lanthorn and Candle-light in the winter Eue-
ning, and thence and candle-light to Candlemasse: Lord
candle-light Maior one yeare.

1417 Richard Marlow, Frenmonger, againe Lord
Maior one yeare.

1418 William Seuenoke, Grocer, (who founded a
free Schoole, and Almes houses at Seuenoke in
Kent) Lord Maior one yeare.

1419 Richard Whittington, mercer, of whose wo-
thy deeds we haue else where spoken, Lord Maior
again one yeare.

1420 William Cambridge, Grocer, Lord Maior
one yeare.

1421 Robert Chicheley, Grocer, againe L. Maior
one yeare. He gaue the plot of ground, to builde
the parish church of S. Stephens in Walbrooke
thereon: In his tyme died king Henry the fift, and

Of the Successe of Times. 589

and King Henry the sixt began his raigne the 31
of August, 1422.

1422 William walderne, mercer, again Lord Maior
one yeare. Newgate was then builded by Ri-
chard Whittingtons executors.

1423 William Cromar, Draper, againe Lord Maior
one yeare.

1424 John Michell, Fishmonger, Lord Maior one
yeare.

1425 John Couentrie, mercer, Lord Maior one year.

1426 John Reinwell, Fishm. lord maior one year.

1427 John Gidney, Draper Lord Maior one year.

1428 Henry Barton, Skinner, againe Lord Maior
one yeare.

1429 William East-field, mercer, Lord Maior one
yeare.

1430 Sir Nicholas wotton, Draper, againe Lord Maior
one yeare.

1431 John Welles, Grocer, a liberall benefactor, for
newle building the chappell by Guild-Hall; be-
side, of his goodes was builte the Standarde in
West-Cheape, Lord Maior one yeare.

1432 John Parncis, Fishmonger, Lord Maior one
yeare.

1433 John Broklic, Draper, Lord Maior one yeare.

1434 Roger Oteley, Grocer, Lord Maior one year.

1435 Henry Frowicke, Mercer, Lord Maior one
yeare.

1436 John Michell, Fishmonger, againe L. Maior
one yeare.

1437 Sir William East-field, mercer (who was
made a Knight of the Bath, and gaue great
bountie

L. Maior,
Knight of
the Bath.

1438

bounty to the Water conduits, Lord Maior againe one yeare.

1439

Stephen Browne, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

1440

Robert Large, mercer, Lord Maior one yeare.
John Padesley, Goldsmith, mint-maister, Lord Maior one yeare.

1441

Robert Clopton, Draper, Lord Maior one yeare.

1442

John Hatherley, Fronmonger, Lord Maior one yeare.

1443

Thomas Catworth, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

1444

Henry Frowicke, mercer, in whose time Pauls Steeple was fiered with lightning, and hardlye quench'd. Lord Maior againe one yeare.

1445

Sir Simon Eyre, Draper (who builded Leaden Hal, for a common Granary to the city, &c.) Lord Maior one yeare.

1446

John Olney, mercer, Lord Maior one yeare.

1447

John Sidney, Draper, Lord Maior one yeare.

1448

Stephen Browne, Grocer, againe Lord Maior one yeare.

1449

Thomas Chalton, mercer (in whose time hap-
pened the Rebellion of Jack Cade of Kent) Lord Maior one yeare.

1450

Nicholas VVilsford, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

1451

William Gregory, Skinner, Lord Maior one yeare.

1452

Godfrey Filding, mercer, who was made one of

of the counsell to King Henry the sixt, and King Edward the fourth, Lord Maior one yeare.

John Norman, Draper, who was the firste
maior that was rowed by water to westminster, The first
rowe (till that time) they rode thither on horseback, Maior row-
ed to Westminster, Lord Maior, one yeare.

Stephen Foster, Fishmonger (who enlarged Ludgate) Lord Maior one yeare.

William Marow, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

Thomas Canning, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare.

Godfrey Boloyne, mercer (who gaue a 1000. li. to poore housholders in London, &c.) Lord Maior one yeare.

Thomas Scot, Draper, Lord Maior one yeare.

William Hulin, Fishmonger, Lord Maior one yeare.

Richard Lee, Grocer, Lord Maior one yeare. In his time began King Henry the sixt his trou-
bles, and King Edward the fourth entered hys
raigne the fourthe of March, 1460.

Hugh Witch, mercer, Lord Maior one yeare.

Thomas Cooke, Draper, made knight of the Bath, in the fiftie yeare of King Edward the 4. Lord Maior
Lord maior one yeare.

Mathew Phillip, Goldsmith (made knight of the Bath the fift yeare of Edward the fourth, and afterward knighted in field, the tenth of Edward the fourth, Lord maior one yeare.) Knighted in
the field.

Raphe Loccline, Draper, knight of the Bath and knighted also in field, Lord maior one yeare.

Raphe

1465 Raph Verney, mercer, Lord Maior one yeare.
 A sheriffe knight of the Bath.
 Henry weauer, one of the Sheriffes of London, was then made knight of the Bath.

1466 Sir John Yong, Grocer (knighted in the field) L. Maior one yeare.

1467 Tho. Oidgraue, Skinner, L. Mayor 1. year.

1468 William Tayler, Grocer, L. Maior one yeare.

1469 Richard Lee, Grocer, againe lord Maior one yeare. In whose time the Tower of London the king out being deliuered to him and his brethen, they released King Henry the sixt thence.
 Lord Maior deliuered of the Tower.

1470 John Stockton, mercer, who worthily withstanding the Bastard Fauconbridge, hee, with eleuen Aldermen, & Thomas Vrswick, then Recorder, were all knighted in the field by K. Edward the fourth; Lord Maior one year.

L. Maior 11 Aldermen, and the Recorder, knighted in the field.

1471 William Edwards, Grocer, L. Maior 1. year.

1472 Sir William Hampton, Fishmonger, Lorde Maior one yeare.

1473 John Tate, mercer, lord maior one yeare. In his time y Sheriffes of London were appointed to haue severally 16. Sergeants, & each Sergeant his Peoman. Then also was ordained Serjeantes, v.i. a Serjeant, a Clarke of the Papers, and seuer other Clarkes, beside the vnder-Sheriffes Clarkes.

Seigeants, yeomen, & Clarkes appointed.

1474 Robert Drole, Draper, L. Maior one yeare.

1475 Robert Basler, Salter, L. Maior. one yeare.

1476 Sir Raphe Ioceline, Draper, knight of the Bath, lord maior one yeare.

1477 Humfrey Hayford, Goldsmith, lord maior, one yeare.

Richard

Richard Gardener, mercer, lord maior one year.

Sir Bartholomew James, Draper, knighted in field and (who newly builded the great Conduit in West-Cheape) lord maior one yeare.

John Browne, mercer, lord maior one yeare.

William Hariot, Draper, lord maior one year

Edmund Shaa, Goldsmith, who builded Cripplegate, lord maior one yeare. Then beganne the raigne of King Edward the fist, son to King Edward the fourth; but preuented by the cruell usurpation of his Uncle Richard, Duke of Gloucester, who began his raigne the 22. day of June, 1483.

And because many haue often desired, to know the country and parentage of our Lord Maiors of London, in regard that diuers worthy houses haue descended of them: my purpose was, to haue examined our ancient Recordes, from the verye beginning of that honourable dignitie, and so to haue pursued the tract thereof (by reporting each mans Fathers name and Country) euen to this instant. Wherein I haue had the most laborious and painfull heylpe, of my especiall kind frende, maister W. Williams: And shewing our course from the present gouernment of sir William Crauon, hoping to haue reached the maine height of our purpose, euen to Henry Fitz-Alwin, &c. We could proced no further backward, then the raigne of king Richard the third, where I will now begin with their country, and parents, and so heereafter, go on with the rest, if this great labou may be but fauourably accepted.

Tyc

¶ The raigne of King Richard the
third.

1483

Robert Billisdon, Haberdasher, Sonne to
Alexander Billisdon, of Queenengborough,
in the Countie of Leicester, Lord Mayor one
yeare.

1484

Three Lord
Maiors in
one yeare.

Thomas Hill, Grocer, Sonne to William Hill
of Hilston, in the Countie of Kent. Sir William
Stocker, Draper, sonne to Thomas Stocker, of
Eton, in the Countie of Bedford. And John
Ward, Grocer, son to Richard Ward, of How-
don, in the Countie of Yorke. These three Mai-
ors were all in this one yeare, by reason a swea-
ting sicknesse. And King Richard, being slaine at
Bosworth-field; Henry the seauenth began his
raigne the 22. of August 1485.

1485

Hugh Brice, Gold-smith, Sonne to Richard
Brice of Dubline in Ireland: Lord Maior one
yeare.

1486

Henry Collet, Mercer, son to Robert Collet
of Windouer, in the Countie of Buckingham,
Lord Maior one yeare.

1487

Sir William Horne, Walter (made Knight
in the field by King Henry the seauenth) was son
to Thomas Horne of Snaylewell, in Cambrige-
shire; Lord Mayor one yeare.

1488

Robert Tate, Mercer, Sonne to Thomas
Tate, of the Cittie of Couentry; Lord Mayor one
yeare.

1489

William White, Draper, son to Wil. White
of

Of the Successe of Times.

595

of Tickhill in the Countie of York; Lord Mayor
one yeare.

John Mathew, Linnen-Draper, and transla-
ted to the Mercers, Sonne to Thomas Mathew
of Sherington, in the Countie of Buckingham;
Lord Mayor one yeare.

Hugh Clopton, Mercer, son to John Clop-
ton of Stratford uppon Avon, in the Countie of
Warwicke (where the saide Hugh builod the
goodlie Stone-Bridge) Lord Mayor one yeare.

William Martine, Skinner, sonne to Walter
Martin, of the Countie of Hertford; Lord Mai-
or one yeare.

Sir Raphe Ostrich, Fish-Monger (knighted
by Henry the seauenth) sonne to Henry Ostrich
of Hitchin, in the Countie of Hertford, lord Mai-
or one yeare.

Richard Chawry, Walter, Son to William
Chawry, of Westram in Kent; Lord Mayor one
yeare.

Henry Collet, Mercer, again Lord Maior one
yeare.

John Tate, Mercer, sonne to Thomas Tate of
Couentry, and Brother to Robert Tate Maior,
swenamed, Lord Mayor one yeare.

This John Tate, Robert Sheffield, Recor-
der, and both the Sherifffes, were knighted in
the field by King Henry the seauenth, for ther
good scruite against the Rebels at Black-Heath
field.

William Purchas, Mercer, son to John Pur-
chas of Gamelinghey, in the County of Cam-
bridge;

1490

1491

1492

1493

1494

1495

1496

1497

1498

bridge, Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir John Perciwall, Merchant-Taylor, knigh-
ted in field by King Henry the seventh sonne to
Roger Perciwall of London; L. Maior one year.

1499

Nicholas Aldwine, Mercer, **Son** to Richard
Aldwine of Spalding in Lincolnshire, lord Mai-
or one yeare. **Hee** gaue twelue pence a pece to
3000. poore people in London, and the like to as
many in Spalding.

1500

William Remington, Fish-Monger, son to
Robert Remington, of Boston in Lincolnshire,
Lord Maior one yeare.

1501

John Shaa, Gold-smith, son to John Shaa of
Rochford in Essex, Lord Maior one yeare. **Hee**
was made Knight in the field by King Henry
the seauenth, and hee caused the Aldermen his
Wytheren, to ride from the Guilde-Hall to the
Thames side, when he took Badge to Westmin-
ster, wherc he was sworne by the Kinges Coun-
cell. **He** first kept Court alone in the afternoon,
for redresse of matters called before him.

1502

Bartholmew Reade, Gold-smith, son of Ro-
ger Reade of Crowincer in Norffolke; L. Maior
one yeare.

1503

First setting
vp of Cad-
ges.William Capell, Draper, son of John Capell
of Stokeneyland in Suffolke; Lorde Maior one
yeare. **He** was knighted by King Henry the se-
auenth. And he first caused Cadges to be set vp in
every Ward, for punishment of Rogues and va-
gabonds.

1504

John Winger, Grocer, son to William Winger
of Leicester; Lord Maior one yeare.

Thomas

Thomas Knesworth, Fish-Monger, sonne to
John Knesworth, of Knesworth in Cambridg-
shire, Lord Maior one yeare.**Sir** Richard Haddon, Mercer, son of VVil-
liam Haddon, Cittizen and Mercer of London,
Lord Maior one yeare.VVilliam Browne, Mercer, **Sonne** of John
Browne, Cittizen and Mercer of London, Lord
Maior for one part of the yeare, and Laurance
Ailmer, Draper, **Sonne** of Thomas Ailmer, of
Ellesnam in Essex, Lorde Maior for the other
part.Stephen Jennings, Merchant-Taylor, sonne
to VVilliam Jennings, of VVolnerhampton in
Staffordshire (where hee builded a free Schoole,
worthily yet maintained by the Merchant-Tay-
lors, and the greater part of S. Andrews Vnder-
shaft Parish Church in London) Lorde Maior
one yeare.Thomas Bradbury, Mercer, sonne to VVil-
liam Bradbury of Branghing in Hertfordshire :
Lord Maior part of the yeare, and **Sir** VVilliam
Capell the rest, wherein dyed King Henry the
seauenth, and Henry the eight his sonne, began
his raigne the 22. of April, 1509.Henry Keble, Grocer, son to George Keble
of London, Cittizen and Grocer; Lord Maior
one yeare.Roger Acheley, Draper, **Sonne** to Thomas
Acheley of Stanwardine in Shropshire; Lorde
Maior one yeare.**Sir** VVilliam Coppinger, Fish-Monger, son
to

1505

1506

1507

1508

1509

1510

1511

1512

to VValter Coppinger, of Buckscill in Suffolk; And Sir Richard Haddon, Mercer, were Lord Maiors this yeare by severall partes, each after other.

1513.

William Browne, Mercer, sonne to John Browne, Citizen and Mercer of London, Lord Major one yeare.

1514

George Monox, Draper, borne in London, Lord Mayor one yeare.

1515

Sir William Butler, Grocer, son to Richard Butler, of Bindenham in Bedfordshire, Lord Mayor one yeare.

1516

John Reest, Grocer, sonne to William Reest of Peterborow, in Northamptonshire, Lorde Major one yeare.

1517

Sir Thomas Exnew, Golde-smith, sonne to Richard Exnew of Ruthin in Cheshire; Lorde Maior one yeare: he made the Water-Conduite in London wall by Moore-gate, &c.

1518

Thomas Mirfin, Skinner, sonne to George Mirfin, of Elie in Cambridgeshire, L. Maior one yeare.

1519

Sir James Yardsford, Mercer, sonne to William Yardsford of Kidwelley in Wales; L. Maior one yeare.

1520

Sir John Brugge, Draper, sonne to Thomas Brugge of Dymmocke in Gloucestershire; Lord Maior one yeare.

1521

Sir John Milborne, Draper, son to John Milborne of Long-Melford in Suffolke; L. Maior one yeare.

1522

Sir John Mundy, Gold-smith, son to William

liam Mundy of Wycombe in Buckinghamshire; Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir Thomas Baldry, Mercer, son to Richard Baldry, of Stow-market in Suffolke; Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir William Baylie, Draper, son to John Baylie of Thackstead in Essex; Lorde Mayor one yeare.

Sir John Allen, Mercer, son to Richard Allen of Thackstead, in Essex; Lorde Mayor two yeares.

Sir Thomas Seymor, Mercer, sonne to John Seymor of London, Fylyngonger, who was Sonne to Robert Seymor of Walden in Essex; Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir Iaines Spencer, Vintoner, son to Robert Spencer of Congleton in Cheshire, Lord Mayor one yeare.

Sir John Rudstone, Draper, son to Robert Rudstone of Hatton in Yorkshire; Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir Raphe Dodmer, Mercer, son to Henrie Dodmer, of Pickering-Leigh in Yorkshire; beeing frée of the Brewers, he was from them translated to the Mercers, and Lorde Mayor one yeare.

Sir Thomas Pargitor, Salter, sonne to John Pargitor, of Chipping-norton in Oxfordshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir Nicholas Lambert, Grocer, son to Edmond Lambert of Wilton in Wilshire; L. Maior one yeare.

1532.

Sir Stephen Peacock, Haberdasher, sonne to Stephen Peacock of the Citty of Dublin; Lorde Maior one yeare.

1533

Sir Christopher Askew, Draper, son to Iohn Askew of Edmonton in Middlesex; Lord Maior one yeare.

1534

Sir Iohn Champneis, Skinner, sonne to R. Campneis, of Chew in Somersetshire; Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1535

Sir Iohn Allen, Mercer, againe Lord Maior one yeare, and made a priuy Counciller to the King, for his great wisedome.

1536

Sir Raphe Warren Mercer, son to Thomas Warren of London, Fuller, who was sonne to William Warren, of Fering in Essex: L. Maior one yeare.

1537

Sir Richard Gresham, Mercer, son to Iohn Gresham, of Holte in Norfolk; Lorde Maior one yeare.

1538

Sir William Forman, Haberdasher, sonne to Willi. Forman of Gainsburgh in Lincolnshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

1539

Sir William Hollis of London, Mercer, L. Maior one yeare.

1540

Sir William Roche, Draper, sonne to Iohn Roche of Wixley in Yorkshire; Lorde Maior one yeare.

1541

Sir Michaell Dormer, Mercer, son to Gefrey Dormer of Taine in Oxfordshire; L. Maior one yeare.

1542

John Cootes, Habter, son to Thomas Coots of Beerton, in Buckinghamshire; Lorde Maior one

one yeare.

Sir William Bowyer, Draper, son to Willi- am Bowyer, of Harston in Cambridgshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

1543

Sir William Laxton, Grocer, sonne to Iohn Laxton, of Yongdel in Northamptonshire; Lord Maior one yeare.

1544

Sir Martin Bowes, Golde-Smith, sonne to Thomas Bowes of Yorke Citty, Lorde Maior one yeare.

1545

Sir Henry Hubberthorne, Merchant Tay- lor, son to Christopher Hubberthorne, of VVadingworth in Lincolnshire, L. Maior one year. In whose time died King Henry the 8. and King Edward the sirt, began his raigne the 28. of Ja- nuary, 1546.

1546

Sir John Gresham, Mercer, son to Iohn Gresham of Holte in Norfolk, Lorde Mayor one yeare.

1547

Sir Henry Aincotes, Fish-Monger, son to William Aincotes of Astrap in Lincolnshire, L. Maior one yeare.

1548

Sir Rowland Hill, Mercer, sonne to Thomas Hill of Hodnet in Shropshire: L. Maior one yeare.

1549

Sir Andrew Iudde, Skinner, son to Iohn Iud of Tonebridge in Kent, Lord Maior one yeare.

1550

Sir Richard Dobbes, Skinner, son to Ro- bert Dobbes of Baitby in Yorkshire: L. Maior one yeare.

1551

Sir George Barne, Haberdasher, sonne to George Barne, Cittizen and Haberdasher of London,

London, Lord Maior one yeare.

1553

Sir Thomas White, Merchant-Taylor, son to Thomas White of Rickmansworth, in Hertfordshire, Lord maior one yeare. Then died king Edward, and Queen Mary began her raigne the 6. day of July, 1553. This sir Thomas White founded S. John Baptists Colledge in Oxenford: and gaue 2000.li. to the City of Bristol, to purchase 100. and 20. li. land yarely, &c.

1554

Sir Thomas Lyon, Grocer, son to John Lyon of Peryfare in Middlesex, Lord Maior one yeare.

1555

Sir William Gerard, Haberdasher, sonne to John Gerard, Citizen and Grocer of London, who was son to William Gerard, of Seddingbourne in Kent; Lord Maior one year.

1556

Sir Thomas Offley, Merchant-Taylor, sonne to William Offley, of the City of Chester, lord maior one yeare.

1557

Sir Thomas Curteis, Fish-Monger, sonne to John Curteis of Enfield in Middlesex, he was free of the Pewterers, and from them translated to the Fish-Mongers, Lord Maior one yeare.

1558

Sir Thomas Leigh, Mercer, sonne to Roger Leigh, of Willington, in Shropshire, Lord Maior one yeare. In which yeare died Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth began her princely raigne the seauenteenth day of November, 1558.

1559

Sir William Huet, Cloth-worker, son to Edmond Huet of Wales in Yorkshire: Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir

Sir William Chester, Draper, sonne to Iohn Chester, Citizen and Draper of London; Lord Maior one yeare.

1560

Sir William Harper, Merchant-Taylor, son to William Harper, of the Towne of Bedford, lord maior one yeare.

1561

Sir Thomas Lodge, Grocer, son to William Lodge, of Creslet in Shropshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

1562

Sir John White, Grocer, sonne to Robert White of Farnain in Surry, Lord Maior one yeare.

1563

Sir Richard Malory, Mercer, son to Anthony Malory of Papworthamus, in Cambridgeshire; Lord Maior one yeare.

1564

Sir Richard Champion, Draper, son to Richard Champion of Godilming in Surrey, Lord maior one yeare.

1565

Sir Christopher Draper, Iron-monger, son to John Draper of Melton Mowbrey; Lord Maior one yeare.

1566

Sir Roger Martin, Mercer, son to Laurance Martine of Melford in Suffolke, Lord maior one yeare.

1567

Sir Thomas Roe Merchant-Taylor, son to Robert Roe, Citizen and Merchant-Taylor of London, who was son to Reinald Roe, of Lee in Kent, lord maior one yeare.

1568

Sir Alexander Auenand, Iron-monger, son to Robert Auenand, of Kings-Norton in Worcestershire, Lord maior one yeare.

1569

Sir Rowland Heyward, Cloth-worker, sonne to

1570

604 A briefe Chronicle

to George Heiward of Bridge-north in Shropshire, Lord Maior one year.

1571

Sir William Allen, Mercer, son to William Allen, Cittizen and Pasteller of London, who was son to Richard Allen, of Stondon in Hertfordshire; Lord Mayor one yeare.

1572

Sir Lionell Ducket, Mercer, son to William Ducket of Flynton in Nottinghamshire, Lord mayor one year.

1573

Sir John Riuers, Grocer, son to Richard Riuers of Pensherst in Kent. L. Maior one yeare.

1574

Sir James Hawes, Cloth-worker, son to Thomas Hawes, Cittizen and Merchant of London, who was son to John Hawes of Stokenwenton, in Middlesex, Lord Maior one yeare.

1575

Sir Ambrose Nicholas, Salter, sonne to John Nicholas of Nedingworth in Huntingdonshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

1576

Sir John Langley, Gold-Smith, son to Robert Langley, of Althrop in Lincolnshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

1577

Sir Thomas Ramsey, Grocer, sonne to John Ramsey, of Elenbridge in Kent; lord Maior one yeare.

1578

Sir Richard Pipe, Draper, sonne to Richard Pipe of Wolnhampton, in Staffordshire, hee was free of the Leather-sellers, and from them translated to the Drapers, Lord Maior one year.

1579

Sir Nicholas Woodroue, Haberdasher, son to Dauid Woodroue, Cittizen and Haberdasher of London, who was son to John Woodroue, of the Parish of Vsccombe in Devonshire; Lord Maior one yeare.

Sir

Of the Successe of Times. 605

Sir John Branche, Draper, sonne to John Branche, Cittizen and Draper of London, who was son to Iohn Branch of Laynham in Suffolk; Lord Maior one year.

1580

Sir James Harucey, Iron-monger, son to William Haruey, of Cotwalton in Staffordshire, L. Maior one year.

1581

Sir Thomas Blanke, Haberdasher, sonne to Thomas Blanke, Cittizen and Haberdasher of London, who was sonne to Thomas Blancke of Guildford in Suriy, Lord Maior one yeare.

1582

Sir Edward Osborne, Cloth-worker, sonne to Richard Osborne of Ashford in Kent, Lord Maior one year.

1583

Sir Thomas Puloccill, Draper, son to William Puloccill, of Fotesgray in Kent, lord Maior one year.

1584

Sir Wolstane Dixie, Skinner, son to Thomas Dixie of Catworth in Huntingdonshire, Lord Maior one yeare.

1585

Sir George Barne, Haberdasher, son to Sir George Barne, Knight, Cittizen and Haberdasher of London, Lord Maior one year.

1586

Sir George Bond, Haberdasher, sonne of R. Bond of Trull in Somersetshire, Lord Maior one year.

1587

Sir Martine Calthrop, Cittizen and Draper of London, Lord Maior for part of the yeare, and Richard Martine, Gold-smith, for the rest.

1588

Sir John Hart, Grocer, son of Raphe Hart of Sproston Court in Yorkshire, L. Maior one year.

1589

Sir John Allot, Fish-Monger, son to Richard Allot

1590

Allot of Lyngbergh in Lincolnshire, **Lord Maior** for one part of the yeare, and **Sir Rowland Heyward** the rest.

1591 **Sir William Webbe**, Salter, **Sonne to John Webbe** of Reading in Bathshire, **Lord Maior** one yeare.

1592 **Sir William Roe**, Iron-monger, **Sonne to Thomas Roe** of Penfeherst in Kent, **Lord Maior** one yeare.

1593 **Sir Cutbert Buckle**, Vintner, **Son to Christopher Buckle**, of Bourgh in Westmerland, **Lord Maior** for part of the yeare, and **sir Richard Martine Goldsmith**, therest: This **sir Richard Martine** was sonne to **Thomas Martine**, of Saffron Walden in Essex.

1594 **Sir John Spenser**, Cloth-worker, **son to Rich. Spenser** of Waldinfield in Suffolke, **Lord Maior** one yeare.

1595 **Sir Stephen Slaney**, Skinner, **Sonne to John Slaney** of Mitton in Staffordshire, **Lord Maior** one yeare.

1596 **Thomas Skinner**, Cloth-worker, **son to John Skinner** of Walden in Essex: **Lord Maior** for part of the yeare, and **sir Henry Billingsley** Haberdasher the rest. This **sir Henrie Billingsley** was sonne to **William Billingsley**, Citizen and Haberdasher of London, who was sonne to **Roger Billingsley**, of the City of Canterbury in Kent.

1597 **Sir Richard Saltonstall**, Skinner, **son to Gilbert Saltonstall**, of Hallyfax in Yorkshire, **Lord Mayor** one year.

Sir

Sir Stephen Soame, Grocer, **Son to Thomas Soame** of Bradley in Suffolke, **Lord Maior** one year. He was free of the Girdlers, and from them translated to the Grocers.

Sir Nicholas Mosley, Cloth-worker, **Sonne to Edward Mosley** of Hough in Lancashire, **Lord Maior** one yeare.

Sir William Ryder, Haberdasher, **Son to Thomas Ryder** of Muckleston in Staffordshire, **Lord Maior** one year.

Sir John Gerard, Haberdasher, **son to sir William Gerard**, Knight, Citizen and Haberdasher of London, **Lord Maior** one yeare.

Sir Robert Lee, Merchant-Taylor, **Sonne to Humphrey Lee** of Bridge-north, in Shropshire, **Lord Maior** one year.

Sir Thomas Benet, Mercer, **Sonne to Thomas Benet** of Wallingford in Barkshire, **Lord Maior** one year.

Sir Thomas Low, Haberdasher, **son to Simon Low**, Citizen and Merchant-Taylor of London, who was sonne to **Raphe Low** of London, Gentleman; **Lord Maior** one yeare.

Sir Leonard Holyday, Merchant-Taylor, **son to Willian Holyday**, of Redborow in Gloucestershire, **Lord Maior** one year.

Sir John Wats, Cloth-worker, **Sonne to Thomas Wats** of Buntingford in Hertfordshire, **Lord Maior** one year.

Sir Henry Roe, Mercer, **Sonne to sir Thomas Roe**, Knight, Citizen and Merchant-Taylor of London; **Lord Mayor** one yeare.

Sir

1608

Sir Humphrey Welde, Grocer, son to Iohn
Welde of Eaton in Cheshire; Lord Maior one
yeare.

1609

Sir Thomas Campbell, Iron-Monger, son to
Robert Campbell, of Fulsam in Norfolk, Lord
Maior one yeare.

1610

Sir William Crauon, Merchant-Taylor, son
to William Crauon, of Appletreewick in York-
shire; Lord Maior now gouerning, to whom
(with the rest of his worthy Brethren)
I wish all health and hap-
piness.

Since



Since the time also of King *Richard* the third,
these Gentlemen haue born office in this Citi-
ty, according to their names and places.

¶ Recorders of this Citty.

- ¶. H. Vynphrey Starkey, Esquire.
- ¶. Thomas Fitz-Williams, Esquire.
- Sir Robert Sheffield, Knight.
- ¶. John Chaloner, Esquire.
- ¶. Robert Brooke, Esquire.
- ¶. Shelley, Esquire.
- ¶. Baker, Esquire.
- ¶. Roger Cholmeley, Esquire.
- ¶. Richard Onslow, Esquire.
- ¶. Thomas Bromeley, Esquire.
- ¶. VVilliam Fleetwood, Esquire.
- ¶. Edward Coke, Esquire.
- ¶. Edward Drew, Esquire.
- ¶. Thomas Fleming, Esquire.
- ¶. John Crooke, Esquire.
- Sir Henry Montague, Knight.

Common Sergeants of this Citty.

- ¶. Robert Moloneux, Esquire.
- ¶. Iohn Haugh, Esquier. Thomas Higham.
- ¶. Thomas Frowick, Esquire.
- ¶. Thomas Marow, Esquire.
- ¶. Iohn Greene, Esquire.
- ¶. VVhite, Esquire.
- ¶. VValsingham, Esquire.

Wen-

- ¶. VVonley, Esquire.
- ¶. Robert Sothwell, Esquire.
- ¶. Robert Brooke, Esquire.
- ¶. Atkins, Esquire.
- ¶. Marsh, Esquire.
- ¶. Randall, Esquire.
- ¶. Thomas Kirton, Esquire.
- ¶. Thomas Wilbraham, Esquire.
- ¶. Richard Wheeler, Esquire.

¶ Chamberlaines of this
City.

- ¶. VVilliam Phillip, Esquire.
- ¶. Miles Adys.
- ¶. VVilliam Purhas.
- ¶. William Milborne.
- ¶. Nicholas Mattcock.
- ¶. George Medley.
- ¶. Thomas Haies.
- ¶. John Sturgeon.
- ¶. George Heaton.
- ¶. John Mabbe.
- ¶. Robert Brandon.
- ¶. Thomas Wilford.
- ¶. Cornelius Fish.

¶ Common-Clearkes, or Towne-
Clearkes.

- ¶. VVilliam Dunthorne.
- ¶. Nicholas Pakenham.

¶. Wal-

- ¶. Walter Stub.
- ¶. William Pauior.
- ¶. Thomas Rushton.
- ¶. Blackwell.
- ¶. Anthony Stapleton.
- ¶. William Sebright.
- ¶. Richard Langley.

Esquires attending on the Lorde Maior
in his house, and else-where.

Sword-bearers.

Iohn Metford.

- Walter Thomas.
- John Pynchbecke.
- Valentine Mason.
- Richard Berwick.
- Walter Smith.
- Robert Smart.
- Mathew Sturdeuant.
- Rowland Smart.

Common Hunt.

- Iohn Stokker.
- Arnold Babington.
- John Burton.
- Thomas Abbot.
- Thomas Vnderhill.
- John Lune.
- John Dewell.
- William Richbell.

S f

Common

Common Proclaimer, or Cryer.

John Ashe.
 Thomas Camery.
 Thomas Say.
 Richard White.
 William Nicholson.
 John Hallyday.
 John Greene.
 Christopher Fowkes.
 John Northage.
 Edward Ap-John.

Water Bayliffe.
 John Good.
 Henry Snowe.
 Geffrey Morton.
 Thomas Briggs.
 Sebastian Hillarie.
 Henry King.
 Nicholas VVillie.
 Robert Sharborowe.
 Cuthbert Thursbie.
 Thomas Benson,

These Officers also doo attend the Lorde Maior
 in their feuerall places.

Under Chamberlaine.
 Four Cleakes of the Lorde Maiors court,
 who wrote weekly in the Lorde Maiors house se-
 uerally.
 Corp.

Coroner of London.
 Sergeant Caruers, three.
 Sergeant of the Chamber, three.
 Sergeant of the Chanell.
 Peoman of the Chanell.
 Yeomen of the Water-side, seuer.
 Under water Bayliffe
 Peomen of the Chamber, two.
 Meale weighers, three.
 Yeomen of the wood wharves, two.
 A heSword Bearer man.
 Common Hunf men two }
 Common Cryers man. }
 Water Bayliffes men two } } Esquires men.
 The Caruers man
 Nine of these haue Liveryes of the Lorde Maior. Viz;
 The Swoord bearer, and his man.
 Thre Caruers.
 Four Yeomen of the Water side.

FINIS.

